	Pictorial index	Search by illustration
1	**For safety and security**	Make sure to read through them
2	**Instrument cluster**	How to read the gauges and meters, the variety of warning lights and indicators, etc.
3	**Operation of each component**	Opening and closing the doors and windows, adjustment before driving, etc.
4	**Driving**	Operations and advice which are necessary for driving
5	**Interior features**	Usage of the interior features, etc.
6	**Maintenance and care**	Caring for your vehicle and maintenance procedures
7	**When trouble arises**	What to do in case of malfunction or emergency
8	**Vehicle specifications**	Vehicle specifications, customizable features, etc.
	Index	Search by symptom
		Search alphabetically

For your information 8
Reading this manual 12
How to search 13
Pictorial index 14

1 For safety and security

1-1. For safe use
Before driving 42
For safety drive 44
Seat belts 46
SRS airbags 51
Airbag manual on-off system 61
Safety information for children 63
Child restraint systems 64
Installing child restraints 76
Exhaust gas precautions 85

1-2. Theft deterrent system
Engine immobilizer system 86
Double locking system 91
Alarm 92

2 Instrument cluster

2. Instrument cluster
Warning lights and indicators 100
Gauges and meters (GS350/GS200t) 108
Gauges and meters (GS F) 113
Multi-information display (GS350/GS200t) 121
Multi-information display (GS F) 129
Head-up display 141
Fuel consumption information 148

3 Operation of each component

3-1. Key information

Keys 154

3-2. Opening, closing and locking the doors and trunk

Doors 159

Trunk 166

Smart entry & start system 173

3-3. Adjusting the seats

Front seats 196

Driving position memory 199

Head restraints 204

3-4. Adjusting the steering wheel and mirrors

Steering wheel 207

Inside rear view mirror 209

Outside rear view mirrors 211

3-5. Opening, closing the windows and moon roof

Power windows 214

Moon roof 217

4 Driving

4-1. Before driving

Driving the vehicle 222

Cargo and luggage 231

Trailer towing (vehicles without towing package) 232

Trailer towing (vehicles with towing package) 233

4-2. Driving procedures

Engine (ignition) switch 240

Automatic transmission 246

Turn signal lever 255

Parking brake 256

Brake Hold (GS350/GS200t) 259

ASC (Active Sound Control) (GS F) 261

4-3. Operating the lights and wipers

Headlight switch 262

AHS (Adaptive High-beam System) 265

Automatic High Beam 270

Fog light switch 275

Windshield wipers and washer 276

4-4. Refueling

Opening the fuel tank cap 282

4-5. Using the driving support systems

Lexus Safety System+ 286
PCS (Pre-Crash Safety system).....295
LKA (Lane-Keeping Assist).....307
LDA (Lane Departure Alert with steering control) 317
RSA (Road Sign Assist).....326
Dynamic radar cruise control with full-speed range 331
Dynamic radar cruise control.....343
Cruise control 355
Driving mode select switch 358
BSM (Blind Spot Monitor) 363
- The Blind Spot Monitor function..... 368
- The Rear Crossing Traffic Alert function.....370

TVD (Torque Vectoring Differential).....373
Driving assist systems.....375

4-6. Driving tips

Winter driving tips 383

5 Interior features

5-1. Remote Touch screen

Remote Touch/12.3-inch display 390

5-2. Using the air conditioning system and defogger

Front automatic air conditioning system.....396
Rear air conditioning system..... 408
Heated steering wheel/ seat heaters/ seat ventilators 411

5-3. Using the interior lights

Interior lights list..... 416
- Interior lights 417
- Personal lights 417

5-4. Using the storage features

List of storage features 419
- Glove box 420
- Console box.....420
- Cup holders 421
- Auxiliary boxes 423

Trunk features 424

5-5. Using the other interior features

Other interior features 428
- Sun visors.....428
- Vanity mirrors 428
- Clock.....429
- Ashtrays 429
- Power outlets..... 430
- Armrest 430
- Rear sunshade/ rear door sunshades 431
- Trunk storage extension ...433
- Coat hooks 434
- Assist grips.....434

ERA-GLONASS.....435

6 Maintenance and care

6-1. Maintenance and care

Cleaning and protecting the vehicle exterior.....440

Cleaning and protecting the vehicle interior.....444

6-2. Maintenance

Maintenance requirements.....447

6-3. Do-it-yourself maintenance

Do-it-yourself service precautions.....449

Hood 451

Positioning a floor jack.....452

Engine compartment.....454

Tires 471

Tire inflation pressure..... 485

Wheels 487

Air conditioning filter..... 489

Electronic key battery..... 491

Checking and replacing fuses.....493

Light bulbs..... 498

7 When trouble arises

7-1. Essential information

Emergency flashers 508

If your vehicle has to be stopped in an emergency..... 509

7-2. Steps to take in an emergency

If your vehicle needs to be towed 510
If you think something is wrong 516
Fuel pump shut off system 517
If a warning light turns on or a warning buzzer sounds 518
If a warning message is displayed 524
If you have a flat tire (vehicles with spare tire) 557
If you have a flat tire (vehicles without spare tire) 573
If the engine will not start 590
If the parking brake cannot be released 592
If the electronic key does not operate properly 594
If the vehicle battery is discharged 597
If your vehicle overheats 602
If the vehicle becomes stuck 608

8 Vehicle specifications

8-1. Specifications

Maintenance data (fuel, oil level, etc.) 612
Fuel information 632

8-2. Customization

Customizable features 634

8-3. Initialization

Item to initialize 651

Index

What to do if... (Troubleshooting) 654
Alphabetical index 658

For information regarding the equipment listed below, refer to the "NAVIGATION AND MULTIMEDIA SYSTEM OWNER'S MANUAL"

- Audio system
- Lexus parking assist-sensor
- Navigation system
- Lexus parking assist monitor

Toyota Motor Europe NV/SA, Avenue du Bourget 60 - 1140 Brussels, Belgium www.toyota-europe.com

For your information

Main Owner's Manual

Please note that this manual applies to all models and explains all equipment, including options. Therefore, you may find some explanations for equipment not installed on your vehicle.

All specifications provided in this manual are current at the time of printing. However, because of the Lexus policy of continual product improvement, we reserve the right to make changes at any time without notice.

Depending on specifications, the vehicle shown in the illustrations may differ from your vehicle in terms of color and equipment.

Accessories, spare parts and modification of your Lexus

Both genuine Lexus and a wide variety of other spare parts and accessories for Lexus vehicles are currently available on the market. Should it be determined that any of the genuine Lexus parts or accessories supplied with the vehicle need to be replaced, Lexus recommends that genuine Lexus parts or accessories, be used to replace them. Other parts or accessories of matching quality can also be used. Lexus cannot accept any liability or guarantee spare parts and accessories which are not genuine Lexus products, nor for replacement or installation involving such parts. In addition, damage or performance problems resulting from the use of non-genuine Lexus spare parts or accessories may not be covered under warranty.

Installation of an RF-transmitter system

The installation of an RF-transmitter system in your vehicle could affect electronic systems such as:

- Multiport fuel injection system/sequential multiport fuel injection system
- Dynamic radar cruise control with full-speed range system
- Dynamic radar cruise control system
- Cruise control system
- Anti-lock brake system
- Vehicle dynamics integrated management
- SRS airbag system
- Seat belt pretensioner system

Be sure to check with any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer for precautionary measures or special instructions regarding installation of an RF-transmitter system.

Further information regarding frequency bands, power levels, antenna positions and installation provisions for the installation of RF-transmitters, is available on request at any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

Scrapping of your Lexus

The SRS airbag and seat belt pretensioner devices in your Lexus contain explosive chemicals. If the vehicle is scrapped with the airbags and seat belt pretensioners left as they are, this may cause an accident such as fire. Be sure to have the systems of the SRS airbag and seat belt pretensioner removed and disposed of by a qualified service shop or by any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer before you scrap your vehicle.



Your vehicle contains batteries and/or accumulators. Do not discard them into the environment but cooperate with separate collection
(Directive 2006/66/EC).

Noise levels inside the vehicle (GS F only)

For Russia:

TECHNICAL REGULATION OF THE CUSTOMS UNION "ON THE SAFETY OF WHEELED VEHICLES" TR CU 018/2011 Attachment No.3, Section 2 (Requirements for vehicles concerning their interior noise), Table 2.1, Remarks 3

This vehicle may not be used for public purposes (as taxis, for example).

⚠ WARNING

■ General precautions while driving

Driving under the influence: Never drive your vehicle when under the influence of alcohol or drugs that have impaired your ability to operate your vehicle. Alcohol and certain drugs delay reaction time, impair judgment and reduce coordination, which could lead to an accident that could result in death or serious injury.

Defensive driving: Always drive defensively. Anticipate mistakes that other drivers or pedestrians might make and be ready to avoid accidents.

Driver distraction: Always give your full attention to driving. Anything that distracts the driver, such as adjusting controls, talking on a cellular phone or reading can result in a collision with resulting death or serious injury to you, your occupants or others.

■ General precaution regarding children's safety

Never leave children unattended in the vehicle, and never allow children to have or use the key.

Children may be able to start the vehicle or shift the vehicle into neutral. There is also a danger that children may injure themselves by playing with the windows, the moon roof, or other features of the vehicle. In addition, heat build-up or extremely cold temperatures inside the vehicle can be fatal to children.

Reading this manual

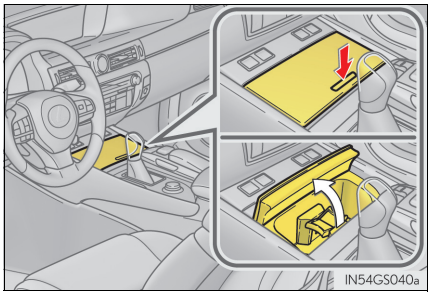
WARNING:
Explains something that, if not obeyed, could cause death or serious injury to people.

NOTICE:
Explains something that, if not obeyed, could cause damage to or a malfunction in the vehicle or its equipment.

1 2 3 ... Indicates operating or working procedures. Follow the steps in numerical order.

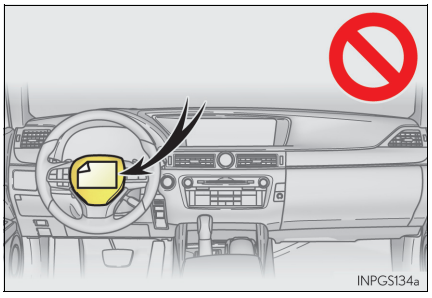
Indicates the action (pushing, turning, etc.) used to operate switches and other devices.

Indicates the outcome of an operation (e.g. a lid opens).


IN54GS040a

Indicates the component or position being explained.

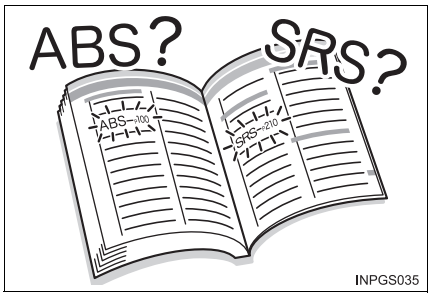
Means "Do not", "Do not do this", or "Do not let this happen".


INPGS134a

How to search

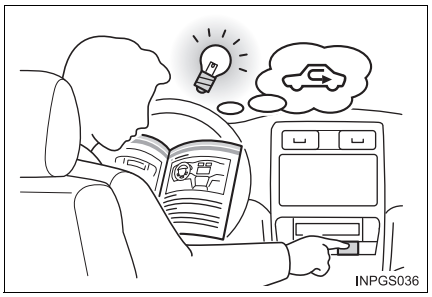
■ **Searching by name**

• Alphabetical index ..... P. 658



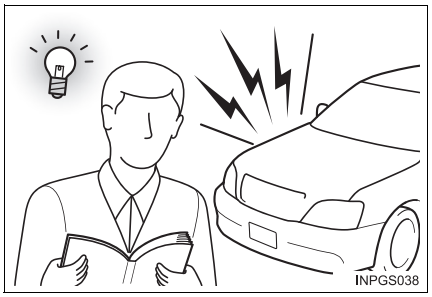
■ **Searching by installation position**

• Pictorial index ..... P. 14



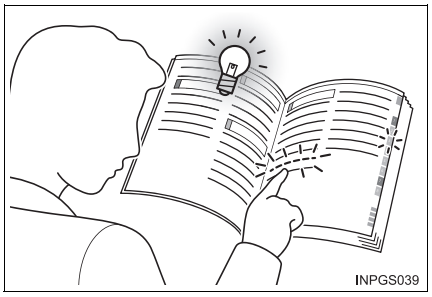
■ **Searching by symptom or sound**

• What to do if... (Troubleshooting) ..... P. 654



■ **Searching by title**

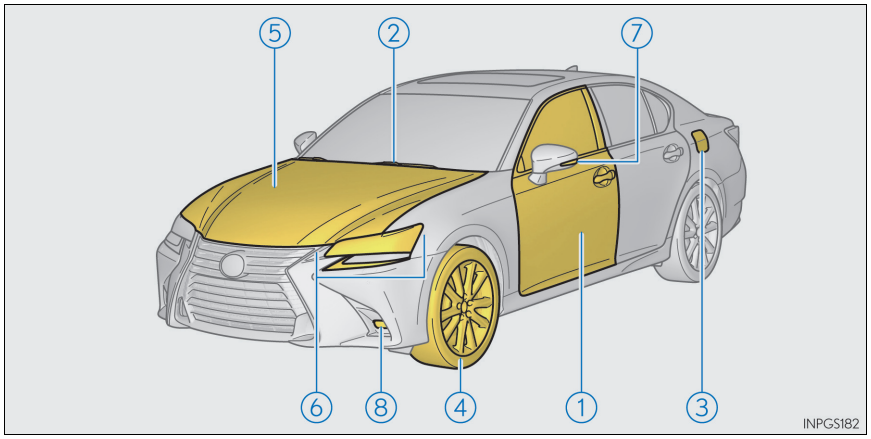
• Table of contents ..... P. 2



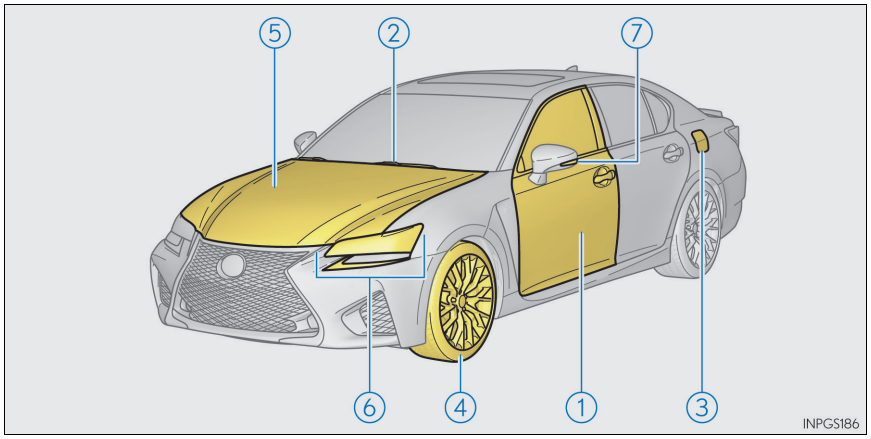
Pictorial index

Exterior (front)

▶ GS350/GS200t



▶ GS F



① **Doors** ..... **P. 159**
Locking/unlocking ..... P. 159
Opening/closing the door glasses ..... P. 214
Locking/unlocking by using the mechanical key ..... P. 594
Warning lights/warning messages ..... P. 520, 526

② **Windshield wipers** ..... **P. 276**
Precautions against winter season ..... P. 383
To prevent freezing (windshield wiper de-icer)* ..... P. 402
Precautions against car wash ..... P. 442

③ **Fuel filler door** ..... **P. 282**
Refueling method ..... P. 282
Fuel type/fuel tank capacity ..... P. 617

④ **Tires** ..... **P. 471**
Tire size/inflation pressure ..... P. 629
Winter tires/tire chain ..... P. 383
Checking/rotation/tire pressure warning system* ..... P. 471
Coping with flat tires ..... P. 557, 573

⑤ **Hood** ..... **P. 451**
Opening ..... P. 451
Engine compartment cover ..... P. 457
Engine oil ..... P. 618
Coping with overheat ..... P. 602
Warning messages ..... P. 526

Light bulbs of the exterior lights for driving
(Replacing method: P. 498, Watts: P. 631)

⑥ **Headlights/front position lights/daytime running lights** ..... **P. 262**
Front turn signal lights ..... **P. 255**

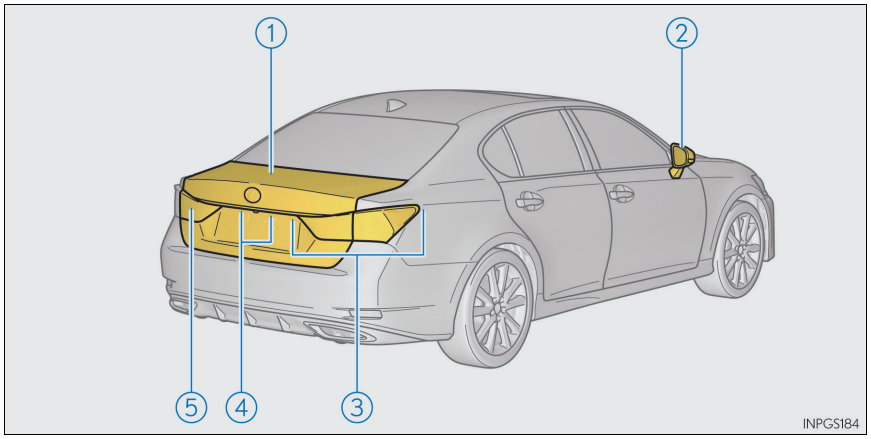
⑦ **Side turn signal lights** ..... **P. 255**

⑧ **Front fog lights** ..... **P. 275**

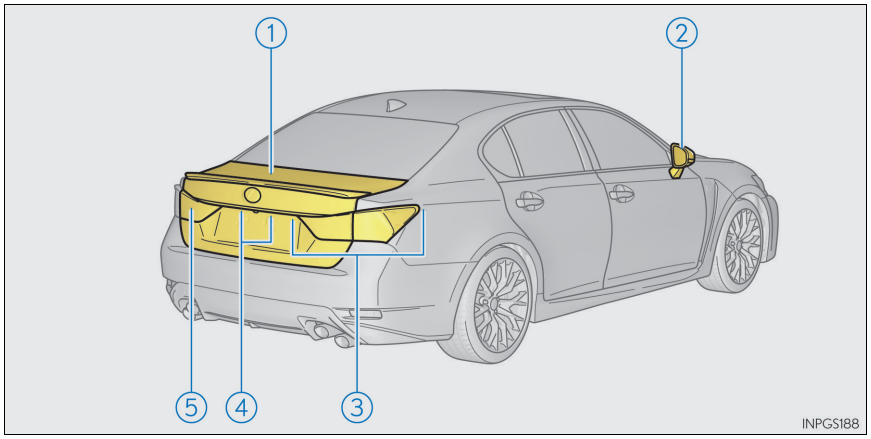
*: If equipped

Exterior (rear)

▶ GS350/GS200t



▶ GS F



① **Trunk** ..... **P. 166**
Opening from inside the cabin ..... P. 166
Opening from outside ..... P. 166
Opening by using the mechanical key ..... P. 594
Warning lights/warning messages ..... P. 520, 526

② **Outside rear view mirrors** ..... **P. 211**
Adjusting the mirror angle ..... P. 211
Folding the mirrors ..... P. 212
Driving position memory ..... P. 199
Defogging the mirrors ..... P. 402

Light bulbs of the exterior lights for driving
(Replacing method: P. 498)

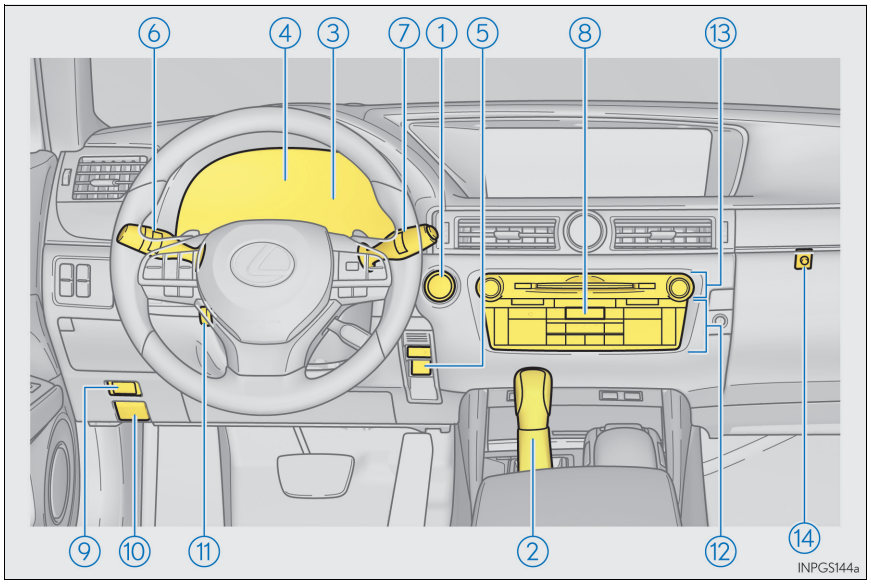
③ **Tail lights** ..... **P. 262**
Stop lights
Emergency brake signal ..... P. 376
Rear turn signal lights ..... **P. 255**
Back-up light*
Shifting the shift lever to R ..... P. 246

④ **License plate lights** ..... **P. 262**

⑤ **Rear fog light*** ..... **P. 275**

*: They may be located on the opposite side depending on the target region.

Instrument panel (Left-hand drive vehicles)



① **Engine switch** ..... **P. 240**
Starting the engine/changing the modes ..... P. 240
Emergency stop of the engine ..... P. 509
When the engine will not start ..... P. 590
Warning messages ..... P. 534, 552

② **Shift lever** ..... **P. 246**
Changing the shift position ..... P. 246
Precautions against towing ..... P. 510
When the shift lever does not move ..... P. 253

③ **Meters** ..... **P. 108, 113**
Reading the meters/adjusting the instrument panel light ..... P. 108, 113
Warning lights/indicator lights ..... P. 100
When the warning lights come on ..... P. 518

④ **Multi-information display** ..... **P. 121, 129**
Display ..... P. 121, 129
When the warning messages are displayed ..... P. 524

⑤ **Parking brake switches** ..... **P. 256**
Applying/releasing ..... P. 256
Precautions against winter season ..... P. 384
Warning buzzer/message ..... P. 520, 528

⑥ **Turn signal lever** ..... **P. 255**
Headlight switch ..... **P. 262**
Headlights/front position lights/tail lights/daytime running lights ..... P. 262
Front fog lights*1/rear fog light ..... P. 275

⑦ **Windshield wiper and washer switch** ..... **P. 276**
Usage ..... P. 276
Adding washer fluid ..... P. 470
Headlight cleaners ..... P. 277, 278
Warning messages ..... P. 548

⑧ **Emergency flasher switch** ..... **P. 508**

⑨ **Trunk opener** ..... **P. 166**

⑩ **Hood lock release lever** ..... **P. 451**

⑪ **Tilt and telescopic steering control switch** ..... **P. 207**
Adjustment ..... P. 207
Driving position memory ..... P. 199

⑫ **Air conditioning system** ..... **P. 396**
Usage ..... P. 396
Rear window defogger ..... P. 402

⑬ **Audio system***2

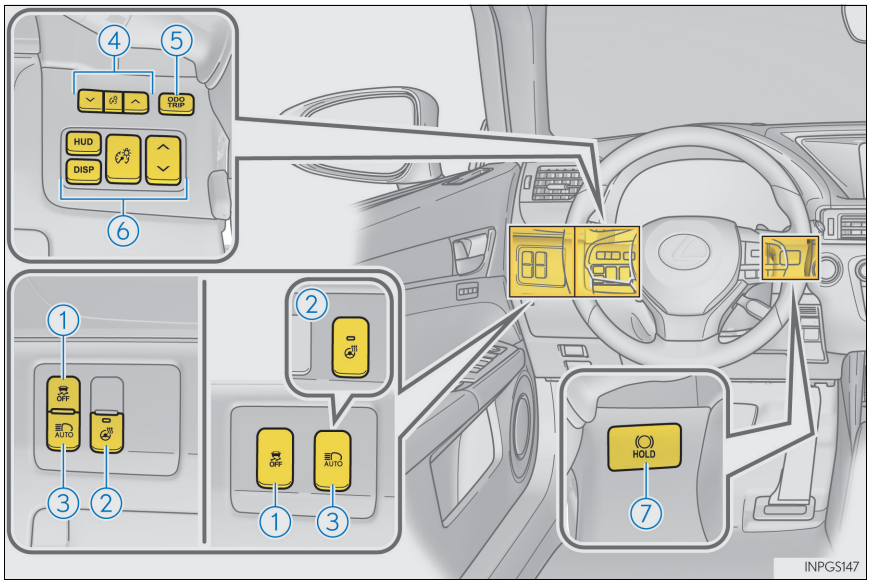
⑭ **Trunk opener main switch** ..... **P. 168**

*1: If equipped

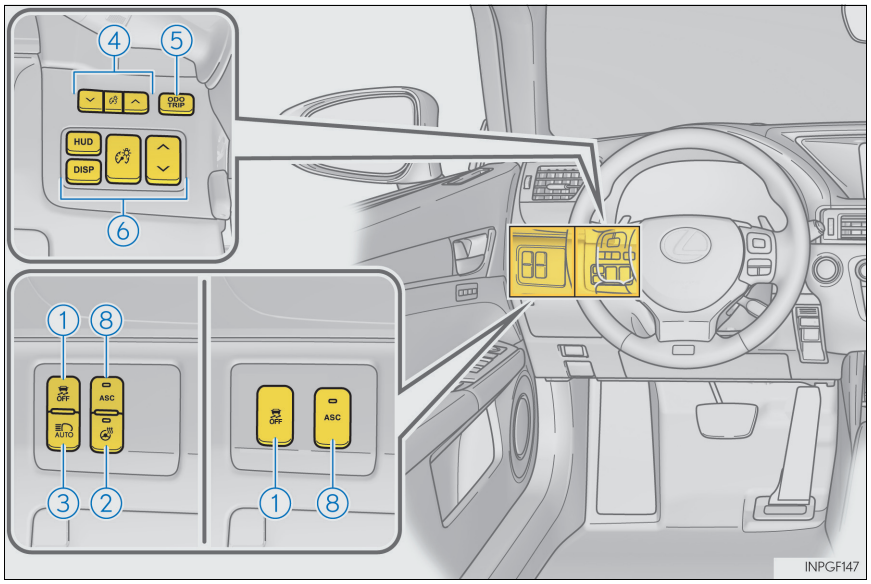
*2: Refer to "NAVIGATION AND MULTIMEDIA SYSTEM OWNER'S MANUAL"

Switches (Left-hand drive vehicles)

▶ GS350/GS200t



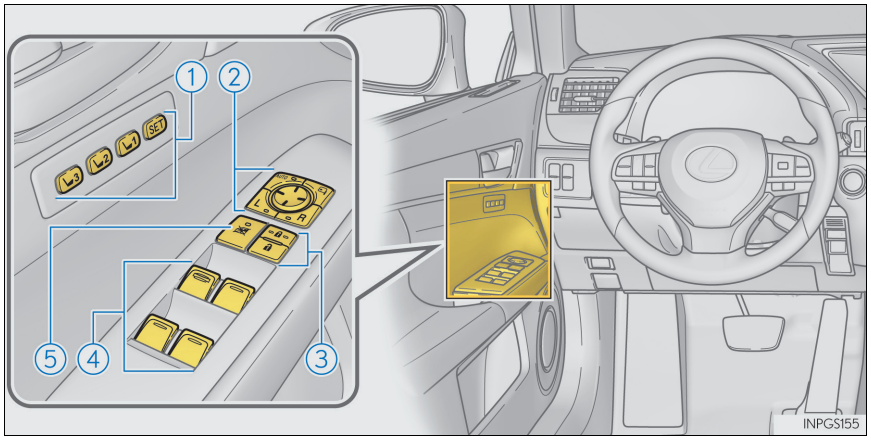
▶ GS F



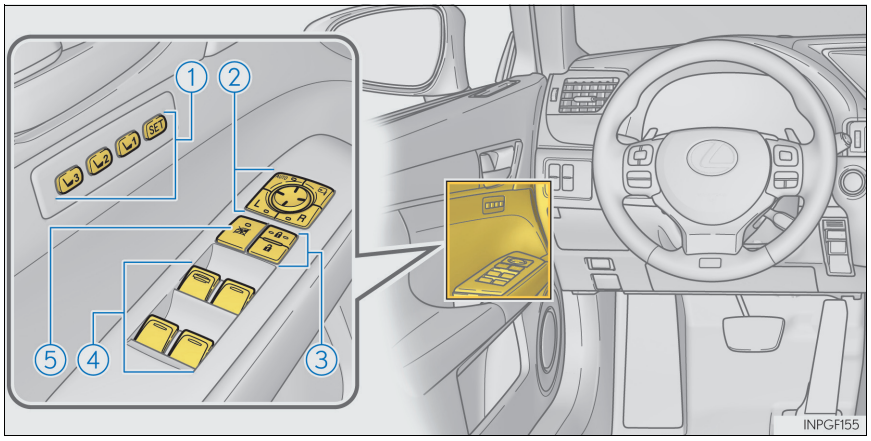
① VSC OFF switch.....P. 377
② Heated steering wheel switch* ..... P. 412
③ Automatic High Beam switch*..... P. 271
Adaptive High-beam System switch* .....P. 265
④ Instrument panel light control switches.....P. 111, 118
⑤ Odometer/trip meter and trip meter reset button..... P. 110, 117
⑥ HUD (Head-up display) switches*.....P. 141
⑦ Brake hold switch.....P. 259
⑧ ASC switch ..... P. 261

*: If equipped

▶ GS350/GS200t

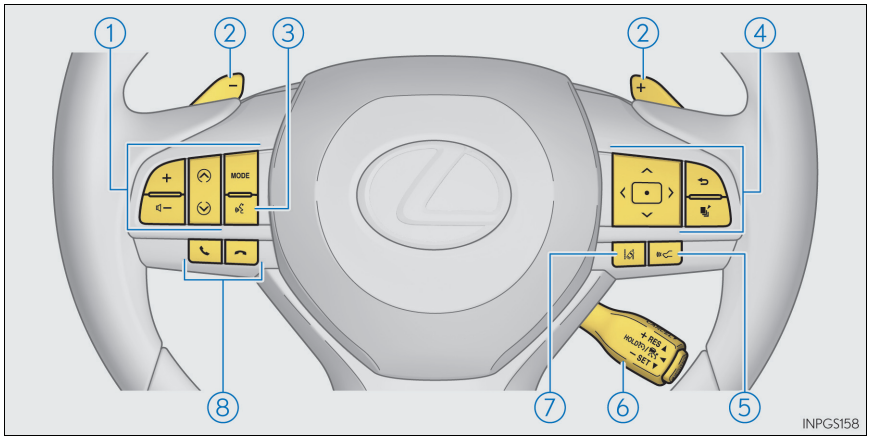


▶ GS F

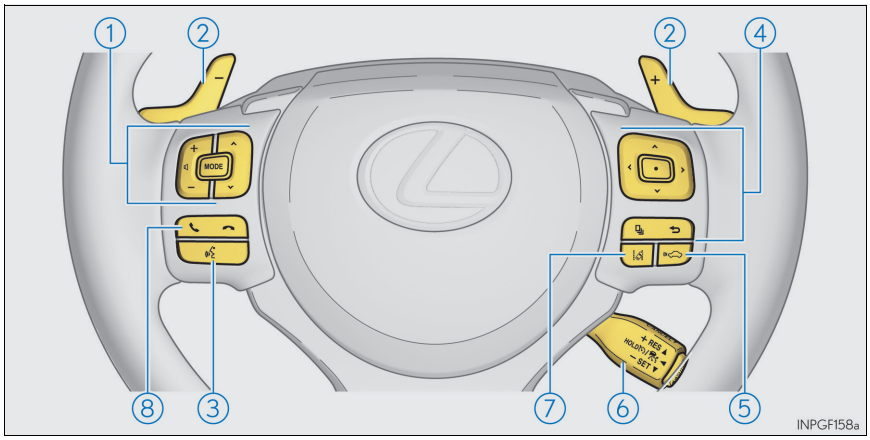


① Driving position memory switches ..... P. 199
② Outside rear view mirror switches..... P. 211
③ Door lock switches ..... P. 162
④ Power window switches..... P. 214
⑤ Window lock switch ..... P. 214

▶ GS350/GS200t



▶ GS F



① Audio remote control switches*1

② Paddle shift switches ..... P. 248

③ Talk switch*1

④ Meter control switches ..... P. 122, 130

⑤ Vehicle-to-vehicle distance button*2 ..... P. 337, 349

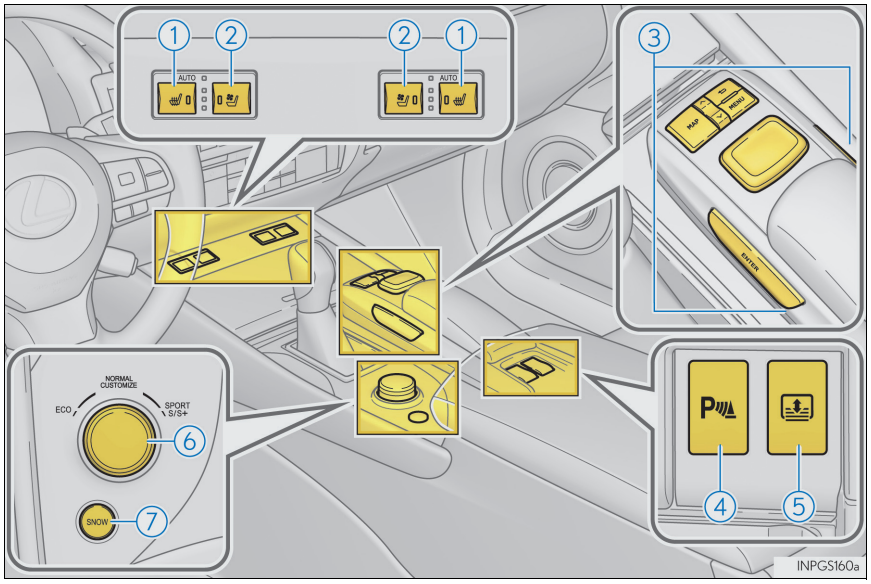
⑥ Cruise control switch
Cruise control*2 ..... P. 355
Dynamic radar cruise control*2 ..... P. 343
Dynamic radar cruise control with full-speed range*2 ..... P. 331

⑦ LDA (Lane Departure Alert with steering control) switch*2 ..... P. 317
LKA (Lane-Keeping Assist) switch*2 ..... P. 307

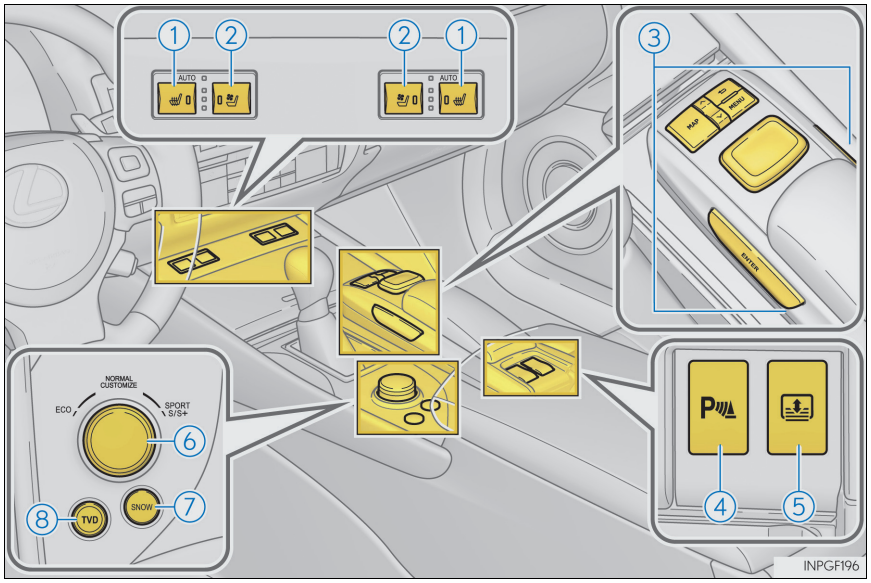
⑧ Telephone switches*1

*1: Refer to "NAVIGATION AND MULTIMEDIA SYSTEM OWNER'S MANUAL".
*2: If equipped

▶ GS350/GS200t



▶ GS F

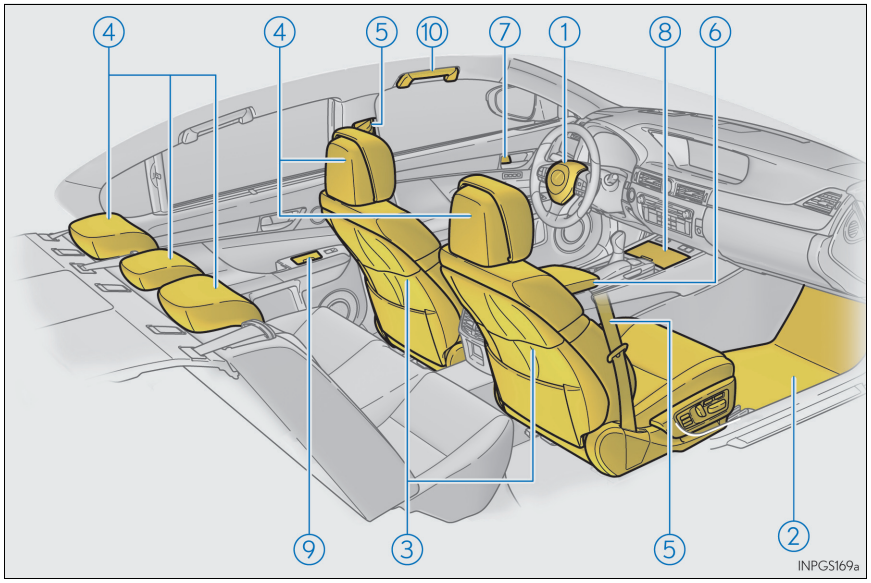


① Seat heater switches*1 ..... P. 412
② Seat ventilator switches*1 ..... P. 412
③ Remote Touch ..... P. 390
④ Lexus parking assist-sensor switch*1, 2
⑤ Rear sunshade switch*1 ..... P. 431
⑥ Driving mode select switch ..... P. 358
⑦ Snow mode switch ..... P. 247
⑧ TVD switch*1 ..... P. 373

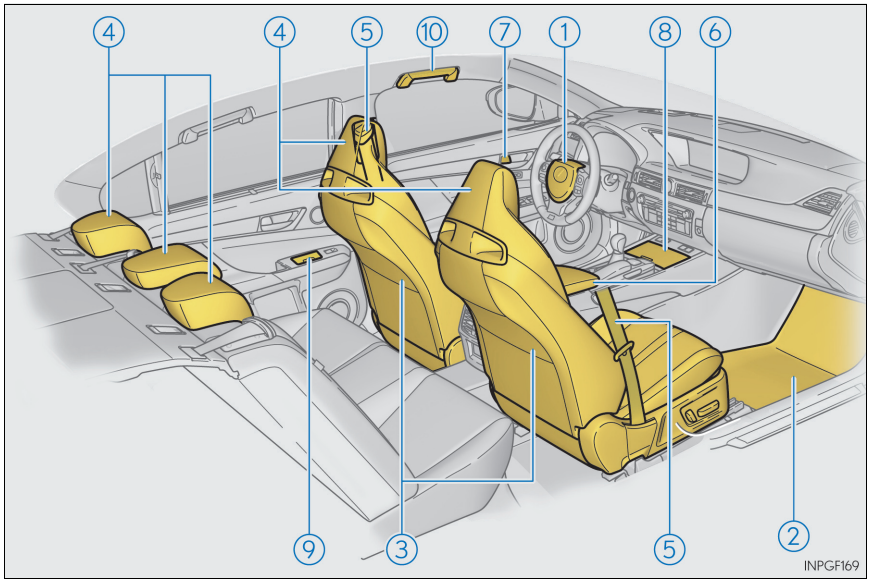
*1: If equipped
*2: Refer to "NAVIGATION AND MULTIMEDIA SYSTEM OWNER'S MANUAL".

Interior (Left-hand drive vehicles)

▶ GS350/GS200t

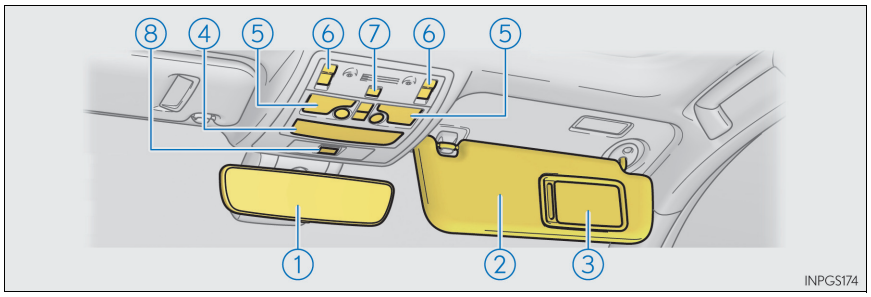


▶ GS F



① SRS airbags ..... P. 51
② Floor mats ..... P. 42
③ Front seats ..... P. 196
④ Head restraints ..... P. 204
⑤ Seat belts ..... P. 46
⑥ Console box ..... P. 420
⑦ Inside lock buttons ..... P. 162
⑧ Cup holders ..... P. 421
⑨ Auxiliary boxes* ..... P. 423
Ashtrays* ..... P. 429
⑩ Assist grips ..... P. 434

*: If equipped


8
4
5
6
7
6
5
1
2
3
INPGS174

① Inside rear view mirror .....P. 209
② Sun visors*1 .....P. 428
③ Vanity mirrors .....P. 428
④ Interior light*2 .....P. 417
⑤ Personal lights*2 .....P. 417
⑥ Moon roof switches*3 ..... P. 217
⑦ Intrusion sensor cancel switch*3 ..... P. 95
Intrusion sensor and tilt sensor cancel switch*3 ..... P. 95
⑧ "SOS" button*3 .....P. 435

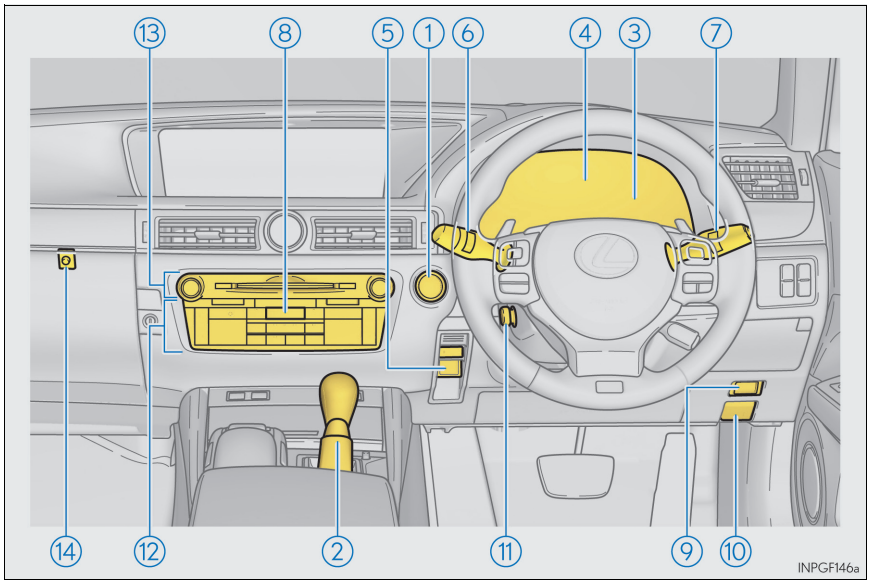
*1: NEVER use a rearward facing child restraint on a seat protected by an ACTIVE AIRBAG in front of it, DEATH or SERIOUS INJURY to the CHILD can occur. (→P. 83)



*2: The illustration shows the front, but they are also equipped in the rear.

*3: If equipped

Instrument panel (Right-hand drive vehicles)



① **Engine switch** ..... **P. 240**
Starting the engine/changing the modes ..... P. 240
Emergency stop of the engine ..... P. 509
When the engine will not start ..... P. 590
Warning messages ..... P. 534, 552

② **Shift lever** ..... **P. 246**
Changing the shift position ..... P. 246
Precautions against towing ..... P. 510
When the shift lever does not move ..... P. 253

③ **Meters** ..... **P. 113**
Reading the meters/adjusting the instrument panel light ..... P. 113
Warning lights/indicator lights ..... P. 100
When the warning lights come on ..... P. 518

④ **Multi-information display** ..... **P. 129**
Display ..... P. 129
When the warning messages are displayed ..... P. 524

⑤ **Parking brake switches** ..... **P. 256**
Applying/releasing ..... P. 256
Precautions against winter season ..... P. 384
Warning buzzer/message ..... P. 520, 528

⑥ **Turn signal lever** ..... **P. 255**
Headlight switch ..... **P. 262**
Headlights/front position lights/tail lights/daytime running lights ..... P. 262
Rear fog light ..... P. 275

⑦ **Windshield wiper and washer switch** ..... **P. 276**
Usage ..... P. 276
Adding washer fluid ..... P. 470
Headlight cleaners ..... P. 277, 278
Warning messages ..... P. 548

⑧ **Emergency flasher switch** ..... **P. 508**

⑨ **Trunk opener** ..... **P. 166**

⑩ **Hood lock release lever** ..... **P. 451**

⑪ **Tilt and telescopic steering control switch** ..... **P. 207**
Adjustment ..... P. 207
Driving position memory ..... P. 199

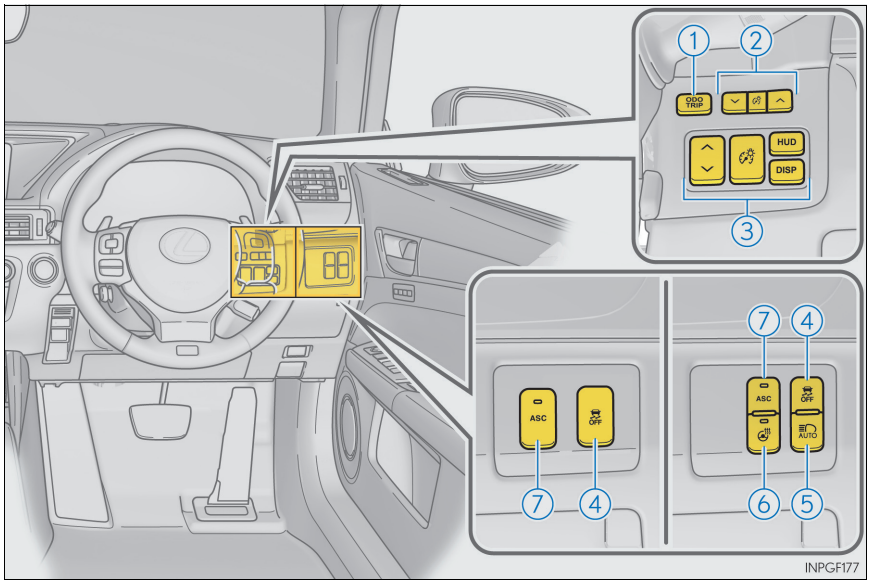
⑫ **Air conditioning system** ..... **P. 396**
Usage ..... P. 396
Rear window defogger ..... P. 402

⑬ **Audio system***

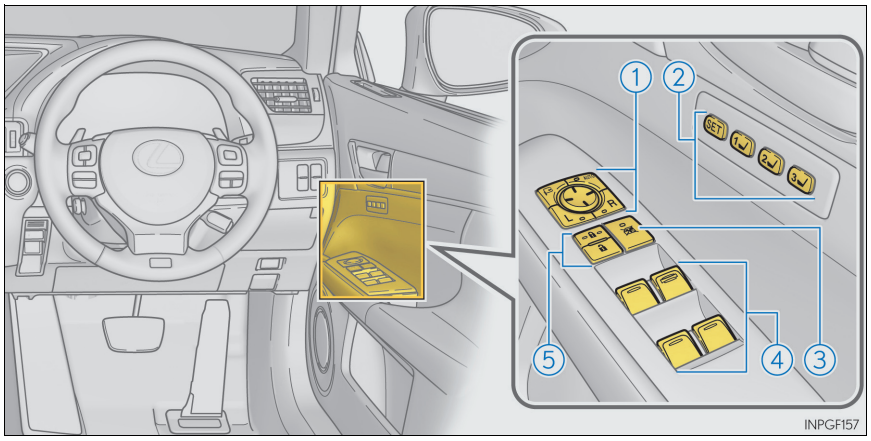
⑭ **Trunk opener main switch** ..... **P. 168**

*: Refer to "NAVIGATION AND MULTIMEDIA SYSTEM OWNER'S MANUAL"

Switches (Right-hand drive vehicles)

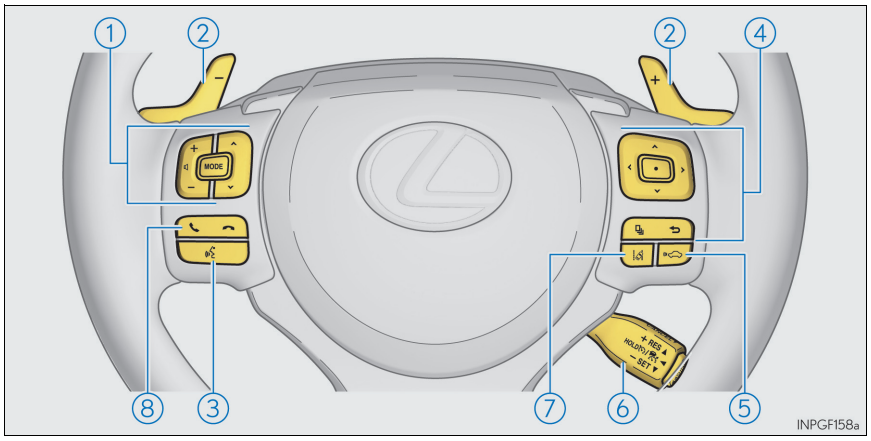


1 Odometer/trip meter and trip meter reset button..... P. 117
2 Instrument panel light control switches..... P. 118
3 HUD (Head-up display) switches*..... P. 141
4 VSC OFF switch..... P. 377
5 Automatic High Beam switch*..... P. 271
Adaptive High-beam System switch*..... P. 265
6 Heated steering wheel switch*..... P. 412
7 ASC switch..... P. 261



① Outside rear view mirror switches..... P. 211
② Driving position memory switches..... P. 199
③ Window lock switch..... P. 214
④ Power window switches..... P. 214
⑤ Door lock switches..... P. 162

*: If equipped



1 Audio remote control switches*1

2 Paddle shift switches ..... P. 248

3 Talk switch*1

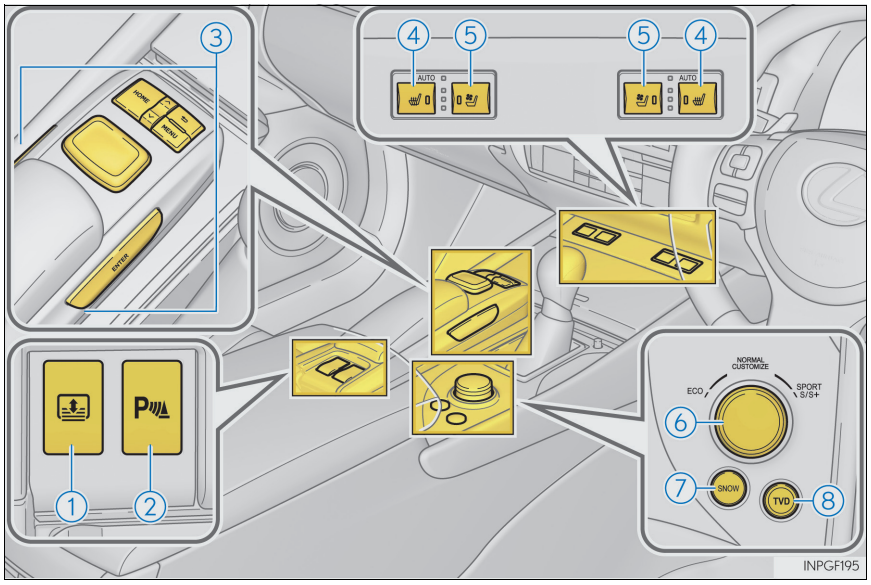
4 Meter control switches ..... P. 130

5 Vehicle-to-vehicle distance button*2 ..... P. 349

6 Cruise control switch
Cruise control*2 ..... P. 355
Dynamic radar cruise control*2 ..... P. 343

7 LDA (Lane Departure Alert with steering control) switch*2 ..... P. 317

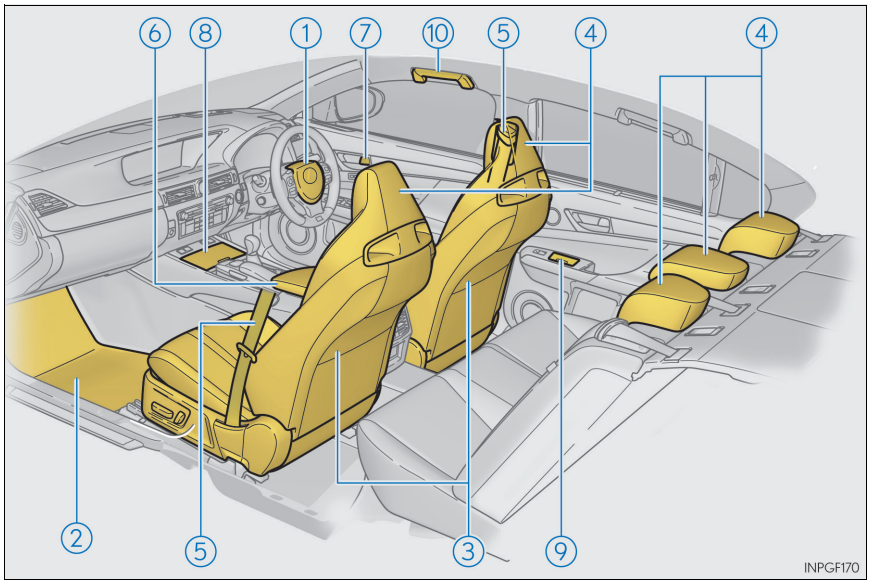
8 Telephone switches*1



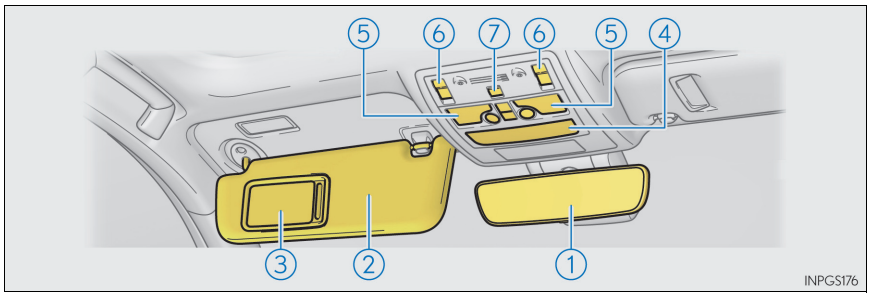
① Rear sunshade switch*2 ..... P. 431
② Lexus parking assist-sensor switch*1, 2
③ Remote Touch.....P. 390
④ Seat heater switches*2 ..... P. 412
⑤ Seat ventilator switches*2 ..... P. 412
⑥ Driving mode select switch .....P. 358
⑦ Snow mode switch.....P. 247
⑧ TVD switch*2.....P. 373

*1: Refer to "NAVIGATION AND MULTIMEDIA SYSTEM OWNER'S MANUAL".
*2: If equipped

Interior (Right-hand drive vehicles)



① SRS airbags ..... P. 51
② Floor mats ..... P. 42
③ Front seats ..... P. 196
④ Head restraints ..... P. 204
⑤ Seat belts ..... P. 46
⑥ Console box ..... P. 420
⑦ Inside lock buttons ..... P. 162
⑧ Cup holders ..... P. 421
⑨ Auxiliary boxes*1 ..... P. 423
Ashtrays*1 ..... P. 429
⑩ Assist grips ..... P. 434



① Inside rear view mirror .....P. 209
② Sun visors*2 .....P. 428
③ Vanity mirrors .....P. 428
④ Interior light*3 .....P. 417
⑤ Personal lights*3 .....P. 417
⑥ Moon roof switches*1 ..... P. 217
⑦ Intrusion sensor cancel switch*1 ..... P. 95
Intrusion sensor and tilt sensor cancel switch*1 ..... P. 95

*1: If equipped

*2: NEVER use a rearward facing child restraint on a seat protected by an ACTIVE AIRBAG in front of it, DEATH or SERIOUS INJURY to the CHILD can occur. (→P. 83)



*3: The illustration shows the front, but they are also equipped in the rear.

For safety and security 1

1-1. **For safe use**

Before driving 42
For safety drive 44
Seat belts 46
SRS airbags 51
Airbag manual on-off system 61
Safety information for children 63
Child restraint systems 64
Installing child restraints 76
Exhaust gas precautions 85

1-2. **Theft deterrent system**

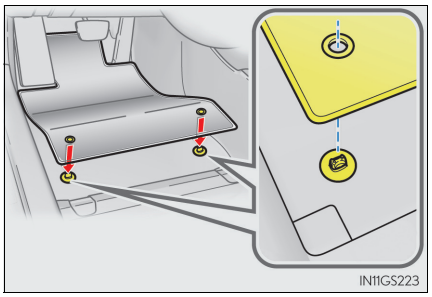
Engine immobilizer system 86
Double locking system 91
Alarm 92

Before driving

Floor mat

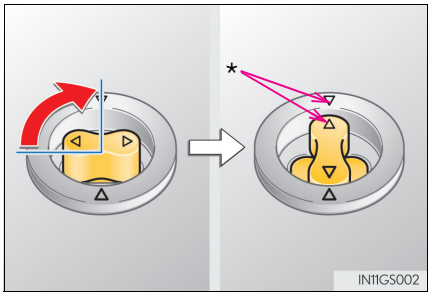
Use only floor mats designed specifically for vehicles of the same model and model year as your vehicle. Fix them securely in place onto the carpet.

1 Insert the retaining hooks (clips) into the floor mat eyelets.



2 Turn the upper knob of each retaining hook (clip) to secure the floor mats in place.

*: Always align the △ marks.



The shape of the retaining hooks (clips) may differ from that shown in the illustration.

WARNING

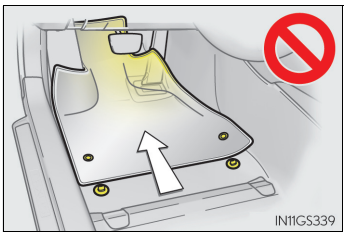
Observe the following precautions.
Failure to do so may cause the driver's floor mat to slip, possibly interfering with the pedals while driving. An unexpectedly high speed may result or it may become difficult to stop the vehicle. This could lead to an accident, resulting in death or serious injury.

■ **When installing the driver's floor mat**

- Do not use floor mats designed for other models or different model year vehicles, even if they are Lexus Genuine floor mats.
- Only use floor mats designed for the driver's seat.
- Always install the floor mat securely using the retaining hooks (clips) provided.
- Do not use two or more floor mats on top of each other.
- Do not place the floor mat bottom-side up or upside-down.

■ **Before driving**

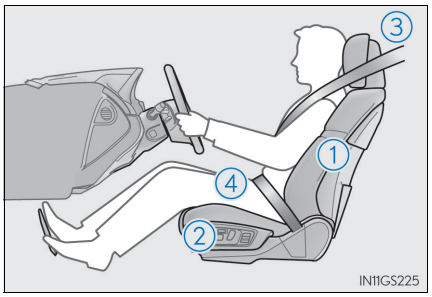
- Check that the floor mat is securely fixed in the correct place with all the provided retaining hooks (clips). Be especially careful to perform this check after cleaning the floor.
- With the engine stopped and the shift lever in P, fully depress each pedal to the floor to make sure it does not interfere with the floor mat.



For safety drive

For safe driving, adjust the seat and mirror to an appropriate position before driving.

Correct driving posture



① Adjust the angle of the seatback so that you are sitting straight up and so that you do not have to lean forward to steer. (→P. 196)

② Adjust the seat so that you can depress the pedals fully and so that your arms bend slightly at the elbow when gripping the steering wheel. (→P. 196)

③ GS350/GS200t: Lock the head restraint in place with the center of the head restraint closest to the top of your ears. (→P. 204)

④ Wear the seat belt correctly. (→P. 46)

Correct use of the seat belts

Make sure that all occupants are wearing their seat belts before driving the vehicle. (→P. 46)

Use a child restraint system appropriate for the child until the child becomes large enough to properly wear the vehicle's seat belt. (→P. 64)

Adjusting the mirrors

Make sure that you can see backward clearly by adjusting the inside and outside rear view mirrors properly. (→P. 209, 211)

WARNING

Observe the following precautions.
Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

- Do not adjust the position of the driver's seat while driving.
  Doing so could cause the driver to lose control of the vehicle.
- Do not place a cushion between the driver or passenger and the seatback.
  A cushion may prevent correct posture from being achieved, and reduce the effectiveness of the seat belt and head restraint.
- Do not place anything under the front seats.
  Objects placed under the front seats may become jammed in the seat tracks and stop the seat from locking in place. This may lead to an accident and the adjustment mechanism may also be damaged.
- Always observe the legal speed limit when driving on public roads.
- When driving over long distances, take regular breaks before you start to feel tired. Also, if you feel tired or sleepy while driving, do not force yourself to continue driving and take a break immediately.

Seat belts

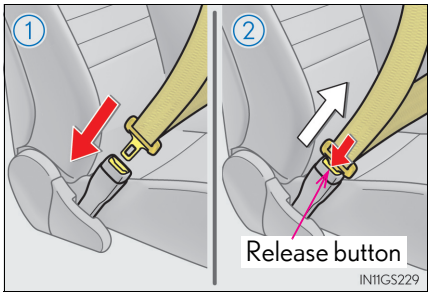
Make sure that all occupants are wearing their seat belts before driving the vehicle.

Correct use of the seat belts



- Extend the shoulder belt so that it comes fully over the shoulder, but does not come into contact with the neck or slide off the shoulder.
- Position the lap belt as low as possible over the hips.
- Adjust the position of the seatback. Sit up straight and well back in the seat.
- Do not twist the seat belt.

Fastening and releasing the seat belt



① To fasten the seat belt, push the plate into the buckle until a click sound is heard.

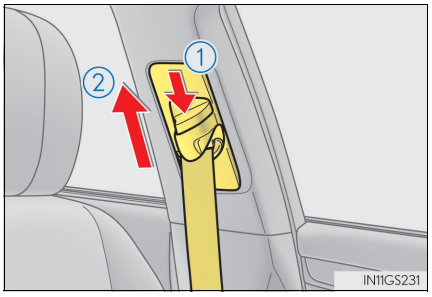
② To release the seat belt, press the release button.

Adjusting the seat belt shoulder anchor height (front seats)

① Push the seat belt shoulder anchor down while pressing the release button.

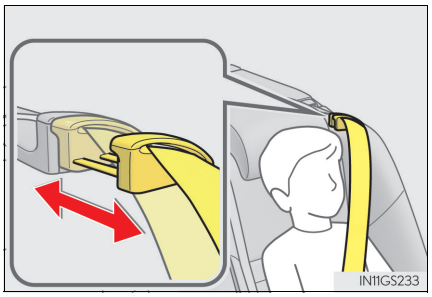
② Push the seat belt shoulder anchor up.

Move the height adjuster up and down as needed until you hear a click.



Seat belt comfort guide (outboard rear seats)

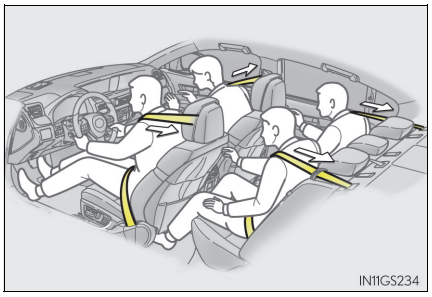
For children or smaller-than-average people, slide the seat belt comfort guide forward so that the shoulder belt does not sit close to the person's neck.



Seat belt pretensioners (front and outboard rear seats)

The pretensioner helps the seat belt to quickly restrain the occupant by retracting the seat belt when the vehicle is subjected to certain types of severe frontal collision.

The front seat pretensioners also activate when the vehicle is subjected to certain types of severe side collision.



The pretensioner does not activate in the event of a minor frontal impact, a minor side impact, a rear impact or a vehicle rollover.

■ **Emergency locking retractor (ELR)**

The retractor will lock the belt during a sudden stop or on impact. It may also lock if you lean forward too quickly. A slow, easy motion will allow the belt to extend so that you can move around fully.

■ **Child seat belt usage**

The seat belts of your vehicle were principally designed for persons of adult size.

- Use a child restraint system appropriate for the child, until the child becomes large enough to properly wear the vehicle's seat belt. (→P. 64)
- When the child becomes large enough to properly wear the vehicle's seat belt, follow the instructions regarding seat belt usage. (→P. 46)

■ **Replacing the belt after the pretensioner has been activated**

If the vehicle is involved in multiple collisions, the pretensioner will activate for the first collision, but will not activate for the second or subsequent collisions.

■ **Seat belt regulations**

If seat belt regulations exist in the country where you reside, please contact any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer for seat belt replacement or installation.

⚠ WARNING

Observe the following precautions to reduce the risk of injury in the event of sudden braking, sudden swerving or an accident.
Failure to do so may cause death or serious injury.

■ Wearing a seat belt

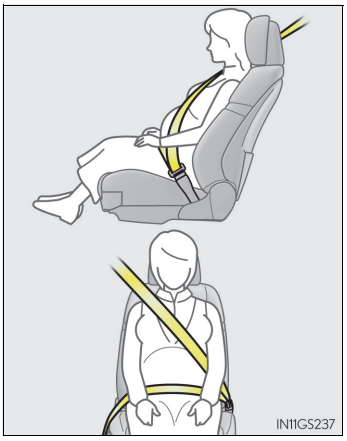
- Ensure that all passengers wear a seat belt.
- Always wear a seat belt properly.
- Each seat belt should be used by one person only. Do not use a seat belt for more than one person at once, including children.
- Lexus recommends that children be seated in the rear seat and always use a seat belt and/or an appropriate child restraint system.
- To achieve a proper seating position, do not recline the seat more than necessary. The seat belt is most effective when the occupants are sitting up straight and well back in the seats.
- Do not wear the shoulder belt under your arm.
- Always wear your seat belt low and snug across your hips.

■ Pregnant women

Obtain medical advice and wear the seat belt in the proper way. (→P. 46)

Women who are pregnant should position the lap belt as low as possible over the hips in the same manner as other occupants, extending the shoulder belt completely over the shoulder and avoiding belt contact with the rounding of the abdominal area.

If the seat belt is not worn properly, not only the pregnant woman, but also the fetus could suffer death or serious injury as a result of sudden braking or a collision.



WARNING

■ **People suffering illness**

Obtain medical advice and wear the seat belt in the proper way. (→P. 46)

■ **When children are in the vehicle**

Do not allow children to play with the seat belt. If the seat belt becomes twisted around a child's neck, it may lead to choking or other serious injuries that could result in death. If this occurs and the buckle cannot be unfastened, scissors should be used to cut the belt.

■ **Seat belt pretensioners**

If the pretensioner has activated, the SRS warning light will come on. In that case, the seat belt cannot be used again and must be replaced at any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

■ **Adjustable shoulder anchor**

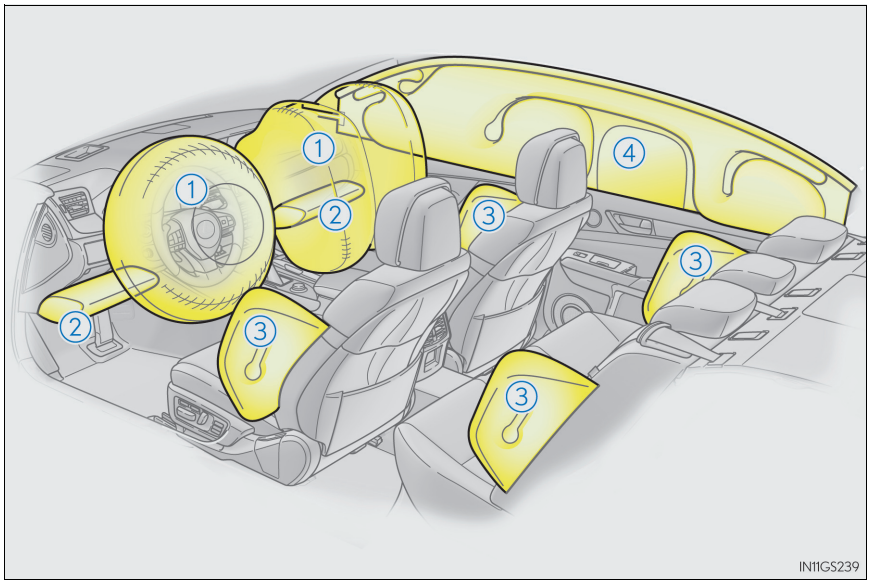
Always make sure the shoulder belt is positioned across the center of your shoulder. The belt should be kept away from your neck, but not falling off your shoulder. Failure to do so could reduce the amount of protection in an accident and cause death or serious injuries in the event of a sudden stop, sudden swerve or accident. (→P. 47)

■ **Seat belt damage and wear**

- Do not damage the seat belts by allowing the belt, plate, or buckle to be jammed in the door.
- Inspect the seat belt system periodically. Check for cuts, fraying, and loose parts. Do not use a damaged seat belt until it is replaced. Damaged seat belts cannot protect an occupant from death or serious injury.
- Ensure that the belt and plate are locked and the belt is not twisted.
  If the seat belt does not function correctly, immediately contact any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.
- Replace the seat assembly, including the belts, if your vehicle has been involved in a serious accident, even if there is no obvious damage.
- Do not attempt to install, remove, modify, disassemble or dispose of the seat belts. Have any necessary repairs carried out by any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer. Inappropriate handling may lead to incorrect operation.

SRS airbags

The SRS airbags inflate when the vehicle is subjected to certain types of severe impacts that may cause significant injury to the occupants. They work together with the seat belts to help reduce the risk of death or serious injury.



SRS front airbags

① SRS driver airbag/front passenger airbag
Can help protect the head and chest of the driver and front passenger from impact with interior components

② SRS knee airbags
Can help provide driver and front passenger protection

An SRS knee airbag for the front passenger's seat is built into the glove box door.

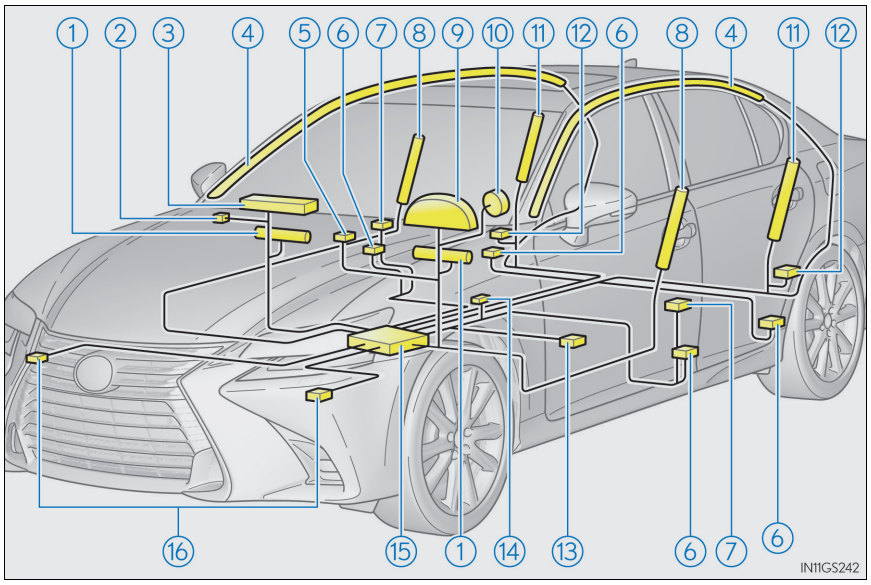
SRS side and curtain shield airbags

③ SRS front side airbags
Can help protect the torso of the front seat occupants

SRS rear side airbags
Can help protect the torso of occupants in the rear outer seats

④ SRS curtain shield airbags
Can help protect primarily the head of occupants in the outer seats

SRS airbag system components



① Knee airbags
② Airbag manual on-off switch
③ Front passenger airbag
④ Curtain shield airbags
⑤ "PASSENGER AIR BAG" indicator lights
⑥ Seat belt pretensioners and force limiters
⑦ Side impact sensors (front)
⑧ Front side airbags
⑨ SRS warning light
⑩ Driver airbag
⑪ Rear side airbags
⑫ Side impact sensors (rear)
⑬ Driver's seat position sensor
⑭ Driver's seat belt buckle switch
⑮ Airbag sensor assembly
⑯ Front impact sensors

The main SRS airbag system components are shown above. The SRS airbag system is controlled by the airbag sensor assembly. As the airbags deploy, a chemical reaction in the inflators quickly fills the airbags with non-toxic gas to help restrain the motion of the occupants.

⚠ WARNING

■ SRS airbag precautions

Observe the following precautions regarding the SRS airbags.
Failure to do so may cause death or serious injury.

- The driver and all passengers in the vehicle must wear their seat belts properly.
  The SRS airbags are supplemental devices to be used with the seat belts.
- The SRS driver airbag deploys with considerable force, and can cause death or serious injury especially if the driver is very close to the airbag.

  Since the risk zone for the driver's airbag is the first 50 - 75 mm (2 - 3 in.) of inflation, placing yourself 250 mm (10 in.) from your driver airbag provides you with a clear margin of safety. This distance is measured from the center of the steering wheel to your breastbone. If you sit less than 250 mm (10 in.) away now, you can change your driving position in several ways:

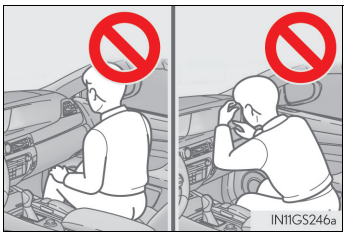
  • Move your seat to the rear as far as you can while still reaching the pedals comfortably.
  • Slightly recline the back of the seat.
    Although vehicle designs vary, many drivers can achieve the 250 mm (10 in.) distance, even with the driver seat all the way forward, simply by reclining the back of the seat somewhat. If reclining the back of your seat makes it hard to see the road, raise yourself by using a firm, non-slippery cushion, or raise the seat if your vehicle has that feature.
  • If your steering wheel is adjustable, tilt it downward. This points the airbag toward your chest instead of your head and neck.

  The seat should be adjusted as recommended above, while still maintaining control of the foot pedals, steering wheel, and your view of the instrument panel controls.

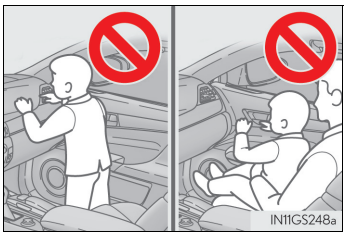
⚠ WARNING

■ SRS airbag precautions

- The SRS front passenger airbag also deploys with considerable force, and can cause death or serious injury especially if the front passenger is very close to the airbag. The front passenger seat should be as far from the airbag as possible with the seatback adjusted, so the front passenger sits upright.
- Improperly seated and/or restrained infants and children can be killed or seriously injured by a deploying airbag. An infant or child who is too small to use a seat belt should be properly secured using a child restraint system. Lexus strongly recommends that all infants and children be placed in the rear seats of the vehicle and properly restrained. The rear seats are safer for infants and children than the front passenger seat. (→P. 64)
- Do not sit on the edge of the seat or lean against the dashboard.



- Do not allow a child to stand in front of the SRS front passenger airbag unit or sit on the knees of a front passenger.
- Do not allow the front seat occupants to hold items on their knees.



- Do not lean against the door, the roof side rail or the front, side and rear pillars.



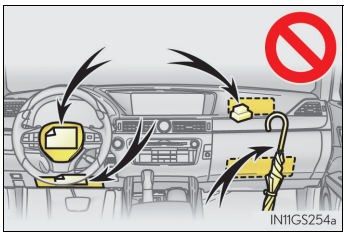
WARNING

SRS airbag precautions

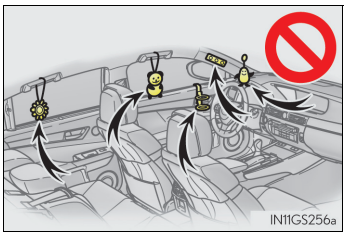
- Do not allow anyone to kneel on the passenger seat toward the door or put their head or hands outside the vehicle.



- Do not attach anything to or lean anything against areas such as the dashboard, steering wheel pad, lower portion of the instrument panel and door of the glove box.
These items can become projectiles when the SRS driver, front passenger and knee airbags deploy.



- Do not attach anything to areas such as a door, windshield glass, side door glass, front or rear pillar, roof side rail and assist grip. (Except for the speed limit sticker →P. 581)



- Do not hang coat hangers or other hard objects on the coat hooks. All of these items could become projectiles and may cause death or serious injury, should the SRS curtain shield airbags deploy.
- If a vinyl cover is put on the area where the SRS knee airbag will deploy, be sure to remove it.
- Do not use seat accessories which cover the parts where the SRS side airbags inflate as they may interfere with inflation of the airbags. Such accessories may prevent the side airbags from activating correctly, disable the system or cause the side airbags to inflate accidentally, resulting in death or serious injury.

WARNING

■ SRS airbag precautions

- Do not strike or apply significant levels of force to the area of the SRS airbag components.
  Doing so can cause the SRS airbags to malfunction.
- Do not touch any of the component parts immediately after the SRS airbags have deployed (inflated) as they may be hot.
- If breathing becomes difficult after the SRS airbags have deployed, open a door or window to allow fresh air in, or leave the vehicle if it is safe to do so. Wash off any residue as soon as possible to prevent skin irritation.
- If the areas where the SRS airbags are stored, such as the steering wheel pad, door of the glove box and front and rear pillar garnishes are damaged or cracked, have them replaced by any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

■ Modification and disposal of SRS airbag system components

Do not dispose of your vehicle or perform any of the following modifications without consulting any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer. The SRS airbags may malfunction or deploy (inflate) accidentally, causing death or serious injury.

- Installation, removal, disassembly and repair of the SRS airbags
- Repairs, modifications, removal or replacement of the steering wheel, instrument panel, dashboard, glove box, seats or seat upholstery, front, side and rear pillars or roof side rails
- Repairs or modifications of the front fender, front bumper, or side of the occupant compartment
- Installation of a grille guard (bull bars, kangaroo bar, etc.), snow plows or winches
- Modifications to the vehicle's suspension system
- Installation of electronic devices such as mobile two-way radios (RF-transmitter) and CD players
- Modifications to your vehicle for a person with a physical disability

■ If the SRS airbags deploy (inflate)

- Slight abrasions, burns, bruising etc., may be sustained from SRS airbags, due to the extremely high speed deployment (inflation) by hot gases.
- A loud noise and white powder will be emitted.
- Parts of the airbag module (steering wheel hub, airbag cover and inflator) as well as the seats, the glove box, parts of the front and rear pillars, and roof side rails may be hot for several minutes. The airbag itself may also be hot.
- The windshield may crack.
- Vehicles with ERA-GLONASS: If the SRS airbags deploy, the system is designed to send an emergency call* to the Public Safety Answering Point (PSAP), notifying them of the vehicle's location (without needing to push the "SOS" button) and an agent will attempt to speak with the occupants to ascertain the level of emergency and assistance required. If the occupants are unable to communicate, the agent automatically treats the call as an emergency and helps to dispatch the necessary emergency services. (→P. 435)

*: In some cases, the call cannot be made. (→P. 437)

■ SRS airbag deployment conditions (SRS front airbags)

- The SRS front airbags will deploy in the event of an impact that exceeds the set threshold level (the level of force corresponding to an approximately 20 - 30 km/h [12 - 18 mph] frontal collision with a fixed wall that does not move or deform).

  However, this threshold velocity will be considerably higher in the following situations:

  - If the vehicle strikes an object, such as a parked vehicle or sign pole, which can move or deform on impact
  - If the vehicle is involved in an underride collision, such as a collision in which the front of the vehicle "underrides", or goes under, the bed of a truck
- Depending on the type of collision, it is possible that only the seat belt pretensioners will activate.

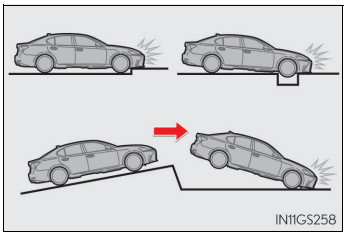
■ SRS airbag deployment conditions (SRS side and curtain shield airbags)

- The SRS side and curtain shield airbags will deploy in the event of an impact that exceeds the set threshold level (the level of force corresponding to the impact force produced by an approximately 1500 kg [3300 lb.] vehicle colliding with the vehicle cabin from a direction perpendicular to the vehicle orientation at an approximate speed of 20 - 30 km/h [12 - 18 mph]).
- The SRS side and curtain shield airbags may also deploy in the event of a severe frontal collision.

■ **Conditions under which the SRS airbags may deploy (inflate), other than a collision**

The SRS front airbags, SRS side and curtain shield airbags may also deploy if a serious impact occurs to the underside of your vehicle. Some examples are shown in the illustration.

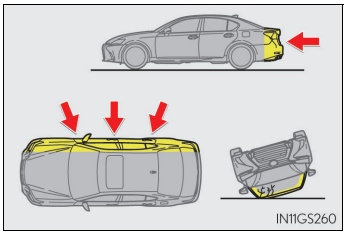
- Hitting a curb, edge of pavement or hard surface
- Falling into or jumping over a deep hole
- Landing hard or falling



■ **Types of collisions that may not deploy the SRS airbags (SRS front airbags)**

The SRS front airbags do not generally inflate if the vehicle is involved in a side or rear collision, if it rolls over, or if it is involved in a low-speed frontal collision. But, whenever a collision of any type causes sufficient forward deceleration of the vehicle, deployment of the SRS front airbags may occur.

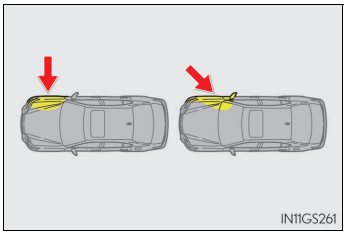
- Collision from the side
- Collision from the rear
- Vehicle rollover



■ **Types of collisions that may not deploy the SRS airbags (SRS side and curtain shield airbags)**

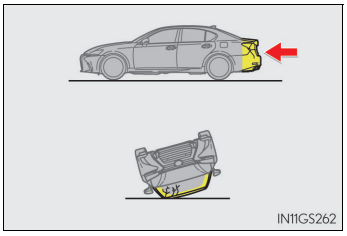
The SRS side and curtain shield airbags may not activate if the vehicle is subjected to a collision from the side at certain angles, or a collision to the side of the vehicle body other than the passenger compartment.

- Collision from the side to the vehicle body other than the passenger compartment
- Collision from the side at an angle



The SRS side and curtain shield airbags do not generally inflate if the vehicle is involved in a rear collision, if it rolls over, or if it is involved in a low-speed side or low-speed frontal collision.

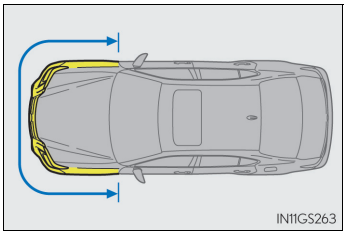
- Collision from the rear
- Vehicle rollover



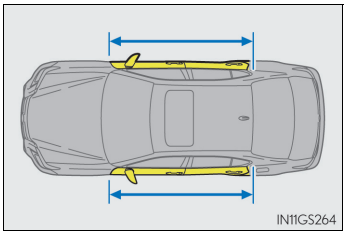
When to contact any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer

In the following cases, the vehicle will require inspection and/or repair. Contact any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer as soon as possible.

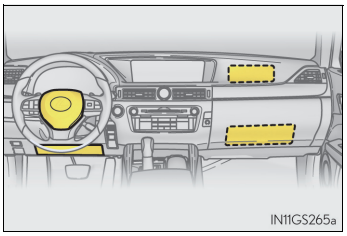
- Any of the SRS airbags have been inflated.
- The front of the vehicle is damaged or deformed, or was involved in an accident that was not severe enough to cause the SRS front airbags to inflate.



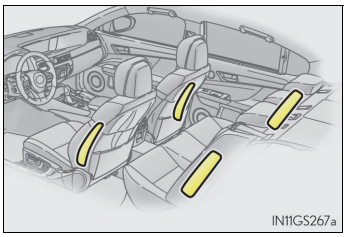
- A portion of a door or it's surrounding area is damaged or deformed, or the vehicle was involved in an accident that was not severe enough to cause the SRS side and curtain shield airbags to inflate.



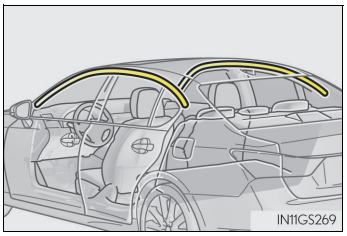
- The pad section of the steering wheel, dashboard near the front passenger airbag, lower portion of the instrument panel or door of the glove box is scratched, cracked, or otherwise damaged.



- The surface of the seats with the side airbag is scratched, cracked, or otherwise damaged.



- The portion of the front pillars, rear pillars or roof side rail garnishes (padding) containing the curtain shield airbags inside is scratched, cracked, or otherwise damaged.



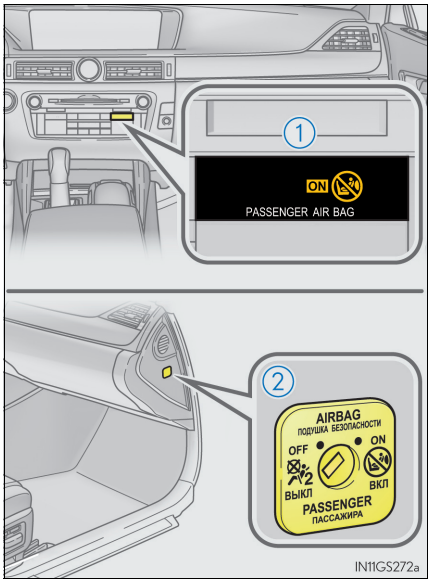
Airbag manual on-off system

This system deactivates the front passenger airbag, front passenger knee airbag and front passenger side airbag.
Only deactivate the airbags when using a child restraint system on the front passenger seat.

① "PASSENGER AIR BAG" indicator

This indicator light turns on when the airbag system is on (only when the engine switch is in IGNITION ON mode).

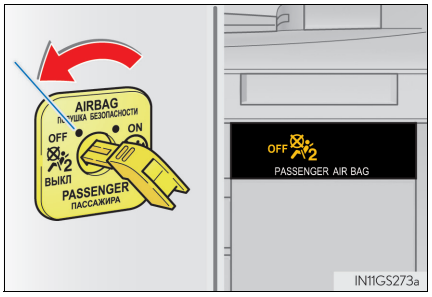
② Airbag manual on-off switch



Deactivating the front seat passenger airbag, front passenger knee airbag and front passenger side airbag

Insert the mechanical key into the cylinder and rotate to the "OFF" position.

The "OFF" indicator light turns on (only when the engine switch is in IGNITION ON mode).



"PASSENGER AIR BAG" indicator information

If any of the following problems occur, it is possible that there is a malfunction in the system. Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

- Neither "ON" nor "OFF" comes on.
- The indicator light does not change when the airbag manual on-off switch is switched to "ON" or "OFF".

WARNING

When installing a child restraint system

For safety reasons, always install a child restraint system in a rear seat. In the event that the rear seat cannot be used, the front seat can be used as long as the airbag manual on-off system is set to off.
If the airbag manual on-off system is left on, the strong impact of the airbag deployment (inflation) may cause serious injury or even death.

When a child restraint system is not installed on the front passenger seat

Ensure that the airbag manual on-off system is set to on.
If it is left off, the airbag may not deploy in the event of an accident, which may result in serious injury or even death.

Safety information for children

Observe the following precautions when children are in the vehicle.
Use a child restraint system appropriate for the child, until the child becomes large enough to properly wear the vehicle's seat belt.

- It is recommended that children sit in the rear seats to avoid accidental contact with the shift lever, wiper switch etc.
- Use the rear door child-protector lock or the window lock switch to avoid children opening the door while driving or operating the power window accidentally. (→P. 163, 214)
- Do not let small children operate equipment which may catch or pinch body parts, such as the power window, hood, trunk, seats etc.

⚠ WARNING

Never leave children unattended in the vehicle, and never allow children to have or use the key.

Children may be able to start the vehicle or shift the vehicle into neutral. There is also a danger that children may injure themselves by playing with the windows, the moon roof (if equipped) or other features of the vehicle. In addition, heat build-up or extremely cold temperatures inside the vehicle can be fatal to children.

Child restraint systems

Lexus strongly urges the use of child restraint systems.

Points to remember

Studies have shown that installing a child restraint on a rear seat is much safer than installing one on the front passenger seat.

- Choose a child restraint system that suits your vehicle and is appropriate to the age and size of the child.
- For installation details, follow the instructions provided with the child restraint system.
  General installation instructions are provided in this manual. (→P. 76)
- If child restraint system regulations exist in the country where you reside, please contact any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer for the child restraint system installation.
- Lexus recommends that you use a child restraint system which conforms to the regulation ECE No.44.

Types of child restraints

Child restraint systems are classified into the following 5 groups according to the regulation ECE No.44:

Group 0: Up to 10 kg (22 lb.) (0 - 9 months)

Group 0+: Up to 13 kg (28 lb.) (0 - 2 years)

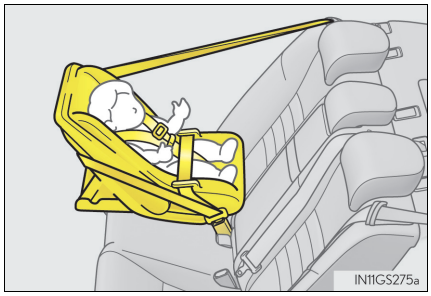
Group I: 9 to 18 kg (20 to 39 lb.) (9 months - 4 years)

Group II: 15 to 25 kg (34 to 55 lb.) (4 years - 7 years)

Group III: 22 to 36 kg (49 to 79 lb.) (6 years - 12 years)

In this owner's manual, the following 3 types of popular child restraint systems that can be secured with the seat belts are explained:

▶ Baby seat



Equal to Group 0 and 0+ of ECE No.44

▶ Child seat



Equal to Group 0+ and I of ECE No.44

▶ Junior seat



Equal to Group II and III of ECE No.44

Child restraint system suitability for various seating positions

Information provided in the table shows your child restraint system suitability for various seating positions.

▶ GS350/GS200t

Seating position / Mass groups	Front passenger seat		Rear seat	
	Airbag manual on-off switch			
	ON	OFF	Outboard	Center
0 Up to 10 kg (22 lb.) (0 - 9 months)	X	U*1	U, L	X
0+ Up to 13 kg (28 lb.) (0 - 2 years)	X	U*1	U, L	X
I 9 to 18 kg (20 to 39 lb.) (9 months - 4 years)	Rear-facing – X Forward-facing – UF*1	U*1	U*2	X
II, III 15 to 36 kg (34 to 79 lb.) (4 - 12 years)	UF*1	U*1	U*2	X

Key of letters inserted in the above table:

U: Suitable for “universal” category child restraint systems approved for use in this mass group.

UF: Suitable for forward-facing “universal” category child restraint systems approved for use in this mass group.

L: Suitable for child restraint systems shown in the child restraint system list.

X: Not suitable seat position for children in this mass group.

*1: Adjust the front seatback to the most upright position. Move the front seat to the rearmost position.
If the head restraint interferes with your child restraint system, and the head restraint can be removed, remove the head restraint.
If the passenger seat is equipped with a vertical height adjuster, it must be placed in the upper most position.
Follow these procedures:

- For installing a baby seat with support base
  If the baby seat interferes with the seatback when latching the baby seat into the support base, adjust the seatback rearward until there is no interference.
- For installing a forward-facing child seat
  If there is gap between the child seat and the seatback, tilt the seatback rearward until good contact is achieved.
  If the seat belt shoulder anchor is ahead of the child seat belt guide, move the seat cushion forward.
- For installing a junior seat
  If the child in your child restraint system is in a very upright position, adjust the seatback to the most comfortable position.
  If the seat belt shoulder anchor is ahead of the child seat belt guide, move the seat cushion forward.

*2: If the head restraint interferes with your child restraint system, and the head restraint can be removed, remove the head restraint.

The child restraint systems mentioned in the table may not be available outside of the EU area.

Other child restraint systems which are different from the systems mentioned in the table can be used, but the suitability of the systems must be carefully checked with the child restraint system manufacturer concerned and the seller of those seats.

▶ GS F

Seating position / Mass groups	Front passenger seat		Rear seat	
	Airbag manual on-off switch			
	ON	OFF	Outboard	Center
0 Up to 10 kg (22 lb.) (0 - 9 months)	X	U*1, L*1	U, L	X
0+ Up to 13 kg (28 lb.) (0 - 2 years)	X	U*1, L*1	U, L	X
I 9 to 18 kg (20 to 39 lb.) (9 months - 4 years)	Rear-facing – X Forward-facing – UF*1	U*1	U*2	X
II, III 15 to 36 kg (34 to 79 lb.) (4 - 12 years)	UF*1	U*1	U*2	X

Key of letters inserted in the above table:

U: Suitable for “universal” category child restraint systems approved for use in this mass group.

UF: Suitable for forward-facing “universal” category child restraint systems approved for use in this mass group.

L: Suitable for child restraint systems shown in the child restraint system list.

X: Not suitable seat position for children in this mass group.

*1: Adjust the front seatback to the most upright position. Move the front seat to the rearmost position.
If the passenger seat is equipped with a vertical height adjuster, it must be placed in the upper most position.
Follow these procedures:

- For installing a baby seat with support base
  If the baby seat interferes with the seatback when latching the baby seat into the support base, adjust the seatback rearward until there is no interference.
- For installing a forward-facing child seat
  If there is gap between the child seat and the seatback, tilt the seatback rearward until good contact is achieved. If the seat belt shoulder anchor is ahead of the child seat belt guide, move the seat cushion forward.
- For installing a junior seat
  If the child in your child restraint system is in a very upright position, adjust the seatback to the most comfortable position.
  If the seat belt shoulder anchor is ahead of the child seat belt guide, move the seat cushion forward.

*2: If the head restraint interferes with your child restraint system, and the head restraint can be removed, remove the head restraint.

The child restraint systems mentioned in the table may not be available outside of the EU area.

Other child restraint systems which are different from the systems mentioned in the table can be used, but the suitability of the systems must be carefully checked with the child restraint system manufacturer concerned and the seller of those seats.

Child restraint system list

Mass groups	Child restraint systems	Category
0 Up to 10 kg (22 lb.) (0 - 9 months)	LEXUS G 0+, BABYSAFE PLUS with SEAT BELT FIXATION, BASE PLATFORM	Semi-universal
0+ Up to 13 kg (28 lb.) (0 - 2 years)	LEXUS G 0+, BABYSAFE PLUS with SEAT BELT FIXATION, BASE PLATFORM	Semi-universal

Child restraint system suitability for various seating positions (with ISOFIX rigid anchors)

Information provided in the table shows your child restraint system suitability for various seating positions.

▶ GS350/GS200t

Mass groups	Size class	Fixture	Vehicle ISOFIX positions
			Outboard rear seat
Carrycot	F	ISO/L1	X
	G	ISO/L2	X
0 Up to 10 kg (22 lb.) (0 - 9 months)	E	ISO/R1	IL
0+ Up to 13 kg (28 lb.) (0 - 2 years)	E	ISO/R1	IL
	D	ISO/R2	IL
	C	ISO/R3	X
I 9 to 18 kg (20 to 39 lb.) (9 months - 4 years)	D	ISO/R2	X
	C	ISO/R3	X
	B	ISO/F2	IUF*, IL*
	B1	ISO/F2X	IUF*, IL*
	A	ISO/F3	IUF*, IL*

Key of letters inserted in the above table:

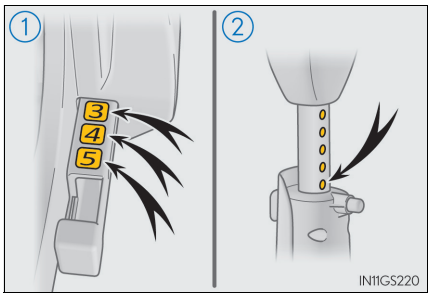
IUF: Suitable for ISOFIX forward-facing child restraint systems of universal category approved for use in this mass group.

IL: Suitable for child restraint systems shown in the ISOFIX child restraint system list.

When using a “LEXUS MINI” or “LEXUS MIDI”, adjust the support leg and ISOFIX connectors as follows:

① Lock the ISOFIX connectors where numbers 3, 4 and 5 can be seen.

② Lock the support leg where 5th hole can be seen.



X: ISOFIX position not suitable for ISOFIX child restraint systems in this mass group and/or this size class.

*: If the head restraint interferes with your child restraint system, and the head restraint can be removed, remove the head restraint.

The child restraint systems mentioned in the table may not be available outside of the EU area.

Other child restraint systems which are different from the systems mentioned in the table can be used, but the suitability of the systems must be carefully checked with the child restraint system manufacturer and retailer.

▶ GS F

Mass groups	Size class	Fixture	Vehicle ISOFIX positions
			Outboard rear seat
Carrycot	F	ISO/L1	X
	G	ISO/L2	X
0 Up to 10 kg (22 lb.) (0 - 9 months)	E	ISO/R1	IL
0+ Up to 13 kg (28 lb.) (0 - 2 years)	E	ISO/R1	IL
	D	ISO/R2	IL
	C	ISO/R3	X
I 9 to 18 kg (20 to 39 lb.) (9 months - 4 years)	D	ISO/R2	X
	C	ISO/R3	X
	B	ISO/F2	IUF*, IL*
	B1	ISO/F2X	IUF*, IL*
	A	ISO/F3	IUF*, IL*

Key of letters inserted in the above table:

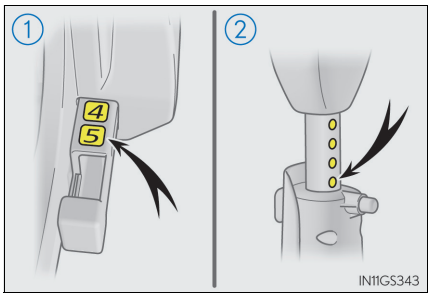
IUF: Suitable for ISOFIX forward-facing child restraint systems of universal category approved for use in this mass group.

IL: Suitable for child restraint systems shown in the ISOFIX child restraint system list.

When using a "LEXUS MINI" or "LEXUS MIDI", adjust the support leg and ISOFIX connectors as follows:

① Lock the ISOFIX connectors where numbers 4 and 5 can be seen.

② Lock the support leg where 4th hole can be seen.



X: ISOFIX position not suitable for ISOFIX child restraint systems in this mass group and/or this size class.

*: If the head restraint interferes with your child restraint system, and the head restraint can be removed, remove the head restraint.

The child restraint systems mentioned in the table may not be available outside of the EU area.

Other child restraint systems which are different from the systems mentioned in the table can be used, but the suitability of the systems must be carefully checked with the child restraint system manufacturer concerned and the seller of those seats.

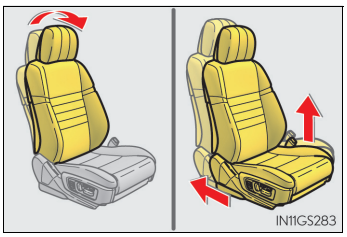
ISOFIX child restraint system list

Mass groups	Size class	Fixture	ISOFIX child restraint systems	Category
0 Up to 10 kg (22 lb.) (0 - 9 months)	E	ISO/R1	LEXUS MINI	Semi-universal
	E	ISO/R1	LEXUS MIDI	Semi-universal
0+ Up to 13 kg (28 lb.) (0 - 2 years)	E	ISO/R1	LEXUS MINI	Semi-universal
	E	ISO/R1	LEXUS MIDI	Semi-universal
	D	ISO/R2	LEXUS MINI	Semi-universal
	D	ISO/R2	LEXUS MIDI	Semi-universal
I 9 to 18 kg (20 to 39 lb.) (9 months - 4 years)	B	ISO/F2	LEXUS MIDI	Semi-universal
	B1	ISO/F2X	LEXUS MIDI	Semi-universal
	A	ISO/F3	LEXUS MIDI	Semi-universal

When installing a child restraint system on the front passenger seat

When you have to use a child restraint system on the front passenger seat, adjust the following:

- The seatback to the most upright position
- The seat cushion to the highest position
- The seat cushion to the fully rearward position



Selecting an appropriate child restraint system

- Use a child restraint system appropriate for the child until the child becomes large enough to properly wear the vehicle's seat belt.
- If the child is too large for a child restraint system, sit the child on a rear seat and use the vehicle's seat belt. (→P. 46)

WARNING

■ **Using a child restraint system**

The use of a child restraint system not suitable for the vehicle may not properly secure the infant or child. It may result in death or serious injury (in the event of sudden braking or an accident).

■ **Child restraint precautions**

- For effective protection in automobile accidents and sudden stops, a child must be properly restrained, using a seat belt or child restraint system depending on the age and size of the child. Holding a child in your arms is not a substitute for a child restraint system. In an accident, the child can be crushed against the windshield, or between you and the vehicle's interior.
- Lexus strongly urges the use of a proper child restraint system that conforms to the size of the child, installed on the rear seat. According to accident statistics, the child is safer when properly restrained in the rear seat than in the front seat.
- Never use a rear-facing child restraint system on the front passenger seat when the airbag manual on-off switch is on. (→P. 61)
  In the event of an accident, the force of the rapid inflation of the front passenger airbag can cause death or serious injury to the child.
- A forward-facing child restraint system may be installed on the front passenger seat only when it is unavoidable. A child restraint system that requires a top strap should not be used in the front passenger seat since there is no top strap anchor for the front passenger seat. Adjust the seatback as upright as possible and always move the seat as far back as possible because the front passenger airbag could inflate with considerable speed and force. Otherwise, the child may be killed or seriously injured.
- Do not allow the child to lean his/her head or any part of his/her body against the door or the area of the seat, front and rear pillars or roof side rails from which the SRS side airbags or SRS curtain shield airbags deploy even if the child is seated in the child restraint system. It is dangerous if the SRS side airbags and curtain shield airbags inflate, and the impact could cause death or serious injury to the child.
- Make sure you have complied with all installation instructions provided by the child restraint manufacturer and that the system is properly secured. If it is not secured properly, it may cause death or serious injury to the child in the event of a sudden stop, sudden swerve or accident.

■ **When children are in the vehicle**

Do not allow children to play with the seat belt. If the seat belt becomes twisted around a child's neck, it may lead to choking or other serious injuries that could result in death. If this occurs and the buckle cannot be unfastened, scissors should be used to cut the belt.

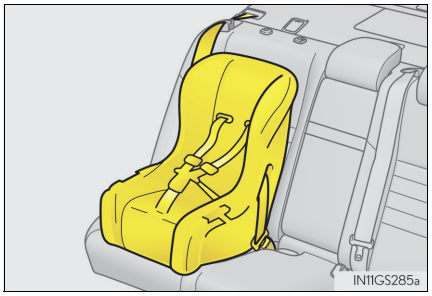
■ **When the child restraint system is not in use**

- Keep the child restraint system properly secured on the seat even if it is not in use. Do not store the child restraint system unsecured in the passenger compartment.
- If it is necessary to detach the child restraint system, remove it from the vehicle or store it securely in the trunk. If a head restraint was removed when installing a child restraint system, always install the head restraint before driving. This will prevent it from injuring passengers in the event of a sudden stop, sudden swerve or accident.

Installing child restraints

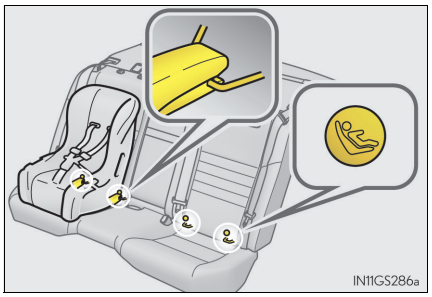
Follow the child restraint system manufacturer's instructions. Firmly secure child restraints to the seats using a seat belt or ISOFIX rigid anchors. Attach the top strap when installing a child restraint.

Seat belts (An ELR belt requires a locking clip)



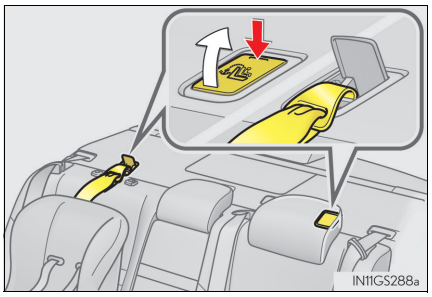
ISOFIX rigid anchors

Lower anchors are provided for the outboard rear seats. (Buttons displaying the location of the anchors are attached to the seats.)



Anchor brackets (for top strap)

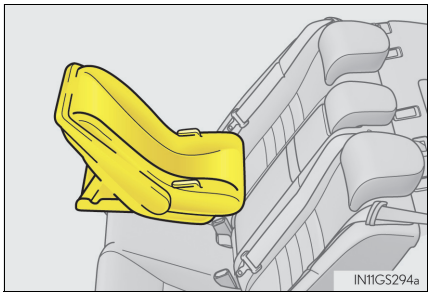
Anchor brackets are provided for the outboard rear seats.



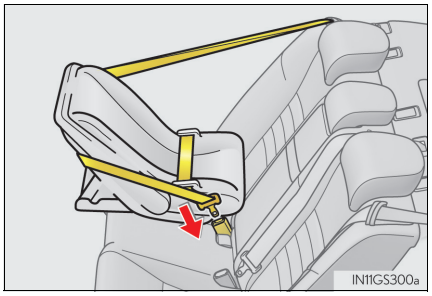
Installing child restraints using a seat belt

■ Rear-facing—Baby seat/child seat

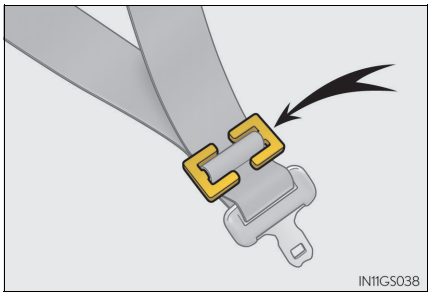
1 Place the child restraint system on the rear seat facing the rear of the vehicle.



2 Run the seat belt through the child restraint system and insert the plate into the buckle. Make sure that the belt is not twisted.

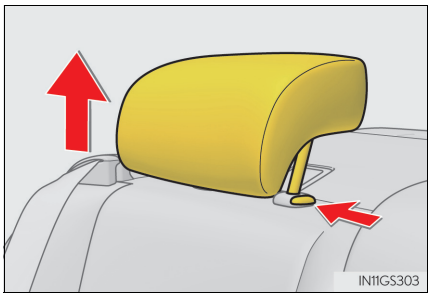


3 Install a locking clip near the tab of the lap and shoulder belt by inserting the lap and shoulder webbing through the recesses of the locking clip. Buckle the belt again. If the belt has any slack, release the buckle and reinstall the locking clip.

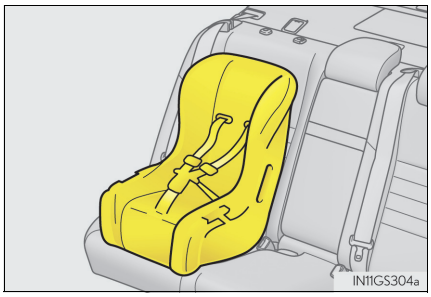


■ Forward-facing — Child seat

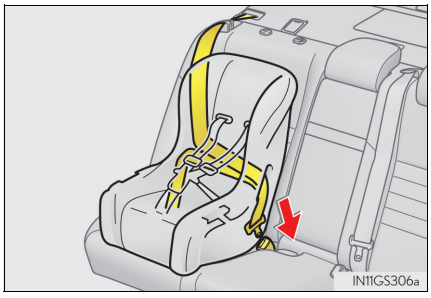
1 Remove the head restraint if it interferes with your child restraint system.



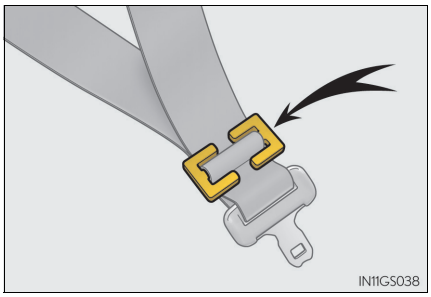
2 Place the child restraint system on the seat facing the front of the vehicle.



3 Run the seat belt through the child restraint system and insert the plate into the buckle. Make sure that the belt is not twisted.

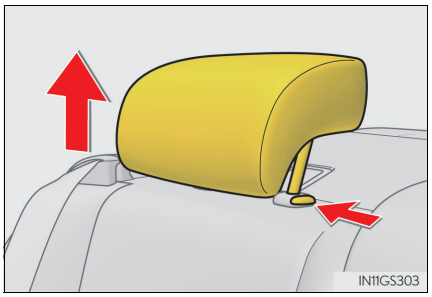


4 Install a locking clip near the tab of the lap and shoulder belt by inserting the lap and shoulder webbing through the recesses of the locking clip. Buckle the belt again. If the belt has any slack, release the buckle and reinstall the locking clip.

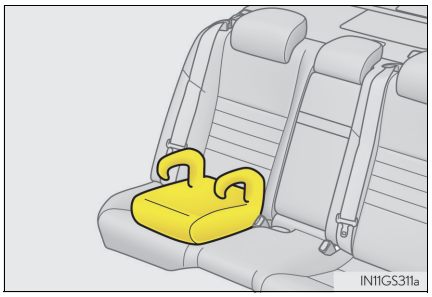


■ Junior seat

1 Remove the head restraint if it interferes with your child restraint system.

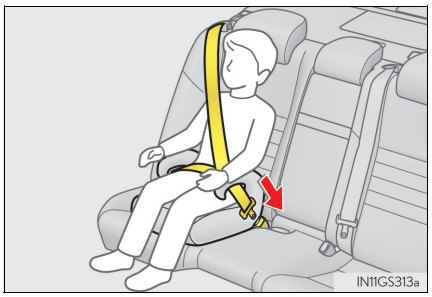


2 Place the child restraint system on the seat facing the front of the vehicle.



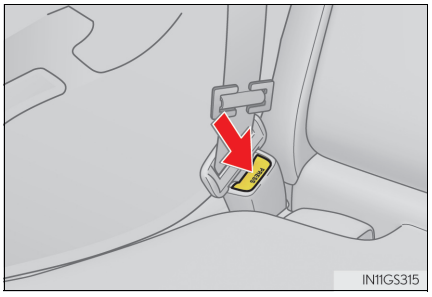
3 Sit the child in the child restraint system. Fit the seat belt to the child restraint system according to the manufacturer's instructions and insert the plate into the buckle. Make sure that the belt is not twisted.

Check that the shoulder belt is correctly positioned over the child's shoulder and that the lap belt is as low as possible. (→P. 46)



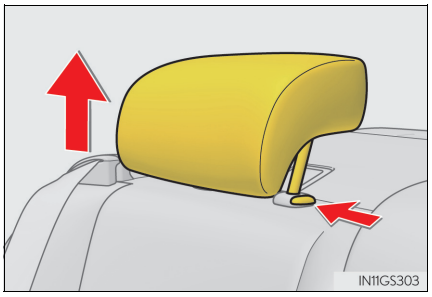
Removing a child restraint installed with a seat belt

Push the buckle release button and fully retract the seat belt.



Installation with ISOFIX rigid anchor

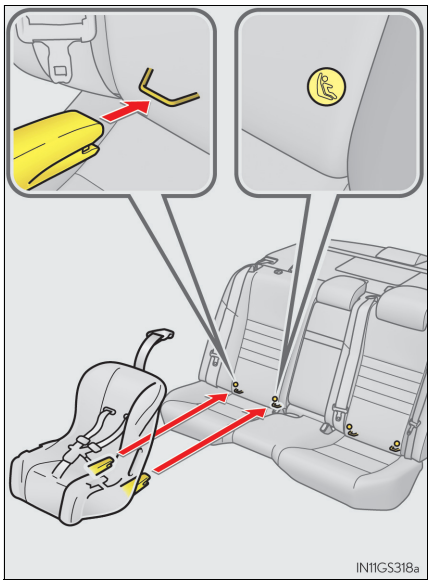
1 Remove the head restraint if it interferes with your child restraint system.



2 Widen the gap between the seat cushion and seatback slightly.

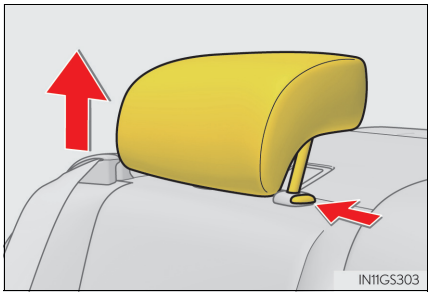
3 Latch the buckles onto the exclusive fixing bars.

If the child restraint has a top strap, the top strap should be latched onto the anchor bracket.

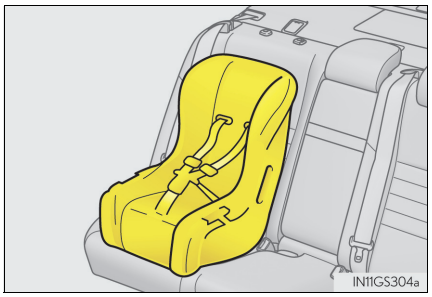


Child restraint systems with a top strap

1 Remove the head restraint.

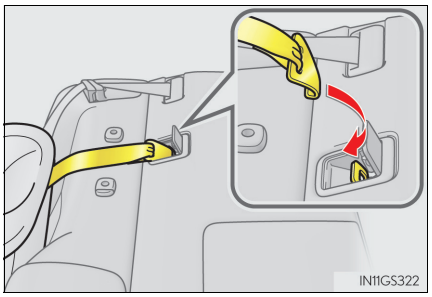


2 Secure the child restraint system using the seat belt or ISOFIX rigid anchors.



3 Open the anchor bracket cover, latch the hook onto the anchor bracket and tighten the top strap.

Make sure the top strap is securely latched.



When installing a child restraint system

You need a locking clip to install the child restraint system. Follow the instructions provided by the manufacturer of the system. If your child restraint system does not provide a locking clip, you can purchase the following item from any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer:

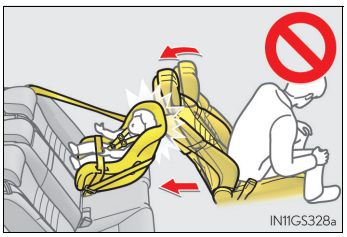
Locking clip for child restraint system
(Part No. 73119-22010)

⚠ WARNING

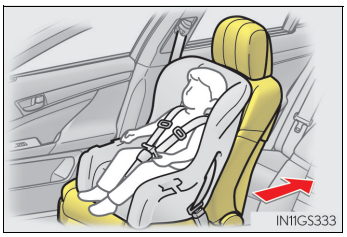
■ When installing a child restraint system

Follow the directions given in the child restraint system installation manual and fix the child restraint system securely in place.
If the child restraint system is not correctly fixed in place, the child or other passengers may be seriously injured or even killed in the event of sudden braking, sudden swerving or an accident.

- If the driver's seat interferes with the child restraint system and prevents it from being attached correctly, attach the child restraint system to the right-hand rear seat (left-hand drive vehicles) or the left-hand rear seat (right-hand drive vehicles).
- Adjust the front passenger seat so that it does not interfere with the child restraint system.



- Only put a forward-facing child restraint system on the front seat when unavoidable. When installing a forward-facing child restraint system on the front passenger seat, move the seat as far back as possible.
Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury if the airbags deploy (inflate).



WARNING

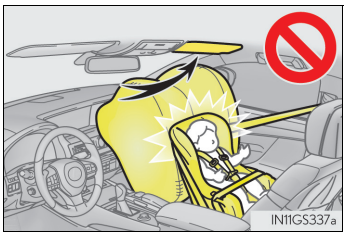
When installing a child restraint system

- Never use a rear-facing child restraint system on the front passenger seat when the airbag manual on-off switch is on. (→P. 61)

  The force of the rapid inflation of the front passenger airbag can cause death or serious injury to children in the event of an accident.



- There is a label(s) on the passenger side sun visor, indicating it is forbidden to attach a rear-facing child restraint system to the front passenger seat.
  Details of the label(s) are shown in the illustration below.





WARNING

■ **When installing a child restraint system**

- If child restraint system regulations exist in the country where you reside, please contact any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer for the child restraint system installation.
- When a junior seat is installed, always ensure that the shoulder belt is positioned across the center of the child's shoulder. The belt should be kept away from the child's neck, but not so that it could fall off the child's shoulder. Failing to do so may result in death or serious injury in the event of sudden braking, sudden swerving or an accident.
- Ensure that the belt and plate are securely locked and the seat belt is not twisted.
- Shake the child restraint system left and right, and forward and backward to ensure that it has been securely installed.
- After securing a child restraint system, never adjust the seat.
- Follow all installation instructions provided by the child restraint system manufacturer.

■ **To correctly attach a child restraint system to the anchors**

When using the lower anchors, be sure that there are no foreign objects around the anchors and that the seat belt is not caught behind the child restraint system. Make sure the child restraint system is securely attached, or it may cause death or serious injury to the child or other passengers in the event of sudden braking, sudden swerving or an accident.

Exhaust gas precautions

Harmful substance to the human body is included in exhaust gases if inhaled.

⚠ WARNING

Exhaust gases include harmful carbon monoxide (CO), which is colorless and odorless. Observe the following precautions.
Failure to do so may cause exhaust gases enter the vehicle and may lead to an accident caused by light-headedness, or may lead to death or a serious health hazard.

■ **Important points while driving**

- Keep the trunk lid closed.
- If you smell exhaust gases in the vehicle even when the trunk lid is closed, open the windows and have the vehicle inspected at any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer as soon as possible.

■ **When parking**

- If the vehicle is in a poorly ventilated area or a closed area, such as a garage, stop the engine.
- Do not leave the vehicle with the engine running for a long time.
  If such a situation cannot be avoided, park the vehicle in an open space and ensure that exhaust fumes do not enter the vehicle interior.
- Do not leave the engine running in an area with snow build-up, or where it is snowing.
  If snowbanks build up around the vehicle while the engine is running, exhaust gases may collect and enter the vehicle.

■ **Exhaust pipe**

The exhaust system needs to be checked periodically. If there is a hole or crack caused by corrosion, damage to a joint or abnormal exhaust noise, be sure to have the vehicle inspected and repaired by any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

Engine immobilizer system

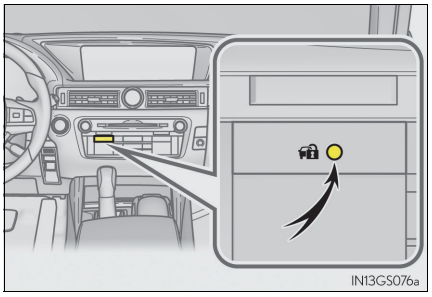
The vehicle's keys have built-in transponder chips that prevent the engine from starting if a key has not been previously registered in the vehicle's on-board computer.

Never leave the keys inside the vehicle when you leave the vehicle.

This system is designed to help prevent vehicle theft but does not guarantee absolute security against all vehicle thefts.

The indicator light flashes after the engine switch has been turned off to indicate that the system is operating.

The indicator light stops flashing after the engine switch has been turned to ACCESSORY or IGNITION ON mode to indicate that the system has been canceled.



■ **System maintenance**

The vehicle has a maintenance-free type engine immobilizer system.

■ **Conditions that may cause the system to malfunction**

- If the grip portion of the key is in contact with a metallic object
- If the key is in close proximity to or touching a key to the security system (key with a built-in transponder chip) of another vehicle

Certifications for the engine immobilizer system

TOYOTA

TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION

1, TOYOTA-CHO, TOYOTA, AICHI, 471-8571, JAPAN TEL:+81-565-28-2121

R&TTE Declaration of Conformity

We,

Manufacturer's Name: TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION
Manufacturer's Address: 1, Toyota -cho, Toyota, Aichi, 471-8572, Japan

hereby declare under our sole responsibility that the product:

Product Name: Immobilizer
Product Model: TMIMB-3
to which this declaration relates is in conformity with the essential requirements and other relevant requirements of the R&TTE Directive (1999/5/EC). The product is compliant with the following standards and/or other normative documents:

-Health & safety requirements:	EN 60950-1
-EMC requirements	EN 301 489-01 & EN 301 489-03
-Effective uses of radio spectrum:	EN 300 330-2

Supplementary information:

* CE mark	CE
* Member states intended for use	EU and EFTA

Date: February 25, 2013

Signature: Tetsuya Matsuo

Tetsuya Matsuo

Hereby, TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION, declares that this TMIMB-3 is in compliance with the essential requirements and other relevant provisions of Directive 1999/5/EC.
TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION vakuuttaa täten että TMIMB-3 tyyppinen laite on direktiivin 1999/5/EY oleellisten vaatimusten ja sitä koskevien direktiivin muiden ehtojen mukainen.
Hierbij verklaart TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION dat het toestel TMIMB-3 in overeenstemming is met de essentiële eisen en de andere relevante bepalingen van richtlijn 1999/5/EG.
Par la présente TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION déclare que l'appareil TMIMB-3 est conforme aux exigences essentielles et aux autres dispositions pertinentes de la directive 1999/5/CE.
Härmed intygar TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION att denna TMIMB-3 står I överensstämmelse med de väsentliga egenskapskrav och övriga relevanta bestämmelser som framgår av direktiv 1999/5/EG.
Undertegnede TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION erklærer herved, at følgende udstyr TMIMB-3 overholder de væsentlige krav og øvrige relevante krav i direktiv 1999/5/EF.
Hiermit erklärt TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION, dass sich das Gerät TMIMB-3 in Übereinstimmung mit den grundlegenden Anforderungen und den übrigen einschlägigen Bestimmungen der Richtlinie 1999/5/EG befindet.
ΜΕ ΤΗΝ ΠΑΡΟΥΣΑ TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION ΔΗΛΩΝΕΙ ΟΤΙ TMIMB-3 ΣΥΜΜΟΡΦΩΝΕΤΑΙ ΠΡΟΣ ΤΙΣ ΟΥΣΙΩΔΕΙΣ ΑΠΑΙΤΗΣΕΙΣ ΚΑΙ ΤΙΣ ΛΟΙΠΕΣ ΣΧΕΤΙΚΕΣ ΔΙΑΤΑΞΕΙΣ ΤΗΣ ΟΔΗΓΙΑΣ 1999/5/ΕΚ.
Con la presente TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION dichiara che questo TMIMB-3 è conforme ai requisiti essenziali ed alle altre disposizioni pertinenti stabilite dalla direttiva 1999/5/CE.
Por medio de la presente TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION declara que el TMIMB-3 cumple con los requisitos esenciales y cualesquiera otras disposiciones aplicables o exigibles de la Directiva 1999/5/CE.
TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION declara que este TMIMB-3 está conforme com os requisitos essenciais e outras disposições da Directiva 1999/5/CE.
Hawnhekk, TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION, jiddikjara li dan TMIMB-3 jikkonforma mal-ħtiġijiet essenzjali u ma provvedimenti oħrajn relevanti li hemm fid-Dirrettiva 1999/5/EC.
Käesolevaga kinnitab TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION seadme TMIMB-3 vastavust direktiivi 1999/5/EÜ põhinõuetele ja nimetatud direktiivist tulenevatele teistele asjakohastele sätetele.
Alulírott, TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION nyilatkozom, hogy a TMIMB-3 megfelel a vonatkozó alapvetõ követelményeknek és az 1999/5/EC irányelv egyéb elõírásainak.

TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION týmto vyhlasuje, že TMIMB-3 spĺňa základné požiadavky a všetky príslušné ustanovenia Smernice 1999/5/ES.
TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION tímto prohlašuje, že tento TMIMB-3 je ve shodě se základními požadavky a dalšími příslušnými ustanoveními směrnice 1999/5/ES.
TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION izjavlja, da je ta TMIMB-3 v skladu z bistvenimi zahtevami in ostalimi relevantnimi določili direktive 1999/5/ES.
Šiuo TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION deklaruoja, kad šis TMIMB-3 atitinka esminius reikalavimus ir kitas 1999/5/EB Direktyvos nuostatas.
Ar šo TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION deklarē, ka TMIMB-3 atbilst Direktīvas 1999/5/EK būtiskajām prasībām un citiem ar to saistītajiem noteikumiem.
Niniejszym TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION oświadcza, że TMIMB-3 jest zgodny z zasadniczymi wymogami oraz pozostałymi stosownymi postanowieniami Dyrektywy 1999/5/EC.
Hér með lýsir TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION yfir því að TMIMB-3 er í samræmi við grunnkröfur og aðrar kröfur, sem gerðar eru í tilskipun 1999/5/EC.
TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION erklærer herved at utstyret TMIMB-3 er i samsvar med de grunnleggende krav og øvrige relevante krav i direktiv 1999/5/EF.
С настоящето, TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION, декларира, че TMIMB-3 е в съответствие със съществените изисквания и другите приложими разпоредби на Директива 1999/5/EC.
Prin prezenta, TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION, declară că aparatul TMIMB-3 este in conformitate cu cerinţele esenţiale şi cu alte prevederi pertinente ale Directivei 1999/5/CE.
Ovim, TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION, izjavljuje da ovaj TMIMB-3 je usklađen sa bitnim zahtjevima i drugim relevantnim odredbama Direktive 1999/5/EC.
Nepermjet kesaj, TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION, deklaroj qe ky TMIMB-3 eshte ne pajtim me kerkesat thelbesore dhe dispozitat e tjera perkatese te Direktives 1999/5/EC.
Ovim TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION, izjavljuje da je TMIMB-3 u sklau s bitnim zahtjevima i drugim relevantnim odredbama Direktive 1999/5/EC i Pravilnika o RiTT opremi (NN 25/2012).
Ovim, TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION, deklariše da je TMIMB-3 u skladu sa osnovnim zahtevima i ostalim relevantnim odredbama Direktive 1999/5/EC.
İşbu belge ile TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION, bu TMIMB-3 ürününün 1999/5/EC Yönetmeliği'nin temel gerekliliklerine ve diğer ilgili hükümlerine uygun olduğunu beyan eder.

NOTICE

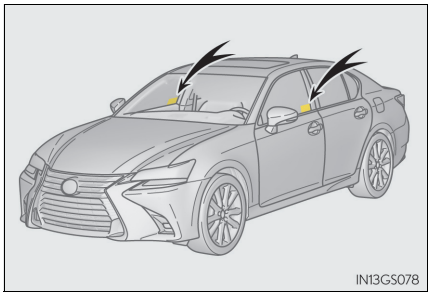
■ To ensure the system operates correctly

Do not modify or remove the system. If modified or removed, the proper operation of the system cannot be guaranteed.

Double locking system

Unauthorized access to the vehicle is prevented by disabling the door unlocking function from both the interior and exterior of the vehicle.

Vehicles employing this system have labels on the window glass of both front doors.



Setting the double locking system

Turn the engine switch off, have all the passengers exit the vehicle and ensure that all the doors are closed.

Using the entry function:
Touch the sensor area on the outside door handle twice within 5 seconds.
Using the wireless remote control:
Press twice within 5 seconds.

Canceling the double locking system

Using the entry function: Hold the outside door handle.
Using the wireless remote control: Press .

WARNING

■ **Double locking system precaution**

Never activate the double locking system when there are people in the vehicle because all the doors cannot be opened from inside the vehicle.

Alarm*

The alarm

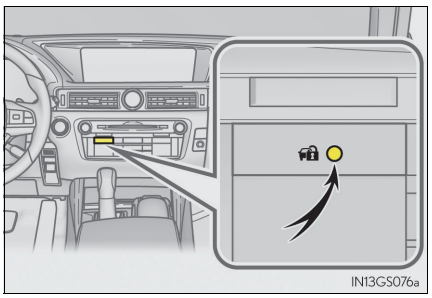
The alarm uses light and sound to give an alert when an intrusion is detected.
The alarm is triggered in the following situations when the alarm is set:

- A locked door is unlocked or opened in any way other than using the entry function or wireless remote control. (The door will lock again automatically.)
- A trunk is opened in any way other than using the entry function, wireless remote control or mechanical key.
- The hood is opened.
- The tilt sensor detects a change of vehicle inclination. (If equipped)

Setting the alarm system

Close the doors, trunk and hood, and lock all the doors using the entry function or wireless remote control. The system will be set automatically after 30 seconds.

The indicator light changes from being on to flashing when the system is set.



*: If equipped

Deactivating or stopping the alarm

Do one of the following to deactivate or stop the alarm:

- Unlock the doors or open the trunk using the entry function or wireless remote control.
- Turn the engine switch to ACCESSORY or IGNITION ON mode, or start the engine. (The alarm will be deactivated or stopped after a few seconds.)

System maintenance

The vehicle has a maintenance-free type alarm system.

Items to check before locking the vehicle

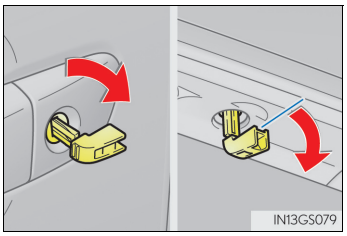
To prevent unexpected triggering of the alarm and vehicle theft, make sure of the following:

- Nobody is in the vehicle.
- The windows and moon roof (if equipped) are closed before the alarm is set.
- No valuables or other personal items are left in the vehicle.

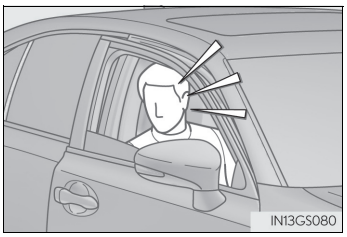
■ **Triggering of the alarm**

The alarm may be triggered in the following situations:
(Stopping the alarm deactivates the alarm system.)

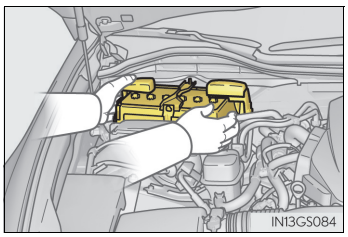
- The doors are unlocked using the mechanical key, or the trunk is opened using the mechanical key.



- A person inside the vehicle opens a door, the trunk or hood, or unlocks the vehicle using an inside lock button.



- The battery is recharged or replaced when the vehicle is locked. (→P. 600)



■ **Alarm-operated door lock**

In the following cases, the door may automatically lock:

- When a person remaining in the vehicle unlocks the door and the alarm is activated.
- While the alarm is activated, a person remaining in the vehicle unlocks the door.
- When recharging or replacing the battery.

■ **Customization**

The alarm can be set to deactivate when the mechanical key is used to unlock.
(Customizable features: →P. 634)

⚠ NOTICE

■ **To ensure the system operates correctly**

Do not modify or remove the system. If modified or removed, the proper operation of the system cannot be guaranteed.

Intrusion sensor (if equipped) and tilt sensor (if equipped)

- The intrusion sensor detects intruders or movement in the vehicle.
- The tilt sensor detects changes in vehicle inclination, such as when the vehicle is towed away.

This system is designed to deter and prevent vehicle theft but does not guarantee absolute security against all intrusions.

Setting the intrusion sensor and tilt sensor

The intrusion sensor and tilt sensor will be set automatically when the alarm is set. (→P. 92)

Canceling the intrusion sensor and tilt sensor

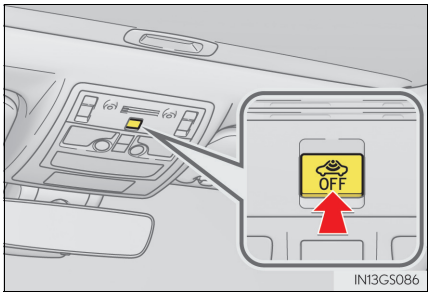
If you are leaving pets or other moving things inside the vehicle, make sure to stop the intrusion sensor and tilt sensor before setting the alarm, as they will respond to movement inside the vehicle.

1 Turn the engine switch off.

2 Press the intrusion sensor and tilt sensor cancel switch.

A message will be shown on the multi-information display in the instrument cluster.

Press the switch again to re-enable the intrusion sensor and tilt sensor.



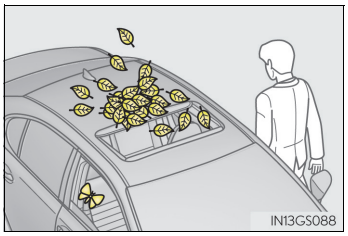
■ **Canceling and automatic re-enabling of the intrusion sensor and tilt sensor**

- The alarm will still be set even when the intrusion sensor and tilt sensor are canceled.
- After the intrusion sensor and tilt sensor are canceled, pressing the engine switch or unlocking the doors using the entry function, wireless remote control or mechanical key will re-enable the intrusion sensor and tilt sensor.
- The intrusion sensor and tilt sensor will automatically be re-enabled when the alarm system is deactivated.

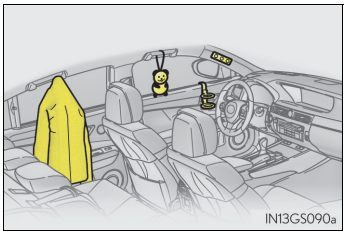
■ **Intrusion sensor detection considerations (if equipped)**

The sensor may trigger the alarm in the following situations:

- A window or the moon roof (if equipped) is open.
  In this case, the sensor may detect the following:
  - Wind or the movement of objects such as leaves and insects inside the vehicle
  - Ultrasonic waves emitted from devices such as the intrusion sensors of other vehicles
  - The movement of people outside the vehicle



- Unstable items, such as dangling accessories or clothes hanging on the coat hooks, are in the vehicle.



- Places with extreme vibrations or noises, or situations in which the vehicle is subject to repeated impacts or vibrations:
  - When parked in a parking garage
  - When the vehicle is transported by a ferry, trailer, train, etc.
  - When ice adhering to the vehicle is removed
  - When the vehicle is in an automatic or high-pressure car wash
  - When in a hail or lightning storm

■ **Tilt sensor detection considerations (if equipped)**

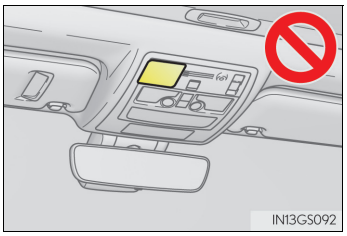
The sensor may trigger the alarm in the following situations:

- The vehicle is transported by a ferry, trailer, train, etc.
- The vehicle is parked in a parking garage.
- The vehicle is inside a car wash that moves the vehicle.
- Any of the tires loses air pressure.
- The vehicle is jacked up.
- An earthquake occurs or the road caves in.

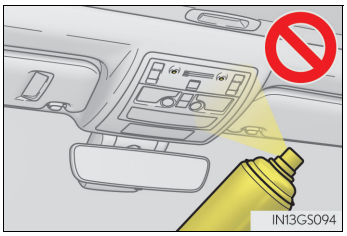
⚠ NOTICE

■ **To ensure the intrusion sensor function correctly**

- To ensure that the sensors operate properly, do not touch or cover them.



- Do not spray air fresheners or other products directly into the sensor holes.



- Installing accessories other than genuine Lexus parts or leaving objects between the driver's seat and front passenger's seat may reduce the detection performance.

Instrument cluster 2

2. **Instrument cluster**

Warning lights and indicators 100

Gauges and meters (GS350/GS200t) 108

Gauges and meters (GS F) 113

Multi-information display (GS350/GS200t) 121

Multi-information display (GS F) 129

Head-up display 141

Fuel consumption information 148

Warning lights and indicators

The warning lights and indicators on the instrument cluster, center panel and outside rear view mirrors inform the driver of the status of the vehicle's various systems.

For the purpose of explanation, the following illustrations display all warning lights and indicators illuminated.

▶ GS350/GS200t (except F SPORT models)



▶ GS350/GS200t (F SPORT models)



▶ GS F



The units used on the meters may differ depending on the target region.

Warning lights

Warning lights inform the driver of malfunctions in the indicated vehicle systems.

*1 
Brake system warning light (→P. 518)

*1, 2 
Charging system warning light (→P. 518)

*1 
Malfunction indicator lamp (→P. 518)

*1 
SRS warning light (→P. 518)

*1 

ABS warning light (→P. 519)

*1 
Electric power steering system warning light (→P. 519)

*1, 3 

(If equipped)
PCS (Pre-Crash Safety system) warning light (→P. 519)

*1 
Slip indicator (→P. 519)

*1 
(If equipped)
Tire pressure warning light (→P. 521)

*1, 3, 4 

(If equipped)
"AFS OFF" indicator (→P. 520)

*1, 3, 4 

Brake hold operated indicator (→P. 520)

*3 

Parking brake indicator (→P. 520)

*1 
Brake system warning light (→P. 520)

*5 
Open door warning light (→P. 520)


Low fuel level warning light (→P. 520)


Seat belt reminder light (→P. 520)

*1 
Master warning light (→P. 520)


(If equipped)
LDA warning light (→P. 521)/ LKA warning light (→P. 521)

*1: These lights turn on when the engine switch is turned to IGNITION ON mode to indicate that a system check is being performed. They will turn off after the engine is started, or after a few seconds. There may be a malfunction in a system if a light does not come on, or turn off. Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

*2: On some models
*3: The light flashes to indicate a malfunction.
*4: GS350/GS200t
*5: GS F

Indicators

The indicators inform the driver of the operating state of the vehicle's various systems.


Turn signal indicator (→P. 255)


Tail light indicator (→P. 262)


Headlight high beam indicator (→P. 262)



(If equipped)
Automatic High Beam indicator (→P. 271)/ Adaptive High-beam System indicator (→P. 266)

*3

Front fog light indicator (→P. 275)


Rear fog light indicator (→P. 275)

*5, 11

(If equipped)
Gear Shift Indicator (→P. 251)


Cruise control indicator (→P. 339, 351, 355)


(If equipped)
Dynamic radar cruise control indicator (→P. 331, 343)



Cruise control "SET" indicator (→P. 331, 343, 355)


(If equipped)
LDA indicator (→P. 320)/ LKA indicator (→P. 311)

*1

(If equipped)
Lexus parking assist-sensor indicator

*2, 3


(If equipped)
"AFS OFF" indicator (→P. 263)

*2, 4

Slip indicator (→P. 376)

*2


VSC OFF indicator (→P. 378)

*2, 5


TRC OFF indicator (→P. 377)

*2, 6 

(If equipped)
PCS (Pre-Crash Safety system) warning light (→P. 298)

*2, 9 

"PASSENGER AIR BAG" indicator (→P. 61)

*7, 8 
(If equipped)
BSM (Blind Spot Monitor) outside rear view mirror indicators (→P. 363)

*10 
Low outside temperature indicator (→P. 108, 113)



(If equipped)
BSM (Blind Spot Monitor) indicator (→P. 363)

*2 

Eco Driving Indicator Light (→P. 106)

*2, 3 

Brake hold standby indicator (→P. 259)


Parking brake indicator (→P. 256)

*2, 3 

Brake hold operated indicator (→P. 259)

● Drive mode indicators

▶ GS350/GS200t (except F SPORT models)



Eco drive mode indicator (→P. 358)



(If equipped)
"SPORT" indicator (→P. 358)



(If equipped)
"SPORT S" indicator (→P. 358)



(If equipped)
"SPORT S+" indicator (→P. 358)



(If equipped)
"Customize" indicator (→P. 358)



Snow mode indicator (→P. 247)

▶ GS350/GS200t (F SPORT models)



Eco drive mode indicator (→P. 358)



"SPORT S" indicator (→P. 358)



"SPORT S+" indicator (→P. 358)



"CUSTOMIZE" indicator (→P. 358)



Snow mode indicator (→P. 247)

▶ GS F



"NORMAL" indicator (→P. 361)



Eco drive mode indicator (→P. 361)



"SPORT S" indicator (→P. 361)



"SPORT S+" indicator (→P. 361)



"CUSTOMIZE" indicator (→P. 361)



Snow mode indicator (→P. 247)



"EXPERT" indicator (→P. 378)

● TVD (Torque Vectoring Differential) control mode indicators (GS F)



"STANDARD" indicator (→P. 373)
(If equipped)



"SLALOM" indicator (→P. 373)
(If equipped)



"TRACK" indicator (→P. 373)
(If equipped)

*1: Refer to "NAVIGATION AND MULTIMEDIA SYSTEM OWNER'S MANUAL"

*2: These lights turn on when the engine switch is turned to IGNITION ON mode to indicate that a system check is being performed. They will turn off after the engine is started, or after a few seconds. There may be a malfunction in a system if a light does not come on, or turn off. Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

*3: GS350/GS200t

*4: The light flashes to indicate that the system is operating.

*5: GS F

*6: The light turns on when the system is turned off.

*7: In order to confirm operation, the BSM outside rear view mirror indicators illuminate in the following situations:

- When the engine switch is in IGNITION ON mode, the BSM function is enabled on  of the multi-information display
- When the BSM function is enabled on  of the multi-information display, the engine switch is turned to IGNITION ON mode.

If the system is functioning correctly, the BSM outside rear view mirror indicators will turn off after a few seconds.
If the BSM outside rear view mirror indicators do not illuminate or do not turn off, there may be a malfunction in the system.
If this occurs, have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

*8: This light illuminates on the outside rear view mirrors.

*9: This light illuminates on the center panel.

*10: When the outside temperature is approximately 3°C (37°F) or lower, the indicator will flash for approximately 10 seconds, then stay on.

*11: GS200t

■ Eco Driving Indicator

▶ GS350/GS200t

① Eco Driving Indicator Light

During Eco-friendly acceleration (Eco driving), the Eco Driving Indicator Light will turn on. When the acceleration exceeds the Zone of Eco driving, or when the vehicle is stopped, the light turns off.

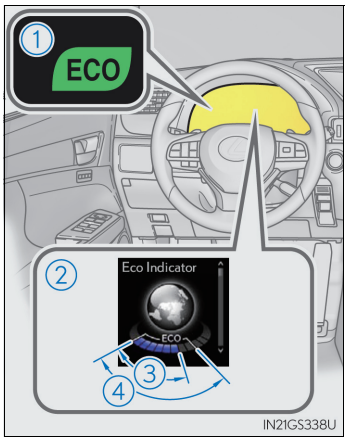
② Eco Driving Indicator Zone Display

Suggests the Zone of Eco driving with current Eco driving ratio based on acceleration.

③ Eco driving ratio based on acceleration

If the acceleration exceeds the Zone of Eco driving, the right side of the Eco Driving Indicator Zone Display will illuminate.

④ Zone of Eco driving

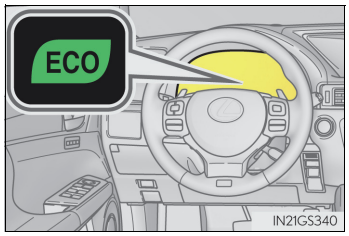


Eco Driving Indicator will not operate under the following conditions:

- The shift lever is in any position other than D.
- A paddle shift switch is operated.
- Neither normal mode nor Eco drive mode is selected. (→P. 358)
- The vehicle speed is approximately 130 km/h (80 mph) or higher.

▶ GS F

During Eco-friendly acceleration (Eco driving), the Eco Driving Indicator Light will turn on. When the acceleration exceeds the Zone of Eco driving, or when the vehicle is stopped, the light turns off.



Eco Driving Indicator will not operate under the following conditions:

- The shift lever is in any position other than D.
- A paddle shift switch is operated.
- Neither normal mode nor Eco drive mode is selected. (→P. 358)
- The vehicle speed is approximately 130 km/h (80 mph) or higher.

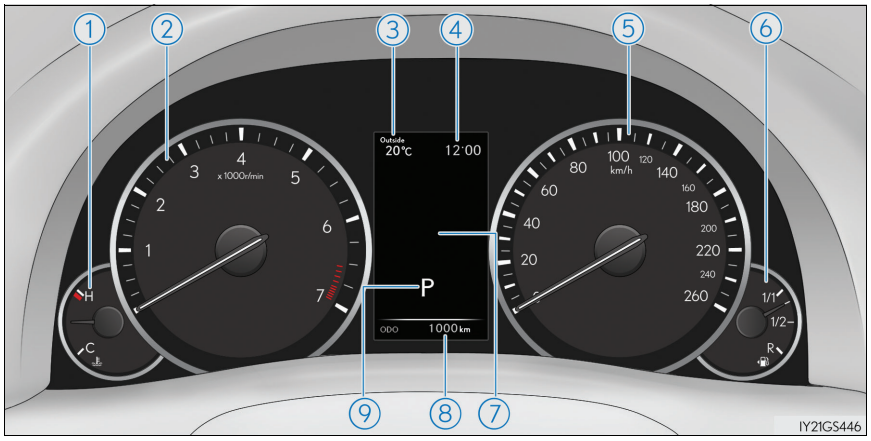
WARNING

If a safety system warning light does not come on

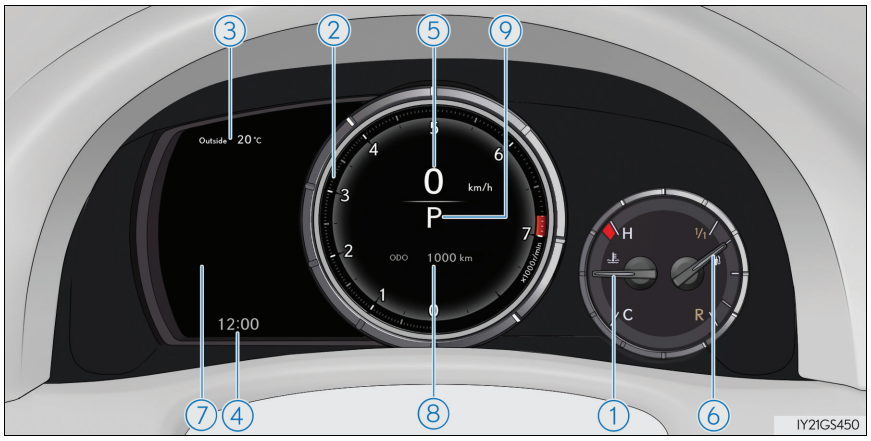
Should a safety system light such as the ABS and SRS warning light not come on when you start the engine, this could mean that these systems are not available to help protect you in an accident, which could result in death or serious injury. Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer immediately if this occurs.

Gauges and meters (GS350/GS200t)

▶ Except F SPORT models



▶ F SPORT models



The units used on the speedometer may differ depending on the target region.

① Engine coolant temperature gauge

Displays the engine coolant temperature

② Tachometer

Displays the engine speed in revolutions per minute

③ Outside temperature

Displays the outside temperature within the range of -40°C (-40°F) to 50°C (122°F). Low outside temperature indicator comes on when the ambient temperature is 3°C (37°F) or lower.

④ Clock

Time displayed is linked to the analog clock on the instrument panel. (→P. 429)

⑤ Speedometer

Displays the vehicle speed

⑥ Fuel gauge

Displays the quantity of fuel remaining in the tank

⑦ Multi-information display

Presents the driver with a variety of driving-related data (→P. 121)

Displays warning messages in case of a malfunction (→P. 524)

⑧ Odometer, trip meter, maintenance required information and speed warning display

Odometer:
Displays the total distance the vehicle has been driven

Trip meter:
Displays the distance the vehicle has been driven since the meter was last reset. Trip meters "A" and "B" can be used to record and display different distances independently.

Maintenance required information:

- Displays the maintenance required information when the engine switch is in IGNITION ON mode.
- It can be reset from  of the multi-information display. (→P. 121)

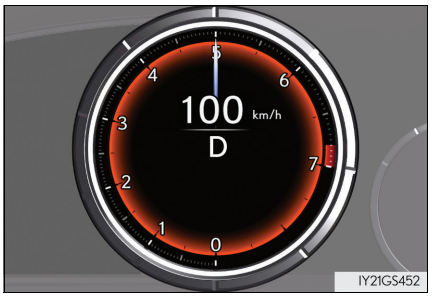
Speed warning:
Displays a warning when the speed set in  of the multi-information display is exceeded. (→P. 635)

⑨ Shift position and shift range

Displays the selected shift position or selected shift range (→P. 246)

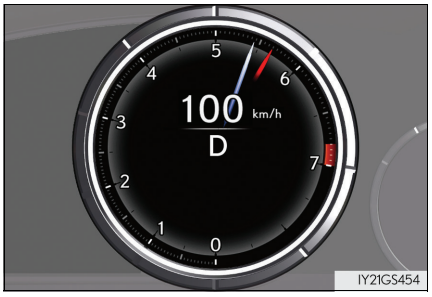
■ Rev indicator (F SPORT models)

When the engine reaches a set speed, a ring-shaped indicator will be displayed on the tachometer.



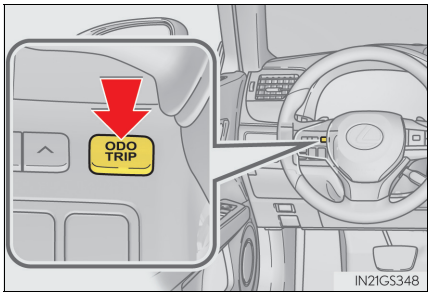
■ Rev peak (F SPORT models)

The engine speed reaches or exceeds 5000 r/min, an afterimage of the tachometer will be displayed at the highest engine speed for approximately 1 seconds.



Changing the display

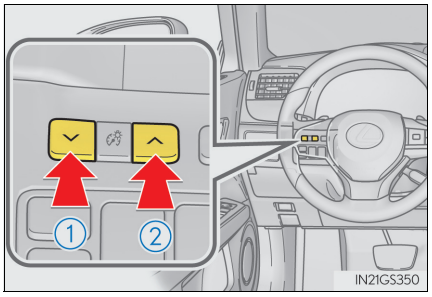
Switches between odometer, trip meter and maintenance required information displays. When the trip meter is displayed, pressing and holding the button will reset the trip meter.



Instrument panel light control

The brightness of the instrument panel lights can be adjusted.

① Darker
② Brighter



■ **The meters and display illuminate when**

The engine switch is in IGNITION ON mode.

■ **Instrument panel brightness adjustment**

The instrument panel brightness levels when the tail lights are on and off can be adjusted individually. However, when the surroundings are bright (daytime, etc.), turning on the tail lights will not change the instrument panel brightness.

■ **Limitation of brightness adjustment**

The brightness of the instrument panel lights is automatically adjusted based on the light sensor detecting how bright the surroundings are. However, if the instrument panel brightness has been manually set to either the brightest or darkest setting, the automatic adjustment will not be performed.

■ **Outside temperature display**

- In the following situations, the correct outside temperature may not be displayed, or the display may take longer than normal to change.
  - When stopped, or driving at low speeds (less than 20 km/h [12 mph])
  - When the outside temperature has changed suddenly (at the entrance/exit of a garage, tunnel, etc.)
- When "--" or "E" is displayed, the system may be malfunctioning.
  Take your vehicle to any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

■ **Pop-up display**

In some situations, a pop-up display will be temporarily displayed on the multi-information display or the odometer/trip meter/maintenance required information screen.

Some pop-up displays can be set on/off. (→P. 635)

■ **Liquid crystal display**

Small spots or light spots may appear on the display. This phenomenon is characteristic of liquid crystal displays, and there is no problem continuing to use the display.

Clock settings

If the screen shown to the right is displayed when trying to change the time display method through (→P. 121) on the multi-information display, the system may be malfunctioning.

Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer immediately.



Customization

The meter display can be customized on the multi-information display. (Customizable features: →P. 634)

WARNING

The information display at low temperatures

Allow the interior of the vehicle to warm up before using the liquid crystal information display. At extremely low temperatures, the information display monitor may respond slowly, and display changes may be delayed.

For example, there is a lag between the driver's shifting and the new gear number appearing on the display. This lag could cause the driver to downshift again, causing rapid and excessive engine braking and possibly an accident resulting in death or injury.

NOTICE

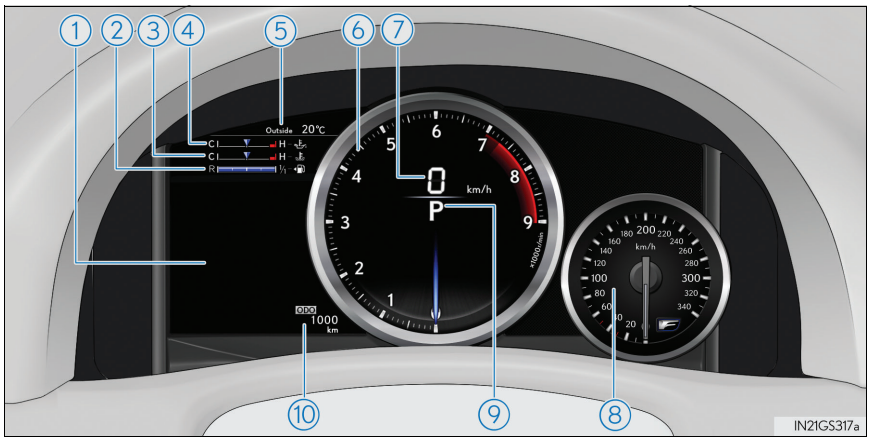
To prevent damage to the engine and its components

- Do not let the indicator needle of the tachometer enter the red zone, which indicates the maximum engine speed.
- The engine may be overheating if the engine coolant temperature gauge is in the red zone (H). In this case, immediately stop the vehicle in a safe place, and check the engine after it has cooled completely. (→P. 602)

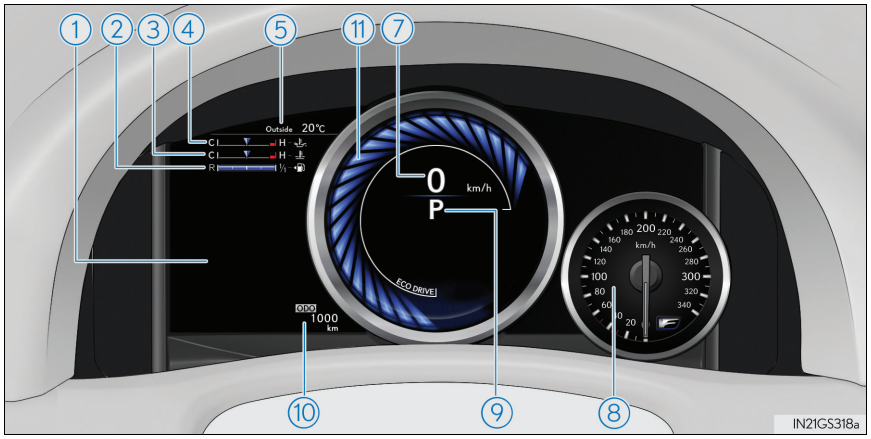
Gauges and meters (GS F)

If the drive mode is changed, some of the meter displays and the gauge layout will be changed.

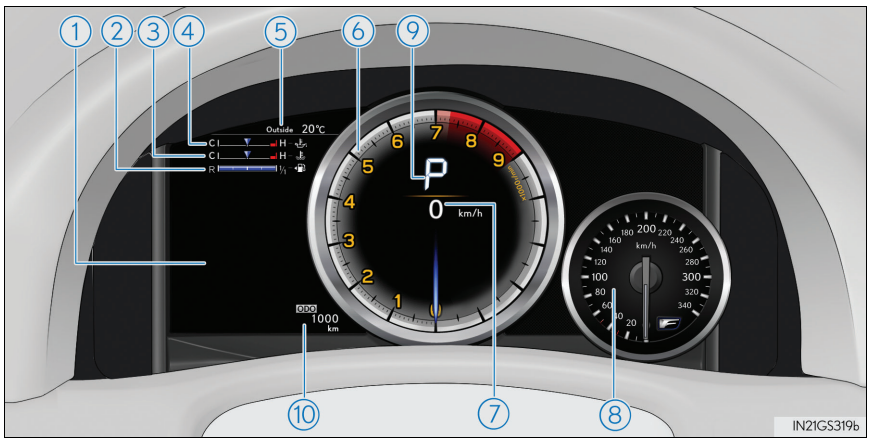
▶ Normal mode/CUSTOMIZED mode*



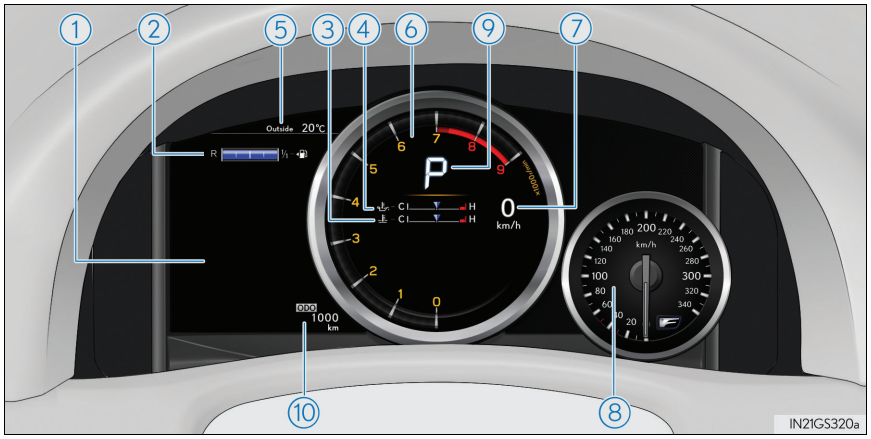
▶ Eco drive mode



▶ SPORT S mode*



▶ SPORT S+ mode*



The units used on the meters may differ depending on the target region.

*: The illustrations show the default meter display. The meter display can be changed on the settings screen of the multi-information display.

① Multi-information display

Presents the driver with a variety of vehicle data (→P. 129)

Displays warning messages in case of a malfunction (→P. 524)

② Fuel gauge

③ Engine coolant temperature gauge

Displays the engine coolant temperature. If the engine coolant temperature gauge indicator ( ) enters the red zone, a buzzer will sound and the indicator will turn red and start flashing. Also, a warning message will be displayed.

④ Engine oil temperature gauge

Displays the engine oil temperature. If the engine oil temperature gauge indicator ( ) enters the red zone, the indicator will turn red and start flashing.

⑤ Outside temperature

Displays the outside temperature within the range of -40°C (-40°F) to 50°C (122°F). Low outside temperature indicator comes on when the ambient temperature is 3°C (37°F) or lower.

⑥ Tachometer

Displays the engine speed in revolutions per minute

⑦ Digital speedometer

⑧ Analog speedometer

⑨ Shift position and gear position

Displays the selected shift position or selected shift range (→P. 246)

⑩ Odometer and trip meter display

Odometer:
Displays the total distance the vehicle has been driven

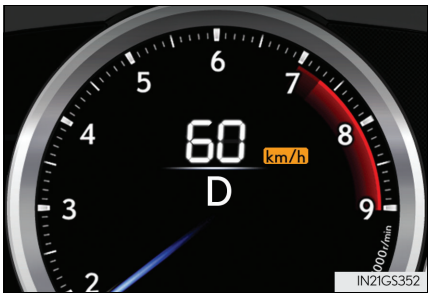
Trip meter:
Displays the distance the vehicle has been driven since the meter was last reset. Trip meters "A" and "B" can be used to record and display different distances independently.

⑪ Eco driving meter

Displays the vehicle acceleration. The more rapidly the vehicle is accelerated, the lower the number of blue segments displayed, indicating that your driving is less eco-friendly. This meter is designed as a guideline to show the eco-friendliness of your driving.

Speed indicator

When the vehicle reaches the set speed, the displayed unit of speed measure will turn yellow.



The indicators will be displayed in yellow (corresponding to a speed set by a user) or red (fixed at 200 km/h [125 mph]*1 or 160 km/h [100 mph]*2)*3.

This setting can be enabled on the multi-information display.

*1: Except for United Kingdom

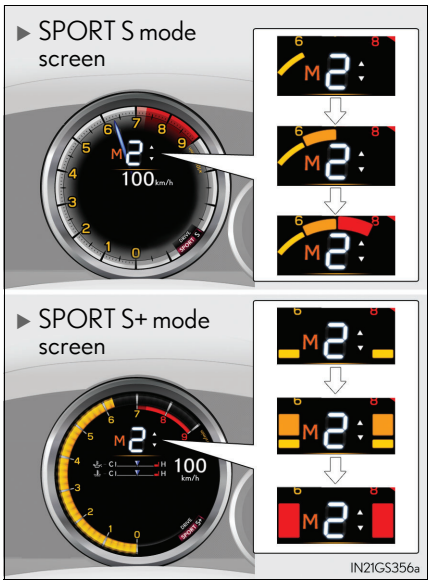
*2: For United Kingdom

*3: Always observe the legal speed limit when driving on public roads.

Rev indicator (SPORT S mode screen/SPORT S+ mode screen)

When the shift lever is in M, an indicator on the tachometer will be displayed in 3 steps. When the 3rd level indicator is displayed, the indicator will flash and a buzzer will sound to notify you of shift-up timing.

The indicator may be displayed when downshifting, depending on the engine speed.



■ Rev peak (Normal mode screen/SPORT S mode screen)

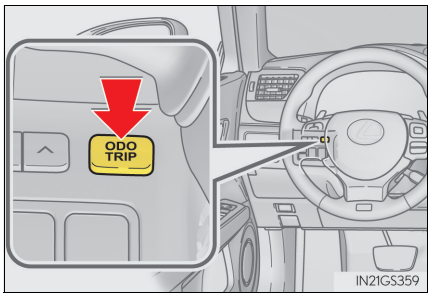
The engine speed reaches or exceeds 3600 r/min, an afterimage of the tachometer will be displayed at the highest engine speed for approximately 1 second.



Changing the display

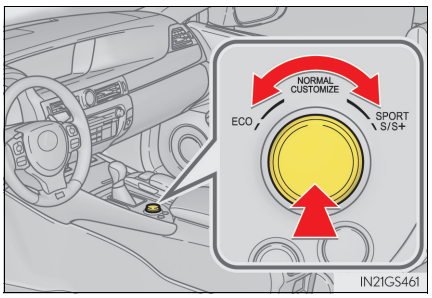
■ Odometer/Trip meter

Switches between odometer and trip meter displays. When the trip meter is displayed, pressing and holding the button will reset the trip meter.



■ Meter display and layout

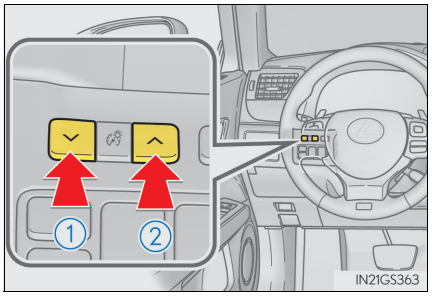
If the drive mode is changed, some of the meter displays and the gauge layout will be changed.



Instrument panel light control

The brightness of the instrument panel lights can be adjusted.

① Darker
② Brighter



The meters and display illuminate when

The engine switch is in IGNITION ON mode.

Welcome illumination of the analog speedometer

- When the driver's door is opened, the analog speedometer will illuminate. Then, when the driver's door is closed, the analog speedometer will illuminate and go off (pulsate) 3 times.
- In the following situations, the analog speedometer will not pulsate even though the driver's door is opened and closed:
  - Within 60 seconds after the analog meter pulsation completes
  - Within 60 seconds of turning the engine switch off

Variable red zone

To help protect the engine, the engine speed is controlled by changing the starting position of the tachometer's red zone depending on the engine coolant temperature within a range from 3700 r/min to 7300 r/min.

Before driving under extremely high load conditions, make sure to sufficiently warm up the engine.



Eco driving meter

- The number of blue segments displayed on the eco driving meter decreases/increases depending on the vehicle acceleration. Use this meter as a guideline when you wish to drive in an eco-friendly manner that reduces fuel consumption.
  However, on a downward grade where the vehicle can accelerate without the accelerator pedal being depressed, the eco driving meter may not display the eco-driving state correctly.
- When the shift lever is moved to P, N or R, the segments will turn gray and the eco driving meter will not operate.

■ **Instrument panel brightness adjustment**

The instrument panel brightness levels when the tail lights are on and off can be adjusted individually. However, when the surroundings are bright (daytime, etc.), turning on the tail lights will not change the instrument panel brightness.

■ **Dimming the analog speedometer lighting**

The analog speedometer lighting will be dimmed when the ambient light is bright, such as during the daytime, and SPORT S or SPORT S+ mode screen is selected.

■ **Outside temperature display**

- In the following situations, the correct outside temperature may not be displayed, or the display may take longer than normal to change.
  - When stopped, or driving at low speeds (less than 20 km/h [12 mph])
  - When the outside temperature has changed suddenly (at the entrance/exit of a garage, tunnel, etc.)
- When "– –" or "E" is displayed, the system may be malfunctioning.
  Take your vehicle to any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

■ **Pop-up display**

In some situations, such as when a switch operation is performed, a pop-up display will be temporarily displayed on the multi-information display.

Some pop-up displays can be set on/off. (→P. 637)

■ **Liquid crystal display**

Small spots or light spots may appear on the display. This phenomenon is characteristic of liquid crystal displays, and there is no problem continuing to use the display.

■ **Customization**

The meter display can be customized on the multi-information display. (→P. 634)

⚠ WARNING

■ **The information display at low temperatures**

Allow the interior of the vehicle to warm up before using the liquid crystal information display. At extremely low temperatures, the information display monitor may respond slowly, and display changes may be delayed.
For example, there is a lag between the driver's shifting and the new gear number appearing on the display. This lag could cause the driver to downshift again, causing rapid and excessive engine braking and possibly an accident resulting in death or injury.

NOTICE

■ To prevent damage to the engine and its components

- Do not let the indicator of the tachometer enter the red zone, as it represents the engine speed range which exceeds the maximum safe engine speed.
- In the following situations, the engine may be overheating. In this case, immediately stop the vehicle in a safe place, and check the engine after it has cooled completely. (→P. 602)
  - The engine coolant temperature gauge indicator ( ) is in the red zone and flashing.
  - The engine oil temperature gauge indicator ( ) is in the red zone and flashing.

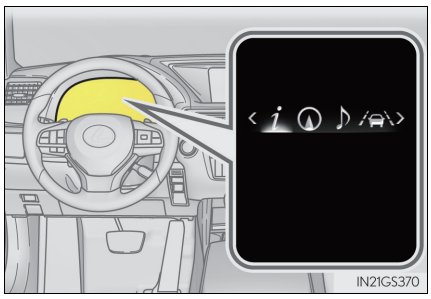
Multi-information display (GS350/GS200t)

Display contents

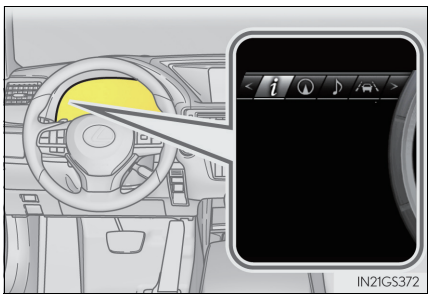
The multi-information display presents the driver with a variety of vehicle data.

● Menu icons

▶ Except F SPORT models



▶ F SPORT models



Displays the following information when an icon is selected. (→P. 122)

Some of the information may be displayed automatically depending on the situation.



Drive information

Select to display various drive data. (→P. 122)



Navigation system-linked display (if equipped)

Select to display the following navigation system-linked information.
- Route guidance
- Compass display (north-up display/heading-up display)



Audio system-linked display

Select to enable selection of an audio source or track on the meter using the meter control switches.



Driving assist system information

Select to display the cruise control or dynamic radar cruise control with full-speed range/LKA (Lane-Keeping Assist) (if equipped) information, when the system is used. (→P. 307, 331, 355)

Warning message display

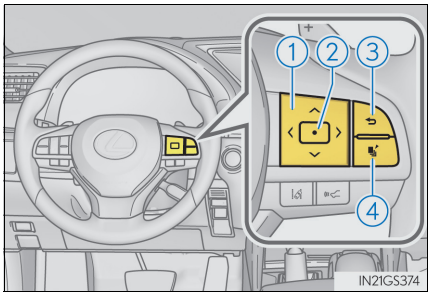
Select to display warning messages and measures to be taken if a malfunction is detected. (→P. 524)

Settings display

Select to change the meter display settings. (→P. 635)

Operating the meter control switches

The multi-information display is operated using the meter control switches.



① ◀ ▶ : Switch menu

▲ ▼ : Change displayed content, scroll up/down the screen and move the cursor up/down

② Press: Enter/Set

Press and hold: Reset

③ Return to the previous screen

④ Press: Displays the screen registered to

When no screen has been registered, the drive information screen will be displayed.

Press and hold: Registers the currently displayed screen to (→P. 635)

When the confirmation screen is displayed, select yes to register the screen. If the selected screen cannot be registered, a registration failure message will be shown.

Drive information

Items displayed can be switched by pressing ◀ or ▶ of the meter control switches to select *i* and pressing ▲ or ▼.

■ **Current fuel consumption*1**

Displays the current rate of fuel consumption

■ **Average fuel economy (after reset*2/after start/after refuel)*1**

Displays the average fuel consumption since the function was reset, the engine was started, and the vehicle was refueled, respectively

Use the displayed average fuel consumption as a reference.

■ **Average speed (after reset*2/after start)*1**

Displays the average vehicle speed since the function was reset and the engine was started, respectively

■ **Elapsed time (after reset*2/after start)*1**

Displays the elapsed time since the function was reset and the engine was started, respectively

■ **Distance (range/after start)*1**

Displays the estimated maximum distance that can be driven with the quantity of fuel remaining and the distance driven after the engine was started respectively.

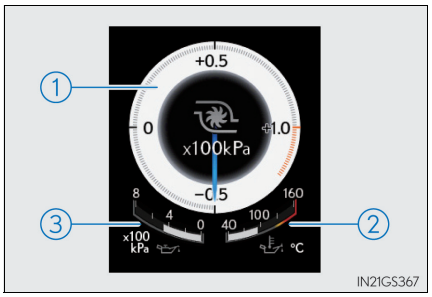
- This distance is computed based on your average fuel consumption. As a result, the actual distance that can be driven may differ from that displayed.
- When only a small amount of fuel is added to the tank, the display may not be updated.
  When refueling, turn the engine switch off. If the vehicle is refueled without turning the engine switch off, the display may not be updated.

■ **Eco Driving Indicator Zone Display**

→P. 106

■ **Boost meter/oil temperature gauge/oil pressure gauge (GS200t)**

The boost pressure, engine oil temperature and oil pressure can be displayed.



① Boost meter

When the boost pressure reaches 100 kPa (15 psi) or higher, the color changes to amber.

② Oil temperature gauge

When the engine oil temperature reaches 140°C (284°F) or higher, the display flashes.

③ Oil pressure gauge

If the oil pressure drops, the buzzer sounds and a warning message is displayed. (→P. 538)

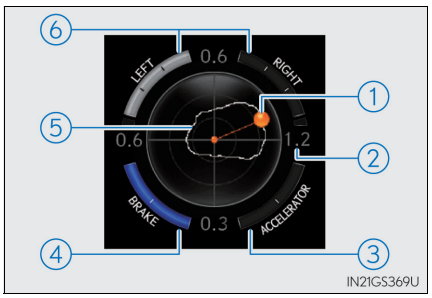
Actual vehicle conditions may differ from the displayed information depending on road conditions, temperature, vehicle speed and other factors.

Use this information as reference.

■ G-forces

Displays lateral G-forces on the vehicle

Also displays, around the periphery of the G-force display, the left and right steering amount, accelerator pedal input, and brake fluid pressure



① Acceleration G-force on the vehicle

② Current G-force value (analyzed value of front/rear and left/right G-forces)

③ Accelerator pedal input

④ Brake fluid pressure

⑤ Record of the maximum G-forces

⑥ Steering amount

Actual vehicle conditions may differ from the displayed information depending on road conditions, temperature, vehicle speed and other factors.
Use this information as reference.

● Resetting the record of maximum G-forces

Press and hold ● to reset the record.

● Peak hold function (F SPORT models)

If lateral G-forces of 0.5 G or greater are generated, the G-force value display will turn amber and be held for 2 seconds.

■ Tire inflation pressure (vehicles with the tire pressure warning system)

Displays inflation pressure of each tire.

The inflation pressure of the compact spare tire will not be displayed.

■ LKA (Lane-Keeping Assist) vehicle sway warning (if equipped)

→P. 307

■ Display off

A blank screen is displayed

*1: Displayed when the item is set in “Drive Info 1”, “Drive Info 2” or “Drive Info 3”. (→P. 635)

*2: The function can be reset by pressing the ● of the meter control switches for longer than 1 second when the item to reset is displayed.
If there is more than one item that can be reset, the item selection screen will appear.

Settings display

The settings of the following items can be changed, refer to P. 634

For functions that can be enabled or disabled, the function switches between on and off each time ● is pressed.

■ LKA (Lane-Keeping Assist) (if equipped) (→P. 307)

■ PCS (Pre-Crash Safety system) (if equipped) (→P. 295)

■ AFS (Adaptive Front-lighting System) (if equipped) (→P. 263)

■ BSM (Blind Spot Monitor) (if equipped) (→P. 363)

■ Speed Warning

Select to turn the speed warning on and off, or to change the speed at which the speed warning is displayed.

■ RSA (Road Sign Assist) (if equipped) (→P. 326)

■ Clock

Select to set the display mode of the clock.

■ Vehicle Settings

- Oil Maintenance (if equipped) (→P. 462)
- TPMS (Tire pressure warning system) (if equipped) (→P. 474)

Meter Settings

- Language

  Select to change the language on the display.
- Units

  Select to change the unit of measure
- Eco Driving Indicator Light

  Select to activate/deactivate the Eco Driving Indicator Light
- switch

  Displays a procedure to register a desired screen to .

  You can register 1 screen as a shortcut, which can be displayed by pressing .
- Drive information 1/2/3

  Select to select up to 2 items that will be displayed on a Drive information screen, up to 3 Drive information screens can be set.
- Pop-up display

  Select to set the following pop-up displays, which may appear in some situations, on/off.
  - Route guidance of the navigation system-linked display (if equipped)
  - Incoming call display of the hands-free phone system
  - Instrument panel brightness adjustment display
- Accent color (except F SPORT models)

  Select to change the accent colors on the screen, such as the cursor color.
- Needle (F SPORT models)

  Select to change the needle color for the tachometer.
- Rev indicator (F SPORT models)

  Select to set the rev indicator on/off.
  When set to on, proceed to set the engine speed at which the rev indicator will be displayed.

  Selectable engine speed range:

  GS350: 2000 r/min to 6800 r/min

  GS200t: 2000 r/min to 6100 r/min
- Rev peak (F SPORT models)

  Select to set the rev peak on/off.
- Default settings

  Registered or changed meter settings will be deleted or returned to their default setting.

■ G-force display

- The G-force values may not be zero even when the vehicle is parked, such as when it is parked on an incline.
- Depending on the vehicle usage conditions, the brake fluid pressure display may not reach its maximum reading even though the brake pedal is fully depressed.
- If a battery terminal is disconnected and reconnected, the steering amount display may be disabled temporarily. After driving the vehicle for a while, the display will be enabled.

■ Suspension of the settings display

In the following situations, the settings display using the meter control switches will be suspended.

- When a warning message appears on the multi-information display
- When the vehicle begins to move

■ Tire inflation pressure (if equipped)

- It may take a few minutes to display the tire inflation pressure after the engine switch is turned to IGNITION ON mode. It may also take a few minutes to display the tire inflation pressure after inflation pressure has been adjusted.
- "---" may be displayed if the tire information cannot be determined due to unfavorable radio wave conditions.
- Tire inflation pressure changes with temperature. The displayed values may also be different from the values measured using a tire pressure gauge.

■ When disconnecting and reconnecting battery terminals

The drive information will be reset.

■ Liquid crystal display

→P. 111

WARNING

■ **Caution for use while driving**

- When operating the multi-information display while driving, pay extra attention to the safety of the area around the vehicle.
- Do not look continuously at the multi-information display while driving as you may fail to see pedestrians, objects on the road, etc. ahead of the vehicle.

■ **Cautions during setting up the display**

As the engine needs to be operating during setting up the display, ensure that the vehicle is parked in a place with adequate ventilation. In a closed area such as a garage, exhaust gases including harmful carbon monoxide (CO) may collect and enter the vehicle. This may lead to death or a serious health hazard.

NOTICE

■ **During setting up the display**

To prevent battery discharge, ensure that the engine is operating while setting up the display features.

Multi-information display (GS F)

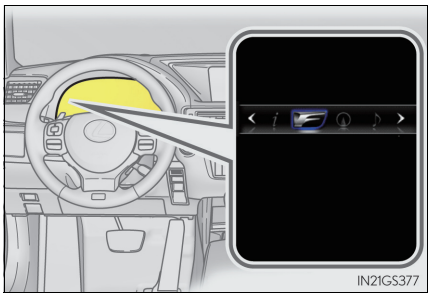
Display content

The multi-information display presents the driver with a variety of vehicle data.

● Menu icons

Displays the following information when an icon is selected. (→P. 130)

Some of the information may be displayed automatically depending on the situation.





Drive information

Select to display various drive data. (→P. 130)



"F" content

Select to display the lap timer, G-force, torque distribution (vehicles with TVD [Torque Vectoring Differential]) and other useful functions for sporty driving. (→P. 132)



Navigation system-linked display (if equipped)

Select to display the following navigation system-linked information.
- Route guidance
- Compass display (north-up display/heading-up display)



Audio system-linked display

Select to enable selection of an audio source or track on the meter using the meter control switches.



Driving assist system information

Select to display the cruise control or dynamic radar cruise control/ LDA (Lane Departure Alert with steering control) (if equipped) information, when the system is used. (→P. 317, 343, 355)



Warning message display

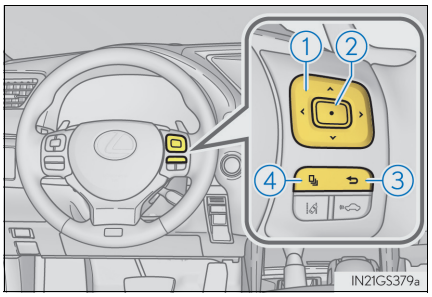
Select to display warning messages and measures to be taken if a malfunction is detected. (→P. 524)

Settings display

Select to change the meter display settings. (→P. 637)

Operating the meter control switches

The multi-information display is operated using the meter control switches.



① ◀ ▶: Switch menu

▲ ▼: Change displayed content, scroll up/down the screen and move the cursor up/down

② Press: Enter/Set

Press and hold: Reset

③ Return to the previous screen

④ Press: Displays the screen registered to

When no screen has been registered, the drive information screen will be displayed.

Press and hold: Registers the currently displayed screen to (→P. 637)

When the confirmation screen is displayed, select yes to register the screen. If the selected screen cannot be registered, a registration failure message will be shown.

Drive information

Items displayed can be switched by pressing ◀ or ▶ of the meter control switches to select *i* and pressing ▲ or ▼.

■ **Current fuel consumption*1**

Displays the current rate of fuel consumption

■ **Average fuel economy (after reset*2/after start/after refuel)*1**

Displays the average fuel consumption since the function was reset, the engine was started, and the vehicle was refueled, respectively

Use the displayed average fuel consumption as a reference.

■ **Average speed (after reset*2/after start)*1**

Displays the average vehicle speed since the function was reset and the engine was started, respectively

■ **Elapsed time (after reset*2/after start)*1**

Displays the elapsed time since the function was reset and the engine was started, respectively

■ **Distance (range/after start)*1**

Displays the estimated maximum distance that can be driven with the quantity of fuel remaining and the distance driven after the engine was started respectively.

- This distance is computed based on your average fuel consumption. As a result, the actual distance that can be driven may differ from that displayed.
- When only a small amount of fuel is added to the tank, the display may not be updated.
  When refueling, turn the engine switch off. If the vehicle is refueled without turning the engine switch off, the display may not be updated.

■ **Tire inflation pressure**

Displays inflation pressure of each tire.

The inflation pressure of the spare tire will not be displayed.

■ **Gear positions**

Displays the current gear position when the shift lever is in D or M.

■ **LDA (Lane Departure Alert with steering control) vehicle sway warning (if equipped)**

→P. 317

■ **Display off**

A blank screen is displayed

*1: Displayed when the item is set in "Drive Info 1", "Drive Info 2" or "Drive Info 3". (→P. 637)

*2: The function can be reset by pressing the ● of the meter control switches for longer than 1 second when the item to reset is displayed.
If there is more than one item that can be reset, the item selection screen will appear.

"F" content

■ Lap timer

Measures and displays current lap time and previous lap times

● Reading the display

Measured lap times since the timer was last reset are displayed as follows:

- Multi-information display

① Total lap time

② Past lap times

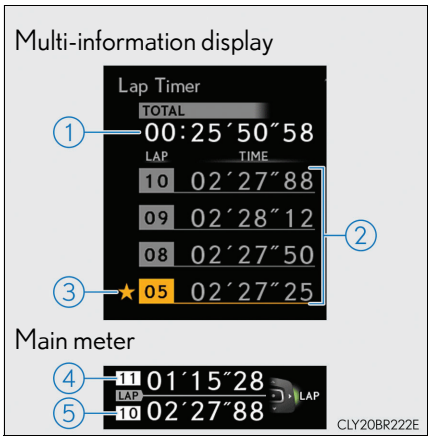
③ Fastest lap (marked with a star)

- Main meter

④ Current lap time

⑤ Most recent lap time

Lap time for the most recently completed lap.



● Operating the meter control switches

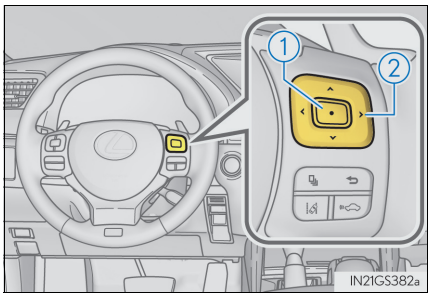
① Press: Start/stop lap timer
Press and hold: Reset

② : Mark off one lap

: Change displayed content

While a lap time is being measured, the display can be changed to show the following content:

- Torque distribution (if equipped)
- G-force
- Tire pressure



● Resetting/saving measured lap times

After stopping the lap timer, press and hold .

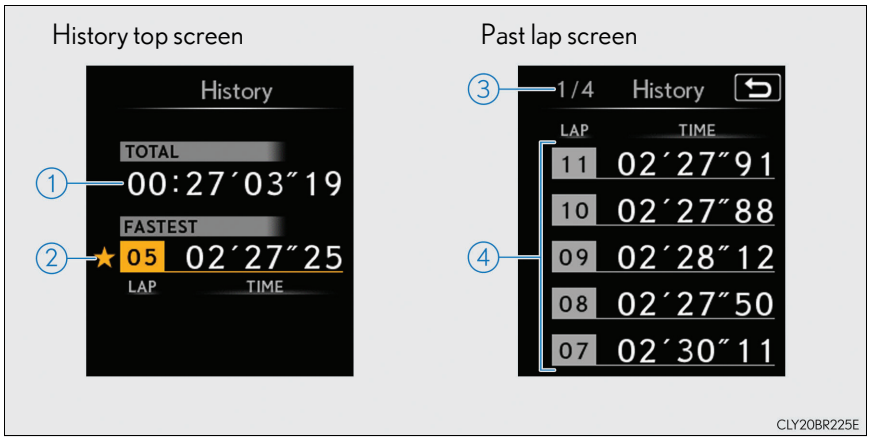
When a confirmation screen is displayed, select to reset/save the measured lap times.

When saved, the lap time data will be displayed on the history screen. (→P. 133)

■ History (Lap timer)

Displays the saved lap times

● Reading the display



- History top screen

① Total lap time

② Fastest lap time

- Past lap screen

③ Page

④ Past lap times (20 most recent lap times)

Press ∧ / ∨ to scroll up and down the screen.

● Switching the display

To display the past lap screen, press ●.

To return to the history top screen, press ⮌.

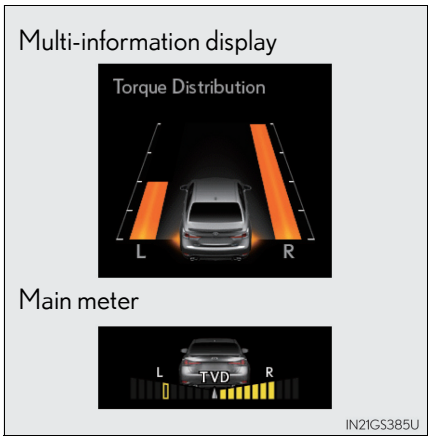
● Deleting history

When the history top screen is displayed, press and hold ● to display a confirmation screen. To delete the history, follow the instructions displayed on the screen.

■ Torque distribution (if equipped)

Displays the distribution of driving torque between the left and right rear wheels

● Reading the display



- Normal display
  Displays the amount of drive torque applied to the left and right rear wheels through bars that fluctuate in length on the multi-information display
- Advanced display
  Displays the difference in torque applied to the left and right rear wheels through displayed segments on the main meter in addition to the bar display.
  The greater the number of segments displayed, the greater the difference in torque is.

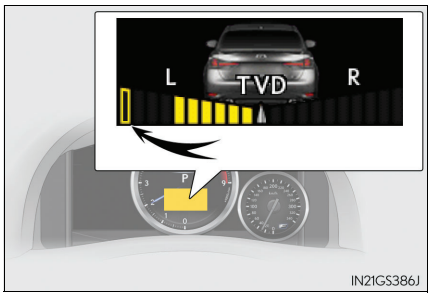
● Switching the display

To switch to advanced display, press ●.

To return to normal display, press ⮌.

● Peak hold function (advanced display only)

If the difference in torque of 4 segments or more is applied to the left or right rear wheel, a yellow outline will be displayed for the highest segment that was reached, for a certain amount of time.



G-force

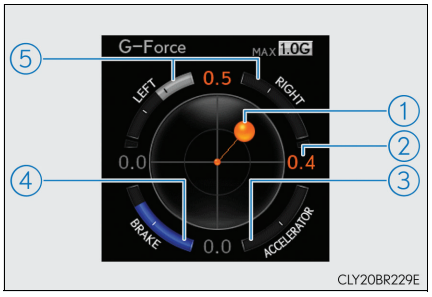
Displays lateral G-forces on the vehicle

Also displays, around the periphery of the G-force display, the left and right steering amount, accelerator pedal input, and brake fluid pressure

● Reading the display

・ Normal display

Displays the following on the multi-information display



① Acceleration G-force on the vehicle

② Current G-force value (analyzed value of front/rear and left/right G-forces)

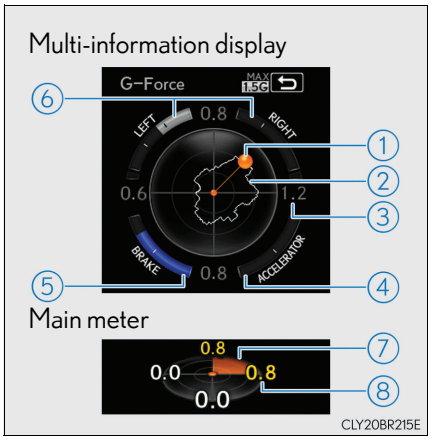
③ Accelerator pedal input

④ Brake fluid pressure

⑤ Steering amount

・ Advanced display

Displays the following on the main meter and multi-information display



① Acceleration G-force on the vehicle

② Record of the maximum G-forces

③ Value of the maximum G-force since display reset (analyzed value of front/rear and left/right G-forces)

④ Accelerator pedal input

⑤ Brake fluid pressure

⑥ Steering amount

⑦ G-force direction

⑧ Current G-force value (analyzed value of front/rear and left/right G-forces)

Actual vehicle conditions may differ from the displayed information depending on road conditions, temperature, vehicle speed and other factors.
Use this information as reference.

● Switching the display

To switch to advanced display, press ●.

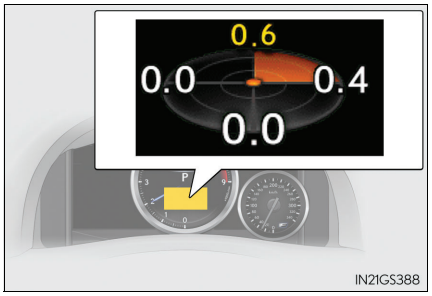
To return to normal display, press ⮌.

● Resetting the record of maximum G-forces

With the record of maximum G-forces displayed, press and hold ● to reset the display.

● Peak hold function (advanced display only)

If lateral G-forces of 0.5 G or greater are generated, the G-force value displayed on the main meter will turn yellow and be held for 3 seconds.



■ Tire inflation pressure

Displays the tire inflation pressure (→P. 473)

Unlike the tire pressure display on the drive information menu, the tire inflation pressure display of the "F" content menu can be displayed while lap time is being measured.

Settings display

The settings of the following items can be changed, refer to P. 634

For functions that can be enabled or disabled, the function switches between on and off each time ● is pressed.

■ LDA (Lane Departure Alert with steering control) (if equipped) (→P. 317)

■ PCS (Pre-Crash Safety system) (if equipped) (→P. 295)

■ Speed Warning

Select to turn the speed warning on and off, or to change the speed at which the speed warning is displayed.

■ RSA (Road Sign Assist) (if equipped) (→P. 326)

■ BSM (Blind Spot Monitor) (if equipped) (→P. 363)

■ Speed Indicator

- Display of the indicator can be turned on or off.
- The speed at which the indicator is displayed can be set.

Selectable speed range:
Except for United Kingdom: 50 km/h to 200 km/h (30 mph to 125 mph)*
For United Kingdom: 50 km/h to 160 km/h (30 mph to 100 mph)*

*: Always observe the legal speed limit when driving on public roads.

■ Vehicle Settings

TPMS (Tire pressure warning system) (→P. 474)

■ Meter Settings

● Language

Select to change the language on the display.

● Units

Select to change the unit of measure

● Eco Driving Indicator Light

Select to activate/deactivate the Eco Driving Indicator Light

- switch

  Displays a procedure to register a desired screen to .

  You can register 1 screen as a shortcut, which can be displayed by pressing .

- Drive information 1/2/3

  Select to select up to 2 items that will be displayed on a Drive information screen, up to 3 Drive information screens can be set.

- Pop-up display

  Select to set the following pop-up displays, which may appear in some situations, on/off.
  - Route guidance of the navigation system-linked display (if equipped)
  - Incoming call display of the hands-free phone system
  - Instrument panel brightness adjustment display
  - TVD control mode change display (if equipped)

- Rev indicator

  Select to set the rev indicator on/off.
  When set to on, proceed to set the engine speed at which the rev indicator will be displayed.

- Rev peak

  Select to set the rev peak on/off.

- Drive gauges

  The meter display when in SPORT S, SPORT S+ or customized mode can be selected and set from the Eco drive mode screen*/normal mode screen*/SPORT S mode screen/SPORT S+ mode screen.

  *: Only customized mode can be selected.

- Default settings

  Registered or changed meter settings will be deleted or returned to their default setting.

■ **Start-up display**

When the engine is started, the name of the vehicle is displayed on the multi-information display.
While the start-up display is being displayed, the meter display cannot be changed even if the drive mode is changed. When the start-up display is finished, the meter display for the currently selected mode will be displayed.

■ **Torque distribution display (if equipped)**

Torque distribution may not be displayed correctly in some cases, such as when the vehicle passes over road expansion joints.

■ **G-force display**

- The G-force values may not be zero even when the vehicle is parked, such as when it is parked on an incline.
- The steering amount, accelerator pedal input, and brake fluid pressure displays are disabled until the engine has warmed up (the variable red zone of the tachometer has retracted to 7300 r/min).
  After the engine has warmed up, these displays will be enabled.
- Depending on the vehicle usage conditions, the brake fluid pressure display may not reach its maximum reading even though the brake pedal is fully depressed.
- If a battery terminal is disconnected and reconnected, the steering amount display may be disabled temporarily. After driving the vehicle for a while, the display will be enabled.

■ **Suspension of the settings display**

In the following situations, operation of the settings display will be temporarily suspended.

- When a warning message appears on the multi-information display
- When the vehicle begins to move

■ **Tire inflation pressure**

- It may take a few minutes to display the tire inflation pressure after the engine switch is turned to IGNITION ON mode. It may also take a few minutes to display the tire inflation pressure after inflation pressure has been adjusted.
- "---" may be displayed if the tire position information cannot be determined due to unfavorable radio wave conditions.
- Tire inflation pressure changes with temperature. The displayed values may also be different from the values measured using a tire pressure gauge.

■ **When disconnecting and reconnecting battery terminals**

The following information data will be reset:

- Lap timer: Measured lap times, history
- G-force: Record of the maximum G-forces

■ **Using the lap timer**

If the engine is stopped while a lap is being timed, the lap timer will stop and the lap time up to that point will be recorded.

■ **Liquid crystal display**

→P. 119

WARNING

■ **Caution for use while driving**

- When operating the multi-information display while driving, pay extra attention to the safety of the area around the vehicle.
- Do not look continuously at the multi-information display while driving as you may fail to see pedestrians, objects on the road, etc. ahead of the vehicle.

■ **Cautions during setting up the display**

As the engine needs to be running during setting up the display, ensure that the vehicle is parked in a place with adequate ventilation. In a closed area such as a garage, exhaust gases including harmful carbon monoxide (CO) may collect and enter the vehicle. This may lead to death or a serious health hazard.

NOTICE

■ **During setting up the display**

To prevent battery discharge, ensure that the engine is running while setting up the display features.

Head-up display*

Summary of functions

The head-up display can be used to project vehicle speed and other information onto the windshield.

① Head-up display

Display brightness will change automatically according to the brightness of the surrounding area.

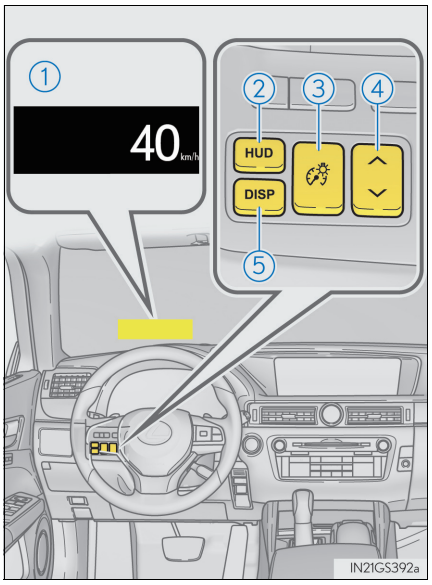
② "HUD" button

③ Display brightness adjustment switch

Display brightness can be adjusted to the desired level.

④ Display position adjustment switch

⑤ "DISP" button



*: If equipped

Head-up display contents

- Vehicle speed
- Tachometer
- Shift position and shift range

  Displays the selected shift position or selected shift range (→P. 246)
- Eco Driving Indicator (GS350/GS200t) (→P. 145)
- Road signs recognized by the RSA (Road Sign Assist) (if equipped) (→P. 326)
- Head-up rev indicator (GS F) (→P. 145)
- Audio display*

  Displays audio information for approximately 3 seconds when the audio system is operated
- Route guidance display (vehicles with navigation system) (→P. 146)

  When approaching an intersection while the navigation system is giving route guidance, an arrow will automatically be displayed to indicate the direction of travel.
- Lane departure warning display (LDA [Lane Departure Alert with steering control], LKA [Lane-Keeping Assist]) (if equipped) (→P. 525)
- Approach warning display (dynamic radar cruise control, dynamic radar cruise control with full-speed range) (if equipped) (→P. 525)
- Pre-crash warning message (PCS [Pre-Crash Safety system]) (if equipped) (→P. 525)

*: The default setting is off

Switching the head-up display

■ "HUD" button

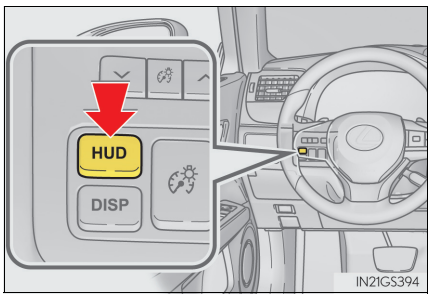
Pressing the switch turns the head-up display on/off and changes the vehicle speed display units as follows:

▶Type A

OFF → ON (km/h) → OFF

▶Type B

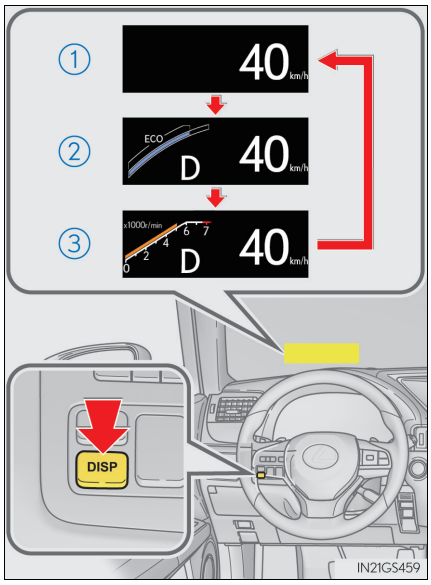
OFF → ON (mph) → ON (km/h) → OFF



■ "DISP" button

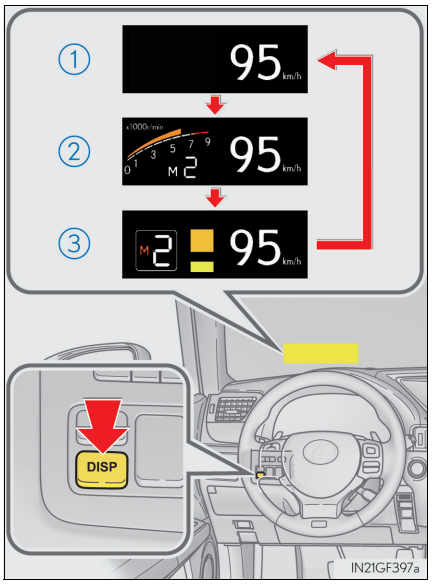
Pressing the button changes the display items (except vehicle speed).

▶ GS350/GS200t



① Off
② Eco Driving Indicator
③ Tachometer

▶ GS F



① Off
② Tachometer
③ Head-up rev indicator*

When any of the following displays are operating, the display items do not change (except vehicle speed): RSA (Road Sign Assist) (if equipped)/Audio display/Route guidance display (vehicles with navigation system)/Lane departure warning display (if equipped)/Approach warning display (if equipped)/Pre-crash warning message (if equipped).

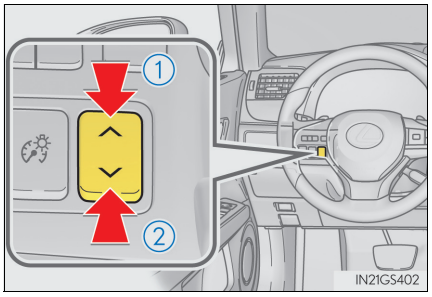
*: Displayed when the drive gauges displays the SPORT mode screen and the shift lever in M

Making the display easier to see

■ Adjusting the display position

① Higher

② Lower

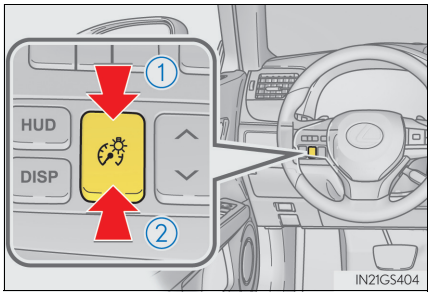


■ Setting the brightness

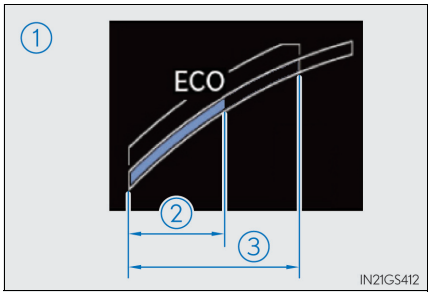
The brightness of the display is automatically adjusted in accordance with the brightness of the surrounding environment. However, the brightness can also be manually adjusted in 9 stages.

① Brighter

② Darker



Eco Driving Indicator (GS350/GS200t)



① Eco Driving Indicator Zone Display

Suggests the Zone of Eco driving with current Eco driving ratio based on acceleration.

② Eco driving ratio based on acceleration

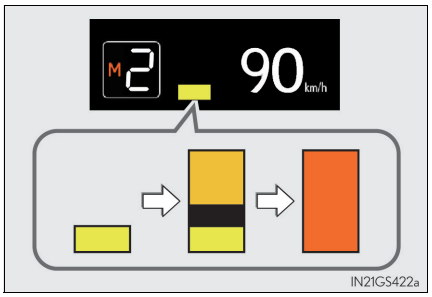
If the acceleration exceeds the Zone of Eco driving, the right side of the Eco Driving Indicator Zone Display will illuminate.

③ Zone of Eco driving

Eco Driving Indicator will not operate under the following conditions:

- The shift lever is in any position other than D.
- A paddle shift switch is operated.
- Neither normal mode nor Eco drive mode is selected. (→P. 358)
- The vehicle speed is approximately 130 km/h (80 mph) or higher.

Head-up rev indicator (GS F)



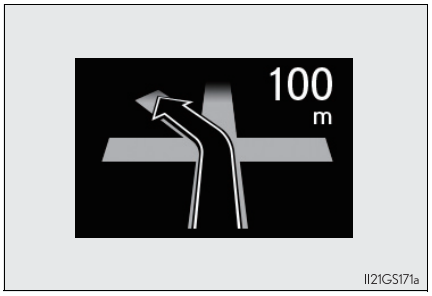
While the drive gauges displays the SPORT mode screen with the shift lever in M, the display changes to one of 3 levels in response to the engine speed, notifying you of when to shift up.

This may also be displayed when shifting down as well, depending on the engine speed.

Route guidance display (vehicles with navigation system)

When the vehicle approaches an intersection, the direction the vehicle should go is guided by the arrow.
When the vehicle approaches an intersection, the route guidance will start and the distance* to the intersection will also be displayed.

*: The distance decreases in increments of 50 m (164 ft.) and the distance indication will disappear when the vehicle passes through the intersection.



Display customization

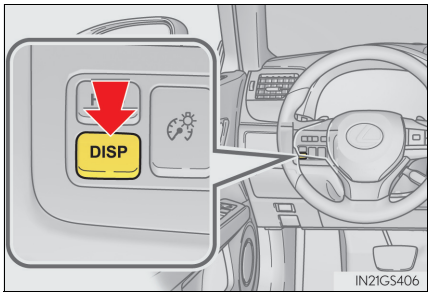
Display of the following screens can be switched on or off.

- Audio display
- Route guidance display (vehicles with navigation system)

Changing the settings

1 Continue holding the "DISP" button until the screen changes, and repeat the process until the setting you want to change is displayed.

Customization can be performed when the head-up display is on and the vehicle is traveling at less than 8 km/h (5 mph).



2 Press the "DISP" button to switch between on and off.

On and off will be switched between each time the button is pressed.
If the button is left alone without being operated for a short time, setting will be finished automatically.

■ **Head-up display**

- The head-up display may seem dark and hard to see when viewed through sunglasses, especially polarized sunglasses.
  Adjust the brightness of the head-up display or remove your sunglasses.
- When the head-up display is turned off, it will remain off even if the engine switch is turned to IGNITION ON mode after the engine switch has been turned off.
- The startup image will be displayed on the head-up display after the engine switch has been turned to IGNITION ON mode while the head-up display switch is set to on.

■ **Head-up rev indicator**

- The head-up display is linked to the rev indicator in the meter.
- Whether or not to display the rev indicator in the head-up display, as well as display timing, can be changed through the settings for the rev indicator in the meter. (→P. 138)

■ **When the battery is disconnected**

The customize settings of the head-up display will be reset.

■ **Head-up display automatic position adjustment**

If the display position is recorded into memory, the head-up display will be automatically adjusted to the desired position. (→P. 199)

WARNING

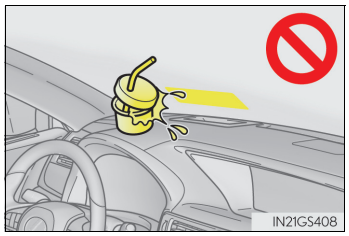
■ **Before using the head-up display**

Check that the position and brightness of the head-up display image does not interfere with safe driving. Incorrect adjustment of the image's position or brightness may obstruct the driver's view and lead to an accident, resulting in death or serious injury.

NOTICE

■ **To prevent damage to components**

- Do not place any drinks near the head-up display projector. If the projector gets wet, electrical malfunctions may result.
- Do not place anything on or put stickers onto the head-up display projector.
  Doing so could interrupt head-up display indications.



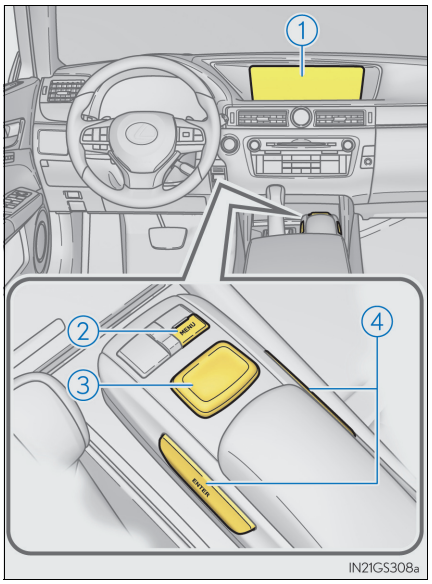
- Do not touch the inside of the head-up display projector or thrust sharp edges or the like into the projector.
  Doing so could cause mechanical malfunctions.

Fuel consumption information

Fuel consumption information can be displayed on the Remote Touch screen.

Vehicles with 12.3-inch display: The fuel consumption information can be displayed and operated on the side display.

① Remote Touch screen
② “MENU” button
③ Remote Touch knob
④ “ENTER” buttons

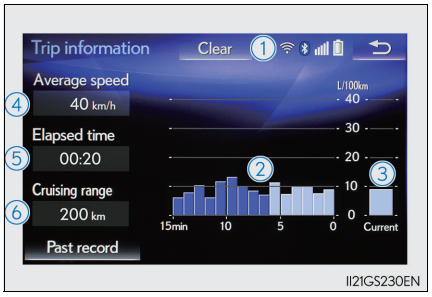


Fuel consumption

Press the "MENU" button on the Remote Touch, then select on the "Menu" screen.

■ Trip information

If the "Past record" screen is displayed, select "Trip information".



① Resetting the consumption data

② Fuel consumption in the past 15 minutes

③ Current fuel consumption

④ Average vehicle speed since the engine was started.

⑤ Elapsed time since the engine was started.

⑥ Cruising range (→P. 150)

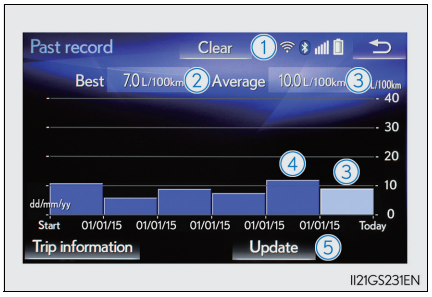
Average fuel consumption for the past 15 minutes is divided by color into past averages and averages attained since the engine switch was last turned to IGNITION ON mode. Use the displayed average fuel consumption as a reference.

The image is an example only, and may vary slightly from actual conditions.

■ Past record

If the “Trip information” screen is displayed, select “Past record”.

① Resetting the past record data
② Best recorded fuel economy
③ Average fuel consumption
④ Previous fuel consumption record
⑤ Updating the average fuel consumption data



The average fuel consumption history is divided by color into past averages and the average fuel consumption since the last reset. Use the displayed average fuel consumption as a reference.

The image is an example only, and may vary slightly from actual conditions.

■ Updating the past record data

Update the average fuel consumption by selecting “Update” to measure the current fuel consumption again.

■ Resetting the data

The fuel consumption data can be deleted by selecting “Clear”.

■ Cruising range

Displays the estimated maximum distance that can be driven with the quantity of fuel remaining.

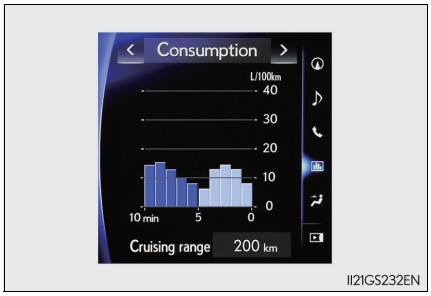
This distance is computed based on your average fuel consumption.
As a result, the actual distance that can be driven may differ from that displayed.

Using the side display (vehicles with 12.3-inch display)

Vehicle information can be displayed on the side display (→P. 395), then select < or > to select the desired screen.

▶ Fuel consumption

Displays the average fuel consumption for the past 10 minutes in 1 minute intervals, as well as the cruising range.



II21GS232EN

▶ Past record

Displays the average fuel consumption and highest fuel consumption.



II21GS233EN

▶ Trip information

Displays the cruising range, average fuel consumption and the amount of time elapsed since the engine was started.



II21GS234EN

The image is an example only, and may vary slightly from actual conditions.

Operation of each component

3

3-1. Key information

Keys 154

3-2. Opening, closing and locking the doors and trunk

Doors 159

Trunk 166

Smart entry & start system 173

3-3. Adjusting the seats

Front seats 196

Driving position memory 199

Head restraints 204

3-4. Adjusting the steering wheel and mirrors

Steering wheel 207

Inside rear view mirror 209

Outside rear view mirrors 211

3-5. Opening, closing the windows and moon roof

Power windows 214

Moon roof 217

Keys

The keys

The following keys are provided with the vehicle.

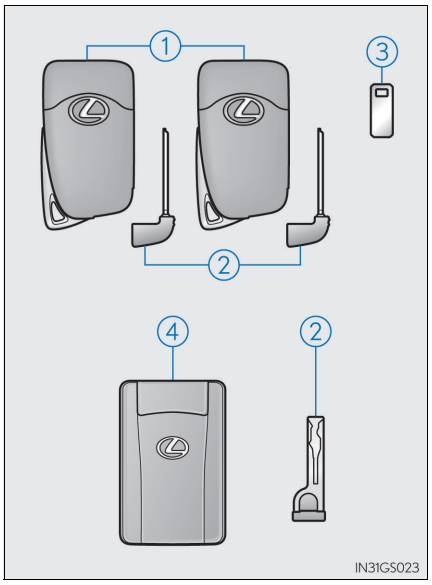
① Electronic keys
- Operating the smart entry & start system (→P. 173)
- Operating the wireless remote control function

② Mechanical keys

③ Key number plate

④ Card key (electronic key) (if equipped)

Operating the smart entry & start system (→P. 173)



Wireless remote control

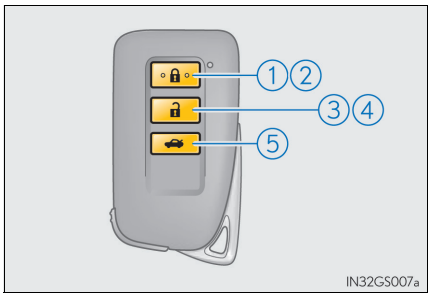
① Locks all the doors (→P. 159)

② Closes the windows and moon roof (If equipped)* (→P. 159)

③ Unlocks all the doors (→P. 159)

④ Opens the windows and moon roof (If equipped)* (→P. 159)

⑤ Opens the trunk (→P. 167)



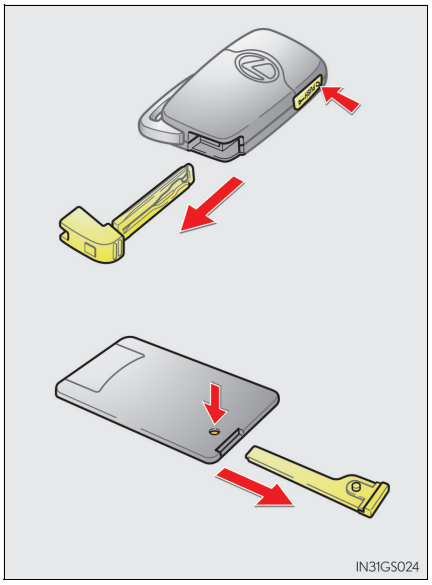
*: These settings must be customized at any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

Using the mechanical key

To take out the mechanical key, push the release button and take the key out.

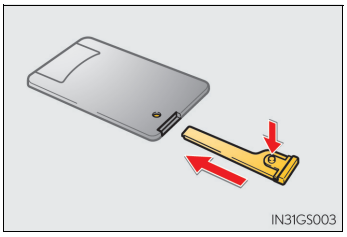
The mechanical key can only be inserted in one direction, as the key only has grooves on one side. If the key cannot be inserted in a lock cylinder, turn it over and re-attempt to insert it.

After using the mechanical key, store it in the electronic key. Carry the mechanical key together with the electronic key. If the electronic key battery is depleted or the entry function does not operate properly, you will need the mechanical key. (→P. 594)

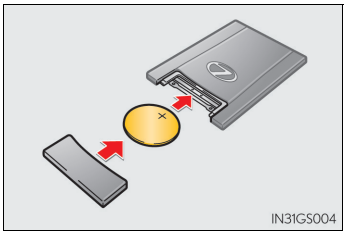


Card key (if equipped)

- The card key is not waterproof.
- The mechanical key that is stored inside the card key should be used only if a problem arises, such as when the card key does not operate properly.
- If it is difficult to take out the mechanical key, push down the lock release button using a pen tip etc. If it is still difficult to pull it out, use a coin etc.
- To store the mechanical key in the card key, insert it while pressing the lock release button.



- If the battery cover is not installed and the battery falls out or if the battery was removed because the key got wet, reinstall the battery with the positive terminal facing the Lexus emblem.



■ **When required to leave the vehicle's key with a parking attendant**

Turn the trunk opener main switch off, lock the glove box and armrest door as circumstances demand. (→P. 168, 420, 433)
Remove the mechanical key for your own use and provide the attendant with the electronic key only.

■ **If you lose your mechanical keys**

New genuine mechanical keys can be made by any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer using the other mechanical key and the key number stamped on your key number plate. Keep the plate in a safe place such as your wallet, not in the vehicle.

■ **When riding in an aircraft**

When bringing an electronic key onto an aircraft, make sure you do not press any buttons on the electronic key while inside the aircraft cabin. If you are carrying an electronic key in your bag etc., ensure that the buttons are not likely to be pressed accidentally. Pressing a button may cause the electronic key to emit radio waves that could interfere with the operation of the aircraft.

■ **Electronic key battery depletion**

- The standard battery life is 1 to 2 years. (The card key battery life is about a year and a half.)
- If the battery becomes low, an alarm will sound in the cabin when the engine stops. (→P. 555)
- As the electronic key always receives radio waves, the battery will become depleted even if the electronic key is not used. The following symptoms indicate that the electronic key battery may be depleted. Replace the battery when necessary. (→P. 491)
  - The smart entry & start system or the wireless remote control does not operate.
  - The detection area becomes smaller.
  - The LED indicator on the key surface does not turn on.
- To avoid serious deterioration, do not leave the electronic key within 1 m (3 ft.) of the following electrical appliances that produce a magnetic field:
  - TVs
  - Personal computers
  - Cellular phones, cordless phones and battery chargers
  - Recharging cellular phones or cordless phones
  - Table lamps
  - Induction cookers

■ **Replacing the battery**

→P. 491

■ **Confirmation of the registered key number**

The number of keys already registered to the vehicle can be confirmed. Ask any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer for details.

■ **If a wrong key is used**

The key cylinder rotates freely to isolate inside mechanism.

NOTICE

■ To prevent key damage

- Do not drop the keys, subject them to strong shocks or bend them.
- Do not expose the keys to high temperatures for long periods of time.
- Do not get the keys wet or wash them in an ultrasonic washer etc.
- Do not attach metallic or magnetic materials to the keys or place the keys close to such materials.
- Do not disassemble the keys.
- Do not attach a sticker or anything else to the surface of the electronic key.
- Do not place the keys near objects that produce magnetic fields, such as TVs, audio systems and induction cookers.
- Do not place the keys near medical electrical equipment such as low-frequency therapy equipment or microwave therapy equipment, and do not receive medical attention with the keys on your person.

■ Carrying the electronic key on your person

Carry the electronic key 10 cm (3.9 in.) or more away from electric appliances that are turned on. Radio waves emitted from electric appliances within 10 cm (3.9 in.) of the electronic key may interfere with the key, causing the key to not function properly.

■ In case of a smart entry & start system malfunction or other key-related problems

Take your vehicle with all the electronic keys provided with your vehicle, including the card key, to any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

■ When an electronic key is lost

If the electronic key remains lost, the risk of vehicle theft increases significantly. Visit any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer immediately with all remaining electronic keys and the card key that was provided with your vehicle.

NOTICE

■ Handling the card key (if equipped)

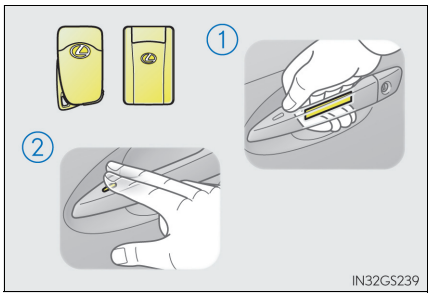
- Do not apply excess force when inserting the mechanical key into the card key. Doing so may damage the card key.
- If the battery or card key terminals get wet, the battery may corrode.
  If the key is dropped into water, or if drinking water etc. is spilled on the key, immediately remove the battery cover and wipe the battery and terminals. (To remove the battery cover, lightly grasp and pull it.) If the battery is corroded, have any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer replace the battery.
- Do not crush the battery cover or use a screwdriver to remove the battery cover. Forcibly removing the battery cover may bend or damage the key.
- If the battery cover is frequently removed, the battery cover may become loose.
- When installing the battery, make sure to check the direction of the battery.
  Installing the battery in the wrong direction may cause the battery to deplete rapidly.
- The surface of the card key may be damaged, or its coating may peel off in the following situations:
  - The card key is carried together with hard objects, such as coins and keys.
  - The card key is scraped with a sharp object, such as the tip of a mechanical pencil.
  - The surface of the card key is wiped with thinner or benzene.

Doors

Unlocking and locking the doors from the outside

◆ Smart entry & start system (vehicles with entry function)

Carry the electronic key to enable this function.



① Grip the handle to unlock the doors.

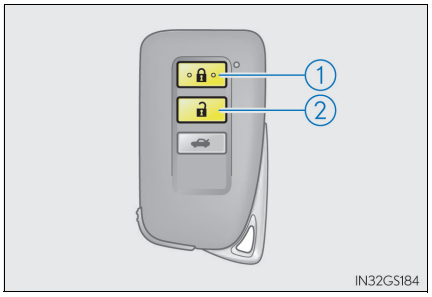
Make sure to touch the sensor on the back of the handle.

The doors cannot be unlocked for 3 seconds after the doors are locked.

② Touch the lock sensor (the indentation on the upper part of the door handle) to lock the doors.

Check that the door is securely locked.

◆ Wireless remote control



① Locks all the doors

Check that the door is securely locked.

Press and hold to close the windows and moon roof. (If equipped)*

② Unlocks all the doors

Press and hold to open the windows and moon roof. (If equipped)*

*: These settings must be customized at any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

■ **Operation signals**

The emergency flashers flash to indicate that the doors have been locked/unlocked. (Locked: once; Unlocked: twice)

■ **Security feature**

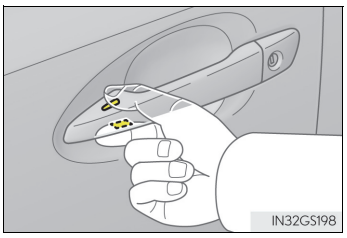
If a door is not opened within approximately 30 seconds after the vehicle is unlocked, the security feature automatically locks the vehicle again.

■ **Welcome light illumination control**

The front position, tail and license plate lights automatically turn on at night when the doors are unlocked using the entry function or wireless remote control if the light switch is in the "AUTO" position.

■ **When the door cannot be locked by the lock sensor on the upper part of the door handle (vehicles with entry function)**

If the door will not lock even when the topside sensor area is touched, try touching both the topside and underside sensor areas at the same time.



■ **Door lock buzzer**

If an attempt to lock the doors is made when a door is not fully closed, a buzzer sounds continuously for 5 seconds. Fully close the door to stop the buzzer, and lock the vehicle once more.

■ **Setting the alarm**

Locking the doors will set the alarm system. (→P. 92)

■ **If the smart entry & start system or wireless remote control does not operate properly**

- Use the mechanical key to lock and unlock the doors. (→P. 594)
- Replace the key battery with a new one if it is depleted. (→P. 491)

⚠ WARNING

Observe the following precautions.
Failing to do so may result in death or serious injury.

■ **When using the wireless remote control and operating the power windows or moon roof (if equipped)**

Operate the power window or moon roof after checking to make sure that there is no possibility of any passenger having any of their body parts caught in the window or moon roof. Also, do not allow children to operate the wireless remote control. It is possible for children and other passengers to get caught in the power window or moon roof.

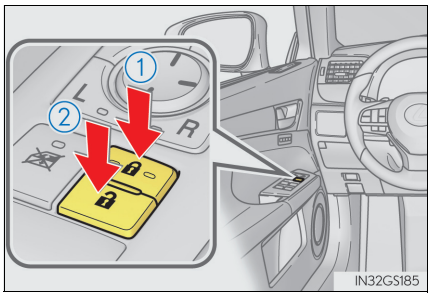
■ **Jam protection function**

- Never try jamming any part of your body to activate the jam protection function intentionally.
- The jam protection function may not work if something gets caught just before the window or moon roof fully closes.

Unlocking and locking the doors from the inside

Door lock switches

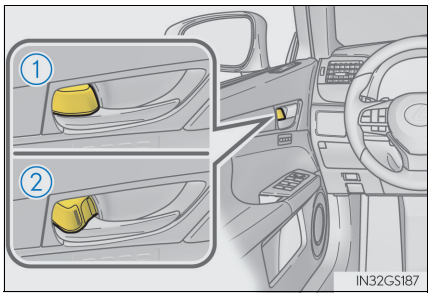
① Locks all the doors
② Unlocks all the doors



Inside lock buttons

① Locks the door
② Unlocks the door

The front doors can be opened by pulling the inside handle even if the lock buttons are in the lock position.



Locking the front doors from the outside without a key

1 Move the inside lock button to the lock position.

2 Close the door while pulling the door handle.

The door cannot be locked if the engine switch is in ACCESSORY or IGNITION ON mode, or the electronic key is left inside the vehicle. However, the key may not be detected correctly and the door may be locked.

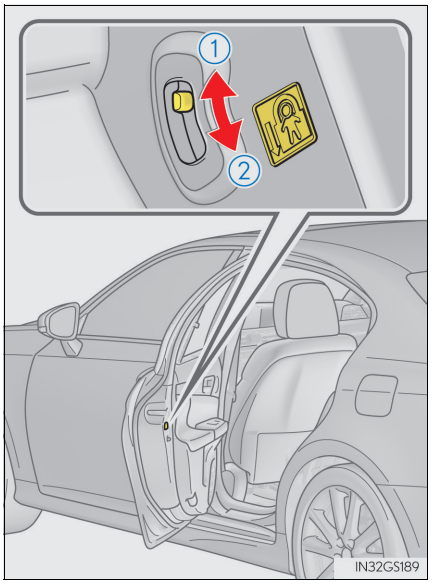
Rear door child-protector lock

The door cannot be opened from inside the vehicle when the lock is set.

① Unlock

② Lock

These locks can be set to prevent children from opening the rear doors. Push down on each rear door switch to lock both rear doors.



Automatic door locking and unlocking systems

The following functions can be set or canceled:

For instructions on customizing, refer to P. 634.

Function	Operation
Speed linked door locking function	All doors are automatically locked when vehicle speed is approximately 20 km/h (12 mph) or higher.
Shift position linked door locking function	All doors are automatically locked when shifting the shift lever to position other than P.
Shift position linked door unlocking function	All doors are automatically unlocked when shifting the shift lever to P.
Driver's door linked door unlocking function	All the doors are unlocked when the driver's door is opened within approximately 45 seconds after turning the engine switch off.

■ **Switching the door unlock function (vehicles with entry function)**

It is possible to set which doors the entry function unlocks using the wireless remote control.

1 Turn the engine switch off.

2 Cancel the intrusion sensor and tilt sensor of the alarm system to prevent unintended triggering of the alarm during the setting change. (If equipped) (→P. 95)

3 When the indicator light on the key surface is not on, press and hold or for approximately 5 seconds while pressing and holding .

The setting changes each time an operation is performed, as shown below. (When changing the setting continuously, release the buttons, wait for at least 5 seconds, and repeat step 3.)

Multi-information display	Unlocking function	Beep
 (Left-hand drive vehicles)  (Right-hand drive vehicles)	Holding the driver's door handle unlocks only the driver's door.	Exterior: Beeps 3 times Interior: Pings once
	Holding a passenger's door handle unlocks all the doors.	
	Holding a door handle unlocks all the doors.	Exterior: Beeps twice Interior: Pings once

For vehicles with alarm: To prevent unintended triggering of the alarm, unlock the doors using the wireless remote control and open and close a door once after the settings have been changed. (If a door is not opened within 30 seconds after is pressed, the doors will be locked again and the alarm will automatically be set.)
In case that the alarm is triggered, immediately stop the alarm. (→P. 93)

■ **Impact detection door lock release system**

In the event that the vehicle is subject to a strong impact, all the doors are unlocked. Depending on the force of the impact or the type of accident, however, the system may not operate.

■ **Using the mechanical key**

The doors can also be locked and unlocked with the mechanical key. (→P. 594)

■ **Conditions affecting the operation of the smart entry & start system or wireless remote control**

→P. 175

■ **Customization**

Settings (e.g. unlocking function using a key) can be changed.
(Customizable features: →P. 634)

WARNING

■ **To prevent an accident**

Observe the following precautions while driving the vehicle.
Failure to do so may result in a door opening and an occupant throwing out of the vehicle, resulting in death or serious injury.

- Ensure that all doors are properly closed.
- Do not pull the inside handle of the doors while driving.
  Be especially careful for the front doors, as the doors may be opened even if the inside lock buttons are in locked position.
- Set the rear door child-protector locks when children are seated in the rear seats.

Trunk

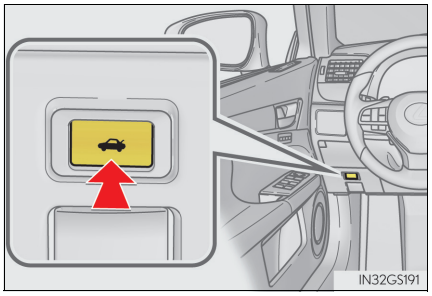
The trunk can be opened using the trunk opener, entry function or wireless remote control.

If the vehicle is equipped with a power trunk lid, the trunk can be closed using the trunk closer.

Opening the trunk from inside the vehicle

Press the opener switch.

If the vehicle is equipped with a power trunk lid, the trunk lid automatically opens fully.



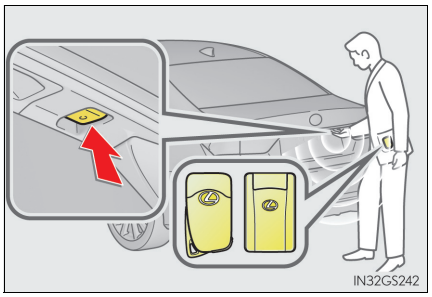
Opening the trunk from outside the vehicle

◆ Smart entry & start system (vehicles with entry function)

While carrying the electronic key, press the button.

When all the doors are unlocked with the power door lock system, the trunk can be opened without carrying the electronic key.

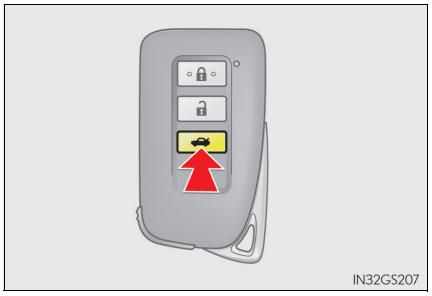
If the vehicle is equipped with a power trunk lid, the trunk lid automatically opens fully.



Wireless remote control

Press and hold the switch.

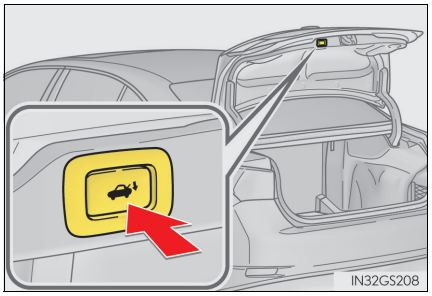
If the vehicle is equipped with a power trunk lid, the trunk lid automatically opens fully.



Trunk closer switch (vehicles with power trunk lid)

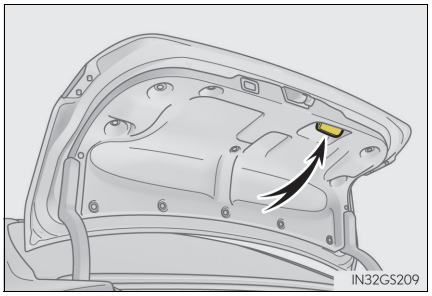
Pressing the switch closes the trunk lid automatically. (A buzzer sounds.)

Pressing the switch while the trunk lid is closing opens the trunk lid again.



When closing the trunk

Using the trunk grip, lower the trunk without applying force to the side and push the trunk down from the outside to close it.



Luggage security system

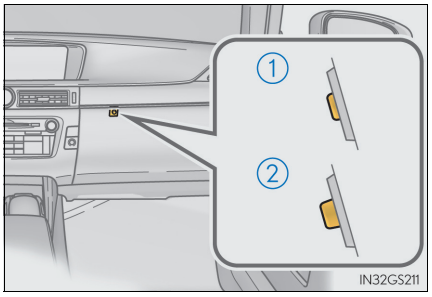
The trunk opener switch can be temporarily disabled to protect luggage stored in the trunk against theft.

Turn the main switch in the glove box off to disable the trunk opener.

① On

② Off

The trunk lid cannot be opened even with the wireless remote control or the trunk release button.



■ **Operation signals**

Wireless remote control: A buzzer sounds to indicate that the trunk has been unlocked.

■ **Trunk light**

The trunk light turns on when the trunk is opened.

■ **Trunk easy closer**

In the event that the trunk lid is left slightly open, the trunk easy closer will automatically close it to the fully closed position.

■ **Function to prevent the trunk being locked with the electronic key inside**

- When all doors are being locked, closing the trunk lid with the electronic key left inside the trunk will sound an alarm.
  In this case, the trunk lid can be opened pressing the trunk release button on the trunk lid.
- Even when the spare electronic key is put in the trunk with all the doors locked, the key confinement prevention function can be activated so the trunk can be opened. In order to prevent theft, take all electronic keys with you when leaving the vehicle.
- Even when the electronic key is put in the trunk with all the doors are locked, the key may not be detected depending on the places and the surrounding radio wave conditions. In this case, the key confinement prevention function cannot be activated, causing the doors to lock when the trunk is closed. Make sure to check where the key is before closing the trunk.
- The key confinement prevention function cannot be activated if any one of the doors is unlocked. In this case, open the trunk using the trunk opener.

■ **Overload protection function (vehicles with power trunk lid)**

The trunk lid will not operate when excessive load is present on the top of the trunk lid.

■ **Fall-down protection function (vehicles with power trunk lid)**

While the trunk lid is opening automatically, applying excessive force to it will stop the opening operation to prevent the trunk lid from rapidly falling down.

■ **Jam protection function (vehicles with power trunk lid)**

While the trunk lid is closing automatically, the trunk lid will stop closing and open if something gets caught.

■ **If the smart entry & start system or wireless remote control does not operate properly**

- Use the mechanical key to open the trunk. (→P. 594)
- Replace the key battery with a new one if it is depleted. (→P. 491)

■ **When leaving a key to the vehicle with a parking attendant**

→P. 156

■ **Customization**

The trunk unlocking operation can be changed.
(Customizable features: →P. 641)

⚠ WARNING

Observe the following precautions.
Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

■ **Before driving**

- Make sure that the trunk lid is fully closed. If the trunk lid is not fully closed, it may open unexpectedly while driving and hit near-by objects or luggage in the trunk may be thrown out, causing an accident.
- Do not allow children to play in the trunk.
  If a child is accidentally locked in the trunk, they could suffer from heat exhaustion, suffocation or other injuries.
- Do not allow a child to open or close the trunk lid.
  Doing so may cause the trunk lid to open unexpectedly, or cause the child's hands, head, or neck to be caught by the closing trunk lid.

■ **Important points while driving**

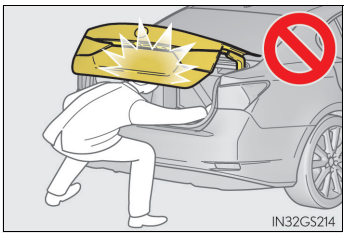
Never let anyone sit in the trunk. In the event of sudden braking or a collision, they are susceptible to death or serious injury.

WARNING

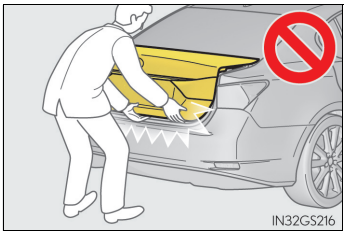
■ **Using the trunk**

Observe the following precautions.
Failure to do so may cause parts of the body to be caught, resulting in serious injury.

- Remove any heavy loads, such as snow and ice, from the trunk lid before opening it. Failure to do so may cause the trunk lid to suddenly shut again after it is opened.
- When opening or closing the trunk lid, thoroughly check to make sure the surrounding area is safe.
- If anyone is in the vicinity, make sure they are safe and let them know that the trunk is about to open or close.
- Use caution when opening or closing the trunk lid in windy weather as it may move abruptly in strong wind.
- The trunk lid may suddenly shut if it is not opened fully. It is more difficult to open or close the trunk lid on an incline than on a level surface, so beware of the trunk lid unexpectedly opening or closing by itself. Make sure that the trunk lid is fully open and secure before using the trunk.



- When closing the trunk lid, take extra care to prevent your fingers etc. from being caught.
- When closing the trunk lid, make sure to press it lightly on its outer surface. If the trunk grip is used to fully close the trunk lid, it may result in hands or arms being caught.

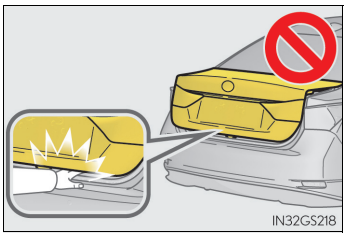


- Do not attach any accessories other than genuine Lexus parts to the trunk lid. Such additional weight on the trunk lid may cause the lid to suddenly shut again after it is opened.

WARNING

■ Trunk easy closer

In the event that the trunk lid is left slightly open, the trunk easy closer will automatically close it to the fully closed position. It takes several seconds before the trunk easy closer begins to operate. Be careful not to catch fingers or anything else in the trunk lid, as this may cause bone fractures or other serious injuries.



■ Power trunk lid (If equipped)

Observe the following precautions when operating the power trunk lid.
Failure to do so may cause serious injury.

- Check the safety of the surrounding area to make sure there are no obstacles or anything that could cause any of your belongings to get caught.
- If anyone is in the vicinity, make sure they are safe and let them know that the trunk is about to open or close.
- If the trunk closer switch is pressed while the trunk lid is opening during automatic operation, the trunk lid stops opening. Take extra care when on an incline, as the trunk lid may open or close suddenly.
- On an incline, the trunk lid may suddenly shut after it opens automatically. Make sure the trunk lid is fully open and secure before using the trunk.
- In the following situations, the power trunk lid may detect an abnormality and automatic operation may be stopped. In this case, the trunk lid has to be operated manually. Take extra care in this situation, as the stopped trunk lid may suddenly shut, causing an accident.
  - When the trunk lid contacts an obstacle
  - When the battery voltage suddenly drops, such as when the engine switch is turned to IGNITION ON mode or the engine is started during automatic operation
- Do not attach any accessories other than genuine Lexus parts to the trunk lid. The power trunk lid may not operate, causing itself to malfunction, or the trunk lid may suddenly shut again after it is opened.

■ Jam protection function (vehicles with power trunk lid)

Observe the following precautions.
Failure to do so may cause serious injury.

- Never use any part of your body to intentionally activate the jam protection function.
- The jam protection function may not work if something gets caught just before the trunk lid fully closes. Be careful not to catch fingers or anything else in the trunk lid.
- The jam protection function may not work depending on the shape of the object that is caught. Be careful not to catch fingers or anything else.

NOTICE

■ **To prevent trunk easy closer malfunctions**

Do not apply force to the trunk lid while the trunk easy closer is operating.

■ **To prevent damage to the power trunk lid (vehicles with power trunk lid)**

- Make sure that there is no luggage or snow on the trunk lid before operating the power trunk lid. In addition, make sure that there is no ice between the trunk lid and frame that prevents movement of the trunk lid. Operating the power trunk lid when excessive load is present on the trunk lid may cause a malfunction.
- Do not apply excessive force to the trunk lid while the power trunk lid is operating.

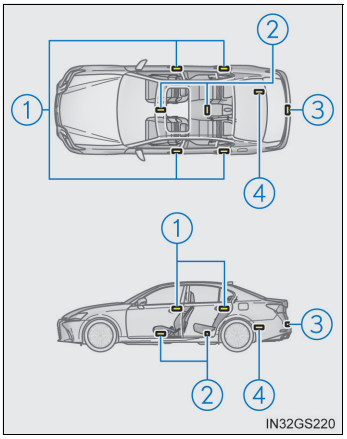
Smart entry & start system

The following operations can be performed simply by carrying the electronic key (including the card key) on your person, for example in your pocket. The driver should always carry the electronic key.

- Locks and unlocks the doors (vehicles with entry function) (→P. 159)
- Opens the trunk (vehicles with entry function) (→P. 166)
- Starts the engine (→P. 240)

Antenna location

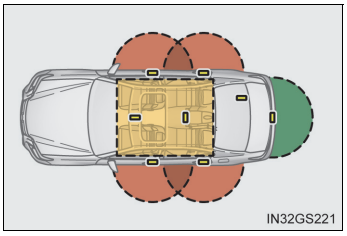
① Antennas outside the cabin (vehicles with entry function)
② Antennas inside the cabin
③ Antenna outside the trunk (vehicles with entry function)
④ Antenna inside the trunk



Effective range (areas within which the electronic key is detected)

When locking or unlocking the doors (vehicles with entry function)

The system can be operated when the electronic key is within about 0.7 m (2.3 ft.) of an outside door handle. (Only the doors detecting the key can be operated.)



When opening the trunk (vehicles with entry function)

The system can be operated when the electronic key is within about 0.7 m (2.3 ft.) of the trunk release button.

When starting the engine or changing engine switch modes

The system can be operated when the electronic key is inside the vehicle.

■ **Alarms and warning indicators**

An alarm sounds and warning message displays shown on the multi-information display are used to protect against unexpected accidents or theft of the vehicle resulting from erroneous operation. When a warning message is displayed, take appropriate measures based on the displayed message. (→P. 552)

When only an alarm sounds, circumstances and correction procedures are as follows.

Alarm	Situation	Correction procedure
Exterior alarm sounds once for 5 seconds	The trunk was closed while the electronic key was still inside the trunk and all the doors were locked.	Retrieve the electronic key from the trunk and close the trunk lid.
	An attempt was made to lock the vehicle while a door was open.	Close all of the doors and lock the doors again.
Interior alarm sounds continuously	The engine switch was turned to ACCESSORY mode while the driver's door was open (or the driver's door was opened while the engine switch was in ACCESSORY mode).	Turn the engine switch off and close the driver's door.

■ **Battery-saving function (vehicles with entry function)**

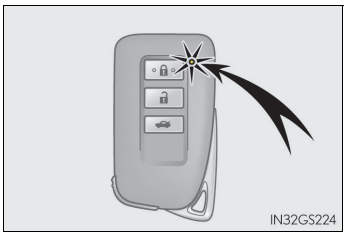
The battery-saving function will be activated in order to prevent the electronic key battery and the vehicle battery from being discharged while the vehicle is not in operation for a long time.

- In the following situations, the smart entry & start system may take some time to unlock the doors.
  - The electronic key has been left in an area of approximately 2 m (6 ft.) of the outside of the vehicle for 10 minutes or longer.
  - The smart entry & start system has not been used for 5 days or longer.
- If the smart entry & start system has not been used for 14 days or longer, the doors cannot be unlocked at any doors except the driver's door. In this case, take hold of the driver's door handle, or use the wireless remote control or the mechanical key, to unlock the doors.

Electronic Key Battery-Saving Function

When battery-saving mode is set, battery depletion is minimized by stopping the electronic key from receiving radio waves.

Press twice while pressing and holding . Confirm that the electronic key indicator flashes 4 times.
While the battery-saving mode is set, the smart entry & start system cannot be used. To cancel the function, press any of the electronic key buttons.



Conditions affecting operation

The smart entry & start system uses weak radio waves. In the following situations, the communication between the electronic key and the vehicle may be affected, preventing the smart entry & start system, wireless remote control and engine immobilizer system from operating properly. (Ways of coping: →P. 594)

- When the electronic key battery is depleted
- Near a TV tower, electric power plant, gas station, radio station, large display, airport or other facility that generates strong radio waves or electrical noise
- When the electronic key is in contact with, or is covered by the following metallic objects
  - Cards to which aluminum foil is attached
  - Cigarette boxes that have aluminum foil inside
  - Metallic wallets or bags
  - Coins
  - Hand warmers made of metal
  - Media such as CDs and DVDs
- When other wireless keys (that emit radio waves) are being used nearby
- When carrying the electronic key together with the following devices that emit radio waves
  - When carrying a portable radio, cellular phone, cordless phone or other wireless communication device
  - Another vehicle's electronic key or a wireless key that emits radio waves
  - Personal computers or personal digital assistants (PDAs)
  - Digital audio players
  - Portable game systems
- If window tint with a metallic content or metallic objects are attached to the rear window
- When the electronic key is placed near a battery charger or electronic devices

■ Note for the entry function (if equipped)

- Even when the electronic key is within the effective range (detection areas), the system may not operate properly in the following cases:
  - The electronic key is too close to the window or outside door handle, near the ground, or in a high place when the doors are locked or unlocked.
  - The electronic key is near the ground or in a high place, or too close to the rear bumper center when the trunk is opened.
  - The electronic key is on the instrument panel, rear package tray or floor, or in the door pockets or glove box when the engine is started or engine switch modes are changed.
- Do not leave the electronic key on top of the instrument panel or near the door pockets when exiting the vehicle. Depending on the radio wave reception conditions, it may be detected by the antenna outside the cabin and the door will become lockable from the outside, possibly trapping the electronic key inside the vehicle.
- As long as the electronic key is within the effective range, the doors may be locked or unlocked by anyone. However, only the doors detecting the electronic key can be used to unlock the vehicle.
- The doors may unlock or lock if a large amount of water splashes on the door handle, such as in the rain or in a car wash when the electronic key is within the effective range. (The doors will automatically be locked after approximately 30 seconds if the doors are not opened and closed.)
- If the wireless remote control is used to lock the doors when the electronic key is near the vehicle, there is a possibility that the door may not be unlocked by the entry function. (Use the wireless remote control to unlock the doors.)
- Touching the door lock sensor while wearing gloves may delay or prevent lock operation.
- If the door handle becomes wet while the electronic key is within the effective range, the door may lock and unlock repeatedly. In that case, follow the following correction procedures to wash the vehicle:
  - Place the electronic key in a location 2 m (6 ft.) or more away from the vehicle. (Take care to ensure that the key is not stolen.)
  - Set the electronic key to battery-saving mode to disable the smart entry & start system. (→P. 175)
- If the electronic key is inside the vehicle and a door handle becomes wet during a car wash, a message may be shown on the multi-information display and a buzzer will sound outside the vehicle. To turn off the alarm, lock all the doors.
- The lock sensor may not work properly if it comes into contact with ice, snow, mud, etc. Clean the lock sensor and attempt to operate it again, or use the lock sensor on the lower part of the door handle.
- A sudden approach to the effective range or door handle may prevent the doors from being unlocked. In this case, return the door handle to the original position and check that the doors unlock before pulling the door handle again.
- Gripping the door handle when wearing a glove may not unlock the door.
- If there is another electronic key in the detection area, it may take slightly longer to unlock the doors after the door handle is gripped.

■ **Note for the push-start function**

- Even when the electronic key is within the effective range (detection areas), the system may not operate properly when the electronic key is on the instrument panel, rear package tray or floor, or in the door pockets or glove box when the engine is started or engine switch modes are changed.
- Even if the electronic key is not inside the vehicle, it may be possible to start the engine if the electronic key is near the window.

■ **When the vehicle is not driven for extended periods**

- Vehicles with entry function: To prevent theft of the vehicle, do not leave the electronic key within 2 m (6 ft.) of the vehicle.
- The smart entry & start system can be deactivated in advance. (→P. 634)

■ **To operate the system properly**

- Make sure to carry the electronic key when operating the system. Do not get the electronic key too close to the vehicle when operating the system from the outside of the vehicle.

  Depending on the position and holding condition of the electronic key, the key may not be detected correctly and the system may not operate properly. (The alarm may go off accidentally, or the door lock prevention function may not operate.)
- Do not leave the electronic key inside the trunk.
  The key confinement prevention function may not operate, depending on the location of the key (close to a spare tire [if equipped], the inside edge of the trunk), conditions (inside a metal bag, close to metallic objects) and the radio waves in the surrounding area. (→P. 168)

■ **If the smart entry & start system does not operate properly**

- Locking and unlocking the doors and opening the trunk: Use the mechanical key. (→P. 594)
- Starting the engine: →P. 595

■ **Customization**

Settings (e. g. smart entry & start system) can be changed.
(Customizable features: →P. 634)

■ **If the smart entry & start system has been deactivated in a customized setting**

- Locking and unlocking the doors and opening the trunk:
  Use the wireless remote control or mechanical key. (→P. 159, 166, 594)
- Starting the engine and changing engine switch modes: →P. 595
- Stopping the engine: →P. 241

Certification for the smart entry & start system

Hereby, Tokai Rika Co., Ltd., declares that this BC2EQ is in compliance with the essential requirements and other relevant provisions of Directive 1999/5/EC.
Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. vakuuttaa täten että BC2EQ tyyppinen laite on direktiivin 1999/5/EY oleellisten vaatimusten ja sitä koskevien direktiivin muiden ehtojen mukainen.
Hierbij verklaart Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. dat het toestel BC2EQ in overeenstemming is met de essentiële eisen en de andere relevante bepalingen van richtlijn 1999/5/EG.
Par la présente Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. déclare que l'appareil BC2EQ est conforme aux exigences essentielles et aux autres dispositions pertinentes de la directive 1999/5/CE.
Härmed intygar Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. att denna BC2EQ står I överensstämmelse med de väsentliga egenskapskrav och övriga relevanta bestämmelser som framgår av direktiv 1999/5/EG.
Undertegnede Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. erklærer herved, at følgende udstyr BC2EQ overholder de væsentlige krav og øvrige relevante krav i direktiv 1999/5/EF.
Hiermit erklärt Tokai Rika Co., Ltd., dass sich das Gerät BC2EQ in Übereinstimmung mit den grundlegenden Anforderungen und den übrigen einschlägigen Bestimmungen der Richtlinie 1999/5/EG befindet.
ΜΕ ΤΗΝ ΠΑΡΟΥΣΑ Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. ΔΗΛΩΝΕΙ ΟΤΙ BC2EQ ΣΥΜΜΟΡΦΩΝΕΤΑΙ ΠΡΟΣ ΤΙΣ ΟΥΣΙΩΔΕΙΣ ΑΠΑΙΤΗΣΕΙΣ ΚΑΙ ΤΙΣ ΛΟΙΠΕΣ ΣΧΕΤΙΚΕΣ ΔΙΑΤΑΞΕΙΣ ΤΗΣ ΟΔΗΓΙΑΣ 1999/5/ΕΚ.
Con la presente Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. dichiara che questo BC2EQ è conforme ai requisiti essenziali ed alle altre disposizioni pertinenti stabilite dalla direttiva 1999/5/CE.
Por medio de la presente Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. declara que el BC2EQ cumple con los requisitos esenciales y cualesquiera otras disposiciones aplicables o exigibles de la Directiva 1999/5/CE.
Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. declara que este BC2EQ está conforme com os requisitos essenciais e outras disposições da Directiva 1999/5/CE.
Hawnhekk, Tokai Rika Co., Ltd., jiddikjara li dan BC2EQ jikkonforma mal-ħtiġijiet essenzjali u ma provvedimenti oħrajn relevanti li hemm fid-Dirrettiva 1999/5/EC.
Käesolevaga kinnitab Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. seadme BC2EQ vastavust direktiivi 1999/5/EÜ põhinõuetele ja nimetatud direktiivist tulenevatele teistele asjakohastele sätetele.

Alulírott, Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. nyilatkozom, hogy a BC2EQ megfelel a vonatkozó alapvetõ követelményeknek és az 1999/5/EC irányelv egyéb elõírásainak.
Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. týmto vyhlasuje, že BC2EQ spĺňa základné požiadavky a všetky príslušné ustanovenia Smernice 1999/5/ES.
Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. tímto prohlašuje, že tento BC2EQ je ve shodě se základními požadavky a dalšími příslušnými ustanoveními směrnice 1999/5/ES.
Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. izjavlja, da je ta BC2EQ v skladu z bistvenimi zahtevami in ostalimi relevantnimi določili direktive 1999/5/ES.
Šiuo Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. deklaruoja, kad šis BC2EQ atitinka esminius reikalavimus ir kitas 1999/5/EB Direktyvos nuostatas.
Ar šo Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. deklarē, ka BC2EQ atbilst Direktīvas 1999/5/EK būtiskajām prasībām un citiem ar to saistītajiem noteikumiem.
Niniejszym Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. oświadcza, że BC2EQ jest zgodny z zasadniczymi wymogami oraz pozostałymi stosownymi postanowieniami Dyrektywy 1999/5/EC.
Hér með lýsir Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. yfir því að BC2EQ er í samræmi við grunnkröfur og aðrar kröfur, sem gerðar eru í tilskipun 1999/5/EC.
Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. erklærer herved at utstyret BC2EQ er i samsvar med de grunnleggende krav og øvrige relevante krav i direktiv 1999/5/EF.
С настоящето, Tokai Rika Co., Ltd., декларира, че BC2EQ е в съответствие със съществените изисквания и другите приложими разпоредби на Директива 1999/5/ЕС.
Prin prezenta, Tokai Rika Co., Ltd., declară că aparatul BC2EQ este in conformitate cu cerinţele esenţiale şi cu alte prevederi pertinente ale Directivei 1999/5/CE.
Ovim, Tokai Rika Co., Ltd., izjavljuje da ovaj BC2EQ je usklađen sa bitnim zahtjevima i drugim relevantnim odredbama Direktive 1999/5/EC.
Nepermjet kesaj, Tokai Rika Co., Ltd., deklaroj qe ky BC2EQ eshte ne pajtim me kerkesat thelbesore dhe dispozitat e tjera perkatese te Direktives 1999/5/EC.
Ovim Tokai Rika Co., Ltd., izjavljuje da je BC2EQ u sklau s bitnim zahtjevima i drugim relevantnim odredbama Direktive 1999/5/EC i Pravilnika o RiTT opremi (NN 25/2012).
Ovim, Tokai Rika Co., Ltd., deklariše da je BC2EQ u skladu sa osnovnim zahtevima i ostalim relevantnim odredbama Direktive 1999/5/EC.
İşbu belge ile Tokai Rika Co., Ltd., bu BC2EQ ürününün 1999/5/EC Yönetmeliği'nin temel gerekliliklerine ve diğer ilgili hükümlerine uygun olduğunu beyan eder.

The DECLARATION of CONFORMITY (DoC) is available at the following address:
http://www.tokai-rika.co.jp/pc

CE

TOKAI RIKA

R&TTE Declaration of Conformity

We,

Manufacturer's Name: Tokai Rika Co., Ltd.
Manufacturer's Address: 260, Toyota 3-chome, Oguchi-cho, Niwa-gun, Aichi-ken, 480-0195, Japan

hereby declare under our sole responsibility that the product:

Product Name: Electronic Key
Product Model: BC2EQ

to which this declaration relates is in conformity with the essential requirements and other relevant requirements of the R&TTE Directive (1999/5/EC). The product is compliant with the following standards and/or other normative documents:

Safety: EN60950-1
EMC: EN301 489-1 & -3
Spectrum: EN300 220-2, EN300 330-2

Supplementary information:

* CE mark	CE
* Member states intended for use	EU and EFTA
* Member states with restrictive use	None

Date: June 1, 2012

Signature: Hiromi Nakayama

Hiromi Nakayama
General Manager,
Electronics Quality Control Div.

Position of the signatory:

TOKAI RIKA
OGUCHI-CHO, NIWA-GUN
AICHI-KEN, 480-0195 JAPAN
TEL: +81-587-95-0093
FAX: +81-587-95-5471

R&TTE Declaration of Conformity

We,

Manufacturer's Name: Tokai Rika Co., Ltd.
Manufacturer's Address: 260, Toyota 3-chome, Oguchi-cho, Niwa-gun, Aichi-ken, 480-0195, Japan

hereby declare under our sole responsibility that the product:

Product Name: Electronic Key
Product Model: BC2EQ

to which this declaration relates is in conformity with the essential requirements and other relevant requirements of the R&TTE Directive (1999/5/EC). The product is compliant with the following standards and/or other normative documents:

Safety: EN60950-1:2006
EMC: EN301 489-1 V1.8.1 & EN301 489-3 V1.4.1
Spectrum: EN300 220-2 V2.3.1, EN300 330-2 V1.5.1

Supplementary information:

* CE mark	CE
* Member states intended for use	EU and EFTA
* Member states with restrictive use	None

Date: June 1, 2012

Signature: Hiromi Nakayama

Position of the signatory: Hiromi Nakayama
General Manager,
Electronics Quality Control Div.

Hereby, Tokai Rika Co., Ltd., declares that this BA2KP is in compliance with the essential requirements and other relevant provisions of Directive 1999/5/EC.
Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. vakuuttaa täten että BA2KP tyyppinen laite on direktiivin 1999/5/EY oleellisten vaatimusten ja sitä koskevien direktiivin muiden ehtojen mukainen.
Hierbij verklaart Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. dat het toestel BA2KP in overeenstemming is met de essentiële eisen en de andere relevante bepalingen van richtlijn 1999/5/EG.
Par la présente Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. déclare que l'appareil BA2KP est conforme aux exigences essentielles et aux autres dispositions pertinentes de la directive 1999/5/CE.
Härmed intygar Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. att denna BA2KP står I överensstämmelse med de väsentliga egenskapskrav och övriga relevanta bestämmelser som framgår av direktiv 1999/5/EG.
Undertegnede Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. erklærer herved, at følgende udstyr BA2KP overholder de væsentlige krav og øvrige relevante krav i direktiv 1999/5/EF.
Hiermit erklärt Tokai Rika Co., Ltd., dass sich das Gerät BA2KP in Übereinstimmung mit den grundlegenden Anforderungen und den übrigen einschlägigen Bestimmungen der Richtlinie 1999/5/EG befindet.
ΜΕ ΤΗΝ ΠΑΡΟΥΣΑ Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. ΔΗΛΩΝΕΙ ΟΤΙ BA2KP ΣΥΜΜΟΡΦΩΝΕΤΑΙ ΠΡΟΣ ΤΙΣ ΟΥΣΙΩΔΕΙΣ ΑΠΑΙΤΗΣΕΙΣ ΚΑΙ ΤΙΣ ΛΟΙΠΕΣ ΣΧΕΤΙΚΕΣ ΔΙΑΤΑΞΕΙΣ ΤΗΣ ΟΔΗΓΙΑΣ 1999/5/ΕΚ.
Con la presente Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. dichiara che questo BA2KP è conforme ai requisiti essenziali ed alle altre disposizioni pertinenti stabilite dalla direttiva 1999/5/CE.
Por medio de la presente Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. declara que el BA2KP cumple con los requisitos esenciales y cualesquiera otras disposiciones aplicables o exigibles de la Directiva 1999/5/CE.
Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. declara que este BA2KP está conforme com os requisitos essenciais e outras disposições da Directiva 1999/5/CE.
Hawnhekk, Tokai Rika Co., Ltd., jiddikjara li dan BA2KP jikkonforma mal-ħtiġijiet essenzjali u ma provvedimenti oħrajn relevanti li hemm fid-Dirrettiva 1999/5/EC.
Käesolevaga kinnitab Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. seadme BA2KP vastavust direktiivi 1999/5/EÜ põhinõuetele ja nimetatud direktiivist tulenevatele teistele asjakohastele sätetele.
Alulírott, Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. nyilatkozom, hogy a BA2KP megfelel a vonatkozó alapvetõ követelményeknek és az 1999/5/EC irányelv egyéb elõírásainak.

Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. týmto vyhlasuje, že BA2KP spĺňa základné požiadavky a všetky príslušné ustanovenia Smernice 1999/5/ES.
Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. tímto prohlašuje, že tento BA2KP je ve shodě se základními požadavky a dalšími příslušnými ustanoveními směrnice 1999/5/ES.
Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. izjavlja, da je ta BA2KP v skladu z bistvenimi zahtevami in ostalimi relevantnimi določili direktive 1999/5/ES.
Šiuo Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. deklaruoja, kad šis BA2KP atitinka esminius reikalavimus ir kitas 1999/5/EB Direktyvos nuostatas.
Ar šo Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. deklarē, ka BA2KP atbilst Direktīvas 1999/5/EK būtiskajām prasībām un citiem ar to saistītajiem noteikumiem.
Niniejszym Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. oświadcza, że BA2KP jest zgodny z zasadniczymi wymogami oraz pozostałymi stosownymi postanowieniami Dyrektywy 1999/5/EC.
Hér með lýsir Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. yfir því að BA2KP er í samræmi við grunnkröfur og aðrar kröfur, sem gerðar eru í tilskipun 1999/5/EC.
Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. erklærer herved at utstyret BA2KP er i samsvar med de grunnleggende krav og øvrige relevante krav i direktiv 1999/5/EF.
С настоящето, Tokai Rika Co., Ltd., декларира, че BA2KP е в съответствие със съществените изисквания и другите приложими разпоредби на Директива 1999/5/ЕС.
Prin prezenta, Tokai Rika Co., Ltd., declară că aparatul BA2KP este in conformitate cu cerinţele esenţiale şi cu alte prevederi pertinente ale Directivei 1999/5/CE.
Ovim, Tokai Rika Co., Ltd., izjavljuje da ovaj BA2KP je usklađen sa bitnim zahtjevima i drugim relevantnim odredbama Direktive 1999/5/EC.
Nepermjet kesaj, Tokai Rika Co., Ltd., deklaroj qe ky BA2KP eshte ne pajtim me kerkesat thelbesore dhe dispozitat e tjera perkatese te Direktives 1999/5/EC.
Ovim Tokai Rika Co., Ltd., izjavljuje da je BA2KP u sklau s bitnim zahtjevima i drugim relevantnim odredbama Direktive 1999/5/EC i Pravilnika o RiTT opremi (NN 25/2012).
Ovim, Tokai Rika Co., Ltd., deklariše da je BA2KP u skladu sa osnovnim zahtevima i ostalim relevantnim odredbama Direktive 1999/5/EC.
İşbu belge ile Tokai Rika Co., Ltd., bu BA2KP ürününün 1999/5/EC Yönetmeliği'nin temel gerekliliklerine ve diğer ilgili hükümlerine uygun olduğunu beyan eder.

The DECLARATION of CONFORMITY (DoC) is available at the following address:
http://www.tokai-rika.co.jp/pc

CE

TOKAI RIKA
OGUCHI-CHO, NIWA-GUN
AICHI-KEN, 480-0195 JAPAN
TEL: +81-587-95-0093
FAX: +81-587-95-5471

R&TTE Declaration of Conformity

We,

Manufacturer's Name: Tokai Rika Co., Ltd.
Manufacturer's Address: 260, Toyota 3-chome, Oguchi-cho, Niwa-gun, Aichi-ken, 480-0195, Japan

hereby declare under our sole responsibility that the product:

Product Name: Receiver
Product Model: BA2KP

to which this declaration relates is in conformity with the essential requirements and other relevant requirements of the R&TTE Directive (1999/5/EC). The product is compliant with the following standards and/or other normative documents:

Safety: EN60950-1:2006
EMC: EN301 489-1 V1.9.2 & EN301 489-3 V1.4.1
Spectrum: EN300 220-2 V2.4.1

Supplementary information:

* CE mark	CE
* Member states intended for use	EU and EFTA
* Member states with restrictive use	None

Date: January 24, 2013

Signature: Makoto Okada

Makoto Okada
Project General Manager,
Electronics Quality Control Div.

Position of the signatory:

Hereby, TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION, declares that this TMLF10-3 is in compliance with the essential requirements and other relevant provisions of Directive 1999/5/EC.
TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION vakuuttaa täten että TMLF10-3 tyyppinen laite on direktiivin 1999/5/EY oleellisten vaatimusten ja sitä koskevien direktiivin muiden ehtojen mukainen.
Hierbij verklaart TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION dat het toestel TMLF10-3 in overeenstemming is met de essentiële eisen en de andere relevante bepalingen van richtlijn 1999/5/EG.
Par la présente TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION déclare que l'appareil TMLF10-3 est conforme aux exigences essentielles et aux autres dispositions pertinentes de la directive 1999/5/CE.
Härmed intygar TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION att denna TMLF10-3 står I överensstämmelse med de väsentliga egenskapskrav och övriga relevanta bestämmelser som framgår av direktiv 1999/5/EG.
Undertegnede TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION erklærer herved, at følgende udstyr TMLF10-3 overholder de væsentlige krav og øvrige relevante krav i direktiv 1999/5/EF.
Hiermit erklärt TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION, dass sich das Gerät TMLF10-3 in Übereinstimmung mit den grundlegenden Anforderungen und den übrigen einschlägigen Bestimmungen der Richtlinie 1999/5/EG befindet.
ΜΕ ΤΗΝ ΠΑΡΟΥΣΑ TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION ΔΗΛΩΝΕΙ ΟΤΙ TMLF10-3 ΣΥΜΜΟΡΦΩΝΕΤΑΙ ΠΡΟΣ ΤΙΣ ΟΥΣΙΩΔΕΙΣ ΑΠΑΙΤΗΣΕΙΣ ΚΑΙ ΤΙΣ ΛΟΙΠΕΣ ΣΧΕΤΙΚΕΣ ΔΙΑΤΑΞΕΙΣ ΤΗΣ ΟΔΗΓΙΑΣ 1999/5/ΕΚ.
Con la presente TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION dichiara che questo TMLF10-3 è conforme ai requisiti essenziali ed alle altre disposizioni pertinenti stabilite dalla direttiva 1999/5/CE.
Por medio de la presente TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION declara que el TMLF10-3 cumple con los requisitos esenciales y cualesquiera otras disposiciones aplicables o exigibles de la Directiva 1999/5/CE.
TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION declara que este TMLF10-3 está conforme com os requisitos essenciais e outras disposições da Directiva 1999/5/CE.
Hawnhekk, TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION, jiddikjara li dan TMLF10-3 jikkonforma mal-ħtiġijiet essenzjali u ma provvedimenti oħrajn relevanti li hemm fid-Dirrettiva 1999/5/EC.
Käesolevaga kinnitab TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION seadme TMLF10-3 vastavust direktiivi 1999/5/EÜ põhinõuetele ja nimetatud direktiivist tulenevatele teistele asjakohastele sätetele.
Alulírott, TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION nyilatkozom, hogy a TMLF10-3 megfelel a vonatkozó alapvetõ követelményeknek és az 1999/5/EC irányelv egyéb elõírásainak.
TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION týmto vyhlasuje, že TMLF10-3 spĺňa základné požiadavky a všetky príslušné ustanovenia Smernice 1999/5/ES.

TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION tímto prohlašuje, že tento TMLF10-3 je ve shodě se základními požadavky a dalšími příslušnými ustanoveními směrnice 1999/5/ES.
TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION izjavlja, da je ta TMLF10-3 v skladu z bistvenimi zahtevami in ostalimi relevantnimi določili direktive 1999/5/ES.
Šiuo TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION deklaruoja, kad šis TMLF10-3 atitinka esminius reikalavimus ir kitas 1999/5/EB Direktyvos nuostatas.
Ar šo TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION deklarē, ka TMLF10-3 atbilst Direktīvas 1999/5/EK būtiskajām prasībām un citiem ar to saistītajiem noteikumiem.
Niniejszym TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION oświadcza, że TMLF10-3 jest zgodny z zasadniczymi wymogami oraz pozostałymi stosownymi postanowieniami Dyrektywy 1999/5/EC.
Hér með lýsir TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION yfir því að TMLF10-3 er í samræmi við grunnkröfur og aðrar kröfur, sem gerðar eru í tilskipun 1999/5/EC.
TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION erklærer herved at utstyret TMLF10-3 er i samsvar med de grunnleggende krav og øvrige relevante krav i direktiv 1999/5/EF.
С настоящето, TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION, декларира, че TMLF10-3 е в съответствие със съществените изисквания и другите приложими разпоредби на Директива 1999/5/ЕС.
Prin prezenta, TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION, declară că aparatul TMLF10-3 este in conformitate cu cerinţele esenţiale şi cu alte prevederi pertinente ale Directivei 1999/5/CE.
Ovim, TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION, izjavljuje da ovaj TMLF10-3 je usklađen sa bitnim zahtjevima i drugim relevantnim odredbama Direktive 1999/5/EC.
Nepermjet kesaj, TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION, deklaroj qe ky TMLF10-3 eshte ne pajtim me kerkesat thelbesore dhe dispozitat e tjera perkatese te Direktives 1999/5/EC.
Ovim TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION, izjavljuje da je TMLF10-3 u sklau s bitnim zahtjevima i drugim relevantnim odredbama Direktive 1999/5/EC i Pravilnika o RiTT opremi (NN 25/2012).
Ovim, TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION, deklariše da je TMLF10-3 u skladu sa osnovnim zahtevima i ostalim relevantnim odredbama Direktive 1999/5/EC.
İşbu belge ile TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION, bu TMLF10-3 ürününün 1999/5/EC Yönetmeliği'nin temel gerekliliklerine ve diğer ilgili hükümlerine uygun olduğunu beyan eder.

TOYOTA

TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION

1, TOYOTA-CHO, TOYOTA, AICHI, 471-8571, JAPAN TEL.:+81-565-28-2121

R&TTE Declaration of Conformity

We,

Manufacturer's Name: TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION
Manufacturer's Address: 1, Toyota -cho, Toyota, Aichi, 471-8572, Japan

hereby declare under our sole responsibility that the product:

Product Name: LF Oscillator
Product Model: TMLF10-3 √
to which this declaration relates is in conformity with the essential requirements and other relevant requirements of the R&TTE Directive (1999/5/EC). The product is compliant with the following standards and/or other normative documents:

-Health & safety requirements:	EN 60950-1
-EMC requirements	EN 301 489-01 & EN 301 489-03
-Effective uses of radio spectrum:	EN 300 330-2

Supplementary information:

* CE mark	CE
* Member states intended for use	EU and EFTA

Date: February 25, 2013

Signature: Tetsuya Matsuo

Tetsuya Matsuo

3 Operation of each component

Hereby, TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION, declares that this TMLF10-51 is in compliance with the essential requirements and other relevant provisions of Directive 1999/5/EC.
TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION vakuuttaa täten että TMLF10-51 tyyppinen laite on direktiivin 1999/5/EY oleellisten vaatimusten ja sitä koskevien direktiivin muiden ehtojen mukainen.
Hierbij verklaart TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION dat het toestel TMLF10-51 in overeenstemming is met de essentiële eisen en de andere relevante bepalingen van richtlijn 1999/5/EG.
Par la présente TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION déclare que l'appareil TMLF10-51 est conforme aux exigences essentielles et aux autres dispositions pertinentes de la directive 1999/5/CE.
Härmed intygar TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION att denna TMLF10-51 står I överensstämmelse med de väsentliga egenskapskrav och övriga relevanta bestämmelser som framgår av direktiv 1999/5/EG.
Undertegnede TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION erklærer herved, at følgende udstyr TMLF10-51 overholder de væsentlige krav og øvrige relevante krav i direktiv 1999/5/EF.
Hiermit erklärt TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION, dass sich das Gerät TMLF10-51 in Übereinstimmung mit den grundlegenden Anforderungen und den übrigen einschlägigen Bestimmungen der Richtlinie 1999/5/EG befindet.
ΜΕ ΤΗΝ ΠΑΡΟΥΣΑ TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION ΔΗΛΩΝΕΙ ΟΤΙ TMLF10-51 ΣΥΜΜΟΡΦΩΝΕΤΑΙ ΠΡΟΣ ΤΙΣ ΟΥΣΙΩΔΕΙΣ ΑΠΑΙΤΗΣΕΙΣ ΚΑΙ ΤΙΣ ΛΟΙΠΕΣ ΣΧΕΤΙΚΕΣ ΔΙΑΤΑΞΕΙΣ ΤΗΣ ΟΔΗΓΙΑΣ 1999/5/ΕΚ.
Con la presente TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION dichiara che questo TMLF10-51 è conforme ai requisiti essenziali ed alle altre disposizioni pertinenti stabilite dalla direttiva 1999/5/CE.
Por medio de la presente TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION declara que el TMLF10-51 cumple con los requisitos esenciales y cualesquiera otras disposiciones aplicables o exigibles de la Directiva 1999/5/CE.
TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION declara que este TMLF10-51 está conforme com os requisitos essenciais e outras disposições da Directiva 1999/5/CE.
Hawnhekk, TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION, jiddikjara li dan TMLF10-51 jikkonforma mal-ħtiġijiet essenzjali u ma provvedimenti oħrajn relevanti li hemm fid-Dirrettiva 1999/5/EC.
Käesolevaga kinnitab TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION seadme TMLF10-51 vastavust direktiivi 1999/5/EÜ põhinõuetele ja nimetatud direktiivist tulenevatele teistele asjakohastele sätetele.
Alulírott, TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION nyilatkozom, hogy a TMLF10-51 megfelel a vonatkozó alapvető követelményeknek és az 1999/5/EC irányelv egyéb előírásainak.

TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION týmto vyhlasuje, že TMLF10-51 spĺňa základné požiadavky a všetky príslušné ustanovenia Smernice 1999/5/ES.
TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION tímto prohlašuje, že tento TMLF10-51 je ve shodě se základními požadavky a dalšími příslušnými ustanoveními směrnice 1999/5/ES.
TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION izjavlja, da je ta TMLF10-51 v skladu z bistvenimi zahtevami in ostalimi relevantnimi določili direktive 1999/5/ES.
Šiuo TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION deklaruoja, kad šis TMLF10-51 atitinka esminius reikalavimus ir kitas 1999/5/EB Direktyvos nuostatas.
Ar šo TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION deklarē, ka TMLF10-51 atbilst Direktīvas 1999/5/EK būtiskajām prasībām un citiem ar to saistītajiem noteikumiem.
Niniejszym TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION oświadcza, że TMLF10-51 jest zgodny z zasadniczymi wymogami oraz pozostałymi stosownymi postanowieniami Dyrektywy 1999/5/EC.
Hér með lýsir TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION yfir því að TMLF10-51 er í samræmi við grunnkröfur og aðrar kröfur, sem gerðar eru í tilskipun 1999/5/EC.
TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION erklærer herved at utstyret TMLF10-51 er i samsvar med de grunnleggende krav og øvrige relevante krav i direktiv 1999/5/EF.
С настоящето, TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION, декларира, че TMLF10-51 е в съответствие със съществените изисквания и другите приложими разпоредби на Директива 1999/5/ЕС.
Prin prezenta, TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION, declară că aparatul TMLF10-51 este in conformitate cu cerinţele esenţiale şi cu alte prevederi pertinente ale Directivei 1999/5/CE.
Ovim, TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION, izjavljuje da ovaj TMLF10-51 je usklađen sa bitnim zahtjevima i drugim relevantnim odredbama Direktive 1999/5/EC.
Nepermjet kesaj, TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION, deklaroj qe ky TMLF10-51 eshte ne pajtim me kerkesat thelbesore dhe dispozitat e tjera perkatese te Direktives 1999/5/EC.
Ovim TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION, izjavljuje da je TMLF10-51 u sklau s bitnim zahtjevima i drugim relevantnim odredbama Direktive 1999/5/EC i Pravilnika o RiTT opremi (NN 25/2012).
Ovim, TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION, deklariše da je TMLF10-51 u skladu sa osnovnim zahtevima i ostalim relevantnim odredbama Direktive 1999/5/EC.
İşbu belge ile TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION, bu TMLF10-51 ürününün 1999/5/EC Yönetmeliği'nin temel gerekliliklerine ve diğer ilgili hükümlerine uygun olduğunu beyan eder.

TOYOTA

TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION

1, TOYOTA-CHO, TOYOTA, AICHI, 471-8571, JAPAN TEL:+81-565-28-2121

R&TTE Declaration of Conformity

We,

Manufacturer's Name: TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION
Manufacturer's Address: 1, Toyota -cho, Toyota, Aichi, 471-8572, Japan

hereby declare under our sole responsibility that the product:

Product Name: LF Oscillator
Product Model: TMLF10-51
to which this declaration relates is in conformity with the essential requirements and other relevant requirements of the R&TTE Directive (1999/5/EC). The product is compliant with the following standards and/or other normative documents:

-Health & safety requirements:	EN 60950-1
-EMC requirements	EN 301 489-01 & EN 301 489-03
-Effective uses of radio spectrum:	EN 300 330-2

Supplementary information:

* CE mark	CE
* Member states intended for use	EU and EFTA

Date: January 9, 2013

Signature: Tetsuya Matsuo

Tetsuya Matsuo

Hereby, DENSO CORPORATION declares that this 14CCA is in compliance with the essential requirements and other relevant provisions of Directive 1999/5/EC.
DENSO CORPORATION vakuuttaa täten että 14CCA tyyppinen laite on direktiivin 1999/5/EY oleellisten vaatimusten ja sitä koskevien direktiivin muiden ehtojen mukainen.
Hierbij verklaart DENSO CORPORATION dat het toestel 14CCA in overeenstemming is met de essentiële eisen en de andere relevante bepalingen van richtlijn 1999/5/EG.
Par la présente DENSO CORPORATION déclare que l'appareil 14CCA est conforme aux exigences essentielles et aux autres dispositions pertinentes de la directive 1999/5/CE.
Härmed intygar DENSO CORPORATION att denna 14CCA står I överensstämmelse med de väsentliga egenskapskrav och övriga relevanta bestämmelser som framgår av direktiv 1999/5/EG.
Undertegnede DENSO CORPORATION erklærer herved, at følgende udstyr 14CCA overholder de væsentlige krav og øvrige relevante krav i direktiv 1999/5/EF.
Hiermit erklärt DENSO CORPORATION, dass sich das Gerät 14CCA in Übereinstimmung mit den grundlegenden Anforderungen und den übrigen einschlägigen Bestimmungen der Richtlinie 1999/5/EG befindet.
ΜΕ ΤΗΝ ΠΑΡΟΥΣΑ DENSO CORPORATION ΔΗΛΩΝΕΙ ΟΤΙ 14CCA ΣΥΜΜΟΡΦΩΝΕΤΑΙ ΠΡΟΣ ΤΙΣ ΟΥΣΙΩΔΕΙΣ ΑΠΑΙΤΗΣΕΙΣ ΚΑΙ ΤΙΣ ΛΟΙΠΕΣ ΣΧΕΤΙΚΕΣ ΔΙΑΤΑΞΕΙΣ ΤΗΣ ΟΔΗΓΙΑΣ 1999/5/ΕΚ.
Con la presente DENSO CORPORATION dichiara che questo 14CCA è conforme ai requisiti essenziali ed alle altre disposizioni pertinenti stabilite dalla direttiva 1999/5/CE.
Por medio de la presente DENSO CORPORATION declara que el 14CCA cumple con los requisitos esenciales y cualesquiera otras disposiciones aplicables o exigibles de la Directiva 1999/5/CE.
DENSO CORPORATION declara que este 14CCA está conforme com os requisitos essenciais e outras disposições da Directiva 1999/5/CE.
Hawnhekk, DENSO CORPORATION, jiddikjara li dan 14CCA jikkonforma mal-ħtiġijiet essenzjali u ma provvedimenti oħrajn relevanti li hemm fid-Dirrettiva 1999/5/EC.
Käesolevaga kinnitab DENSO CORPORATION seadme 14CCA vastavust direktiivi 1999/5/EÜ põhinõuetele ja nimetatud direktiivist tulenevatele teistele asjakohastele sätetele.
Alulírott, DENSO CORPORATION nyilatkozom, hogy a 14CCA megfelel a vonatkozó alapvetõ követelményeknek és az 1999/5/EC irányelv egyéb elõírásainak.

DENSO CORPORATION týmto vyhlasuje, že 14CCA spĺňa základné požiadavky a všetky príslušné ustanovenia Smernice 1999/5/ES.
DENSO CORPORATION tímto prohlašuje, že tento 14CCA je ve shodě se základními požadavky a dalšími příslušnými ustanoveními směrnice 1999/5/ES.
DENSO CORPORATION izjavlja, da je ta 14CCA v skladu z bistvenimi zahtevami in ostalimi relevantnimi določili direktive 1999/5/ES.
Šiuo DENSO CORPORATION deklaruoja, kad šis 14CCA atitinka esminius reikalavimus ir kitas 1999/5/EB Direktyvos nuostatas.
Ar šo DENSO CORPORATION deklarē, ka 14CCA atbilst Direktīvas 1999/5/EK būtiskajām prasībām un citiem ar to saistītajiem noteikumiem.
Niniejszym DENSO CORPORATION oświadcza, że 14CCA jest zgodny z zasadniczymi wymogami oraz pozostałymi stosownymi postanowieniami Dyrektywy 1999/5/EC.
Hér með lýsir DENSO CORPORATION yfir því að 14CCA er í samræmi við grunnkröfur og aðrar kröfur, sem gerðar eru í tilskipun 1999/5/EC.
DENSO CORPORATION erklærer herved at utstyret 14CCA er i samsvar med de grunnleggende krav og øvrige relevante krav i direktiv 1999/5/EF.
С настоящето, DENSO CORPORATION, декларира, че 14CCA е в съответствие със съществените изисквания и другите приложими разпоредби на Директива 1999/5/ЕС.
Prin prezenta, DENSO CORPORATION, declară că aparatul 14CCA este in conformitate cu cerinţele esenţiale şi cu alte prevederi pertinente ale Directivei 1999/5/CE.
Ovim, DENSO CORPORATION, izjavljuje da ovaj 14CCA je usklađen sa bitnim zahtjevima i drugim relevantnim odredbama Direktive 1999/5/EC.
Ovim, DENSO CORPORATION, deklariše da je 14CCA u skladu sa osnovnim zahtevima i ostalim relevantnim odredbama Direktive 1999/5/EC.
Ovim DENSO CORPORATION, izjavljuje da je 14CCA u sklau s bitnim zahtjevima i drugim relevantnim odredbama Direktive 1999/5/EC i Pravilnika o RiTT opremi (NN 25/2012).
Nepermjet kesaj, DENSO CORPORATION, deklaroj qe ky 14CCA eshte ne pajtim me kerkesat thelbesore dhe dispozitat e tjera perkatese te Direktives 1999/5/EC.

The latest "DECLARATION of CONFORMITY" (DoC) is available at the following address:
http://www.globaldenso.com/en/products/oem/index.html

WARNING

■ **Caution regarding interference with electronic devices**

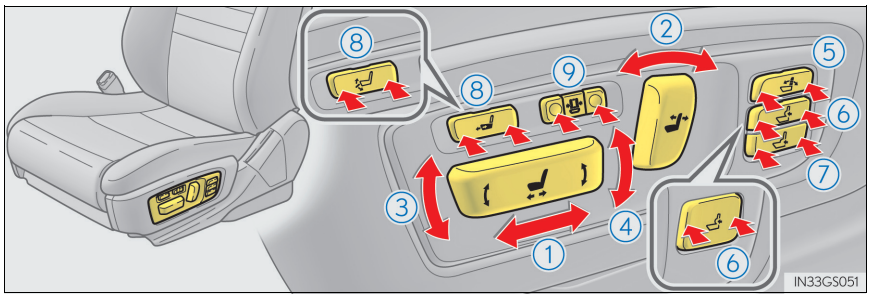
- People with implantable cardiac pacemakers, cardiac resynchronization therapy-pacemakers or implantable cardioverter defibrillators should maintain a reasonable distance between themselves and the smart entry & start system antennas. (→P. 173) The radio waves may affect the operation of such devices. If necessary, the entry function can be disabled. Ask any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer for details, such as the frequency of radio waves and timing of the emitted radio waves. Then, consult your doctor to see if you should disable the entry function.
- Users of any electrical medical device other than implantable cardiac pacemakers, cardiac resynchronization therapy-pacemakers or implantable cardioverter defibrillators should consult the manufacturer of the device for information about its operation under the influence of radio waves.
  Radio waves could have unexpected effects on the operation of such medical devices.

Ask any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer for details on disabling the entry function.

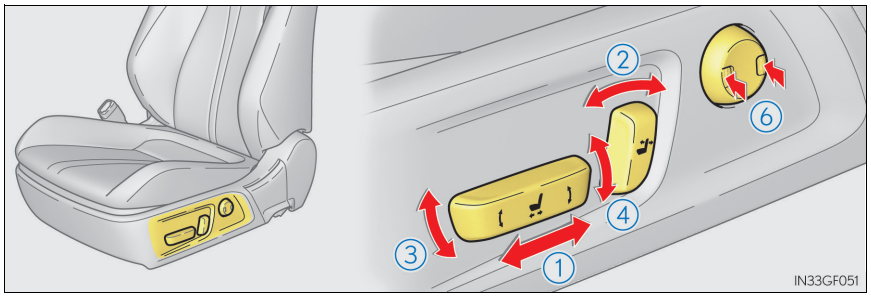
Front seats

Adjustment procedure

▶ GS350/GS200t



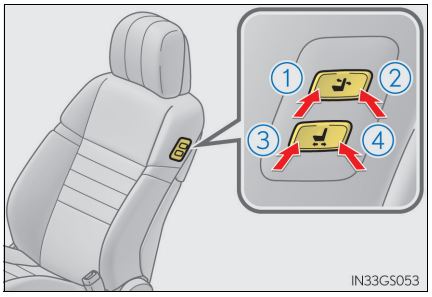
▶ GS F



① Seat position adjustment switch
② Seatback angle adjustment switch
③ Seat cushion (front) angle adjustment switch
④ Vertical height adjustment switch
⑤ Seatback upper angle adjustment switch (if equipped)
⑥ Lumbar support adjustment switch (if equipped)
⑦ Pelvic support adjustment switch (if equipped)
⑧ Seat cushion length adjustment switch (if equipped) / ottoman angle adjustment switch (if equipped for front passenger's side)
⑨ Seatback side support adjustment switch (if equipped)

Seat operation switches on the side of the front passenger's seat (if equipped)

① Tilts the seatback forward
② Tilts the seatback backward
③ Moves the seat forward
④ Moves the seat backward



■ **When adjusting the seat**

Take care when adjusting the seat so that the head restraint does not touch the ceiling.

■ **Power easy access system**

The driver's seat and steering wheel move in accordance with engine switch mode and the driver's seat belt condition. The passenger's seat moves when the passenger's door is opened. (→P. 199)

⚠ WARNING

■ **When adjusting the seat position**

- Take care when adjusting the seat position to ensure that other passengers are not injured by the moving seat.
- Do not put your hands under the seat or near the moving parts to avoid injury. Fingers or hands may become jammed in the seat mechanism.

■ **Seat adjustment**

To reduce the risk of sliding under the lap belt during a collision, do not recline the seat more than necessary.
If the seat is too reclined, the lap belt may slide past the hips and apply restraint forces directly to the abdomen, or your neck may contact the shoulder belt, increasing the risk of death or serious injury in the event of an accident.
Adjustments should not be made while driving as the seat may unexpectedly move and cause the driver to lose control of the vehicle.

WARNING

■ **Operating the front passenger's seat from the driver's seat (if equipped)**

Do not operate the front passenger's seat when a passenger is seated in it. In addition, do not let anyone sit down in the front passenger's seat while the seat is being operated. The front passenger may catch their legs between the instrument panel and seat, resulting in injury.

■ **When adjusting the seat positions or the ottoman (if equipped)**

Make sure to leave enough space around the feet so they do not get stuck.

■ **When using the ottoman (if equipped)**

- Do not operate the ottoman when the vehicle is moving.
  Failure to do so may cause death or serious injury in the event of sudden braking or a collision.
- Do not sit on the ottoman of the passenger seat.
  Doing so may cause seat belts to be worn improperly, which may lead to serious injury or death in the event of sudden braking or a collision.
- Do not step on the ottoman.
  Doing so could damage the ottoman, or could cause you to seriously injure yourself by falling over.
- Stow the ottoman when you get in or out of the vehicle or when the ottoman is not in use to avoid stumbling over it.
- Do not allow anyone to put their hands or feet under the passenger seat when stowing the ottoman.

NOTICE

■ **Operating the front passenger's seat from the driver's seat (if equipped)**

Before operating the front passenger's seat, make sure that there is no luggage or any other objects on the seat or in the footwell that could prevent its operation.
Such items may result in excess force being applied, causing damage to the seat and/or the luggage.

■ **To prevent an ottoman malfunction (if equipped)**

- Do not place any objects in the front passenger footwell that could prevent the operation of the ottoman.
- Do not place heavy luggage on the ottoman.
- Do not place anything under the ottoman when in use.
  There is a possibility that something may get caught and cause damages when stowing the ottoman.

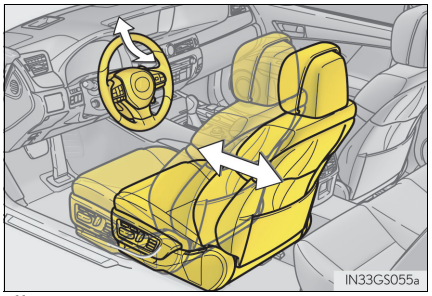
Driving position memory

This feature automatically adjusts the front seats, steering wheel and outside rear view mirrors to make entering and exiting the vehicle easier or to suit your preferences.

Power easy access system

The seat and steering wheel are automatically adjusted to allow the driver or front passenger to enter and exit the vehicle easily.

■ Driver's seat



When all of the following have been performed, the driver's seat and steering wheel are automatically adjusted to a position that allows driver to enter and exit the vehicle easily.

- The shift lever has been shifted to P.
- The engine switch has been turned off.
- The driver's seat belt has been unfastened.

When any of the following has been performed, the driver's seat and steering wheel automatically return to their original positions.

- The engine switch has been turned to ACCESSORY mode or IGNITION ON mode.
- The driver's seat belt has been fastened.

■ Front passenger's seat (if equipped)

If the front passenger's door is opened while the vehicle is stopped, the adjusted lumbar support, ottoman (if equipped), etc. will return to its original position.

■ **Operation of the power easy access system**

When exiting the vehicle, the power easy access system may not operate if the seat is already close to the rearmost position, etc.

■ **Customization**

The seat movement amount settings of the power easy access system can be customized. (Customizable features: →P. 634)

Driving position memory

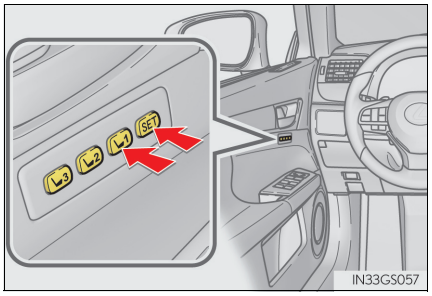
Your preferred driving position (the position of the driver's seat, steering wheel, outside rear view mirrors and HUD [head-up display] [if equipped]) can be recorded and recalled by pressing a button.

Three different driving positions can be recorded into memory.

■ **Recording procedure**

1. Check that the shift lever is in P.
2. Turn the engine switch to IGNITION ON mode.
3. Adjust the driver's seat, steering wheel, outside rear view mirrors and HUD (head-up display) (if equipped) to the desired positions.
4. While pressing the "SET" button, or within 3 seconds after the "SET" button is pressed, press button "1", "2" or "3" until the buzzer sounds.

   If the selected button has already been preset, the previously recorded position will be overwritten.



Vehicles with the driving position memory for the front passenger's seat: To record the position of the front passenger's seat, adjust the front passenger's seat to the desired position and perform step 4 using the buttons on the front passenger's side.

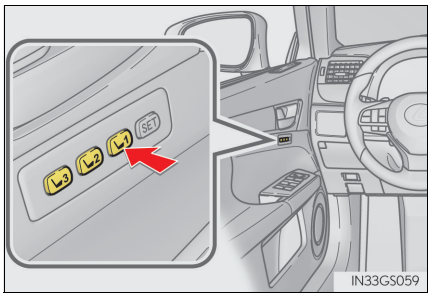
■ Recall procedure

1 Check that the shift lever is in P.

2 Turn the engine switch to IGNITION ON mode.

3 Press one of the buttons for the driving position you want to recall until the buzzer sounds.

Vehicles with front passenger's seat ottoman:
The recorded position will only be recalled if the ottoman is in a position higher than the recorded position. It will not move in an upward direction.



■ To stop the position recall operation part-way through

Perform any of the following:

- Press the "SET" button.
- Press button "1", "2" or "3".
- Operate any of the seat adjustment switches (only cancels seat position recall).
- Operate the tilt and telescopic steering control switch (only cancels steering wheel position recall).
- Operate the head-up display position adjustment switch (if equipped) (only cancels head-up display position recall).

■ Seat positions that can be memorized (→P. 196)

▶ Vehicles without seatback side support adjustment switch

The adjusted positions other than the position adjusted by lumbar support switch can be recorded.

▶ Vehicles with seatback side support adjustment switch

All adjusted positions can be recorded.

■ Automatic ottoman adjustment (if equipped)

While the recorded position is being recalled, if it appears that the front edge of the cushion will touch the area surrounding the instrument panel, the ottoman will be automatically stowed.

■ **Operating the driving position memory after turning the engine switch off**

Driver's seat:
Recorded seat positions can be activated up to 180 seconds after the driver's door is opened and another 60 seconds after it is closed again.

Front passenger's seat:
Recorded seat positions can be activated up to 180 seconds after the front passenger's door is opened.

■ **In order to correctly use the driving position memory function**

If a seat position is already in the furthest possible position and the seat is operated in the same direction, the recorded position may be slightly different when it is recalled.

Memory recall function (driver's side only)

Each electronic key (including a card key) can be registered to recall your preferred driving position.

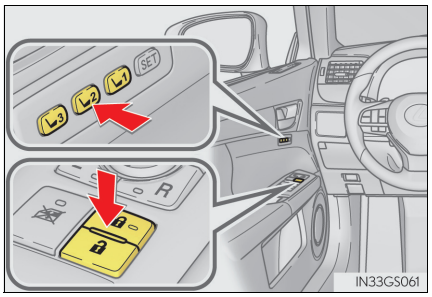
■ **Registering procedure**

Record your driving position to button "1", "2" or "3" before performing the following:

Carry only the key you want to register, and then close the driver's door.
If 2 or more keys are in the vehicle, the driving position cannot be recorded properly.

1. Check that the shift lever is in P.
2. Turn the engine switch to IGNITION ON mode.
3. Recall the driving position that you want to record.
4. While pressing the recalled button, press and hold the door lock switch (either lock or unlock) until the buzzer sounds.

   If the button could not be registered, the buzzer sounds continuously for approximately 3 seconds.



■ Recall procedure

1 Carry the electronic key that has been registered to the driving position, and then unlock and open the driver's door using the smart entry & start system or wireless remote control.

The driving position will move to the recorded position (not including the steering wheel and HUD [head-up display] [if equipped]). However, the seat will move to a position slightly behind the recorded position in order to make entering the vehicle easier.

If the driving position is in a position that has already been recorded, the seat and outside rear view mirrors will not move.

2 Turn the engine switch to ACCESSORY mode or IGNITION ON mode, or fasten a seat belt.

The seat, steering wheel and HUD (head-up display) (if equipped) will move to the recorded position.

■ Cancelation procedure

Carry only the key you want to cancel and then close the driver's door.
If 2 or more keys are in the vehicle, the driving position cannot be canceled properly.

1 Turn the engine switch to IGNITION ON mode.

2 While pressing the "SET" button, press and hold the door lock switch (either lock or unlock) until the buzzer sounds twice.

If the button could not be canceled, the buzzer sounds continuously for approximately 3 seconds.

■ Recalling the driving position using the memory recall function

- Different driving positions can be registered for each electronic key. Therefore, the driving position that is recalled may be different depending on the key being carried.
- If a door other than the driver's door is unlocked with the smart entry & start system, the driving position cannot be recalled. In this case, press the driving position button which has been set.

■ Customization

The unlock door settings of the memory recall function can be customized.
(Customizable features: →P. 634)

⚠ WARNING

■ Seat adjustment caution

Take care during seat adjustment so that the seat does not strike the rear passenger or squeeze your body against the steering wheel.

Head restraints

Head restraints are provided for all seats.

GS F: The head restraints of the front seats are integrated into the seatback and cannot be adjusted.

Front seats

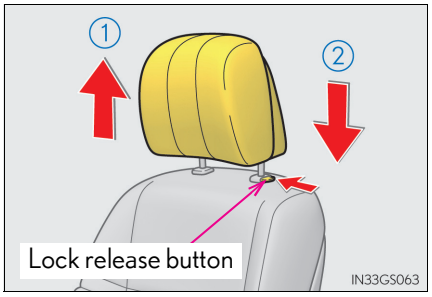
▶ Vertical adjustment

① Up

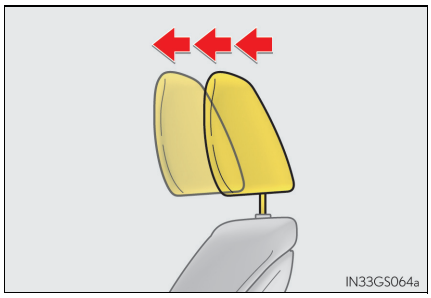
Pull the head restraints up.

② Down

Push the head restraint down while pressing the lock release button.



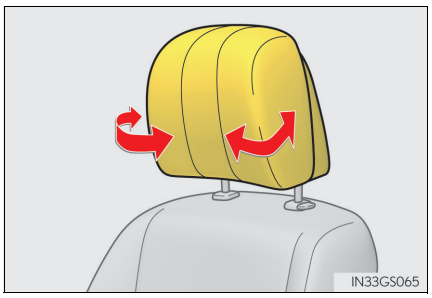
▶ Horizontal adjustment (if equipped)



The position of the head restraint can be adjusted forward in 4 stages.

If the head restraint is pulled forward from the foremost position, it will return to the rearmost position.

▶ Side support adjustment (if equipped)



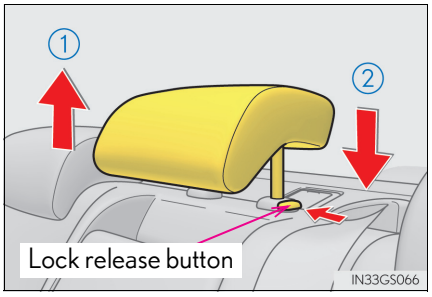
Rear seats

① Up

Pull the head restraints up.

② Down

Push the head restraint down while pressing the lock release button.

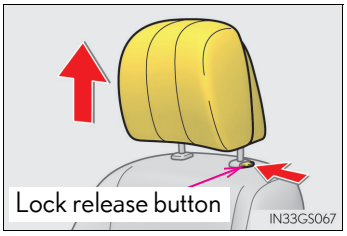


Removing the head restraints

Pull the head restraint up while pressing the lock release button.

Front seats: If the head restraint touches the ceiling, making the removal difficult, change the seat height or angle. (→P. 196)

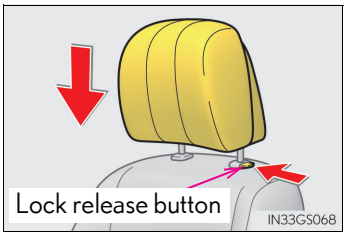
Outboard rear seats (vehicles with rear sunshade): If the rear sunshade is raised, lower it before removing the head restraint. (→P. 431)



Installing the head restraints

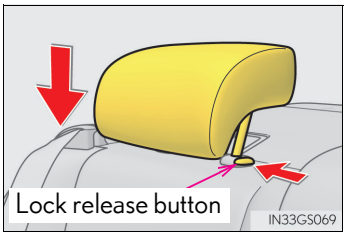
▶ Front seats

Align the head restraint with the installation holes and push it down to the lock position.
Press and hold the lock release button when lowering the head restraint.



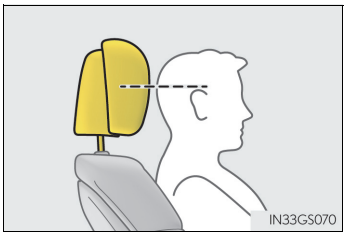
▶ Rear seats

Align the head restraint with the installation holes and push it down to the lowest lock position while pressing the lock release button.



Adjusting the height of the head restraints

Make sure that the head restraints are adjusted so that the center of the head restraint is closest to the top of your ears.



Adjusting the rear seat head restraints

Always raise the head restraint one level from the stowed position when using.

WARNING

Head restraint precautions

Observe the following precautions regarding the head restraints. Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

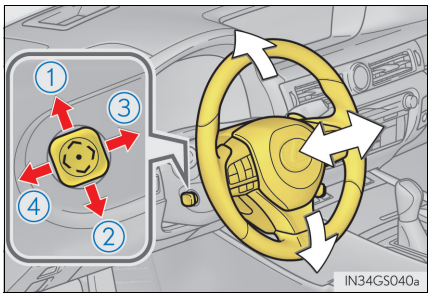
- Use the head restraints designed for each respective seat.
- Adjust the head restraints to the correct position at all times.
- After adjusting the head restraints, push down on them and make sure they are locked in position.
- Do not drive with the head restraints removed.

Steering wheel

Adjustment procedure

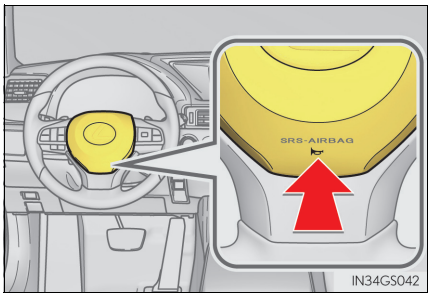
Operating the switch moves the steering wheel in the following directions:

① Up
② Down
③ Toward the driver
④ Away from the driver



Horn

To sound the horn, press on or close to the mark.



■ **The steering wheel can be adjusted when**

The engine switch is in ACCESSORY or IGNITION ON mode*.

*: If the driver's seat belt is fastened, the steering wheel can be adjusted regardless of engine switch mode.

■ **Automatic adjustment of the steering position**

A desired steering position can be entered to memory and recalled automatically by the driving position memory system. (→P. 199)

■ **Power easy access system**

The steering wheel and driver's seat move in accordance with engine switch mode and the driver's seat belt condition. (→P. 199)

WARNING

Do not adjust the steering wheel while driving.
Doing so may cause the driver to mishandle the vehicle and cause an accident, resulting in death or serious injury.

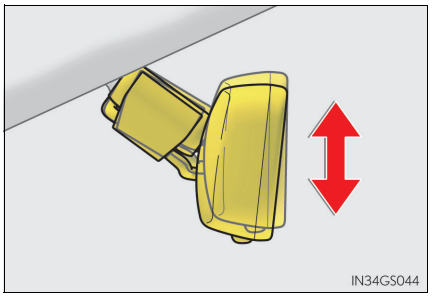
Inside rear view mirror

The rear view mirror's position can be adjusted to enable sufficient confirmation of the rear view.

Adjusting the height of rear view mirror

The height of the rear view mirror can be adjusted to suit your driving posture.

Adjust the height of the rear view mirror by moving it up and down.



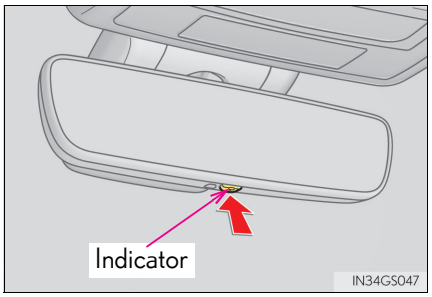
Anti-glare function

Responding to the level of brightness of the headlights of vehicles behind, the reflected light is automatically reduced.

Changing automatic anti-glare function mode

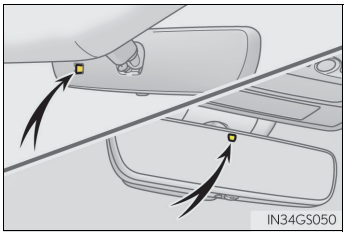
ON/OFF

When the automatic anti-glare function is in ON mode, the indicator illuminates. The function will set to ON mode each time the engine switch is turned to IGNITION ON mode.
Pressing the button turns the function to OFF mode. (The indicator also turns off.)



■ To prevent sensor error

To ensure that the sensors operate properly, do not touch or cover them.



⚠ WARNING

Do not adjust the position of the mirror while driving.
Doing so may lead to mishandling of the vehicle and cause an accident, resulting in death or serious injury.

Outside rear view mirrors

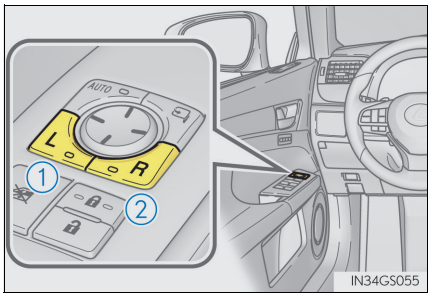
Adjustment procedure

1 To select a mirror to adjust, press the switch.

① Left

② Right

Pressing the same switch again will put the switch in neutral.



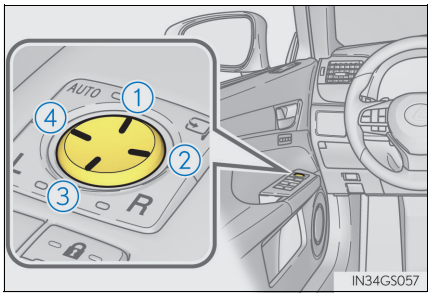
2 To adjust the mirror, press the switch.

① Up

② Right

③ Down

④ Left

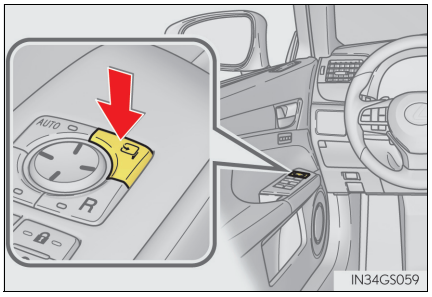


Folding and extending the mirrors

Using the switch

Press the switch to fold the mirrors.

Press it again to extend them to the original position.



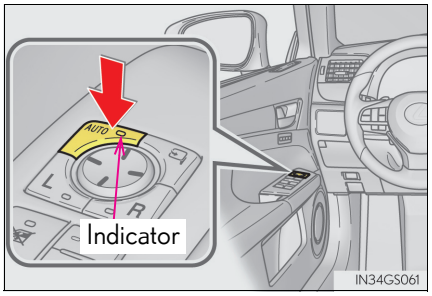
Setting automatic mode

Automatic mode allows the folding or extending of the mirrors to be linked to locking/unlocking of the doors.

Press the "AUTO" switch to set automatic mode.

The indicator will come on.

Pressing the switch once more will return to manual mode.



Linked mirror function when reversing

When either "L" or "R" of the mirror select switch is selected, the outside rear view mirrors will automatically angle downwards when the vehicle is reversing in order to give a better view of the ground. To disable this function, select neither "L" nor "R".

Adjusting the mirror angle when the vehicle is reversing

With the shift lever in R, adjust the mirror angle at a desired position.

The adjusted angle will be memorized and the mirror will automatically tilt to the memorized angle whenever the shift lever is shifted to R from next time.

The memorized downward tilt position of the mirror is linked to the normal position (angle adjusted with the shift lever in other than R). Therefore, if the normal position is changed after adjustment, the tilt position will also change.

When the normal position is changed, readjust the angle in reversing.

■ **Mirror angle can be adjusted when**

The engine switch is in ACCESSORY or IGNITION ON mode.

■ **When the mirrors are fogged up**

The outside rear view mirrors can be cleared using the mirror defoggers. Turn on the rear window defogger to turn on the outside rear view mirror defoggers. (→P. 402)

■ **Automatic adjustment of the mirror angle**

A desired mirror face angle can be entered to memory and recalled automatically by the driving position memory. (→P. 199)

■ **Auto anti-glare function**

When the anti-glare inside rear view mirror is set to automatic mode, the outside rear view mirrors will activate in conjunction with the anti-glare inside rear view mirror to reduce reflected light. (→P. 209)

■ **Using automatic mode in cold weather**

When automatic mode is used in cold weather, the door mirror could freeze up and automatic stowing and return may not be possible. In this event, remove any ice and snow from the door mirror, then either operate the mirror using manual mode or move the mirror by hand.

⚠ WARNING

■ **Important points while driving**

Observe the following precautions while driving.
Failure to do so may result in loss of control of the vehicle and cause an accident, resulting in death or serious injury.

- Do not adjust the mirrors while driving.
- Do not drive with the mirrors folded.
- Both the driver and passenger side mirrors must be extended and properly adjusted before driving.

■ **When a mirror is moving**

To avoid personal injury and mirror malfunction, be careful not to get your hand caught by the moving mirror.

■ **When the mirror defoggers are operating**

Do not touch the rear view mirror surfaces, as they can become very hot and burn you.

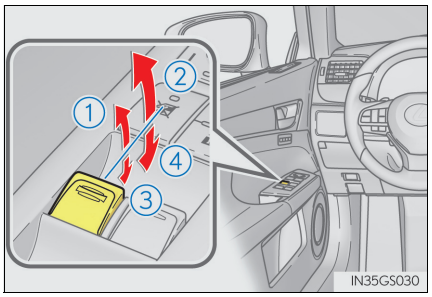
Power windows

Opening and closing procedures

The power windows can be opened and closed using the switches.
Operating the switch moves the windows as follows:

① Closing
② One-touch closing*
③ Opening
④ One-touch opening*

*: To stop the window partway, operate the switch in the opposite direction.

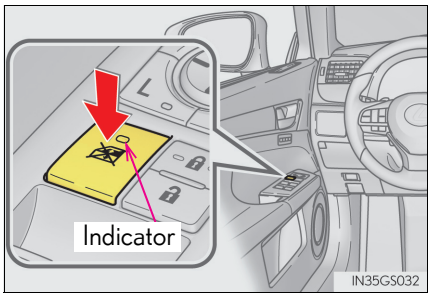


Window lock switch

Press the switch to lock the passenger window switches.

The indicator will come on.

Use this switch to prevent children from accidentally opening or closing a passenger window.



■ **The power windows can be operated when**

The engine switch is in IGNITION ON mode.

■ **Operating the power windows after turning the engine off**

The power windows can be operated for approximately 45 seconds even after the engine switch is turned to ACCESSORY mode or turned off. They cannot, however, be operated once either front door is opened.

■ **Jam protection function**

If an object becomes jammed between the window and the window frame while the window is closing, window movement is stopped and the window is opened slightly.

■ **Catch protection function**

If an object becomes caught between the door and window while the window is opening, window movement is stopped.

■ **When the window cannot be opened or closed**

When the jam protection function or catch protection function operates unusually and the door window cannot be opened or closed, perform the following operations with the power window switch of that door.

- Stop the vehicle. With the engine switch in IGNITION ON mode, within 4 seconds of the jam protection function or catch protection function activating, continuously operate the power window switch in the one-touch closing direction or one-touch opening direction so that the door window can be opened and closed.
- If the door window cannot be opened and closed even when performing the above operations, perform the following procedure for function initialization.

1. Turn the engine switch to IGNITION ON mode.
2. Pull and hold the power window switch in the one-touch closing direction and completely close the door window.
3. Release the power window switch for a moment, resume pulling the switch in the one-touch closing direction, and hold it there for approximately 6 seconds or more.
4. Press and hold the power window switch in the one-touch opening direction. After the door window is completely opened, continue holding the switch for an additional 1 second or more.
5. Release the power window switch for a moment, resume pushing the switch in the one-touch opening direction, and hold it there for approximately 4 seconds or more.
6. Pull and hold the power window switch in the one-touch closing direction again. After the door window is completely closed, continue holding the switch for a further 1 second or more.

If you release the switch while the window is moving, start again from the beginning.
If the window reverses and cannot be fully closed or opened, have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

■ **Door lock linked window operation**

- The power windows can be opened and closed using the mechanical key.* (→P. 594)
- The power windows can be opened and closed using the wireless remote control.* (→P. 159)

*: These settings must be customized at any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

■ **When the battery is disconnected**

The window lock switch is disabled. If necessary, press the window lock switch after reconnecting the battery.

■ **Power windows open warning buzzer**

The buzzer sounds and a message is shown on the multi-information display in the instrument cluster when the engine switch is turned off and the driver's door is opened with the power windows open.

■ **Customization**

Settings (e.g. linked door lock operation) can be changed.
(Customizable features: →P. 634)

⚠ WARNING

Observe the following precautions.
Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

■ **Closing the windows**

- The driver is responsible for all the power window operations, including the operation for the passengers. In order to prevent accidental operation, especially by a child, do not let a child operate the power windows. It is possible for children and other passengers to have body parts caught in the power window. Also, when riding with a child, it is recommended to use the window lock switch. (→P. 214)
- Check to make sure that all passengers do not have any part of their body in a position where it could be caught when a window is being operated.
- When using the wireless remote control or mechanical key and operating the power windows, operate the power window after checking to make sure that there is no possibility of any passenger having any of their body parts caught in the window. Also do not let a child operate window by the wireless remote control or mechanical key. It is possible for children and other passengers to get caught in the power window.
- When exiting the vehicle, turn the engine switch off, carry the key and exit the vehicle along with the child. There may be accidental operation, due to mischief, etc., that may possibly lead to an accident.

■ **Jam protection function**

- Never use any part of your body to intentionally activate the jam protection function.
- The jam protection function may not work if something gets jammed just before the window is fully closed. Be careful not to get any part of your body jammed in the window.

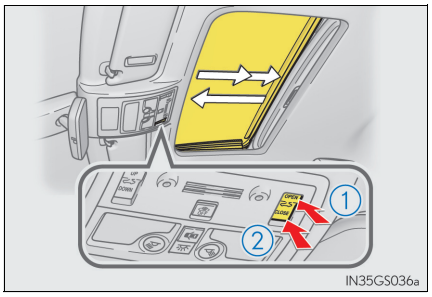
■ **Catch protection function**

- Never use any part of your body or clothing to intentionally activate the catch protection function.
- The catch protection function may not work if something gets caught just before the window is fully opened. Be careful not to get any part of your body or clothing caught in the window.

Moon roof*

Use the overhead switches to open and close the moon roof and tilt it up and down.

Opening and closing



① Opens the moon roof*

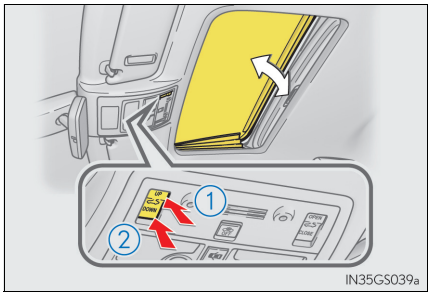
The moon roof stops slightly before the fully open position to reduce wind noise.

Press the switch again to fully open the moon roof.

② Closes the moon roof*

*: Lightly press either way of the moon roof switch to stop the moon roof partway.

Tilting up and down



① Tilts the moon roof up*

② Tilts the moon roof down*

*: Lightly press either way of the moon roof switch to stop the moon roof partway.

*: If equipped

■ **The moon roof can be operated when**

The engine switch is in IGNITION ON mode.

■ **Operating the moon roof after turning the engine off**

The moon roof can be operated for approximately 45 seconds after the engine switch is turned to ACCESSORY mode or turned off. It cannot, however, be operated once either front door is opened.

■ **Jam protection function**

If an object is detected between the moon roof and the frame while the moon roof is closing or tilting down, travel is stopped and the moon roof opens slightly.

■ **Sunshade**

The sunshade can be opened and closed manually. However, the sunshade will open automatically when the moon roof is opened.

■ **Door lock linked moon roof operation**

- The moon roof can be opened and closed using the mechanical key.* (→P. 594)
- The moon roof can be opened and closed using the wireless remote control.* (→P. 159)

*: These settings must be customized at any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

■ **When the moon roof does not close normally**

Perform the following procedure:

● If the moon roof closes but then re-opens slightly

1 Stop the vehicle.

2 Press and hold the "CLOSE" switch.*1
The moon roof will close, reopen and pause for approximately 10 seconds.*2 Then it will close again, tilt up and pause for approximately 1 second. Finally, it will tilt down, open and close.

3 Check to make sure that the moon roof is completely closed and then release the switch.

● If the moon roof tilts down but then tilts back up

1 Stop the vehicle.

2 Press and hold the "UP" switch*1 until the moon roof moves into the tilt up position and stops.

3 Release the "UP" switch once and then press and hold the "UP" switch again.*1
The moon roof will pause for approximately 10 seconds in the tilt up position.*2 Then it will adjust slightly and pause for approximately 1 second. Finally, it will tilt down, open and close.

4 Check to make sure that the moon roof is completely closed and then release the switch.

*1: If the switch is released at the incorrect time, the procedure will have to be performed again from the beginning.

*2: If the switch is released after the above mentioned 10 second pause, automatic operation will be disabled. In that case, press and hold the "CLOSE" or "UP" switch, and the moon roof will tilt up and pause for approximately 1 second. Then it will tilt down, open and close. Check to make sure that the moon roof is completely closed and then release the switch.

If the moon roof does not fully close even after performing the above procedure correctly, have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

■ **Moon roof open warning buzzer**

The buzzer sounds and a message is shown on the multi-information display in the instrument cluster when the engine switch is turned off and the driver's door is opened with the moon roof open.

■ **Customization**

Settings (e.g. linked door lock operation) can be changed.
(Customizable features: →P. 634)

WARNING

Observe the following precautions.
Failure to do so may cause death or serious injury.

■ **Opening the moon roof**

- Do not allow any passengers to put their hands or heads outside the vehicle while it is moving.
- Do not sit on top of the moon roof.

■ **Closing the moon roof**

- The driver is responsible for moon roof opening and closing operations.
  In order to prevent accidental operation, especially by a child, do not let a child operate the moon roof. It is possible for children and other passengers to have body parts caught in the moon roof.
- Check to make sure that all passengers do not have any part of their body in a position where it could be caught when the moon roof is being operated.
- When using the wireless remote control or mechanical key and operating the moon roof, operate the moon roof after checking to make sure that there is no possibility of any passenger having any of their body parts caught in the moon roof. Also, do not let a child operate moon roof by the wireless remote control or mechanical key. It is possible for children and other passengers to get caught in the moon roof.
- When exiting the vehicle, turn the engine switch off, carry the key and exit the vehicle along with the child. There may be accidental operation, due to mischief, etc., that may possibly lead to an accident.

■ **Jam protection function**

- Never use any part of your body to intentionally activate the jam protection function.
- The jam protection function may not work if something gets caught just before the moon roof fully closes.

Driving 4

4-1. Before driving

Driving the vehicle 222
Cargo and luggage 231
Trailer towing (vehicles without towing package) 232
Trailer towing (vehicles with towing package) 233

4-2. Driving procedures

Engine (ignition) switch 240
Automatic transmission 246
Turn signal lever 255
Parking brake 256
Brake Hold (GS350/GS200t) 259
ASC (Active Sound Control) (GS F) 261

4-3. Operating the lights and wipers

Headlight switch 262
AHS (Adaptive High-beam System) 265
Automatic High Beam 270
Fog light switch 275
Windshield wipers and washer 276

4-4. Refueling

Opening the fuel tank cap 282

4-5. Using the driving support systems

Lexus Safety System+ 286
PCS (Pre-Crash Safety system) 295
LKA (Lane-Keeping Assist) 307
LDA (Lane Departure Alert with steering control) 317
RSA (Road Sign Assist) 326
Dynamic radar cruise control with full-speed range 331
Dynamic radar cruise control 343
Cruise control 355
Driving mode select switch 358
BSM (Blind Spot Monitor) 363
- The Blind Spot Monitor function 368
- The Rear Crossing Traffic Alert function 370

TVD (Torque Vectoring Differential) 373
Driving assist systems 375

4-6. Driving tips

Winter driving tips 383

Driving the vehicle

The following procedures should be observed to ensure safe driving:

Starting the engine

→P. 240

Driving

1. With the brake pedal depressed, shift the shift lever to D. (→P. 246)
2. If the parking brake is in manual mode, release the parking brake. (→P. 256)
3. Gradually release the brake pedal and gently depress the accelerator pedal to accelerate the vehicle.

Stopping

1. With the shift lever in D, depress the brake pedal.
2. If necessary, set the parking brake.

   If the vehicle is to be stopped for an extended period of time, shift the shift lever to P or N. (→P. 246)

Parking the vehicle

1. With the shift lever in D, depress the brake pedal.
2. Set the parking brake (→P. 256), and shift the shift lever to P. (→P. 246)
3. Press the engine switch to stop the engine.
4. Lock the door, making sure that you have the electronic key on your person.

   If parking on a hill, block the wheels as needed.

Starting off on a steep uphill

1. Make sure that the parking brake is set and shift the shift lever to D.
2. Gently depress the accelerator pedal.
3. Release the parking brake.

■ **When starting off on a uphill**

The hill-start assist control is available. (→P. 376)

■ **Driving in the rain**

- Drive carefully when it is raining, because visibility will be reduced, the windows may become fogged-up, and the road will be slippery.
- Drive carefully when it starts to rain, because the road surface will be especially slippery.
- Refrain from high speeds when driving on an expressway in the rain, because there may be a layer of water between the tires and the road surface, preventing the steering and brakes from operating properly.

■ **Engine speed while driving**

In the following conditions, the engine speed may become high while driving. This is due to automatic up-shifting control or down-shifting implementation to meet driving conditions. It does not indicate sudden acceleration.

- The vehicle is judged to be driving uphill or downhill
- When the accelerator pedal is released
- When the brake pedal is depressed while sport mode is selected (→P. 358)

■ **Restraining engine output (Brake Override System)**

- When the accelerator and brake pedals are depressed at the same time, the engine output may be restrained.
- A warning message is displayed on the multi-information display while the system is operating. (→P. 546)

■ **Restraining sudden start (Drive-Start Control)**

- When the following unusual operation is performed, the engine output may be restrained.
  - When the shift lever is shifted from R to D, D to R, N to R, P to D, or P to R (D includes M) with the accelerator pedal depressed, a warning message appears on the multi-information display. (→P. 530)
  - When the accelerator pedal is depressed too much while the vehicle is in reverse.
- While Drive-Start Control is being activated, your vehicle may have trouble escaping from the mud or fresh snow. In such case, deactivate TRC (→P. 377) to cancel Drive-Start Control so that the vehicle may become able to escape from the mud or fresh snow.

■ **Breaking in your new Lexus**

To extend the life of the vehicle, observing the following precautions is recommended:

- For the first 300 km (186 miles):
  Avoid sudden stops.
- For the first 800 km (500 miles):
  Do not tow a trailer.
- For the first 1000 km (621 miles):
  - Do not drive at extremely high speeds.
  - Avoid sudden acceleration.
  - Do not drive continuously in low gears.
  - Do not drive at a constant speed for extended periods.

■ **Drum-in-disc type parking brake system**

Your vehicle has a drum-in-disc type parking brake system. This type of brake system needs bedding-down of the brake shoes periodically or whenever the parking brake shoes and/or drum are replaced. Have any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer perform the bedding down operation.

■ **Operating your vehicle in a foreign country**

Comply with the relevant vehicle registration laws and confirm the availability of the correct fuel. (→P. 617)

■ **Brake pads and discs**

- Front and rear* brakes: The brake pads and discs are designed for use under high load conditions. Therefore, brake noise may be generated depending on the vehicle speed, braking force and vehicle environment (temperature, humidity, etc.).
- GS F: In order to achieve steady braking performance even during high-load sporty driving, brake pads that include a large amount of iron are used. As a result, rust may form if the vehicle is parked for a long time with wet brake pads or disc rotors, causing them to stick. When parts are stuck, abnormal noise or vibration may occur during driving, so lightly depress the accelerator pedal and drive slowly. (Before parking the vehicle after it is washed, drive slowly and apply the brakes several times to dry the parts.)

*: GS200t for Switzerland, Czech, Hungary, Slovakia, Poland, Estonia, Latvia, Lithuania, Belgium, Netherlands and GS F only

■ **Idling time before engine stop (GS200t)**

To prevent damage to the turbocharger, allow the engine to idle immediately after high-load driving.

Driving condition	Idling time
Normal city driving or high-speed driving (at the highway speed limit or recommended speed)	Not necessary
Steep hill driving, continuous driving (race track driving etc.), or towing a trailer or another vehicle (vehicles with towing package)	Approximately 1 minute

WARNING

Observe the following precautions.
Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

■ When starting the vehicle

Always keep your foot on the brake pedal while stopped with the engine running. This prevents the vehicle from creeping.

■ When driving the vehicle

- Do not drive if you are unfamiliar with the location of the brake and accelerator pedals to avoid depressing the wrong pedal.
  - Accidentally depressing the accelerator pedal instead of the brake pedal will result in sudden acceleration that may lead to an accident.
  - When backing up, you may twist your body around, leading to a difficulty in operating the pedals. Make sure to operate the pedals properly.
  - Make sure to keep a correct driving posture even when moving the vehicle only slightly. This allows you to depress the brake and accelerator pedals properly.
  - Depress the brake pedal using your right foot. Depressing the brake pedal using your left foot may delay response in an emergency, resulting in an accident.
- Do not drive the vehicle over or stop the vehicle near flammable materials.
  The exhaust system and exhaust gases can be extremely hot. These hot parts may cause a fire if there is any flammable material nearby.
- During normal driving, do not turn off the engine. Turning the engine off while driving will not cause loss of steering or braking control, but the power assist to these systems will be lost. This will make it more difficult to steer and brake, so you should pull over and stop the vehicle as soon as it is safe to do so.
  However, in the event of an emergency, such as if it becomes impossible to stop the vehicle in the normal way: →P. 509
- Use engine braking (downshift) to maintain a safe speed when driving down a steep hill.
  Using the brakes continuously may cause the brakes to overheat and lose effectiveness. (→P. 246)
- Do not adjust the positions of the steering wheel, the seat, or the inside or outside rear view mirrors while driving.
  Doing so may result in a loss of vehicle control.
- Always check that all passengers' arms, heads or other parts of their body are not outside the vehicle.

WARNING

Observe the following precautions.
Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

■ **When driving on slippery road surfaces**

- Sudden braking, acceleration and steering may cause tire slippage and reduce your ability to control the vehicle.
- Sudden acceleration, engine braking due to shifting, or changes in engine speed could cause the vehicle to skid, resulting in an accident.
- After driving through a puddle, lightly depress the brake pedal to make sure that the brakes are functioning properly. Wet brake pads may prevent the brakes from functioning properly. If the brakes on only one side are wet and not functioning properly, steering control may be affected.

■ **When shifting the shift lever**

- Do not let the vehicle roll backward while the shift lever is in a driving position, or roll forward while the shift lever is in R.
  Doing so may cause the engine to stall or lead to poor brake and steering performance, resulting in an accident or damage to the vehicle.
- Do not shift the shift lever to P while the vehicle is moving.
  Doing so can damage the transmission and may result in a loss of vehicle control.
- Do not shift the shift lever to R while the vehicle is moving forward.
  Doing so can damage the transmission and may result in a loss of vehicle control.
- Do not shift the shift lever to D while the vehicle is moving backward.
  Doing so can damage the transmission and may result in a loss of vehicle control.
- Moving the shift lever to N while the vehicle is moving will disengage the engine from the transmission. Engine braking is not available when N is selected.
- Be careful not to shift the shift lever with the accelerator pedal depressed. Shifting the shift lever to a gear other than P or N may lead to unexpected rapid acceleration of the vehicle that may cause an accident and result in death or serious injury.

■ **If you hear a squealing or scraping noise (brake pad wear indicators) (GS350/GS200t)**

Have the brake pads checked and replaced by any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer as soon as possible.
Rotor damage may result if the pads are not replaced when needed.

Front and rear* brakes: Moderate levels of brake pad and disc wear allow enhanced braking power. As a result, the discs may wear more quickly than conventional brake discs. Therefore, when replacing the brake pads, Lexus recommends that you also have the thickness of the discs measured.
It is dangerous to drive the vehicle when the wear limits of the brake pads and/or those of the brake discs are exceeded.

*: GS200t for Switzerland, Czech, Hungary, Slovakia, Poland, Estonia, Latvia, Lithuania, Belgium, Netherlands only

WARNING

Observe the following precautions.
Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

■ **If a brake pad wear warning message is displayed (GS F)**

Have the brake pads checked and replaced by any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer, as soon as possible.

Rotor damage may result if the pads are not replaced when needed.

Moderate levels of the brake pad and disc wear allow enhanced braking power. As a result, the discs may wear more quickly than conventional brake discs. Therefore, when replacing the brake pads, Lexus recommends that you also have the thickness of the discs measured.

It is dangerous to drive the vehicle when the wear limits of the brake pads and/or those of the brake discs are exceeded.

■ **When the vehicle is stopped**

- Do not race the engine.
  If the vehicle is in any gear other than P or N, the vehicle may accelerate suddenly and unexpectedly, causing an accident.
- In order to prevent accidents due to the vehicle rolling away, always keep depressing the brake pedal while the engine is running, and apply the parking brake as necessary.
- If the vehicle is stopped on an incline, in order to prevent accidents caused by the vehicle rolling forward or backward, always depress the brake pedal and securely apply the parking brake as needed.
- Avoid revving or racing the engine.
  Running the engine at high speed while the vehicle is stopped may cause the exhaust system to overheat, which could result in a fire if combustible material is nearby.

■ **When the vehicle is parked**

- Do not leave glasses, cigarette lighters, spray cans, or soft drink cans in the vehicle when it is in the sun.
  Doing so may result in the following:
  - Gas may leak from a cigarette lighter or spray can, and may lead to a fire.
  - The temperature inside the vehicle may cause the plastic lenses and plastic material of glasses to deform or crack.
  - Soft drink cans may fracture, causing the contents to spray over the interior of the vehicle, and may also cause a short circuit in the vehicle's electrical components.
- Do not leave cigarette lighters in the vehicle. If a cigarette lighter is in a place such as the glove box or on the floor, it may be lit accidentally when luggage is loaded or the seat is adjusted, causing a fire.
- Do not attach adhesive discs to the windshield or windows. Do not place containers such as air fresheners on the instrument panel or dashboard. Adhesive discs or containers may act as lenses, causing a fire in the vehicle.

WARNING

Observe the following precautions.
Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

■ **When the vehicle is parked**

- Do not leave a door or window open if the curved glass is coated with a metallized film such as a silver-colored one. Reflected sunlight may cause the glass to act as a lens, causing a fire.
- Always apply the parking brake, shift the shift lever to P, stop the engine and lock the vehicle.
  Do not leave the vehicle unattended while the engine is running.
  If the vehicle is parked with the shift lever in P but the parking brake is not set, the vehicle may start to move, possibly leading to an accident.
- Do not touch the exhaust pipes while the engine is running or immediately after turning the engine off.
  Doing so may cause burns.

■ **When taking a nap in the vehicle**

Always turn the engine off. Otherwise, if you accidentally move the shift lever or depress the accelerator pedal, this could cause an accident or fire due to engine overheating. Additionally, if the vehicle is parked in a poorly ventilated area, exhaust gases may collect and enter the vehicle, leading to death or a serious health hazard.

■ **When braking**

- When the brakes are wet, drive more cautiously.
  Braking distance increases when the brakes are wet, and this may cause one side of the vehicle to brake differently than the other side. Also, the parking brake may not securely hold the vehicle.
- If the power brake assist function does not operate, do not follow other vehicles closely and avoid hills or sharp turns that require braking.
  In this case, braking is still possible, but the brake pedal should be depressed more firmly than usual. Also, the braking distance will increase. Have your brakes fixed immediately.
- Do not pump the brake pedal if the engine stalls.
  Each push on the brake pedal uses up the reserve for the power-assisted brakes.
- The brake system consists of 2 individual hydraulic systems; if one of the systems fails, the other will still operate. In this case, the brake pedal should be depressed more firmly than usual and the braking distance will increase. Have your brakes fixed immediately.

■ **If the vehicle becomes stuck**

Do not spin the wheels excessively when any of the tires is up in the air, or the vehicle is stuck in sand, mud, etc. This may damage the driveline components or propel the vehicle forward or backward, causing an accident.

NOTICE

■ When driving the vehicle

- Do not depress the accelerator and brake pedals at the same time during driving, as this may restrain the engine output.
- Do not use the accelerator pedal or depress the accelerator and brake pedals at the same time to hold the vehicle on a hill.

■ When parking the vehicle

Always set the parking brake, and shift the shift lever to P. Failure to do so may cause the vehicle to move or the vehicle may accelerate suddenly if the accelerator pedal is accidentally depressed.

■ Avoiding damage to vehicle parts

- Do not turn the steering wheel fully in either direction and hold it there for an extended period of time.
  Doing so may damage the power steering motor.
- When driving over bumps in the road, drive as slowly as possible to avoid damaging the wheels, underside of the vehicle, etc.
- GS200t: Make sure to idle the engine immediately after high-load driving. Stop the engine only after the turbocharger has cooled down. (→P. 225)
  Failure to do so may cause damage to the turbocharger.

■ If you get a flat tire while driving

A flat or damaged tire may cause the following situations. Hold the steering wheel firmly and gradually depress the brake pedal to slow down the vehicle.

- It may be difficult to control your vehicle.
- The vehicle will make abnormal sounds or vibrations.
- The vehicle will lean abnormally.

Information on what to do in case of a flat tire (→P. 557, 573)

■ When encountering flooded roads

Do not drive on a road that has flooded after heavy rain etc. Doing so may cause the following serious damage to the vehicle:

- Engine stalling
- Short in electrical components
- Engine damage caused by water immersion

In the event that you drive on a flooded road and the vehicle is flooded, be sure to have any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer check the following:

- Brake function
- Changes in quantity and quality of oil and fluid used for the engine, transmission, transfer (AWD models), differential, etc.
- Lubricant condition for the propeller shaft, bearings and suspension joints (where possible), and the function of all joints, bearings, etc.

Cargo and luggage

Take notice of the following information about storage precautions, cargo capacity and load:

⚠ WARNING

■ **Things that must not be carried in the trunk**

The following things may cause a fire if loaded in the trunk:

- Receptacles containing gasoline
- Aerosol cans

■ **Storage precautions**

Observe the following precautions.
Failure to do so may prevent the pedals from being depressed properly, may block the driver's vision, or may result in items hitting the driver or passengers, possibly causing an accident.

- Stow cargo and luggage in the trunk whenever possible.
- Do not place cargo or luggage in or on the following locations.
  - At the feet of the driver
  - On the front passenger or rear seats (when stacking items)
  - On the package tray
  - On the instrument panel
  - On the dashboard
  - In front of the Remote Touch screen
- Secure all items in the occupant compartment.

■ **Load and distribution**

- Do not overload your vehicle.
- Do not apply loads unevenly.
  Improper loading may cause deterioration of steering or braking control which may cause death or serious injury.

Trailer towing (vehicles without towing package)

Lexus does not recommend towing a trailer with your vehicle. Lexus also does not recommend the installation of a tow hitch or the use of a tow hitch carrier for a wheelchair, scooter, bicycle, etc. Your vehicle is not designed for trailer towing or for the use of tow hitch mounted carriers.



Trailer towing (vehicles with towing package)

Your vehicle is designed primarily as a passenger carrying vehicle.
Towing a trailer will have an adverse effect on handling, performance, braking, durability, and fuel consumption. Your safety and satisfaction depend on the proper use of correct equipment and cautious driving habits. For your safety and the safety of others, do not overload the vehicle or trailer.

To tow a trailer safely, use extreme care and drive the vehicle in accordance with the trailer's characteristics and operating conditions.

Lexus warranties do not apply to damage or malfunction caused by towing a trailer for commercial purposes.

Ask your local authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer for further details before towing, as there are additional legal requirements in some countries.

◆ Weight limits

Check the allowable towing capacity, GVM (Gross Vehicle Mass), MPAC (Maximum Permissible Axle Capacity), and permissible drawbar load before towing. (→P. 612)

◆ Towing hitch/bracket

Lexus recommends the use of the Lexus hitch/bracket for your vehicle. Other products of a suitable nature and comparable quality may also be used.

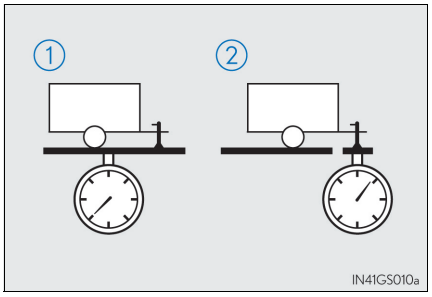
Important points regarding trailer loads

■ Total trailer weight and permissible drawbar load

① Total trailer weight

Weight of the trailer itself plus the trailer load should be within the maximum towing capacity. Exceeding this weight is dangerous. (→P. 612)

When towing a trailer, use a friction coupler or friction stabilizer (sway control device).



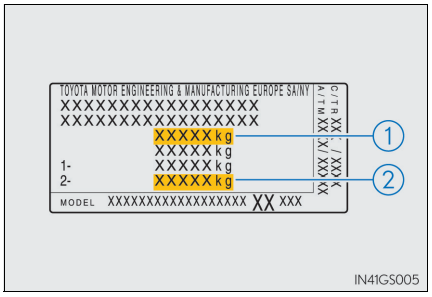
② Permissible drawbar load

Allocate the trailer load so that the drawbar load is greater than 25 kg (55.1 lb.) or 4% of the towing capacity. Do not let the drawbar load exceed the indicated weight. (→P. 612)

■ Information tag (manufacturer's label)

① Gross vehicle mass

The combined weight of the driver, passengers, towing hitch, luggage, total curb mass and drawbar load should not exceed the gross vehicle mass by more than 100 kg (220.5 lb.). Exceeding this weight is dangerous.



② Maximum permissible rear axle capacity

The weight borne by the rear axle should not exceed the maximum permissible axle capacity by 15% or more. Exceeding this weight is dangerous.

The values for towing capacity were derived from testing conducted at sea level. Take note that engine output and towing capacity will be reduced at high altitudes.

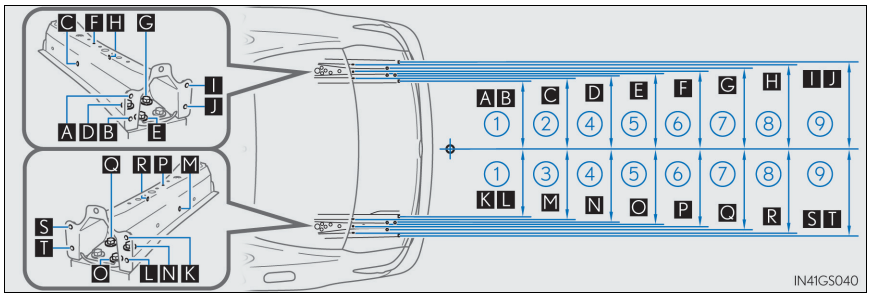
⚠ WARNING

■ When the gross vehicle mass limit or maximum permissible axle capacity is exceeded

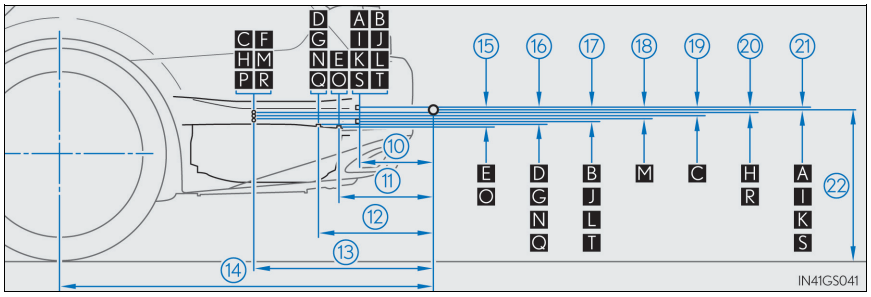
Do not exceed the established speed limit for towing a trailer in built-up areas or 100 km/h (62 mph), whichever is lower.

Failing to observe this precaution may lead to an accident causing death or serious injury.

Installation positions for the towing hitch/bracket and hitch ball



① 436 mm (17.2 in.)
② 455 mm (17.9 in.)
③ 454 mm (17.9 in.)
④ 475 mm (18.7 in.)
⑤ 476 mm (18.7 in.)
⑥ 500 mm (19.7 in.)
⑦ 520 mm (20.5 in.)
⑧ 543 mm (21.4 in.)
⑨ 560 mm (22.0 in.)



⑩ 289 mm (11.4 in.)
⑪ 322 mm (12.7 in.)
⑫ 374 mm (14.7 in.)
⑬ 592 mm (23.3 in.)
⑭ 1201 mm (47.3 in.)
⑮ 61 mm (2.4 in.)
⑯ 56 mm (2.2 in.)
⑰ 37 mm (1.5 in.)
⑱ 27 mm (1.1 in.)
⑲ 18 mm (0.7 in.)
⑳ 12 mm (0.5 in.)
㉑ 8 mm (0.3 in.)
㉒ 401 mm (15.8 in.)*1
408 mm (16.1 in.)*2
410 mm (16.1 in.)*3

*1: 225/50R17 tires
*2: 235/45R18 tires
*3: 235/40R19 tires or 265/35R19 tires

■ **Tire information**

- Increase the tire inflation pressure to 20.0 kPa (0.2 kgf/cm^2 or bar, 3 psi) greater than the recommended value when towing. (→P. 629)
- Increase the air pressure of the trailer tires in accordance with the total trailer weight and according to the values recommended by the manufacturer of your trailer.

■ **Trailer lights**

- Please consult any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer when installing trailer lights, as incorrect installation may cause damage to the vehicle's lights. Please take care to comply with your state's laws when installing trailer lights.
- Check that the turn signal lights and stoplights are operating correctly every time you hitch up the trailer. Directly wiring up to your vehicle may damage the electrical system and stop the lights from functioning correctly.

■ **Break-in schedule**

Lexus recommends that vehicles fitted with new power train components should not be used for towing trailers for the first 800 km (500 miles).

■ **Safety checks before towing**

- Check that the maximum load limit for the towing hitch/bracket and hitch ball is not exceeded. Bear in mind that the coupling weight of the trailer will add to the load exerted on the vehicle. Also make sure that the total load exerted on the vehicle is within the range of the weight limits. (→P. 234)
- Ensure that the trailer load is secure.
- Supplementary outside rear view mirrors should be added to the vehicle if the traffic behind cannot be clearly seen with standard mirrors. Adjust the extending arms of these mirrors on both sides of the vehicle so that they always provide maximum visibility of the road behind.

■ **Maintenance**

- Maintenance must be performed more frequently when using the vehicle for towing due to the greater weight burden placed on the vehicle compared to normal driving.
- Retighten all bolts securing the hitching ball and bracket after towing for approximately 1000 km (600 miles).

⚠ NOTICE

■ **When the rear bumper strengthening material is aluminum**

Ensure the steel bracket part does not come directly in contact with that area.
When steel and aluminum come into contact, there is a reaction similar to corrosion, which will weaken the section concerned and may result in damage. Apply a rust inhibitor to parts that will come in contact when attaching a steel bracket.

Guidance

Your vehicle will handle differently when towing a trailer. In order to avoid accident, death or serious injury, keep the following in mind when towing:

■ **Checking connections between trailer and lights**

Stop the vehicle and check the operation of the connection between the trailer and lights after driving for a brief period as well as before starting off.

■ **Practicing driving with a coupled trailer**

- Get the feel for turning, stopping and reversing with the trailer coupled by practicing in an area with no or light traffic.
- When reversing with a coupled trailer, hold the section of the steering wheel nearest to you and rotate clockwise to turn the trailer left or counterclockwise to turn it right. Always rotate a little at a time to prevent steering error. Have someone guide you when reversing to lessen the risk of an accident.

■ **Increasing vehicle-to-vehicle distance**

At a speed of 10 km/h (6 mph), the distance to the vehicle running ahead of you should be equivalent to or greater than the combined length of your vehicle and trailer. Avoid sudden braking that may cause skidding. Otherwise, the vehicle may spin out of control. This is especially true when driving on wet or slippery road surfaces.

■ **Sudden acceleration/steering input/cornering**

Executing sharp turns when towing may result in the trailer colliding with your vehicle. Decelerate well in advance when approaching turns and take them slowly and carefully to avoid sudden braking.

■ **Important points regarding turning**

The wheels of the trailer will travel closer to the inside of the curve than the wheels of the vehicle. To make allowance for this, take the turns wider than you would normally do.

■ **Important points regarding stability**

Vehicle movement resulting from uneven road surfaces and strong cross-winds will affect handling. The vehicle may also be rocked by passing buses or large trucks. Frequently check behind when moving alongside such vehicles. As soon as such vehicle movement occurs, immediately start to decelerate smoothly by slowly applying the brakes. Always steer the vehicle straight ahead while braking.

■ **Passing other vehicles**

Consider the total combined length of your vehicle and trailer and ensure that the vehicle-to-vehicle distance is sufficient before executing lane changes.

■ **Transmission information**

To maintain engine braking efficiency, when using engine braking, when driving on a long steep downgrade, do not use the transmission in D. If in the M mode, the transmission shift range position must be in 4 or lower. (→P. 249)

■ **If the engine overheats**

Towing a loaded trailer up a long, steep incline in temperatures exceeding 30°C (85°F) may result in the engine overheating. If the engine coolant temperature gauge indicates that the engine is overheating, turn the air conditioning off immediately, leave the road and stop the vehicle in a safe place. (→P. 602)

■ **When parking the vehicle**

Always place wheel chocks under the wheels of both the vehicle and trailer. Firmly set the parking brake and shift the shift lever to P.

⚠ WARNING

Follow all the instructions described in this section. Failure to do so could cause an accident resulting in death or serious injury.

■ **Trailer towing precautions**

When towing, make sure that none of the weight limits are exceeded. (→P. 234)

■ **To avoid accident or injury**

- Do not tow a trailer when the compact spare tire is installed on your vehicle.
- Do not tow a trailer when the tire installed is repaired with the emergency tire puncture repair kit.
- Do not use cruise control (if equipped), dynamic radar cruise control (if equipped) or dynamic radar cruise control with full-speed range (if equipped) when trailer towing.

■ **Vehicle speed in towing**

Observe the legal maximum speeds for trailer towing.

■ **Before descending hills or long declines**

Reduce speed and downshift. However, never downshift suddenly while descending steep or long downhill grades.

■ **Operation of the brake pedal**

Do not hold the brake pedal depressed often or for long periods of time.
Doing so may result in the brake overheating or reduce braking effects.

NOTICE

■ For vehicles with emergency tire puncture repair kit (if equipped)

Do not tow anything if a tire that has been repaired using the emergency tire puncture repair kit is installed. The load on the tire may cause unexpected damage to the tire.

Engine (ignition) switch

Performing the following operations when carrying the electronic key on your person starts the engine or changes engine switch modes.

Starting the engine

1 Press the parking brake switch to check that the parking brake is set. (→P. 256)

Parking brake indicator will come on.

2 Check that the shift lever is set in P.

3 Firmly depress the brake pedal.

 and a message (GS F only) will be displayed on the multi-information display.

If it is not displayed, the engine cannot be started.

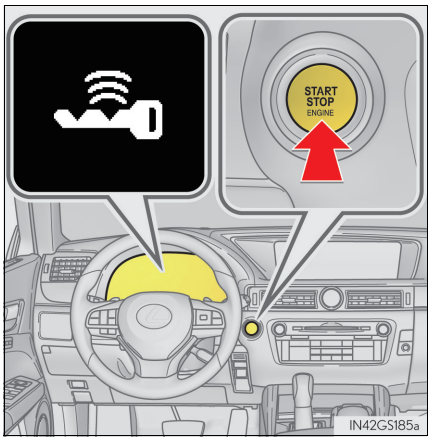
4 Press the engine switch shortly and firmly.

When operating the engine switch, one short, firm press is enough.
It is not necessary to press and hold the switch.

The engine will crank until it starts or for up to 30 seconds, whichever is less.

Continue depressing the brake pedal until the engine is completely started.

The engine can be started from any engine switch mode.



Stopping the engine

1 Stop the vehicle.

2 Set the parking brake (→P. 256), and shift the shift lever to P.

3 Press the engine switch.

4 Release the brake pedal and check that "POWER ON" on the multi-information display is off.

Changing engine switch modes

Modes can be changed by pressing the engine switch with brake pedal released. (The mode changes each time the switch is pressed.)

Off*

The emergency flashers can be used.

"POWER ON" will not be displayed on the multi-information display.

ACCESSORY mode

Some electrical components such as the audio system can be used.

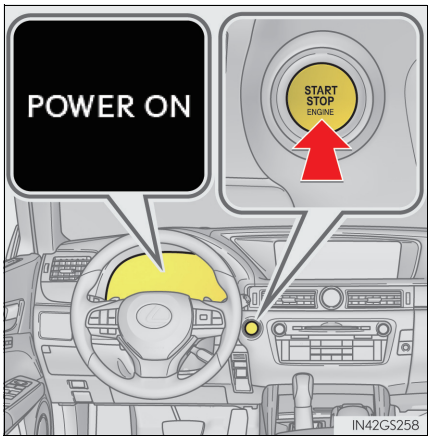
"POWER ON" will be displayed on the multi-information display.

IGNITION ON mode

All electrical components can be used.

"POWER ON" will be displayed on the multi-information display.

*: If the shift lever is in a position other than P when turning off the engine, the engine switch will be turned to ACCESSORY mode, not to off.



When stopping the engine with the shift lever in a position other than P

If the engine is stopped with the shift lever in a position other than P, the engine switch will not be turned off but instead be turned to ACCESSORY mode. Perform the following procedure to turn the switch off:

1 Check that the parking brake is set.

2 Shift the shift lever to P.

3 Check that "Turn Off Vehicle" is displayed on the multi-information display and then press the engine switch once.

4 Check that "Turn Off Vehicle" on the multi-information display is off.

■ **Auto power off function**

If the vehicle is left in ACCESSORY mode for more than 20 minutes or IGNITION ON mode (the engine is not running) for more than an hour with the shift lever in P, the engine switch will automatically turn off. However, this function cannot entirely prevent battery discharge. Do not leave the vehicle with the engine switch in ACCESSORY or IGNITION ON mode for long periods of time when the engine is not running.

■ **Electronic key battery depletion**

→P. 156

■ **Conditions affecting operation**

→P. 175

■ **Notes for the push-start function**

→P. 177

■ **If the engine does not start**

- The engine immobilizer system may not have been deactivated. (→P. 86)
  Contact any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.
- Check that the shift lever is securely set in P. The engine may not start if the shift lever is displaced out of P. "Shift to P position to Start" will be displayed on the multi-information display.

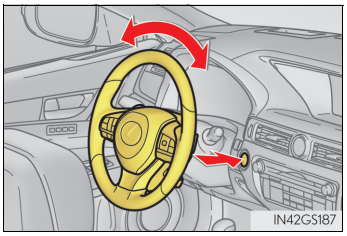
■ **Steering lock**

After turning the engine switch off and opening and closing the doors, the steering wheel will be locked due to the steering lock function. Operating the engine switch again automatically cancels the steering lock.

■ **When the steering lock cannot be released**

"Steering Lock active" will be displayed on the multi-information display.

Check that the shift lever is set in P. Press the engine switch while turning the steering wheel left and right.



■ **Steering lock motor overheating prevention**

To prevent the steering lock motor from overheating, the motor may be suspended if the engine is turned on and off repeatedly in a short period of time. In this case, refrain from operating the engine. After about 10 seconds, the steering lock motor will resume functioning.

■ **When "Check Entry & Start System" will be displayed on the multi-information display**

The system may be malfunctioning. Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer immediately.

■ **If the electronic key battery is depleted**

→P. 491

■ **Operation of the engine switch**

- If the switch is not pressed shortly and firmly, the engine switch mode may not change or the engine may not start.
- If attempting to restart the engine immediately after turning the engine switch off, the engine may not start in some cases. After turning the engine switch off, please wait a few seconds before restarting the engine.

■ **If the smart entry & start system has been deactivated in a customized setting**

→P. 642

WARNING

■ **When starting the engine**

Always start the engine while sitting in the driver's seat. Do not depress the accelerator pedal while starting the engine under any circumstances.
Doing so may cause an accident resulting in death or serious injury.

■ **Caution while driving**

If engine failure occurs while the vehicle is moving, do not lock or open the doors until the vehicle reaches a safe and complete stop. Activation of the steering lock in this circumstance may lead to an accident, resulting in death or serious injury.

■ **Stopping the engine in an emergency**

If you want to stop the engine in an emergency while driving the vehicle, press and hold the engine switch for more than 2 seconds, or press it briefly 3 times or more in succession. (→P. 509)

However, do not touch the engine switch while driving except in an emergency. Turning the engine off while driving will not cause loss of steering or braking control, but the power assist to these systems will be lost. This will make it more difficult to steer and brake, so you should pull over and stop the vehicle as soon as it is safe to do so.

NOTICE

■ To prevent battery discharge

- Do not leave the engine switch in ACCESSORY or IGNITION ON mode for long periods of time without the engine running.
- If "POWER ON" is displayed on the multi-information display, the engine switch is not off. Exit the vehicle after turning the engine switch off.
- Do not stop the engine when the shift lever is in a position other than P. If the engine is stopped in another shift lever position, the engine switch will not be turned off but instead be turned to ACCESSORY mode. If the vehicle is left in ACCESSORY mode, battery discharge may occur.

■ When starting the engine

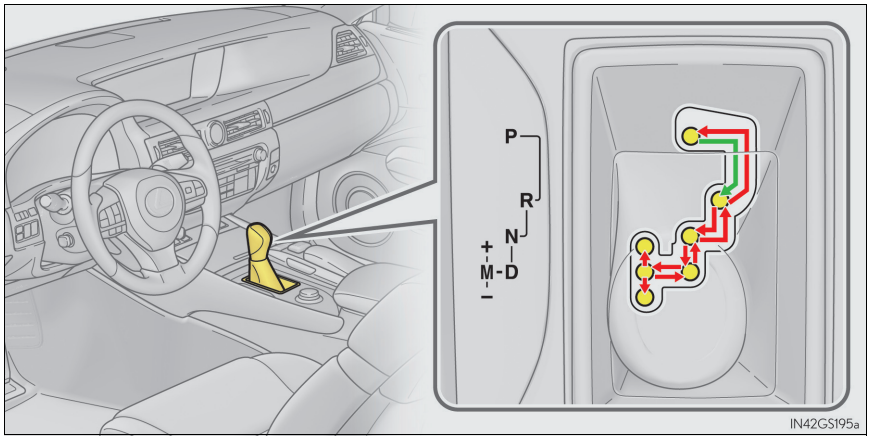
- Do not race a cold engine.
- If the engine becomes difficult to start or stalls frequently, have your vehicle checked by any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer immediately

■ Symptoms indicating a malfunction with the engine switch

If the engine switch seems to be operating somewhat differently than usual, such as the switch sticking slightly, there may be a malfunction. Contact any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer immediately.

Automatic transmission

Shifting the shift lever



While the engine switch is in IGNITION ON mode, move the shift lever with the brake pedal depressed.

When shifting the shift lever between P and D, make sure that the vehicle is completely stopped.

Shift position purpose

Shift position	Objective or function
P	Parking the vehicle/starting the engine
R	Reversing
N	Neutral (Condition in which the power is not transmitted)
D	Normal driving*1
M	M mode driving*2 (→P. 249)

*1: To improve fuel efficiency and reduce noises, set the shift lever in D for normal driving.

*2: Any gear range can be fixed when driving in M mode.

Selecting the driving mode

■ Sport mode/Eco drive mode

→P. 358

■ Snow mode

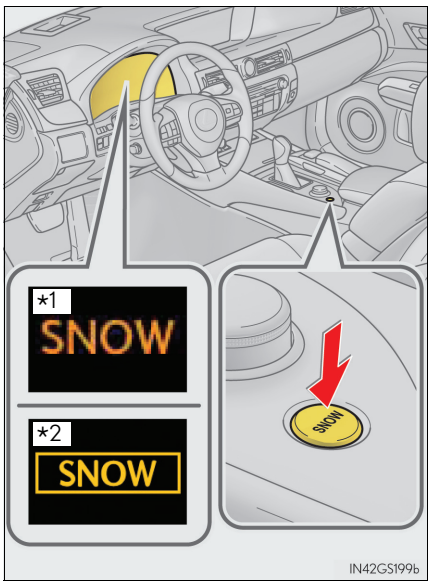
Snow mode can be selected to suit the conditions when driving on slippery road surfaces, such as on snow.

Press the switch.

Press the switch again to return to normal mode.

*1: Except F SPORT models of GS350/GS200t, and GS F

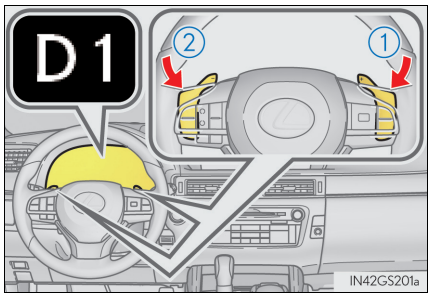
*2: F SPORT models of GS350/GS200t



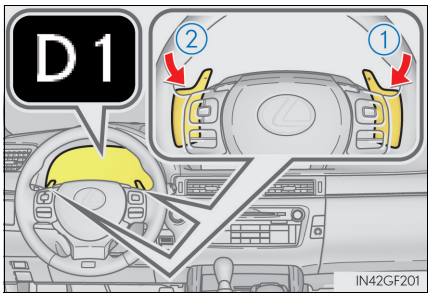
Selecting shift ranges in the D position

To drive using temporary shift range selection, operate the "-" or "+" paddle shift switch.
When the "-" paddle shift switch is operated, the shift range will be downshifted to a range that enables engine braking force that is suitable to driving conditions.
When the "+" paddle shift switch is operated, the shift range will be one gear upper than the gear in use during normal D position driving.
Changing the shift range allows restriction of the highest gear, preventing unnecessary upshifting and enabling the level of engine braking force to be selected.

▶ GS350/GS200t



▶ GS F



① Upshifting
② Downshifting

6-speed models: The selected shift range, from D1 to D6, will be displayed in the meter.

8-speed models: The selected shift range, from D1 to D8, will be displayed in the meter.

To return to normal D position driving, the "+" paddle shift switch must be held down for a period of time.

■ Shift ranges and their functions

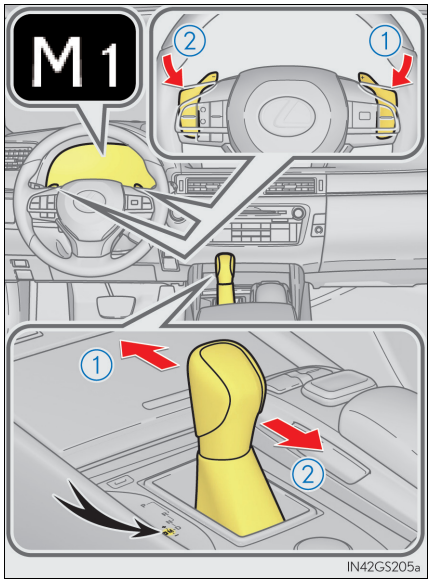
Meter display		Function
6-speed models	8-speed models	
D2 - D6	D2 - D8	A gear in the range between 1 and the selected gear is automatically chosen depending on vehicle speed and driving conditions
D1		Setting the gear at 1

A lower shift range will provide greater engine braking forces than a higher shift range.

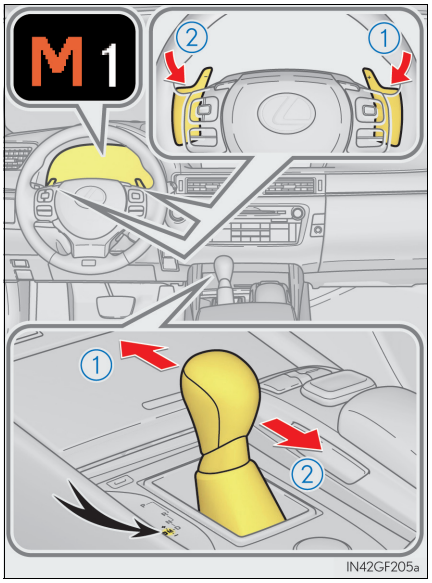
Selecting gears in the M position

To enter M mode, shift the shift lever to M. Gears can then be selected by operating the shift lever or paddle shift switches, allowing you to drive in the gear of your choosing.

▶ GS350/GS200t



▶ GS F



① Upshifting

② Downshifting

The gear changes once every time the shift lever or paddle shift switch is operated.

6-speed models: The selected gear, from M1 to M6, will be fixed and displayed in the meter.

8-speed models: The selected shift range, from M1 to M8, will be displayed in the meter.

When in the M position, the gear will not change unless the shift lever or paddle shift switches are operated.

However, even when in the M position, the gears will be automatically changed in the following situation:

- When vehicle speed drops (downshift only).
- When the automatic transmission fluid or engine coolant temperature is low.
- GS350/GS200t: When automatic transmission fluid temperature is high.
- GS350/GS200t: When the needle of the tachometer is in the red zone (the range which exceeds the allowable revs of the engine).

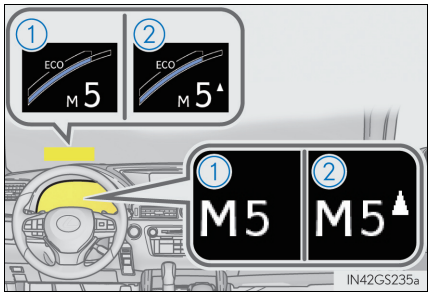
In the following situations, the gear will not shift even if the shift lever or paddle shift switches are operated.

- "Slippery Road. Cannot Shift to Lower Gear." is displayed on the multi-information display.
- The vehicle speed is low (upshift only).

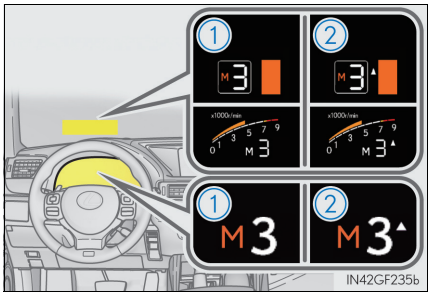
Gear Shift Indicator (if equipped)

The Gear Shift Indicator display is a guide to help the driver achieve improved fuel economy and reduced exhaust emissions within limits of engine performance.

▶ GS200t



▶ GS F



① When not in operation

② Shift-up indicator

■ Gear Shift Indicator function

- Multi-information display: This function automatically operates during M mode.
  Head-up display (GS200t): This function automatically operates during M mode when the ECO Driving Indicator is displayed on the head-up display. (→P. 143)
  Head-up display (GS F): This function automatically operates during M mode when the tachometer is displayed on the head-up display or when the head-up rev indicator is displayed on the head-up display. (→P. 143)
- By following the Shift-up indicator and shifting up accordingly, it is possible to achieve improved fuel economy and reduced exhaust emissions.
- The Gear Shift Indicator does not have a similar function for down-shifting.
- Depending on the driving conditions, the Gear Shift Indicator may not display the Shift-up indicator while driving in M mode.

■ **Automatic deactivation of shift range selection in the D position**

Shift range selection in the D position will be deactivated in the following situations:

- When the vehicle comes to a stop
- If the accelerator pedal is depressed for more than a certain period of time
- When the shift lever is shifted to other than D

■ **To protect automatic transmission**

When the temperature of the transmission fluid becomes high, protection control is performed temporarily. When "Transmission Fluid Temp High See Owner's Manual" is displayed on the multi-information display, have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

■ **Downshifting restrictions warning buzzer**

To help ensure safety and driving performance, downshifting operation may sometimes be restricted. In some circumstances, downshifting may not be possible even when the shift lever or paddle shift switch is operated. (A buzzer will sound twice.)

■ **Snow mode automatic deactivation**

Snow mode is automatically deactivated if the engine switch is turned off after driving in snow mode.

■ **When driving with cruise control, dynamic radar cruise control or dynamic radar cruise control with full-speed range activated**

Even when performing the following actions with the intent of enabling engine braking, engine braking will not activate because cruise control, dynamic radar cruise control or dynamic radar cruise control with full-speed range will not be canceled.

- 6-speed models: While driving in the D position, downshifting to 5 or 4. (→P. 331, 355)
- 8-speed models: While driving in the D position, downshifting to 7, 6, 5 or 4. (→P. 331, 343, 355)
- When switching the driving mode to sport mode while driving in D position. (→P. 358)

■ **Restraining sudden start (Drive-Start Control)**

- When the following unusual operation is performed, the engine output may be restrained.
  - When the shift lever is shifted from R to D, D to R, N to R, P to D, or P to R (D includes M) with the accelerator pedal depressed, a warning message appears on the multi-information display. (→P. 524)
  - When the accelerator pedal is depressed too much while the vehicle is in reverse.

■ **Shift lock system**

The shift lock system is a system to prevent accidental operation of the shift lever in starting.

The shift lever can be shifted from P only when the engine switch is in IGNITION ON mode and the brake pedal is being depressed.

■ **If the shift lever cannot be shifted from P**

First, check whether the brake pedal is being depressed.

If the shift lever cannot be shifted with your foot on the brake pedal, there may be a problem with the shift lock system. Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer immediately.
The following steps may be used as an emergency measure to ensure that the shift lever can be shifted.

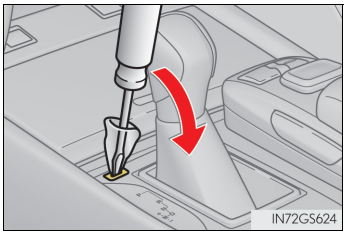
Releasing the shift lock:

1 Press the parking brake switch to check that the parking brake is set. (→P. 256)
Parking brake indicator will come on.

2 Turn the engine switch to off.

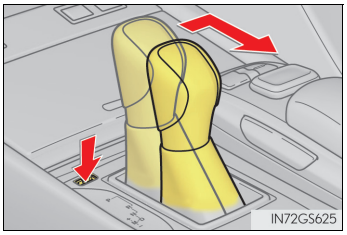
3 Depress the brake pedal.

4 Type A: Pry the cover up with a flathead screwdriver or equivalent tool.
To prevent damage to the cover, cover the tip of the screwdriver with a rag.

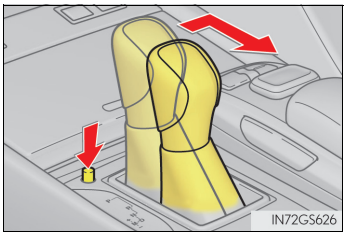


5 Press the shift lock override button.
The shift lever can be shifted while the button is pressed.

▶ Type A



▶ Type B



■ AI-SHIFT

- The AI-SHIFT automatically selects the suitable gear according to driver performance and driving conditions.

  The AI-SHIFT automatically operates when the shift lever is in D. (Shifting the shift lever to the M position cancels the function.)

- 8-speed models: G AI-SHIFT automatically selects a suitable gear for sporty driving according to driver's input and driving conditions. G AI-SHIFT operates automatically when the shift lever is in D and sport mode is selected for the driving mode. (Selecting normal mode with the driving mode select switch or shifting the shift lever to the M position cancels this function.)

⚠ WARNING

■ **When driving on slippery road surfaces**

Be careful of downshifting and sudden acceleration, as this could result in the vehicle skidding to the side or spinning.

■ **To prevent an accident when releasing the shift lock**

Before pressing the shift lock override button, make sure to set the parking brake and depress the brake pedal.
If the accelerator pedal is accidentally depress instead of the brake pedal when the shift lock override button is pressed and the shift lever is shifted out of P, the vehicle may suddenly start, possibly leading to an accident resulting in death or serious injury.

■ **Gear Shift Indicator display (if equipped)**

For safety, the driver should not look only at the display. Refer to the display when it is safe to do so while considering actual traffic and road conditions.
Failure to do so may lead to an accident.

Turn signal lever

Operating instructions

The lever will return to its original position immediately after operation.

① Right turn

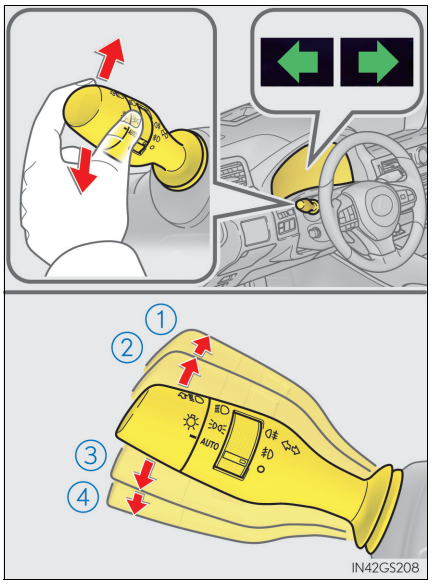
② Lane change to the right (move the lever partway and release it)

The right hand signals will flash 3 times.

③ Lane change to the left (move the lever partway and release it)

The left hand signals will flash 3 times.

④ Left turn



■ **If the turn signals do not stop flashing after turning left or right, or if you want to stop them flashing**

Operate the lever in the opposite direction to either position ② or ③.
If you move the lever to either position ① or ④, the selected turn signals will flash.

■ **Turn signals can be operated when**

The engine switch is in IGNITION ON mode.

■ **If the indicator flashes faster than usual**

Check that a light bulb in the front or rear turn signal lights has not burned out.

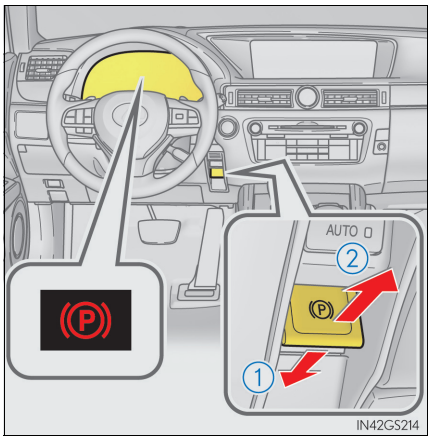
■ **If the turn signals stop flashing before a lane change has been performed**

Operate the lever again.

Parking brake

A selections can be made as desired from the following modes.

Manual mode



① Sets the parking brake

The parking brake indicator light will come on. (→P. 257)

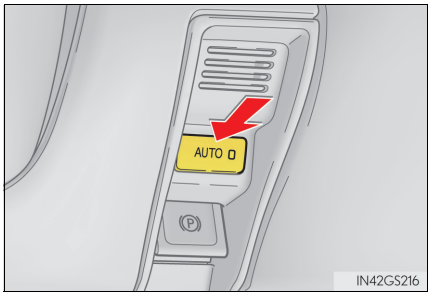
Press and hold the parking brake switch if an emergency occurs and it is necessary to operate the parking brake while driving.

② Releases the parking brake

Operate the parking brake switch while depressing the brake pedal. Make sure that the parking brake indicator light goes off.

Automatic mode

The parking brake is set or released automatically according to shift lever operation.



Turns automatic mode on/off

- When the shift lever is moved out of P, the parking brake will be released.
- When the shift lever is moved into P, the parking brake will be set.

Operate the shift lever with the brake pedal depressed.

■ **Parking brake operation**

- When the engine switch is not in IGNITION ON mode, the parking brake cannot be released using the parking brake switch.
- When the engine switch is not in IGNITION ON mode, automatic mode (automatic brake setting and releasing) is not available.
- If the parking brake is operated repeatedly over a short period of time, the system may restrict operation to prevent overheating. If this happens, refrain from operating the parking brake. Normal operation will return after about 1 minute.
- Vehicles with towing package: In situations such as when parking while towing a trailer, the maximum amount of braking force can be used by pressing the parking brake switch with the parking brake already set.
- Vehicles without towing package: In situations such as when parking on a steep slope*, the maximum amount of braking force can be used by pressing the parking brake switch with the parking brake already set.

*: Use wheel chocks when parking on a steep slope.

■ **Parking brake operation sound**

When the parking brake operates, a motor sound (whirring sound) may be heard. This does not indicate a malfunction.

■ **Parking brake indicator light**

- Depending on the engine switch mode, the parking brake indicator light will come on and stay on as described below:

  IGNITION ON mode: Comes on until the parking brake is released.
  Not in IGNITION ON mode: Stays on for approximately 15 seconds.
- When the engine switch is turned off with the parking brake set, the parking brake indicator light will stay on for about 15 seconds. This does not indicate a malfunction.

■ **When there is a malfunction in the system**

Warning lights and/or warning message will turn on or flash. (→P. 520, 524)
Depending on the condition, the parking brake indicator light may flash.

■ **Parking the vehicle**

→P. 222

■ **Parking brake engaged warning buzzer**

→P. 528

■ **Usage in winter time**

→P. 383

NOTICE

■ **When parking the vehicle**

Before you leave the vehicle, set the parking brake, shift the shift lever to P and make sure that the vehicle does not move.

■ **When the system malfunctions**

Stop the vehicle in a safe place and check the warning messages.

■ **When the parking brake cannot be released due to a malfunction**

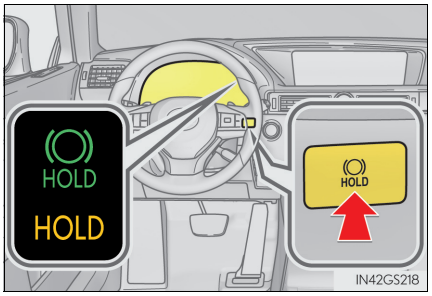
Use the parking brake release tool to manually release the parking brake. (→P. 592) Driving the vehicle with the parking brake set will lead to brake components overheating, which may affect braking performance and increase brake wear.

Brake Hold (GS350/GS200t)

The brake hold system keeps the brake applied when the shift lever is in D, M or N with the system on and the brake pedal has been depressed to stop the vehicle. The system releases the brake when the accelerator pedal is depressed with the shift lever in D or M to allow smooth start off.

Turns the brake hold system on

The brake hold standby indicator (green) comes on. While the system is holding the brake, the brake hold operated indicator (yellow) comes on.



Brake hold system operating conditions

The brake hold system cannot be turned on in the following conditions:

- The driver's door is not closed.
- The driver is not wearing the seat belt.
- "EPB Activation Stopped Incompletely" or "Electronic Parking Brake Malfunction Visit Your Dealer" is displayed on the multi-information display.

If any of the conditions above are detected when the brake hold system is enabled, the system will turn off and the brake hold standby indicator light will go off. In addition, if any of the conditions are detected while the system is holding the brake, a warning buzzer will sound and a message will be shown on the multi-information display. The parking brake will then be set automatically.

Brake hold function

- If the brake pedal is left released for a period of about 3 minutes after the system has started holding the brake, the parking brake will be set automatically. In this case, a warning buzzer sounds and a message is shown on the multi-information display.
- To turn the system off while the system is holding the brake, firmly depress the brake pedal and press the button again.
- The brake hold function may not hold the vehicle when the vehicle is on a steep incline. In this situation, it may be necessary for the driver to apply the brakes. A warning buzzer will sound and the multi-information display will inform the driver of this situation. (→P. 524)

■ **When the parking brake is set automatically while the system is holding the brakes**

The parking brake will not be released automatically. Perform one of the following procedures to release the parking brake and confirm that the parking brake indicator light turns off. (→P. 256)

- With the brake pedal depressed, operate the parking brake switch.
- Fasten your seat belt, check that the shift lever is in either D or R and slowly depress the accelerator pedal.

■ **Warning message and buzzers**

Warning messages and buzzers are used to indicate a system malfunction or to inform the driver of the need for caution. (→P. 524)

⚠ WARNING

■ **When the vehicle is on a steep incline**

When using the brake hold system on a steep incline exercise caution. The brake hold function may not hold the vehicle in such a situation.

■ **When stopped on a slippery road**

The system cannot stop the vehicle when the gripping ability of the tires has been exceeded. Do not use the system when stopped on a slippery road.

⚠ NOTICE

■ **When parking the vehicle**

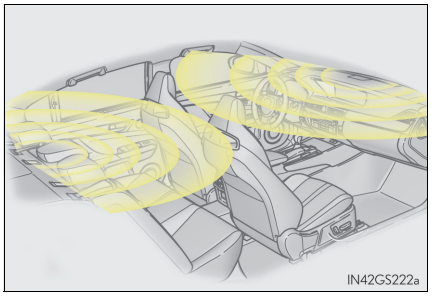
The brake hold system is not designed for use when parking the vehicle for a long period of time. Turning the engine switch off while the system is holding the brake may release the brake, which would cause the vehicle to move. When operating the engine switch, depress the brake pedal, set the parking brake and shift the shift lever to P.

ASC (Active Sound Control) (GS F)

The ASC system directs certain sounds from the front and rear of the cabin to the vehicle interior, and harmonizes these sounds with the actual sound of the engine and exhaust in order to allow the driver to feel acceleration and the state of the engine more strongly.

The ASC system can be operated when the driving mode select switch is in the following modes. (→P. 361)

- SPORT S mode/customized mode (powertrain control is set to "POWER"): Sounds are output from the rear.
- SPORT S+ mode: When the engine speed is in the low-to-medium speed range, sounds are output from the rear. At high engine speeds, sounds are mainly output from the front.

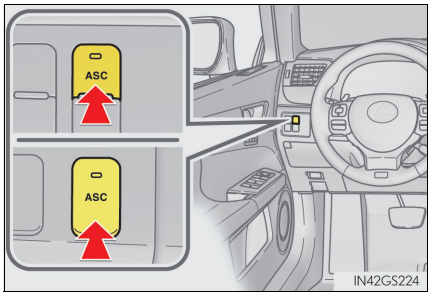


Disabling the ASC system

Press the ASC switch.

The indicator on switch will turn off. Press the switch again to turn the system back on.

Even if the indicator is illuminated, when the driving mode select switch is in Normal, Eco drive or customized mode (powertrain control is not set to "POWER"), ASC does not operate.



Automatic reactivation of ASC system

Even after the ASC system has been turned off, turning the engine off and then on again will automatically reactivate the ASC system.

Headlight switch

The headlights can be operated manually or automatically.

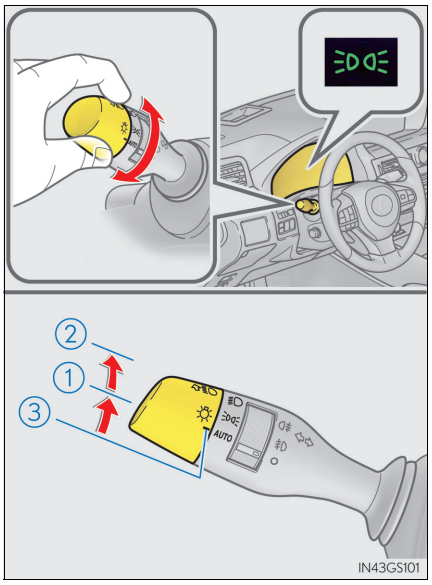
Operating instructions

Turning the end of the lever turns on the lights as follows:

① The front position, tail, license plate and instrument panel lights turn on.

② The headlights and all lights listed above turn on.

③ AUTO The headlights, daytime running lights (→P. 264) and all the lights listed above turn on and off automatically.
(When the engine switch is in IGNITION ON mode.)



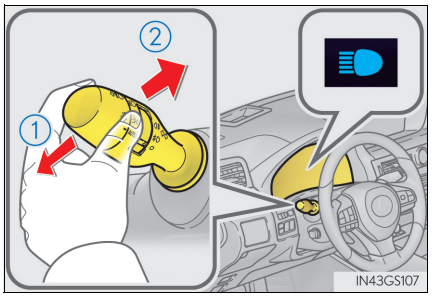
Turning on the high beam headlights

① With the headlights on, push the lever away from you to turn on the high beams.

Pull the lever toward you to the center position to turn the high beams off.

② Pull the lever toward you and release it to flash the high beams once.

You can flash the high beams with the headlights on or off.

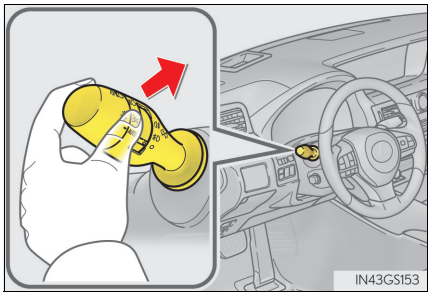


Follow me home system

This system allows the headlights and front position lights to be turned on for 30 seconds when the engine switch is off.

Pull the lever toward you and release it with the light switch is in AUTO after turning the engine switch off.

Pull the lever toward you and release it again to turn off the lights.



AFS (Adaptive Front-lighting System) (if equipped)

AFS (Adaptive Front-lighting System) secures excellent visibility at intersections and on curves by automatically adjusting the direction of the light axis of the headlights according to vehicle speed and the degree of the tire's angle as controlled by steering input.

AFS operates at speeds of 10 km/h (6 mph) or higher.

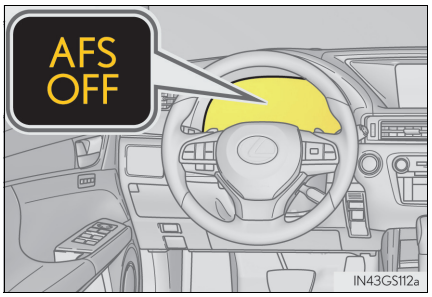
Deactivating AFS

Settings can be changed from  on the multi-information display (→P. 121).

1 Press ∧ or ∨ on the meter control switch and select "AFS".

2 Press ● on the meter control switch and select "Off".

The indicator turns on when the AFS is deactivated.



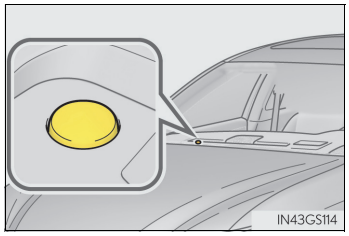
4 Driving

■ **Daytime running light system**

To make your vehicle more visible to other drivers during daytime driving, the daytime running lights turn on automatically whenever the engine is started and the parking brake is released with the headlight switch is in the "AUTO" position. (Illuminate brighter than the front position lights.)
Daytime running lights are not designed for use at night.

■ **Headlight control sensor**

The sensor may not function properly if an object is placed on the sensor, or anything that blocks the sensor is affixed to the windshield.
Doing so interferes with the sensor detecting the level of ambient light and may cause the automatic headlight system to malfunction.



■ **Automatic light off system**

- When the light switch is in : The headlights turn off automatically if the engine switch is turned to ACCESSORY mode or turned off.
- When the light switch is in AUTO: The headlights and all lights turn off automatically if the engine switch is turned to ACCESSORY mode or turned off.

To turn the lights on again, turn the engine switch to IGNITION ON mode, or turn the light switch off once and then back to or .

■ **Light reminder buzzer**

A buzzer sounds when the engine switch is turned off or turned to ACCESSORY mode and the driver's door is opened while the lights are turned on.

■ **Automatic headlight leveling system**

The level of the headlights is automatically adjusted according to the number of passengers and the loading condition of the vehicle to ensure that the headlights do not interfere with other road users.

■ **If the "AFS OFF" indicator flashes**

It may indicate a malfunction in the system. Contact any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

■ **Customization**

Settings (e.g. light sensor sensitivity) can be changed.
(Customizable features: →P. 634)

⚠ NOTICE

■ **To prevent battery discharge**

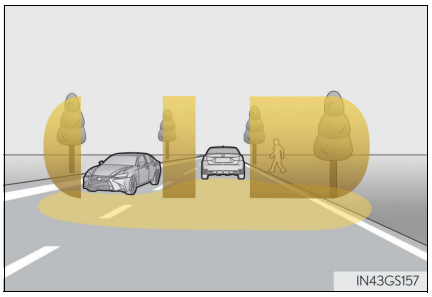
Do not leave the lights on longer than necessary when the engine is not running.

AHS (Adaptive High-beam System)*

The Adaptive High-beam System uses a camera sensor located behind the upper portion of the windshield to assess the brightness of the lights of vehicles ahead, streetlights, etc., and automatically controls the headlight light distribution as necessary.

- Adjusts the brightness and illuminated area of the high beams according to the vehicle speed.
- Adjusts the intensity of the high beams, while driving on a curve, so that the area in the direction that the vehicle is turning will be illuminated more brightly than other areas.
- Operates the variable high beams so that the area around vehicles ahead is partially not illuminated while all other areas continue to be illuminated with the high beams.

  The variable high beams help optimize forward visibility while reducing the dazzling effect on the drivers of vehicles ahead.



- Adjusts the distance that the low beams are projected according to the distance to a preceding vehicle.

WARNING

■ Limitations of the Adaptive High-beam System

Do not rely on the Adaptive High-beam System. Always drive safely, taking care to observe your surroundings and turning the high beam on or off manually if necessary.

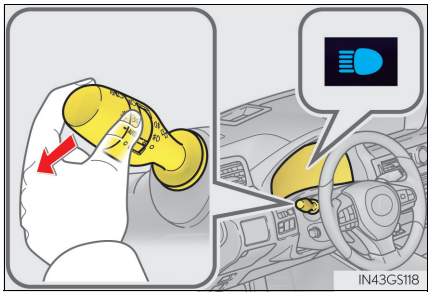
■ To prevent incorrect operation of the Adaptive High-beam system

Do not overload the vehicle.

*: If equipped

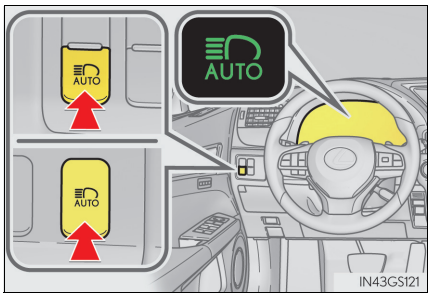
Activating the Adaptive High-beam System

1 Push the lever away from you with the headlight switch in the or AUTO position.



2 Press the Adaptive High-beam System switch.

The Adaptive High-beam System indicator will come on when the headlights are turned on automatically to indicate that the system is active.



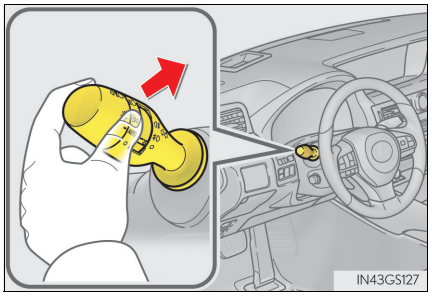
Turning the high beam on/off manually

■ Switching to low beam

Pull the lever to the original position.

The Adaptive High-beam System indicator will turn off.

Push the lever away from you to activate the Adaptive High-beam System again.

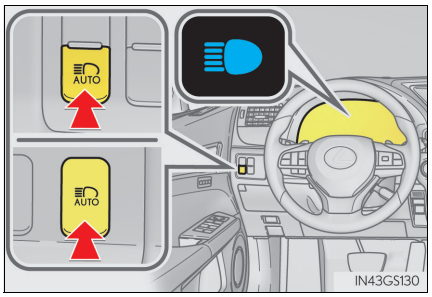


■ Switching to high beam

Press the Adaptive High-beam System switch.

The Adaptive High-beam System indicator will turn off and the high beam indicator will turn on.

Press the switch to activate the Adaptive High-beam System again.



■ **Conditions in which the light distribution control of the headlights changes automatically**

- When all of the following conditions are met, the high beams will be turned on automatically and the system will operate:
  - The vehicle speed is approximately 60 km/h (37 mph) or more.*

*: The area in the direction that the vehicle is turning will be illuminated more brightly than other areas while driving on a curve.

- When all of the following conditions are met, the variable high beams will turn on and the distance that the low beams are projected will be adjusted automatically, depending on the location of vehicles ahead:
  - The vehicle speed is approximately 60 km/h (37 mph) or more.
  - The area ahead of the vehicle is dark.
  - There are vehicles ahead with headlights or tail lights turned on.
- If any of the following conditions is met, the high beams or variable high beams will be changed to the low beams automatically:
  - The vehicle speed is below approximately 60 km/h (37 mph).
  - The area ahead of the vehicle is not dark.
  - There are many vehicles ahead.
  - Vehicles ahead are moving quickly and the high beams may blind the drivers of the other vehicles.

■ **Camera sensor detection information**

- The high beams may not be automatically changed to the variable high beams in the following situations:
  - When vehicles ahead suddenly appear from a curve
  - When the vehicle is cut in front of by another vehicle
  - When vehicles ahead are hidden from sight due to repeated curves, road dividers or roadside trees
  - When vehicles ahead appear from the faraway lane on wide road
  - When vehicles ahead have no lights
- The high beams may be changed to the variable high beams if a vehicle ahead that is using fog lights without its headlights turned on is detected.
- House lights, street lights, traffic signals, and illuminated billboards or signs may cause the high beams to change to the variable high beams, cause the high beams not to change to the variable high beams, or change the area that is not illuminated.
- The following factors may affect the amount of time taken to turn the high beam on or off, or the speed by which the areas not illuminated change:
  - The brightness of headlights, fog lights, and tail lights of vehicles ahead
  - The movement and direction of vehicles ahead
  - When a vehicle ahead only has operational lights on one side
  - When a vehicle ahead is a two-wheeled vehicle
  - The condition of the road (gradient, curve, condition of the road surface etc.)
  - The number of passengers and amount of luggage
- The light distribution control of the headlights may change unexpectedly.
- Bicycles or similar objects may not be detected.

● In the situations shown below, the system may not be able to accurately detect surrounding brightness levels. This may cause the low beams to remain on or the high beams to cause problems for pedestrians, vehicles ahead or other parties. In these cases, manually switch between the high and low beams.

- In bad weather (rain, snow, fog, sandstorms etc.)
- The windshield is obscured by fog, mist, ice, dirt etc.
- The windshield is cracked or damaged.
- The camera sensor is deformed or dirty.
- The camera sensor temperature is extremely high.
- Surrounding brightness levels are equal to those of headlights, tail lights or fog lights.
- Vehicles ahead have headlights that are either switched off, dirty, are changing color, or are not aimed properly.
- The vehicle is hit by water, snow, dust, etc. from a preceding vehicle.
- When driving through an area of intermittently changing brightness and darkness.
- When frequently and repeatedly driving ascending/descending roads, or roads with rough, bumpy or uneven surfaces (such as stone-paved roads, gravel tracks etc.).
- When frequently and repeatedly taking curves or driving on a winding road.
- There is a highly reflective object ahead of the vehicle, such as a sign or a mirror.
- The back of a vehicle ahead is highly reflective, such as a container on a truck.
- The vehicle's headlights are damaged or dirty.
- The vehicle is listing or tilting, due to a flat tire, a trailer being towed etc.
- The high beam and low beam are repeatedly being switched between in an abnormal manner.
- The driver believes that the high beam may be causing problems or distress to other drivers or pedestrians nearby.

■ **Warning message**

Warning messages are used to indicate a system malfunction or to inform the driver of the need for caution. (→P. 524)

■ **Customization**

Some functions can be customized. (→P. 634)

Automatic High Beam*

The Automatic High Beam uses an in-vehicle camera sensor to assess the brightness of streetlights, the lights of vehicles ahead, etc., and automatically turns the high beam on or off as necessary.

⚠ WARNING

■ **Limitations of the Automatic High Beam**

Do not rely on the Automatic High Beam. Always drive safely, taking care to observe your surroundings and turning the high beam on or off manually if necessary.

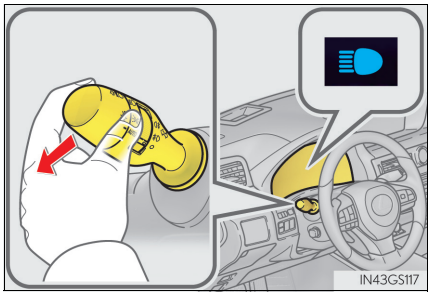
■ **To prevent incorrect operation of the Automatic High Beam system**

Do not overload the vehicle.

*: If equipped

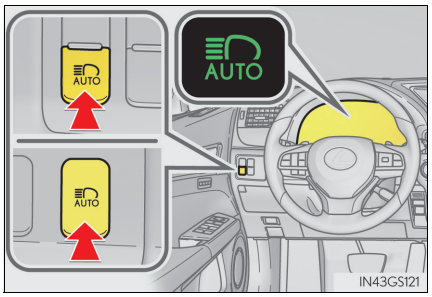
Activating the Automatic High Beam system

1 Push the lever away from you with the headlight switch in the AUTO or position.



2 Press the Automatic High Beam switch.

The Automatic High Beam indicator will come on when the headlights are turned on automatically to indicate that the system is active.



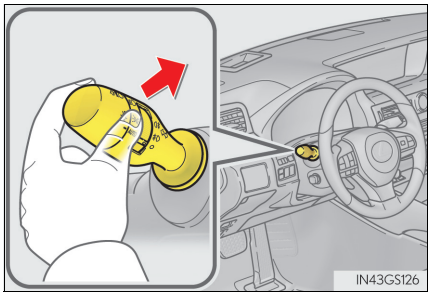
Turning the high beam on/off manually

■ Switching to low beam

Pull the lever to the original position.

The Automatic High Beam indicator will turn off.

Push the lever away from you to activate the Automatic High Beam system again.

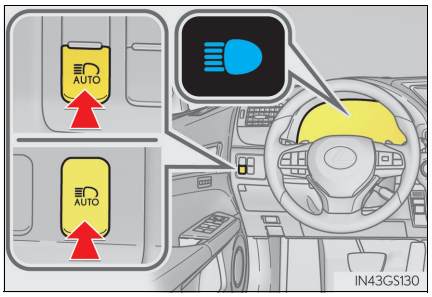


■ Switching to high beam

Press the Automatic High Beam switch.

The Automatic High Beam indicator will turn off and the high beam indicator will turn on.

Press the switch to activate the Automatic High Beam system again.



■ High beam automatic turning on or off conditions

● When all of the following conditions are fulfilled, the high beam will be automatically turned on (after approximately 1 second):

- Vehicle speed is above approximately 40 km/h (25 mph).
- The area ahead of the vehicle is dark.
- There are no vehicles ahead with headlights or tail lights turned on.
- There are few streetlights on the road ahead.

● If any of the following conditions are fulfilled, the high beam will be automatically turned off:

- Vehicle speed drops below approximately 30 km/h (19 mph).
- The area ahead of the vehicle is not dark.
- Vehicles ahead have headlights or tail lights turned on.
- There are many streetlights on the road ahead.

■ Camera sensor detection information

● The high beam may not be automatically turned off in the following situations:

- When oncoming vehicles suddenly appear from a curve
- When the vehicle is cut in front of by another vehicle
- When vehicles ahead are hidden from sight due to repeated curves, road dividers or roadside trees
- When vehicles ahead appear from the faraway lane on wide road
- When vehicles ahead have no lights

● The high beam may be turned off if a vehicle ahead that is using fog lights without using the headlights is detected.

● House lights, street lights, traffic signals, and illuminated billboards or signs may cause the high beam to switch to the low beams, or the low beams to remain on.

● The following factors may affect the amount of time taken to turn the high beam on or off:

- The brightness of headlights, fog lights, and tail lights of vehicles ahead
- The movement and direction of vehicles ahead
- When vehicle ahead only has operational lights on one side
- When vehicle ahead is a two-wheeled vehicle
- The condition of the road (gradient, curve, condition of the road surface etc.)
- The number of passengers and amount of luggage

● The high beam may be turned on or off when the driver does not expect it.

● Bicycles or similar objects may not be detected.

● In the situations shown below, the system may not be able to accurately detect surrounding brightness levels. This may cause the low beams to remain on or the high beams to cause problems for pedestrians, vehicles ahead or other parties. In these cases, manually switch between the high and low beams.

- In bad weather (rain, snow, fog, sandstorms etc.)
- The windshield is obscured by fog, mist, ice, dirt etc.
- The windshield is cracked or damaged.
- The inside rear view mirror or camera sensor is deformed or dirty.
- The camera sensor temperature is extremely high.
- Surrounding brightness levels are equal to those of headlights, tail lights or fog lights.
- Vehicles ahead have headlights that are either switched off, dirty, are changing color, or are not aimed properly.

- When driving through an area of intermittently changing brightness and darkness.
- When frequently and repeatedly driving ascending/descending roads, or roads with rough, bumpy or uneven surfaces (such as stone-paved roads, gravel tracks etc.).
- When frequently and repeatedly taking curves or driving on a winding road.
- There is a highly reflective object ahead of the vehicle, such as a sign or a mirror.
- The back of a vehicle ahead is highly reflective, such as a container on a truck.
- The vehicle's headlights are damaged or dirty.
- The vehicle is listing or tilting, due to a flat tire, a trailer being towed etc.
- The high beam and low beam are repeatedly being switched between in an abnormal manner.
- The driver believes that the high beam may be causing problems or distress to other drivers or pedestrians nearby.
- When going through the Straits of Dover.

■ **Warning message**

Warning messages are used to indicate a system malfunction or to inform the driver of the need for caution. (→P. 524)

Fog light switch

The fog lights secure excellent visibility in difficult driving conditions, such as in rain and fog.

▶ GS350/GS200t

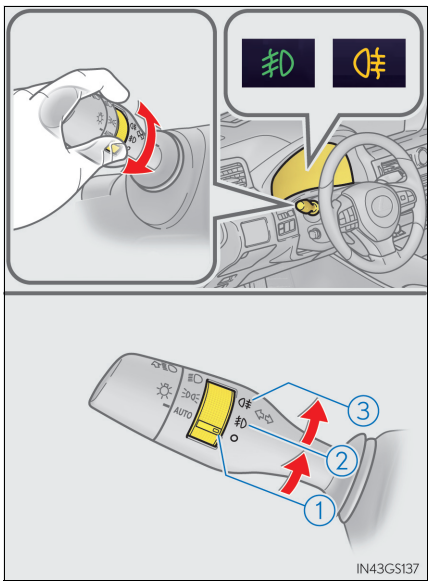
① Turns the front and rear fog lights off

② Turns the front fog lights on

③ Turns both front and rear fog lights on

Releasing the switch ring returns it to .

Operating the switch ring again turns only the rear fog light off.



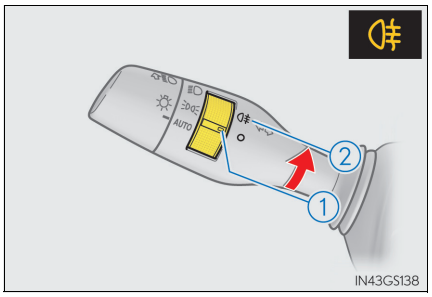
▶ GS F

① Turns the rear fog light off

② Turns the rear fog light on

Releasing the switch ring returns it to .

Operating the switch ring again turns only the rear fog light off.



■ **Fog lights can be used when**

▶ GS350/GS200t

Front fog lights: The headlights or the front position lights are turned on.
Rear fog light: The front fog lights are turned on.

▶ GS F

The headlights are turned on.

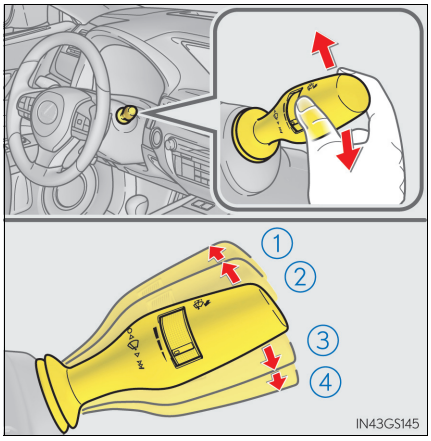
Windshield wipers and washer

Operating the wiper lever

Operate the lever as follows to operate the wipers. The lever will return to its original position immediately after operation.

▶ Intermittent windshield wipers with interval adjuster

① Move the lever up 2 levels
② Move the lever up 1 level
③ Move the lever down 1 level
④ Move the lever down 2 levels

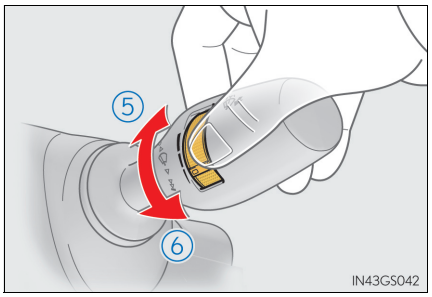


Operation / Status before operation				
Off	Temporary operation	Temporary operation	Intermittent operation	High speed operation
Intermittent operation	Off	Off	Low speed operation	High speed operation
Low speed operation	Off	Intermittent operation	High speed operation	High speed operation
High speed operation	Off	Low speed operation	No change	No change

Wiper intervals can be adjusted when intermittent operation is selected.

⑤ Increases the intermittent windshield wiper frequency

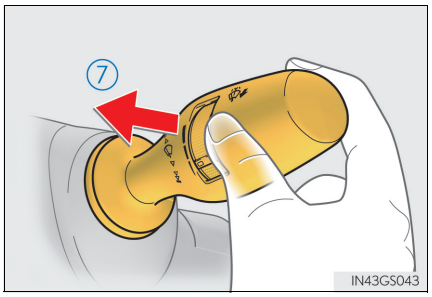
⑥ Decreases the intermittent windshield wiper frequency



⑦ Washer/wiper dual operation

Wipers will automatically operate a couple of times after the washer squirts.

When the headlights are on and the lever is pulled and held, the headlight cleaners will operate once. After this, the headlight cleaners will operate every 5th time the lever is pulled.



▶ Rain-sensing windshield wipers

① Move the lever up 2 levels

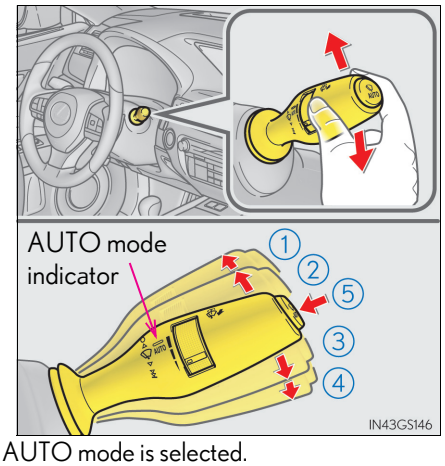
② Move the lever up 1 level

③ Move the lever down 1 level

④ Move the lever down 2 levels

⑤ AUTO AUTO mode on/off switch

With AUTO mode selected, the wipers will operate automatically when the sensor detects falling rain. The system automatically adjusts wiper timing in accordance with rain volume and vehicle speed.



AUTO mode indicator will turn on when AUTO mode is selected.

Status before operation \ Operation		○	△	▽	≋
Off		Temporary operation	Temporary operation	Low speed operation	High speed operation
Low speed operation		Off	Off	High speed operation	High speed operation
High speed operation		Off	Low speed operation	No change	No change
AUTO mode	Intermittent operation	Off	Temporary operation*1	Low speed operation*2	High speed operation*2
	Continuously		No change		

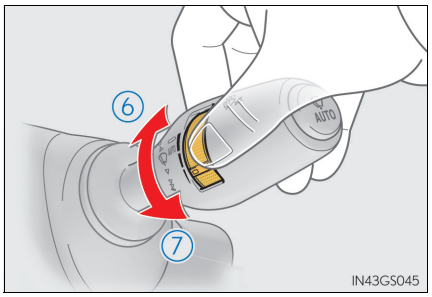
*1: After temporary operation, the mode will return to AUTO mode.

*2: AUTO mode will be canceled.

When AUTO mode is selected, the sensor sensitivity can be adjusted by turning the switch ring.

⑥ Increases the sensitivity

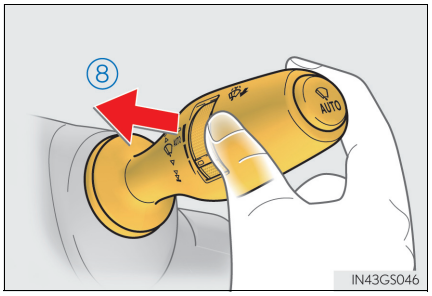
⑦ Decreases the sensitivity



⑧ Washer/wiper dual operation

Wipers will automatically operate a couple of times after the washer squirts.

When the headlights are on and the lever is pulled and held, the headlight cleaners will operate once. After this, the headlight cleaners will operate every 5th time the lever is pulled.

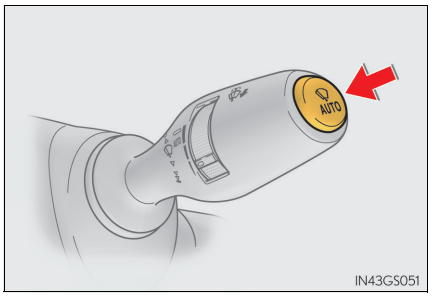


Switching between the intermittent windshield wipers and rain-sensing windshield wipers (vehicles with rain-sensing windshield wipers)

The wipers can be used as intermittent windshield wipers, which operate regardless of vehicle speed or amount of raindrops. The intermittent windshield wiper operation can be switched when the vehicle is stopped and the wiper is off. The wiper operation cannot be switched during AUTO mode or while the intermittent windshield wipers are operating.

Press and hold AUTO until the AUTO mode indicator stops flashing.

If AUTO is pressed and held until the AUTO mode indicator stops flashing again, it will return to its previous state.



■ **The windshield wiper and washer can be operated when**

The engine switch is in IGNITION ON mode.

■ **Dripping prevention wiper sweep**

After washing and wiping operation several times, the wipers operate one more time after a short delay to prevent dripping.

However, the last sweep will not happen while the vehicle is moving.

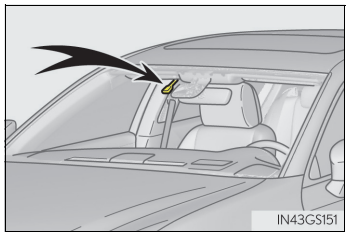
■ **Effects of vehicle speed on wiper operation**

- Intermittent windshield wipers interval changes when the vehicle is stopped.
- With low speed operation selected, wiper operation will be switched from low speed to intermittent operation only when the vehicle is stationary.

■ **Raindrop sensor (vehicles with rain-sensing windshield wipers)**

● The raindrop sensor judges the amount of raindrops.

An optical sensor is adopted. It may not operate properly when sunlight from the rising or setting of the sun intermittently strikes the windshield, or if bugs etc. are present on the windshield.



● If AUTO mode is selected while the engine switch is in IGNITION ON mode, the wipers will operate once to show that AUTO mode is activated.

● If the temperature of the raindrop sensor is 85°C (185°F) or higher, or -30°C (-22°F) or lower, automatic operation may not occur. In this case, operate the wipers in any mode other than AUTO mode.

■ **When the windshield wipers are in temporary operation**

AUTO mode cannot be activated even if AUTO is pressed.

■ **If no windshield washer fluid sprays**

Check that the washer nozzles are not blocked if there is washer fluid in the windshield washer fluid reservoir.

⚠ WARNING

■ **Caution regarding the use of windshield wipers in AUTO mode**

The windshield wipers may operate unexpectedly if the sensor is touched or the windshield is subject to vibration in AUTO mode. Take care that your fingers or anything else do not become caught in the windshield wipers.

■ **Caution regarding the use of washer fluid**

When it is cold, do not use the washer fluid until the windshield becomes warm. The fluid may freeze on the windshield and cause low visibility. This may lead to an accident, resulting in death or serious injury.

NOTICE

■ **When the windshield is dry**

Do not use the wipers, as they may damage the windshield.

■ **When there is no washer fluid spray from the nozzle**

Damage to the washer fluid pump may be caused if the lever is pulled toward you and held continually.

■ **When a nozzle becomes blocked**

In this case, contact any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.
Do not try to clear it with a pin or other object. The nozzle will be damaged.

■ **When standing the windshield wipers up**

Raise the wipers in line with the windshield. (→P. 386)
Failure to do so may result in damage to the wipers and/or the hood.

Opening the fuel tank cap

Perform the following steps to open the fuel tank cap:

Before refueling the vehicle

- Turn the engine switch off and ensure that all the doors and windows are closed.
- Confirm the type of fuel.

Fuel types

→P. 632

Fuel tank opening for unleaded gasoline

To help prevent incorrect fueling, your vehicle has a fuel tank opening that only accommodates the special nozzle on unleaded fuel pumps.

⚠ WARNING

When refueling the vehicle

Observe the following precautions while refueling the vehicle. Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

- After exiting the vehicle and before opening the fuel door, touch an unpainted metal surface to discharge any static electricity. It is important to discharge static electricity before refueling because sparks resulting from static electricity can cause fuel vapors to ignite while refueling.
- Always hold the grips on the fuel tank cap and turn it slowly to remove it.
  A whooshing sound may be heard when the fuel tank cap is loosened. Wait until the sound cannot be heard before fully removing the cap. In hot weather, pressurized fuel may spray out the filler neck and cause injury.
- Do not allow anyone that has not discharged static electricity from their body to come close to an open fuel tank.
- Do not inhale vaporized fuel.
  Fuel contains substances that are harmful if inhaled.
- Do not smoke while refueling the vehicle.
  Doing so may cause the fuel to ignite and cause a fire.
- Do not return to the vehicle or touch any person or object that is statically charged.
  This may cause static electricity to build up, resulting in a possible ignition hazard.

When refueling

Observe the following precautions to prevent fuel overflowing from the fuel tank:

- Securely insert the fuel nozzle into the fuel filler neck.
- Stop filling the tank after the fuel nozzle automatically clicks off.
- Do not top off the fuel tank.

NOTICE

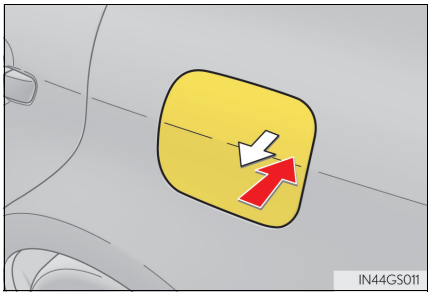
■ **Refueling**

Do not spill fuel during refueling.
Doing so may damage the vehicle, such as causing the emission control system to operate abnormally or damaging fuel system components or the vehicle's painted surface.

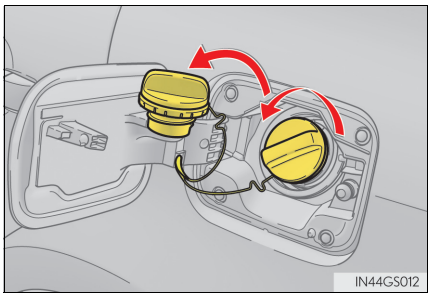
Opening the fuel tank cap

1 With the doors unlocked, press the center of the rear edge of the fuel filler door.

Push until you hear a click and take your hand away to slightly open the fuel filler door. Then open the door fully by hand.

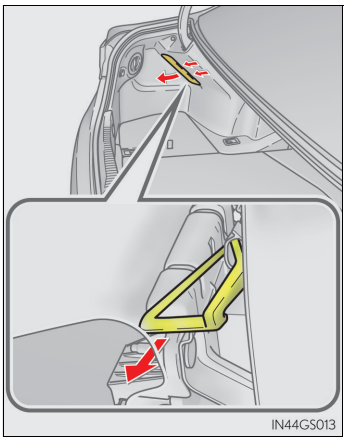


2 Turn the fuel tank cap slowly to remove it and put it into the holder on the fuel filler door.



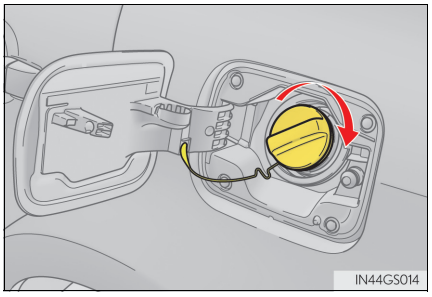
When the fuel filler door cannot be opened by pressing the rearward of the fuel filler door

Remove the cover inside the trunk and pull the lever.



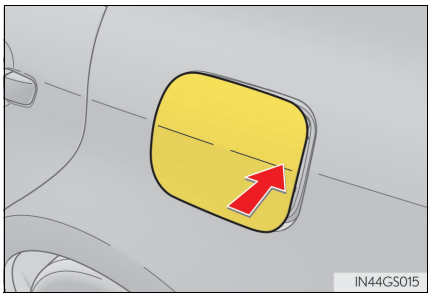
Closing the fuel tank cap

1 After refueling, turn the fuel tank cap until you hear a click. Once the cap is released, it will turn slightly in the opposite direction.



2 Close the fuel filler door, and press the center of the rear edge of the fuel filler door until you hear a click.

When you lock the doors, the fuel filler door will lock also.



Fuel filler door lock condition

The fuel filler door may not be locked even when the vehicle's doors are locked in the following conditions:

- When operating the door lock button inside the vehicle
- When the automatic door locking system is operated (→P. 163)
- When the fuel filler door is closed after the vehicle's doors are locked

WARNING

When replacing the fuel tank cap

Do not use anything but a genuine Lexus fuel tank cap designed for your vehicle. Doing so may cause a fire or other incident which may result in death or serious injury.

Lexus Safety System+*

The Lexus Safety System+ consists of the following drive assist systems and contributes to a safe and comfortable driving experience:

- PCS (Pre-Crash Safety system)

→P. 295

- LKA (Lane-Keeping Assist)*

→P. 307

- LDA (Lane Departure Alert with steering control)*

→P. 317

- AHS (Adaptive High-beam System)*

→P. 265

- Automatic High Beam*

→P. 270

- RSA (Road Sign Assist)

→P. 326

- Dynamic radar cruise control with full-speed range*

→P. 331

- Dynamic radar cruise control*

→P. 343

WARNING

■ Lexus Safety System+

The Lexus Safety System+ is designed to operate under the assumption that the driver will drive safely, and is designed to help reduce the impact to the occupants and the vehicle in the case of a collision or assist the driver in normal driving conditions.

As there is a limit to the degree of recognition accuracy and control performance that this system can provide, do not overly rely on this system. The driver is always responsible for paying attention to the vehicle's surroundings and driving safely.

*: If equipped

Vehicle data recording

The pre-crash safety system is equipped with a sophisticated computer that will record certain data, such as:

- Accelerator status
- Brake status
- Vehicle speed
- Operation status of the pre-crash safety system functions
- Information (such as the distance and relative speed between your vehicle and the vehicle ahead or other objects)

The pre-crash safety system does not record conversations, sounds or pictures.

● Data usage

Lexus may use the data recorded in this computer to diagnose malfunctions, conduct research and development, and improve quality.

Lexus will not disclose the recorded data to a third party except:

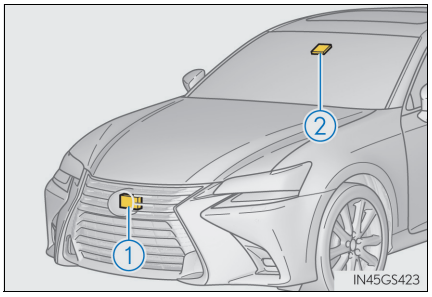
- With the consent of the vehicle owner or with the consent of the lessee if the vehicle is leased
- In response to an official request by the police, a court of law or a government agency
- For use by Lexus in a lawsuit
- For research purposes where the data is not tied to a specific vehicle or vehicle owner

Sensors

Two types of sensors, located behind the front grille and windshield, detect information necessary to operate the drive assist systems.

① Radar sensor

② Camera sensor



WARNING

■ **To avoid malfunction of the radar sensor**

Observe the following precautions.

Otherwise, the radar sensor may not operate properly, possibly leading to an accident resulting in death or serious injury.

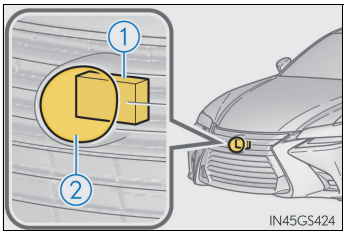
- Keep the radar sensor and front grille emblem clean at all times.

① Radar sensor

② Front grille emblem

If the front of the radar sensor or the front or back of the front grille emblem is dirty or covered with water droplets, snow, etc., clean it.

Clean the radar sensor and front grille emblem with a soft cloth so you do not mark or damage them.



- Do not attach accessories, stickers (including transparent stickers) or other items to the radar sensor, front grille emblem or surrounding area.
- Do not subject the radar sensor or surrounding area to a strong impact.
  If the radar sensor, front grille, or front bumper has been subjected to a strong impact, have the vehicle inspected by your any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.
- Do not disassemble the radar sensor.
- Do not modify or paint the radar sensor, front grille emblem or surrounding area.
- If the radar sensor, front grille, or front bumper needs to be removed and installed, or replaced, contact your any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

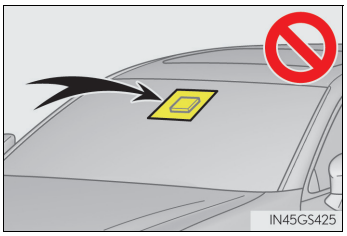
⚠ WARNING

■ **To avoid malfunction of the camera sensor**

Observe the following precautions.

Otherwise, the camera sensor may not operate properly, possibly leading to an accident resulting in death or serious injury.

- Keep the windshield clean at all times.
  - If the windshield is dirty or covered with an oily film, water droplets, snow, etc., clear the windshield.
  - If a glass coating agent is applied to the windshield, it will still be necessary to use the windshield wipers to remove water droplets, etc. from the area of the windshield in front of the camera sensor.
  - If the inner side of the windshield where the camera sensor is installed is dirty, contact any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.
- Do not install an antenna or attach stickers (including transparent stickers) or other items to the area of the windshield in front of the camera sensor (shaded area in the illustration).



- If the part of the windshield in front of the camera sensor is fogged up or covered with condensation or ice, use the windshield defogger to remove the fog, condensation or ice. (→P. 402)
- If water droplets cannot be properly removed from the area of the windshield in front of the camera sensor by the windshield wipers, replace the wiper insert or wiper blade.
  If the wiper inserts or wiper blades need to be replaced, contact any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.
- Do not attach window tinting to the windshield.
- Replace the windshield if it is damaged or cracked.
  If the windshield needs to be replaced, contact any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.
- Do not get the camera sensor wet.
- Do not allow bright lights to shine into the camera sensor.
- Do not dirty or damage the camera sensor.
  When cleaning the inside of the windshield, do not allow glass cleaner to contact the lens. Also, do not touch the lens.
  If the lens is dirty or damaged, contact any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.
- Do not subject the camera sensor to a strong impact.
- Do not change the installation position or direction of the camera sensor or remove it.

WARNING

- Do not disassemble the camera sensor.
- Do not install an electronic device or device that emits strong electric waves near the camera sensor.
- Do not modify any components of the vehicle around the camera sensor (inside rear view mirror, etc.) or ceiling.
- Do not attach any accessories that may obstruct the camera sensor to the hood, front grille or front bumper. Contact any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer for details.
- If a surfboard or other long object is to be mounted on the roof, make sure that it will not obstruct the camera sensor.
- Do not modify the headlights or other lights.

■ Certification

CE The latest "DECLARATION of CONFORMITY" (DoC) is available at the following address: http://www.globaldenso.com/en/products/oem/index.html
Hereby, DENSO CORPORATION declares that this DNMWR008 is in compliance with the essential requirements and other relevant provisions of Directive 1999/5/EC.
DENSO CORPORATION vakuuttaa täten että DNMWR008 tyyppinen laite on direktiivin 1999/5/EY oleellisten vaatimusten ja sitä koskevien direktiivin muiden ehtojen mukainen.
Hierbij verklaart DENSO CORPORATION dat het toestel DNMWR008 in overeenstemming is met de essentiële eisen en de andere relevante bepalingen van richtlijn 1999/5/EG.
Par la présente DENSO CORPORATION déclare que l'appareil DNMWR008 est conforme aux exigences essentielles et aux autres dispositions pertinentes de la directive 1999/5/CE.
Härmed intygar DENSO CORPORATION att denna DNMWR008 står I överensstämmelse med de väsentliga egenskapskrav och övriga relevanta bestämmelser som framgår av direktiv 1999/5/EG.
Undertegnede DENSO CORPORATION erklærer herved, at følgende udstyr DNMWR008 overholder de væsentlige krav og øvrige relevante krav i direktiv 1999/5/EF.
Hiermit erklärt DENSO CORPORATION, dass sich das Gerät DNMWR008 in Übereinstimmung mit den grundlegenden Anforderungen und den übrigen einschlägigen Bestimmungen der Richtlinie 1999/5/EG befindet.
ΜΕ ΤΗΝ ΠΑΡΟΥΣΑ DENSO CORPORATION ΔΗΛΩΝΕΙ ΟΤΙ DNMWR008 ΣΥΜΜΟΡΦΩΝΕΤΑΙ ΠΡΟΣ ΤΙΣ ΟΥΣΙΩΔΕΙΣ ΑΠΑΙΤΗΣΕΙΣ ΚΑΙ ΤΙΣ ΛΟΙΠΕΣ ΣΧΕΤΙΚΕΣ ΔΙΑΤΑΞΕΙΣ ΤΗΣ ΟΔΗΓΙΑΣ 1999/5/ΕΚ.

Con la presente DENSO CORPORATION dichiara che questo DNMWR008 è conforme ai requisiti essenziali ed alle altre disposizioni pertinenti stabilite dalla direttiva 1999/5/CE.
Por medio de la presente DENSO CORPORATION declara que el DNMWR008 cumple con los requisitos esenciales y cualesquiera otras disposiciones aplicables o exigibles de la Directiva 1999/5/CE.
DENSO CORPORATION declara que este DNMWR008 está conforme com os requisitos essenciais e outras disposições da Directiva 1999/5/CE.
Hawnhekk, DENSO CORPORATION, jiddikjara li dan DNMWR008 jikkonforma mal-ħtiġijiet essenzjali u ma provvedimenti oħrajn relevanti li hemm fid-Dirrettiva 1999/5/EC.
Käesolevaga kinnitab DENSO CORPORATION seadme DNMWR008 vastavust direktiivi 1999/5/EÜ põhinõuetele ja nimetatud direktiivist tulenevatele teistele asjakohastele sätetele.
Alulírott, DENSO CORPORATION nyilatkozom, hogy a DNMWR008 megfelel a vonatkozó alapvetõ követelményeknek és az 1999/5/EC irányelv egyéb elõírásainak.
DENSO CORPORATION týmto vyhlasuje, že DNMWR008 spĺňa základné požiadavky a všetky príslušné ustanovenia Smernice 1999/5/ES.
DENSO CORPORATION tímto prohlašuje, že tento DNMWR008 je ve shodě se základními požadavky a dalšími příslušnými ustanoveními směrnice 1999/5/ES.
DENSO CORPORATION izjavlja, da je ta DNMWR008 v skladu z bistvenimi zahtevami in ostalimi relevantnimi določili direktive 1999/5/ES.

Šiuo DENSO CORPORATION deklaruoja, kad šis DNMWR008 atitinka esminius reikalavimus ir kitas 1999/5/EB Direktyvos nuostatas.
Ar šo DENSO CORPORATION deklarē, ka DNMWR008 atbilst Direktīvas 1999/5/EK būtiskajām prasībām un citiem ar to saistītajiem noteikumiem.
Niniejszym DENSO CORPORATION oświadcza, że DNMWR008 jest zgodny z zasadniczymi wymogami oraz pozostałymi stosownymi postanowieniami Dyrektywy 1999/5/EC.
DENSO CORPORATION erklærer herved at utstyret DNMWR008 er i samsvar med de grunnleggende krav og øvrige relevante krav i direktiv 1999/5/EF.
С настоящето, DENSO CORPORATION, декларира, че DNMWR008 е в съответствие със съществените изисквания и другите приложими разпоредби на Директива 1999/5/EC.
Prin prezenta, DENSO CORPORATION, declară că aparatul DNMWR008 este in conformitate cu cerinţele esenţiale şi cu alte prevederi pertinente ale Directivei 1999/5/CE.
Ovim DENSO CORPORATION, izjavljuje da je DNMWR008 u sklau s bitnim zahtjevima i drugim relevantnim odredbama Direktive 1999/5/EC i Pravilnika o RiTT opremi (NN 25/2012).

PCS (Pre-Crash Safety system)*

The pre-crash safety system uses a radar sensor and camera sensor to detect vehicles and pedestrians*1 in front of your vehicle. When the system determines that the possibility of a frontal collision with a vehicle or pedestrian is high, a warning operates to urge the driver to take evasive action and the potential brake pressure is increased to help the driver avoid the collision. If the system determines that the possibility of a frontal collision with a vehicle or pedestrian is extremely high, the brakes are automatically applied*2 to help avoid the collision or help reduce the impact of the collision.

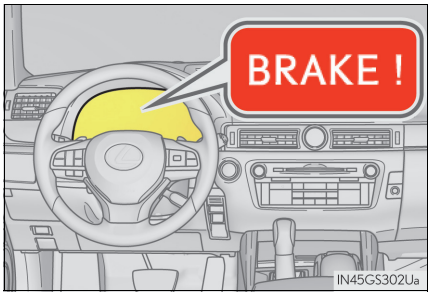
The pre-crash safety system can be disabled/enabled and the warning timing can be changed. (→P. 298)

*1: Depending on the region in which the vehicle was sold, the pedestrian detection function may not be available. Contact any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer for details.

*2: Depending on the region in which the vehicle was sold, the pre-crash braking function (automatic braking function) may not be available. Contact any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer for details.

Pre-crash warning

When the system determines that the possibility of a frontal collision is high, a buzzer will sound and a warning message will be displayed on the multi-information display to urge the driver to take evasive action.



Pre-crash brake assist

When the system determines that the possibility of a frontal collision is high, the system applies greater braking force in relation to how strongly the brake pedal is depressed.

*: If equipped

Pre-crash braking*3

When the system determines that the possibility of a frontal collision is high, the system warns the driver. If the system determines that the possibility of a frontal collision is extremely high, the brakes are automatically applied to help avoid the collision or reduce the collision speed.

*3: Depending on the region in which the vehicle was sold, the pre-crash braking function may not be available.

Suspension control (if equipped)

When the system determines that the possibility of a frontal collision is high, the Adaptive Variable Suspension System (→P. 376) will control the damping force of the shock absorbers to help maintain an appropriate vehicle posture.

⚠ WARNING

■ Limitations of the pre-crash safety system

- The driver is solely responsible for safe driving. Always drive safely, taking care to observe your surroundings.
  Do not use the pre-crash safety system instead of normal braking operations under any circumstances. This system will not prevent collisions or lessen collision damage or injury in every situation. Do not overly rely on this system. Failure to do so may lead to an accident, resulting in death or serious injury.
- Although this system is designed to help avoid a collision or help reduce the impact of the collision, its effectiveness may change according to various conditions, therefore the system may not always be able to achieve the same level of performance.
  Read the following conditions carefully. Do not overly rely on this system and always drive carefully.
  - Conditions under which the system may operate even if there is no possibility of a collision: →P. 301
  - Conditions under which the system may not operate properly: →P. 304
- Do not attempt to test the operation of the pre-crash safety system yourself, as the system may not operate properly, possibly leading to an accident.

WARNING

■ Pre-crash braking*3

- When the pre-crash braking function is operating, a large amount of braking force will be applied.
- If the vehicle is stopped by the operation of the pre-crash braking function, the pre-crash braking function operation will be canceled after approximately 2 seconds. Depress the brake pedal as necessary.
- The pre-crash braking function may not operate if certain operations are performed by the driver. If the accelerator pedal is being depressed strongly or the steering wheel is being turned, the system may determine that the driver is taking evasive action and possibly prevent the pre-crash braking function from operating.
- In some situations, while the pre-crash braking function is operating, operation of the function may be canceled if the accelerator pedal is depressed strongly or the steering wheel is turned and the system determines that the driver is taking evasive action.
- If the brake pedal is being depressed, the system may determine that the driver is taking evasive action and possibly delay the operation timing of the pre-crash braking function.

*3: Depending on the region in which the vehicle was sold, the pre-crash braking function may not be available.

■ When to disable the pre-crash safety system

In the following situations, disable the system, as it may not operate properly, possibly leading to an accident resulting in death or serious injury:

- When the vehicle is being towed
- When your vehicle is towing another vehicle
- When transporting the vehicle via truck, boat, train or similar means of transportation
- When the vehicle is raised on a lift with the engine running and the tires are allowed to rotate freely
- When inspecting the vehicle using a drum tester such as a chassis dynamometer or speedometer tester, or when using an on vehicle wheel balancer
- When a strong impact is applied to the front bumper or front grille, due to an accident or other reasons
- If the vehicle cannot be driven in a stable manner, such as when the vehicle has been in an accident or is malfunctioning
- When the vehicle is driven in a sporty manner or off-road
- When the tires are not properly inflated
- When the tires are very worn
- When tires of a size other than specified are installed
- When tire chains are installed
- GS350/GS200t: When a compact spare tire or an emergency tire puncture repair kit is used
- GS F: When a spare tire or an emergency tire puncture repair kit is used
- If equipment (snow plow, etc.) that may obstruct the radar sensor or camera sensor is temporarily installed to the vehicle

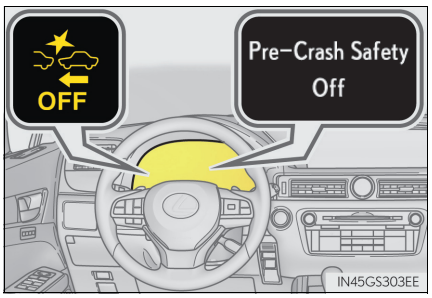
Changing settings of the pre-crash safety system

■ Enabling/disabling the pre-crash safety system

The pre-crash safety system can be enabled/disabled on  (→P. 121, 129) of the multi-information display.

The system is automatically enabled each time the engine switch is turned to IGNITION ON mode.

If the system is disabled, the PCS warning light will turn on and a message will be displayed on the multi-information display.



■ Changing the pre-crash warning timing

The pre-crash warning timing can be changed on  (→P. 121, 129) of the multi-information display.

The operation timing setting is retained when the engine switch is turned off.

① Far

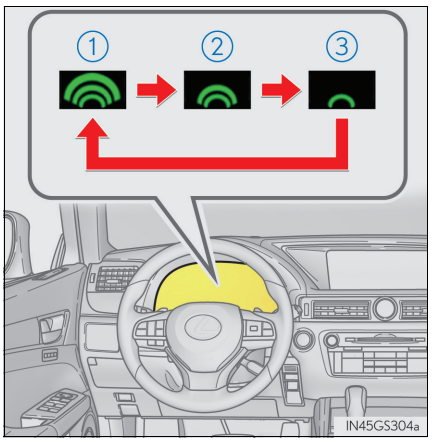
The warning will begin to operate earlier than with the default timing.

② Middle

This is the default setting.

③ Near

The warning will begin to operate later than with the default timing.



■ Operational conditions

Availability of the pedestrian detection function and pre-crash braking function depend on the region in which the vehicle was sold.

Regions	Function availability
Region A	The pedestrian detection function and pre-crash braking function are available
Region B	The pedestrian detection function is not available and the pre-crash braking function is available
Region C	The pedestrian detection function and pre-crash braking function are not available

Read the following for details:

▶ Region A
(The pedestrian detection function and pre-crash braking function are available)

The pre-crash safety system is enabled and the system determines that the possibility of a frontal collision with a vehicle or pedestrian is high.

Each function is operational at the following speeds:

- Pre-crash warning:
  - Vehicle speed is between approximately 10 and 180 km/h (7 and 110 mph). (For detecting a pedestrian, vehicle speed is between approximately 10 and 80 km/h [7 and 50 mph].)
  - The relative speed between your vehicle and the vehicle or pedestrian ahead is approximately 10 km/h (7 mph) or more.
- Pre-crash brake assist:
  - Vehicle speed is between approximately 30 and 180 km/h (19 and 110 mph). (For detecting a pedestrian, vehicle speed is between approximately 30 and 80 km/h [19 and 50 mph].)
  - The relative speed between your vehicle and the vehicle or pedestrian ahead is approximately 30 km/h (19 mph) or more.
- Pre-crash braking:
  - Vehicle speed is between approximately 10 and 180 km/h (7 and 110 mph). (For detecting a pedestrian, vehicle speed is between approximately 10 and 80 km/h [7 and 50 mph].)
  - The relative speed between your vehicle and the vehicle or pedestrian ahead is approximately 10 km/h (7 mph) or more.

The system may not operate in the following situations:

- If a battery terminal has been disconnected and reconnected and then the vehicle has not been driven for a certain amount of time
- If the shift lever is in R
- If VSC is disabled (only the pre-crash warning function will be operational)
- If the PCS warning light is flashing or illuminated

▶ Region B
(The pedestrian detection function is not available and the pre-crash braking function is available)

The pre-crash safety system is enabled and the system determines that the possibility of a frontal collision with a vehicle is high.

Each function is operational at the following speeds:

● Pre-crash warning:
- Vehicle speed is between approximately 15 and 180 km/h (10 and 110 mph).
- The relative speed between your vehicle and the vehicle ahead is approximately 10 km/h (7 mph) or more.

● Pre-crash brake assist:
- Vehicle speed is between approximately 30 and 180 km/h (19 and 110 mph).
- The relative speed between your vehicle and the vehicle ahead is approximately 30 km/h (19 mph) or more.

● Pre-crash braking:
- Vehicle speed is between approximately 15 and 180 km/h (10 and 110 mph).
- The relative speed between your vehicle and the vehicle ahead is approximately 10 km/h (7 mph) or more.

The system may not operate in the following situations:

● If a battery terminal has been disconnected and reconnected and then the vehicle has not been driven for a certain amount of time

● If the shift lever is in R

● If VSC is disabled (only the pre-crash warning function will be operational)

● If the PCS warning light is flashing or illuminated

▶ Region C
(The pedestrian detection function and pre-crash braking function are not available)

The pre-crash safety system is enabled and the system determines that the possibility of a frontal collision with a vehicle is high.

Each function is operational at the following speeds:

● Pre-crash warning:
- Vehicle speed is between approximately 15 and 180 km/h (10 and 110 mph).
- The relative speed between your vehicle and the vehicle ahead is approximately 10 km/h (7 mph) or more.

● Pre-crash brake assist:
- Vehicle speed is between approximately 30 and 180 km/h (19 and 110 mph).
- The relative speed between your vehicle and the vehicle ahead is approximately 30 km/h (19 mph) or more.

The system may not operate in the following situations:

● If a battery terminal has been disconnected and reconnected and then the vehicle has not been driven for a certain amount of time

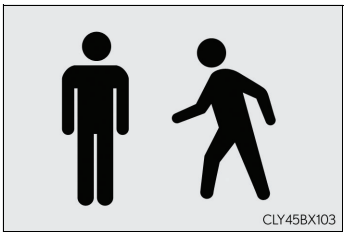
● If the shift lever is in R

● If VSC is disabled (only the pre-crash warning function will be operational)

● If the PCS warning light is flashing or illuminated

■ **Pedestrian detection function*4**

The pre-crash safety system detects pedestrians based on the size, profile, and motion of a detected object. However, a pedestrian may not be detected depending on the surrounding brightness and the motion, posture, and angle of the detected object, preventing the system from operating properly. (→P. 305)



*4: Depending on the region in which the vehicle was sold, the pedestrian detection function may not be available.

■ **Cancelation of the pre-crash braking*3**

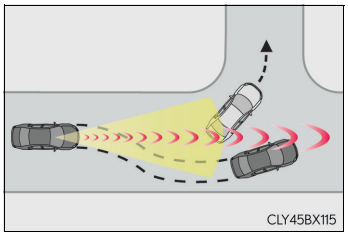
If either of the following occur while the pre-crash braking function is operating, it will be canceled:

- The accelerator pedal is depressed strongly.
- The steering wheel is turned sharply or abruptly.

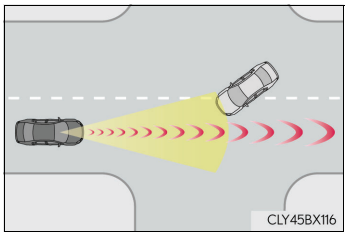
*3: Depending on the region in which the vehicle was sold, the pre-crash braking function may not be available.

■ **Conditions under which the system may operate even if there is no possibility of a collision**

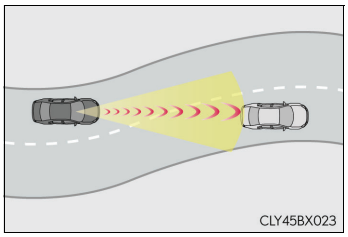
- In some situations such as the following, the system may determine that there is a possibility of a frontal collision and operate.
  - When passing a vehicle or pedestrian*4
  - When changing lanes while overtaking a preceding vehicle
  - When overtaking a preceding vehicle that is changing lanes
  - When overtaking a preceding vehicle that is making a left/right turn



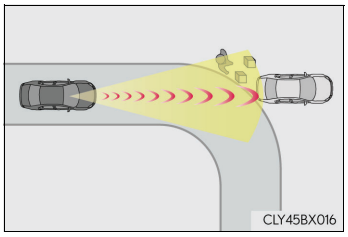
  - When passing a vehicle in an oncoming lane that is stopped to make a right/left turn



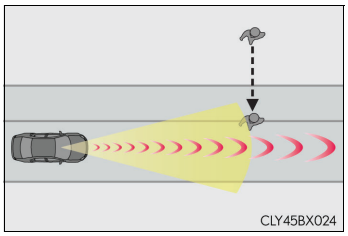
- When driving on a road where relative location to vehicle ahead in an adjacent lane may change, such as on a winding road



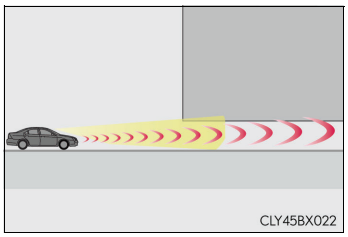
- When rapidly closing on a vehicle ahead
- If the front of the vehicle is raised or lowered, such as when the road surface is uneven or undulating
- When approaching objects on the roadside, such as guardrails, utility poles, trees, or walls
- When there is a vehicle, pedestrian*4, or object by the roadside at the entrance of a curve



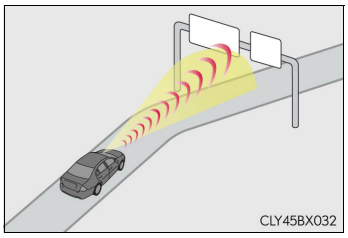
- When driving on a narrow path surrounded by a structure, such as in a tunnel or on an iron bridge
- When there is a metal object (manhole cover, steel plate, etc.), steps, or a protrusion on the road surface or roadside
- When a crossing pedestrian approaches very close to the vehicle*4



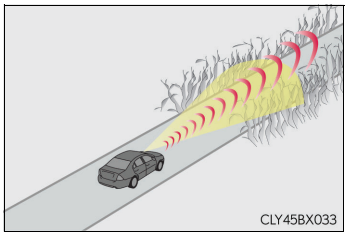
- When passing through a place with a low structure above the road (low ceiling, traffic sign, etc.)



- When passing under an object (billboard, etc.) at the top of an uphill road



- When rapidly closing on an electric toll gate barrier, parking area barrier, or other barrier that opens and closes
- When using an automatic car wash
- When driving through or under objects that may contact the vehicle, such as thick grass, tree branches, or a banner



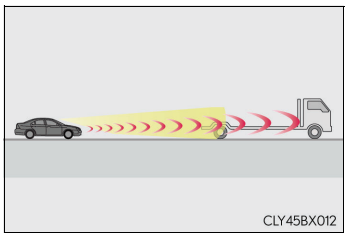
- When the vehicle is hit by water, snow, dust, etc. from a vehicle ahead
- When driving through steam or smoke
- When there are patterns or paint on the road or a wall that may be mistaken for a vehicle or pedestrian*4
- When driving near an object that reflects radio waves, such as a large truck or guardrail
- When driving near a TV tower, broadcasting station, electric power plant, or other location where strong radio waves or electrical noise may be present

*4: Depending on the region in which the vehicle was sold, the pedestrian detection function may not be available.

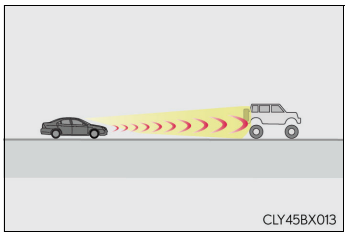
■ Situations in which the system may not operate properly

● In some situations such as the following, a vehicle may not be detected by the radar sensor and camera sensor, preventing the system from operating properly:

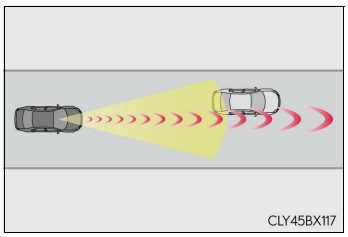
- If an oncoming vehicle is approaching your vehicle
- If a vehicle ahead is a motorcycle or bicycle
- When approaching the side or front of a vehicle
- If a preceding vehicle has a small rear end, such as an unloaded truck
- If a preceding vehicle has a low rear end, such as a low bed trailer



- If a vehicle ahead is carrying a load which protrudes past its rear bumper
- If a vehicle ahead has extremely high ground clearance

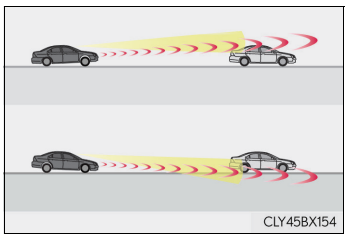


- If a vehicle ahead is irregularly shaped, such as a tractor or side car
- If the sun or other light is shining directly on a vehicle ahead
- If a vehicle cuts in front of your vehicle or emerges from beside a vehicle
- If a vehicle ahead makes an abrupt maneuver (such as sudden swerving, acceleration or deceleration)
- When suddenly cutting behind a preceding vehicle
- When a vehicle ahead is not directly in front of your vehicle



- When driving in inclement weather such as heavy rain, fog, snow or a sandstorm
- When the vehicle is hit by water, snow, dust, etc. from a vehicle ahead
- When driving through steam or smoke
- When driving in a place where the surrounding brightness changes suddenly, such as at the entrance or exit of a tunnel
- When a very bright light, such as the sun or the headlights of oncoming traffic, shines directly into the camera sensor
- When the surrounding area is dim, such as at dawn or dusk, or while at night or in a tunnel

- After the engine has started the vehicle has not been driven for a certain amount of time
- While making a left/right turn and for a few seconds after making a left/right turn
- While driving on a curve and for a few seconds after driving on a curve
- If your vehicle is skidding
- If the front of the vehicle is raised or lowered



- If the wheels are misaligned
- If a wiper blade is blocking the camera sensor
- The vehicle is wobbling.
- The vehicle is being driven at extremely high speeds.
- When driving on a hill
- If the radar sensor or camera sensor is misaligned

● In some situations such as the following, sufficient braking force may not be obtained, preventing the system from performing properly:

- If the braking functions cannot operate to their full extent, such as when the brake parts are extremely cold, extremely hot, or wet
- If the vehicle is not properly maintained (brakes or tires are excessively worn, improper tire inflation pressure, etc.)
- When the vehicle is being driven on a gravel road or other slippery surface

● Some pedestrians such as the following may not be detected by the radar sensor and camera sensor, preventing the system from operating properly*4:

- Pedestrians shorter than approximately 1 m (3.2 ft.) or taller than approximately 2 m (6.5 ft.)
- Pedestrians wearing oversized clothing (a rain coat, long skirt, etc.), making their silhouette obscure
- Pedestrians who are carrying large baggage, holding an umbrella, etc., hiding part of their body
- Pedestrians who are bending forward or squatting
- Pedestrians who are pushing a stroller, wheelchair, bicycle or other vehicle
- Groups of pedestrians which are close together
- Pedestrians who are wearing white and look extremely bright
- Pedestrians in the dark, such as at night or while in a tunnel
- Pedestrians whose clothing appears to be nearly the same color or brightness as their surroundings
- Pedestrians near walls, fences, guardrails, or large objects
- Pedestrians who are on a metal object (manhole cover, steel plate, etc.) on the road
- Pedestrians who are walking fast
- Pedestrians who are changing speed abruptly
- Pedestrians running out from behind a vehicle or a large object
- Pedestrians who are extremely close to the side of the vehicle (outside rear view mirror, etc.)

*4: Depending on the region in which the vehicle was sold, the pedestrian detection function may not be available.

■ **If the PCS warning light flashes and a warning message is displayed on the multi-information display**

The pre-crash safety system may be temporarily unavailable or there may be a malfunction in the system.

- In the following situations, the warning light will turn off, the message will disappear and the system will become operational when normal operating conditions return:
  - When the radar sensor or camera sensor or the area around either sensor is hot, such as in the sun
  - When the radar sensor or camera sensor or the area around either sensor is cold, such as in an extremely cold environment
  - When the radar sensor or front grille emblem is dirty or covered with snow, etc.
  - When the part of the windshield in front of the camera sensor is fogged up or covered with condensation or ice (Defogging the windshield: →P. 402)
  - If the camera sensor is obstructed, such as when the hood is open or a sticker is attached to the windshield near the camera sensor
- If the PCS warning light continues to flash or the warning message does not disappear, the system may be malfunctioning. Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer immediately.

■ **If VSC is disabled**

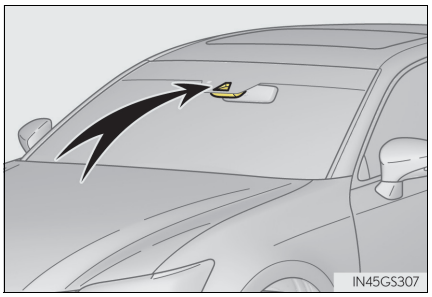
- If VSC is disabled (→P. 378), the pre-crash brake assist and pre-crash braking functions are also disabled.
- The PCS warning light will turn on and "VSC Turned Off Pre-Crash Brake System Unavailable" will be displayed on the multi-information display.

LKA (Lane-Keeping Assist)*

Summary of functions

When driving on highways and freeways with white or yellow lines, this function alerts the driver when the vehicle might depart from its lane and provides assistance by operating the steering wheel to keep the vehicle in its lane. Furthermore, the system also provides steering assistance when dynamic radar cruise control with full-speed range is operating to keep the vehicle in its lane.

The LKA system recognizes visible white or yellow lines with the camera sensor on the upper portion of the front windshield.

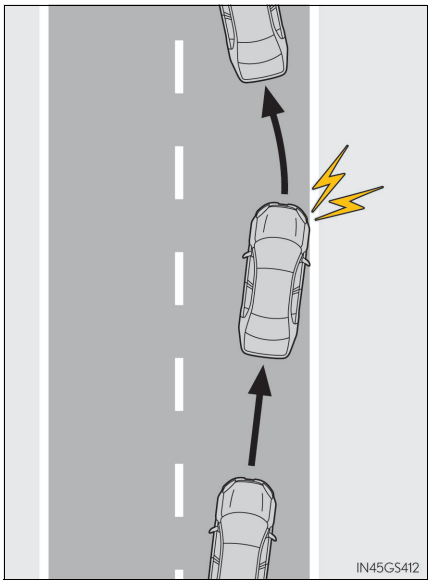


Functions included in LKA system

Lane departure alert function

When the system determines that the vehicle might depart from its lane, a warning is displayed on the multi-information display, and either the warning buzzer sounds or the steering wheel vibrates to alert the driver.

When the warning buzzer sounds or the steering wheel vibrates, check the surrounding road situation and carefully operate the steering wheel to move the vehicle back to the center of the lane.



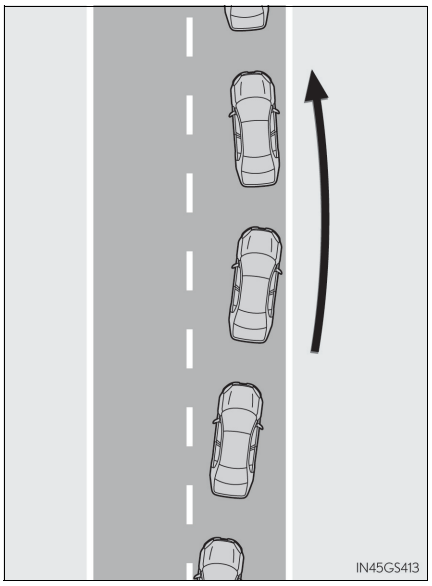
*: If equipped

Steering assist function

When the system determines that the vehicle might depart from its lane, the system provides assistance as necessary by operating the steering wheel in small amounts for a short period of time to keep the vehicle in its lane.

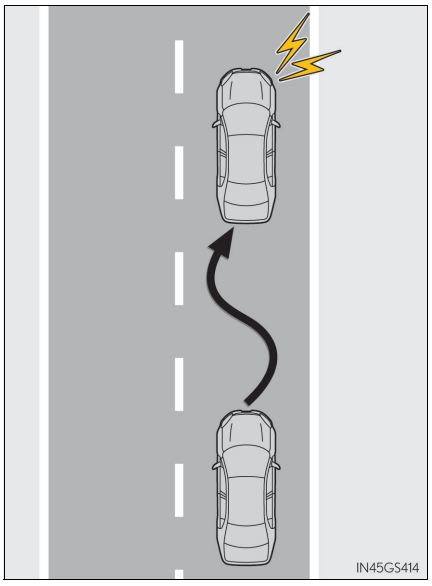
For Israel: If the system detects that the steering wheel has not been operated for a fixed amount of time or the steering wheel is not being firmly gripped, a warning is displayed on the multi-information display and the warning buzzer sounds.

Except for Israel: If the system detects that the steering wheel has not been operated for a fixed amount of time or the steering wheel is not being firmly gripped, a warning is displayed on the multi-information display and the function is temporarily canceled.



Vehicle sway warning function

When the vehicle is swaying or appears as if it may depart from its lane multiple times, the warning buzzer sounds and a message is displayed on the multi-information display to alert the driver.



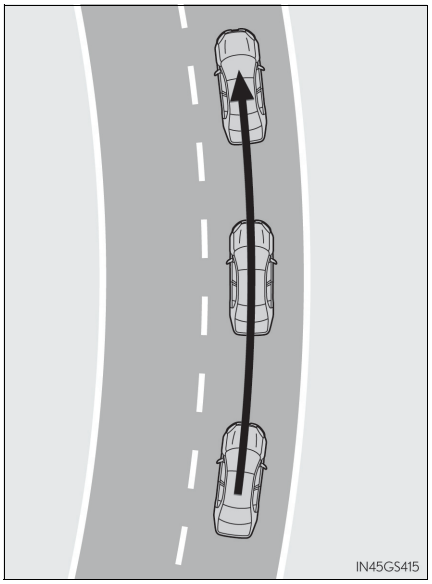
Lane centering function

This function is linked with radar cruise control and provides the required assistance by operating the steering wheel to keep the vehicle in its current lane.

When radar cruise control is not operating, the lane centering function does not operate.

For Israel: If the system detects that the steering wheel has not been operated for a fixed amount of time or the steering wheel is not being firmly gripped, a warning is displayed on the multi-information display and the warning buzzer sounds.

Except for Israel: If the system detects that the steering wheel has not been operated for a fixed amount of time or the steering wheel is not being firmly gripped, a warning is displayed on the multi-information display and the function is temporarily canceled.



WARNING

Before using LKA system

Do not rely solely upon the LKA system. The LKA system does not automatically drive the vehicle or reduce the amount of attention that must be paid to the area in front of the vehicle. The driver must always assume full responsibility for driving safely by paying careful attention to the surrounding conditions and operating the steering wheel to correct the path of the vehicle. Also, the driver must take adequate breaks when fatigued, such as from driving for a long period of time.
Failure to perform appropriate driving operations and pay careful attention may lead to an accident, resulting in death or serious injury.

To avoid operating LKA system by mistake

When not using the LKA system, use the LKA switch to turn the system off.

WARNING

■ **Situations unsuitable for LKA system**

Do not use the LKA system in the following situations.
The system may not operate properly and lead to an accident, resulting in death or serious injury.

- A spare tire, tire chains, etc. are equipped.
- When the tires have been excessively worn, or when the tire inflation pressure is low.
- Tires which differ by structure, manufacturer, brand or tread pattern are used.
- Objects or patterns that could be mistaken for white (yellow) lines are present on the side of the road (guardrails, curbs, reflective poles, etc.).
- Vehicle is driven on a snow-covered road.
- White (yellow) lines are difficult to see due to rain, snow, fog, dust, etc.
- Asphalt repair marks, white (yellow) line marks, etc. are present due to road repair.
- Vehicle is driven in a temporary lane or restricted lane due to construction work.
- Vehicle is driven on a road surface which is slippery due to rainy weather, fallen snow, freezing, etc.
- Vehicle is driven in traffic lanes other than on highways and freeways.
- Vehicle is driven in a construction zone.
- Vehicle is towing a trailer or another vehicle. (vehicles with towing package)

■ **Preventing LKA system malfunctions and operations performed by mistake**

- Do not modify the headlights or place stickers, etc. on the surface of the lights.
- Do not modify the suspension etc. If the suspension etc. needs to be replaced, contact any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.
- Do not install or place anything on the hood or grille. Also, do not install a grille guard (bull bars, kangaroo bar, etc.).
- If your windshield needs repairs, contact any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

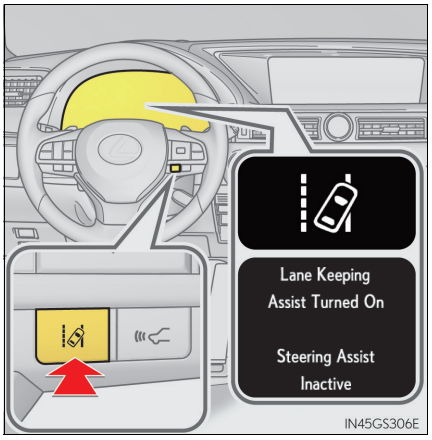
Turning LKA system on

Press the LKA switch to turn the LKA system on.

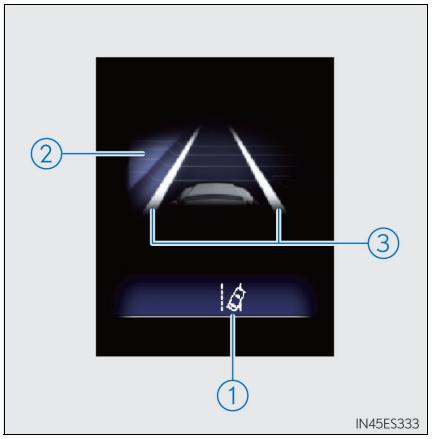
The LKA indicator illuminates and a message is displayed on the multi-information display.

Press the LKA switch again to turn the LKA system off.

When the LKA system is turned on or off, operation of the LKA system continues in the same condition the next time the engine is started.



Indications on multi-information display



① LKA indicator

The illumination condition of the indicator informs the driver of the system operation status.

Illuminated in white:
LKA system is operating.

Illuminated in green:
Steering wheel assistance of the steering assist function or lane centering function is operating.

Flashing in orange:
Lane departure alert function is operating.

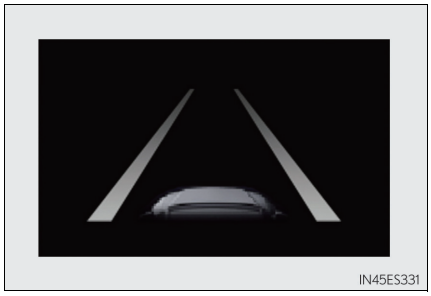
② Operation display of steering wheel operation support

Indicates that steering wheel assistance of the steering assist function or lane centering function is operating.

③ Lane departure alert function display

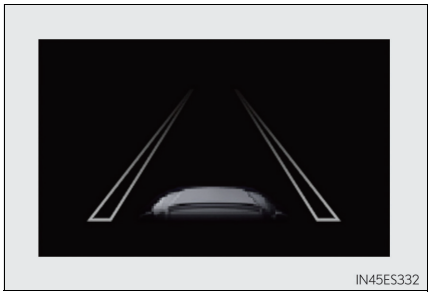
Displayed when the multi-information display is switched to the driving assist system information screen.

▶ Inside of displayed white lines is white



Indicates that the system is recognizing white (yellow) lines. When the vehicle departs from its lane, the white line displayed on the side the vehicle departs from flashes orange.

▶ Inside of displayed white lines is black



Indicates that the system is not able to recognize white (yellow) lines or is temporarily canceled.

■ Operation conditions of each function

● Lane departure alert function

This function operates when all of the following conditions are met.

- LKA is turned on.
- Vehicle speed is approximately 50 km/h (32 mph) or more.
- System recognizes white (yellow) lines.
- Width of traffic lane is approximately 3 m (9.8 ft.) or more.
- Turn signal lever is not operated.
- Vehicle is driven on a straight road or around a gentle curve with a radius of more than approximately 150 m (492 ft.).
- No system malfunctions are detected. (→P. 315)

● Steering assist function

This function operates when all of the following conditions are met in addition to the operation conditions for the lane departure alert function.

- Setting for "Steering Assist" in  of the multi-information display is set to "On". (→P. 121)
- Vehicle is not accelerated or decelerated by a fixed amount or more.
- Steering wheel is not operated with a steering force level suitable for changing lanes.
- ABS, VSC, TRC and PCS (Pre-Crash Safety system) are not operating.
- TRC or VSC is not turned off.
- Except for Israel: Hands off steering wheel alert is not displayed. (→P. 314)

● Vehicle sway warning

This function operates when all of the following conditions are met.

- Setting for "Sway Warning" in  of the multi-information display is set to "On". (→P. 121)
- Vehicle speed is approximately 50 km/h (32 mph) or more.
- Width of traffic lane is approximately 3 m (9.8 ft.) or more.
- No system malfunctions are detected. (→P. 315)

● Lane centering function

This function operates when all of the following conditions are met.

- LKA is turned on.
- Setting for "Steering Assist" and "Lane Center" in  of the multi-information display are set to "On". (→P. 121)
- System recognizes white (yellow) lines.
- Dynamic radar cruise control with full-speed range is operating.
- Width of traffic lane is approximately 2.5 to 4.1 m (8.2 to 13.5 ft.).
- Turn signal lever is not operated.
- Vehicle is driven on a straight road or around a gentle curve with a radius of more than approximately 200 m (656 ft.).
- No system malfunctions are detected. (→P. 315)
- Vehicle does not accelerate or decelerate by a fixed amount or more.
- Steering wheel is not operated with a steering force level suitable for changing lanes.
- ABS, VSC, TRC and PCS (Pre-Crash Safety system) are not operating.
- TRC or VSC is not turned off.
- Except for Israel: Hands off steering wheel alert is not displayed. (→P. 314)
- Steering assist function is not operating.

■ **Temporary cancellation of functions**

When operation conditions are no longer met, a function may be temporarily canceled. However, when the operation conditions are met again, operation of the function is automatically restored. (→P. 313)

■ **Steering assist function/lane centering function**

Depending on the vehicle speed, lane departure situation, road conditions, etc., the driver may not feel the function is operating or the function may not operate at all.

■ **Lane departure alert function**

The warning buzzer may be difficult to hear due to external noise, audio playback, etc. Also, it may be difficult to feel steering wheel vibrations due to the road conditions, etc.

■ **Hands off steering wheel alert**

For Israel: When the system determines that the driver has removed the hands from the steering wheel while the steering assist function or lane centering function is operating, a warning message is displayed on the multi-information display and the buzzer sounds.

Except for Israel: When the system determines that the driver has removed the hands from the steering wheel while the steering assist function or lane centering function is operating, a warning message is displayed on the multi-information display.
If the driver continues to keep the hands off of the steering wheel, the buzzer sounds, a warning message is displayed and the function is temporarily canceled. This alert also operates in the same way when the vehicle is driven with the steering wheel lightly gripped. However, depending on the road conditions, etc., the function may not cancel.

■ **White (yellow) lines are only on one side of road**

The LKA system will not operate for the side on which white (yellow) lines could not be recognized.

■ **Conditions in which functions may not operate properly**

In the following situations, the camera sensor may not detect white (yellow) lines and various functions may not operate normally.

- There are shadows on the road that run parallel with, or cover, the white (yellow) lines.
- The vehicle is driven in an area without white (yellow) lines, such as in front of a tollgate or checkpoint, or at an intersection, etc.
- The white (yellow) lines are cracked, "Raised pavement marker" or stones are present.
- The white (yellow) lines cannot be seen or are difficult to see due to sand, etc.
- The vehicle is driven on a road surface that is wet due to rain, puddles, etc.
- The traffic lines are yellow (which may be more difficult to recognize than lines that are white).
- The white (yellow) lines cross over a curb, etc.
- The vehicle is driven on a bright surface, such as concrete.
- The vehicle is driven on a surface that is bright due to reflected light, etc.
- The vehicle is driven in an area where the brightness changes suddenly, such as at the entrances and exits of tunnels, etc.
- Light from the headlights of an oncoming vehicle, the sun, etc. enters the camera.
- The vehicle is driven where the road diverges, merges, etc.
- The vehicle is driven on a slope.
- The vehicle is driven on a road which tilts left or right, or a winding road.
- The vehicle is driven on an unpaved or rough road.
- The vehicle is driven around a sharp curve.
- The traffic lane is excessively narrow or wide.
- The vehicle is extremely tilted due to carrying heavy luggage or having improper tire pressure.
- The distance to the preceding vehicle is extremely short.
- The vehicle is moving up and down a large amount due to road conditions during driving (poor roads or road seams).
- The headlight lenses are dirty and emit a faint amount of light at night, or the beam axis has deviated.
- The vehicle is struck by a crosswind.
- The vehicle has just changed lanes or crossed an intersection.
- Snow tires, etc. are equipped.

■ **Warning message**

Warning messages are used to indicate a system malfunction or to inform the driver of the need for caution while driving. (→P. 524)

■ Customization

The following settings can be changed.

Function	Setting details
Lane departure alert function	Adjust alert sensitivity
	Adjust alert type
Steering assist function	Turn steering wheel assistance on and off
Vehicle sway warning function	Turn function on and off
	Adjust alert sensitivity
Lane centering function	Turn function on and off

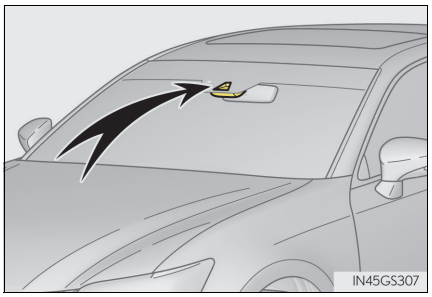
For how to change settings, refer to P. 634.

LDA (Lane Departure Alert with steering control)*

Summary of functions

When driving on highways and freeways with white (yellow) lines, this function alerts the driver when the vehicle might depart from its lane and provides assistance by operating the steering wheel to keep the vehicle in its lane.

The LDA system recognizes visible white (yellow) lines with the camera sensor on the upper portion of the front windshield.

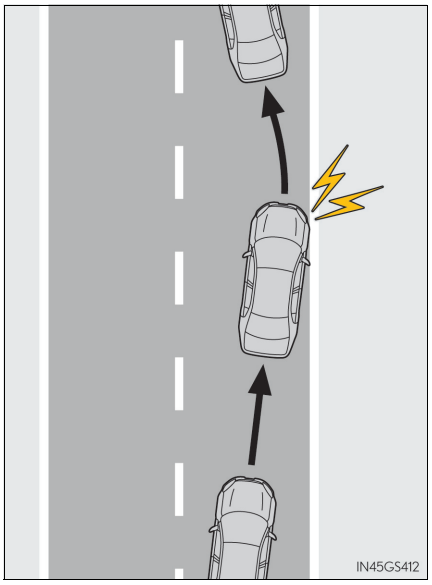


Functions included in LDA system

Lane departure alert function

When the system determines that the vehicle might depart from its lane, a warning is displayed on the multi-information display and the warning buzzer sounds to alert the driver.

When the warning buzzer sounds, check the surrounding road situation and carefully operate the steering wheel to move the vehicle back to the center of the lane.



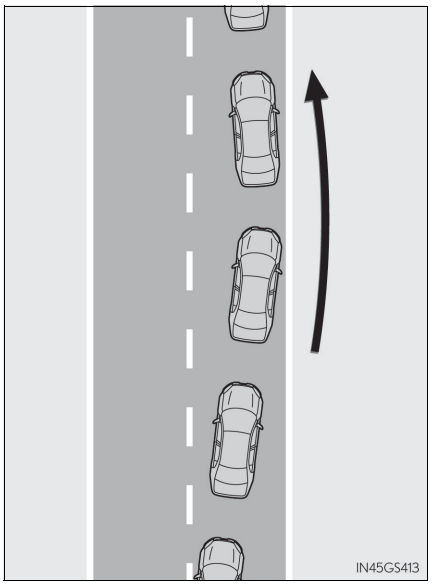
*: If equipped

Steering control function

When the system determines that the vehicle might depart from its lane, the system provides assistance as necessary by operating the steering wheel in small amounts for a short period of time to keep the vehicle in its lane.

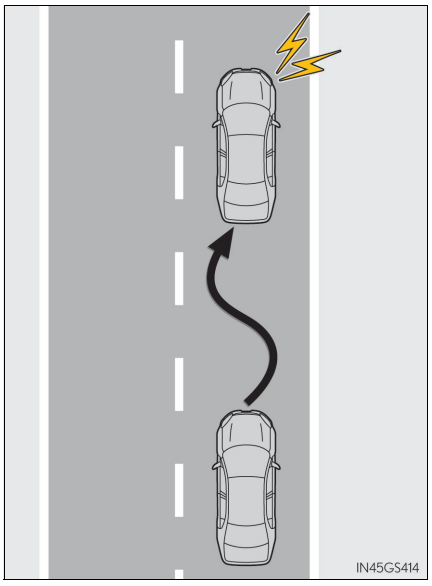
For Israel: If the system detects that the steering wheel has not been operated for a fixed amount of time or the steering wheel is not being firmly gripped, a warning is displayed on the multi-information display and the warning buzzer sounds.

Except for Israel: If the system detects that the steering wheel has not been operated for a fixed amount of time or the steering wheel is not being firmly gripped, a warning is displayed on the multi-information display and the function is temporarily canceled.



Vehicle sway warning function

When the vehicle is swaying or appears as if it may depart from its lane multiple times, the warning buzzer sounds and a message is displayed on the multi-information display to alert the driver.



WARNING

■ **Before using LDA system**

Do not rely solely upon the LDA system. The LDA system does not automatically drive the vehicle or reduce the amount of attention that must be paid to the area in front of the vehicle. The driver must always assume full responsibility for driving safely by paying careful attention to the surrounding conditions and operating the steering wheel to correct the path of the vehicle. Also, the driver must take adequate breaks when fatigued, such as from driving for a long period of time.
Failure to perform appropriate driving operations and pay careful attention may lead to an accident, resulting in death or serious injury.

■ **To avoid operating LDA system by mistake**

When not using the LDA system, use the LDA switch to turn the system off.

■ **Situations unsuitable for LDA system**

Do not use the LDA system in the following situations.
The system may not operate properly and lead to an accident, resulting in death or serious injury.

- A spare tire, tire chains, etc. are equipped.
- When the tires have been excessively worn, or when the tire inflation pressure is low.
- Tires which differ by structure, manufacturer, brand or tread pattern are used.
- Objects or patterns that could be mistaken for white (yellow) lines are present on the side of the road (guardrails, curbs, reflective poles, etc.).
- Vehicle is driven on a snow-covered road.
- White (yellow) lines are difficult to see due to rain, snow, fog, dust, etc.
- Asphalt repair marks, white (yellow) line marks, etc. are present due to road repair.
- Vehicle is driven in a temporary lane or restricted lane due to construction work.
- Vehicle is driven on a road surface which is slippery due to rainy weather, fallen snow, freezing, etc.
- Vehicle is driven in traffic lanes other than on highways and freeways.
- Vehicle is driven in a construction zone.

■ **Preventing LDA system malfunctions and operations performed by mistake**

- Do not modify the headlights or place stickers, etc. on the surface of the lights.
- Do not modify the suspension etc. If the suspension etc. needs to be replaced, contact any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.
- Do not install or place anything on the hood or grille. Also, do not install a grille guard (bull bars, kangaroo bar, etc.).
- If your windshield needs repairs, contact any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

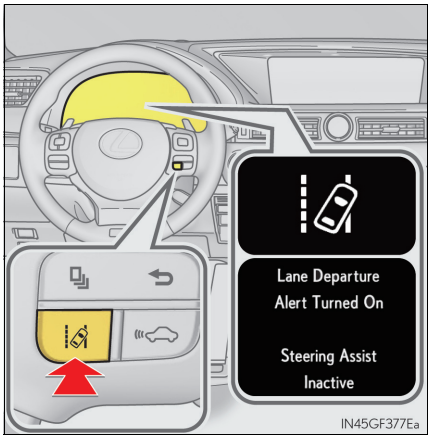
Turning LDA system on

Press the LDA switch to turn the LDA system on.

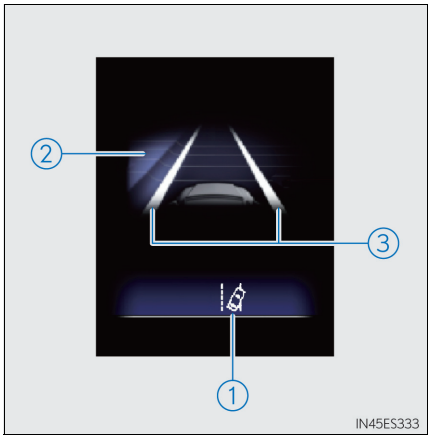
The LDA indicator illuminates and a message is displayed on the multi-information display.

Press the LDA switch again to turn the LDA system off.

When the LDA system is turned on or off, operation of the LDA system continues in the same condition the next time the engine is started.



Indications on multi-information display



① LDA indicator

The illumination condition of the indicator informs the driver of the system operation status.

Illuminated in white:
LDA system is operating.

Illuminated in green:
Steering wheel assistance of the steering control function is operating.

Flashing in orange:
Lane departure alert function is operating.

② Operation display of steering wheel operation support

Indicates that steering wheel assistance of the steering control function is operating.

③ Lane departure alert function display

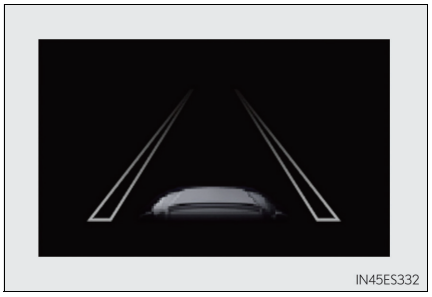
Displayed when the multi-information display is switched to the driving assist system information screen.

▶ Inside of displayed white lines is white



Indicates that the system is recognizing white (yellow) lines. When the vehicle departs from its lane, the white line displayed on the side the vehicle departs from flashes orange.

▶ Inside of displayed white lines is black



Indicates that the system is not able to recognize white (yellow) lines or is temporarily canceled.

■ Operation conditions of each function

● Lane departure alert function

This function operates when all of the following conditions are met.

- LDA is turned on.
- Vehicle speed is approximately 50 km/h (32 mph) or more.
- System recognizes white (yellow) lines.
- Width of traffic lane is approximately 3 m (9.8 ft.) or more.
- Turn signal lever is not operated.
- Vehicle is driven on a straight road or around a gentle curve with a radius of more than approximately 150 m (492 ft.).
- No system malfunctions are detected. (→P. 324)

● Steering control function

This function operates when all of the following conditions are met in addition to the operation conditions for the lane departure alert function.

- Setting for "Steering Assist" in  of the multi-information display is set to "On". (→P. 129)
- Vehicle is not accelerated or decelerated by a fixed amount or more.
- Steering wheel is not operated with a steering force level suitable for changing lanes.
- ABS, VSC, TRC and PCS (Pre-Crash Safety system) are not operating.
- TRC or VSC is not turned off.
- Except for Israel: Hands off steering wheel alert is not displayed. (→P. 323)

● Vehicle sway warning

This function operates when all of the following conditions are met.

- Setting for "Sway Warning" in  of the multi-information display is set to "On". (→P. 129)
- Vehicle speed is approximately 50 km/h (32 mph) or more.
- Width of traffic lane is approximately 3 m (9.8 ft.) or more.
- No system malfunctions are detected. (→P. 324)

■ **Temporary cancellation of functions**

When operation conditions are no longer met, a function may be temporarily canceled. However, when the operation conditions are met again, operation of the function is automatically restored. (→P. 322)

■ **Steering control function**

Depending on the vehicle speed, lane departure situation, road conditions, etc., the driver may not feel the function is operating or the function may not operate at all.

■ **Lane departure alert function**

The warning buzzer may be difficult to hear due to external noise, audio playback, etc.

■ **Hands off steering wheel alert**

For Israel: When the system determines that the driver has removed the hands from the steering wheel while the steering control function is operating, a warning message is displayed on the multi-information display and the buzzer sounds.

Except for Israel: When the system determines that the driver has removed the hands from the steering wheel while the steering control function is operating, a warning message is displayed on the multi-information display.
If the driver continues to keep the hands off of the steering wheel, the buzzer sounds, a warning message is displayed and the function is temporarily canceled. This alert also operates in the same way when the vehicle is driven with the steering wheel lightly gripped. However, depending on the road conditions, etc., the function may not cancel.

■ **White (yellow) lines are only on one side of road**

The LDA system will not operate for the side on which white (yellow) lines could not be recognized.

■ **Conditions in which functions may not operate properly**

In the following situations, the camera sensor may not detect white (yellow) lines and various functions may not operate normally.

- There are shadows on the road that run parallel with, or cover, the white (yellow) lines.
- The vehicle is driven in an area without white (yellow) lines, such as in front of a tollgate or checkpoint, or at an intersection, etc.
- The white (yellow) lines are cracked, "Raised pavement marker" or stones are present.
- The white (yellow) lines cannot be seen or are difficult to see due to sand, etc.
- The vehicle is driven on a road surface that is wet due to rain, puddles, etc.
- The traffic lines are yellow (which may be more difficult to recognize than lines that are white).
- The white (yellow) lines cross over a curb, etc.
- The vehicle is driven on a bright surface, such as concrete.
- The vehicle is driven on a surface that is bright due to reflected light, etc.
- The vehicle is driven in an area where the brightness changes suddenly, such as at the entrances and exits of tunnels, etc.
- Light from the headlights of an oncoming vehicle, the sun, etc. enters the camera.
- The vehicle is driven where the road diverges, merges, etc.
- The vehicle is driven on a slope.
- The vehicle is driven on a road which tilts left or right, or a winding road.
- The vehicle is driven on an unpaved or rough road.
- The vehicle is driven around a sharp curve.
- The traffic lane is excessively narrow or wide.
- The vehicle is extremely tilted due to carrying heavy luggage or having improper tire pressure.
- The distance to the preceding vehicle is extremely short.
- The vehicle is moving up and down a large amount due to road conditions during driving (poor roads or road seams).
- The headlight lenses are dirty and emit a faint amount of light at night, or the beam axis has deviated.
- The vehicle is struck by a crosswind.
- The vehicle has just changed lanes or crossed an intersection.
- Snow tires, etc. are equipped.

■ **Warning message**

Warning messages are used to indicate a system malfunction or to inform the driver of the need for caution while driving. (→P. 524)

■ Customization

The following settings can be changed.

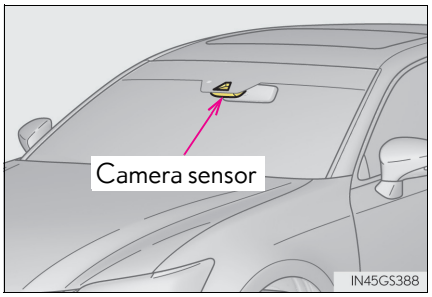
Function	Setting details
Lane departure alert function	Adjust alert sensitivity
Steering control function	Turn steering wheel assistance on and off
Vehicle sway warning function	Turn function on and off
	Adjust alert sensitivity

For how to change settings, refer to P. 634.

RSA (Road Sign Assist)*

Summary of function

RSA recognizes specific road signs using the camera sensor and provides information to the driver via the multi-information display.



If the system judges that the vehicle is being driven over the speed limit, performing prohibited actions, etc. in relation to the recognized road signs, it alerts the driver using a warning display and warning buzzer*.

*: This setting needs to be customized.

WARNING

■ **Before using the RSA**

Do not rely solely upon the RSA system. RSA is a system which supports the driver by providing information, but it is not a replacement for a driver's own vision and awareness. Drive safely by always paying careful attention to the traffic rules.

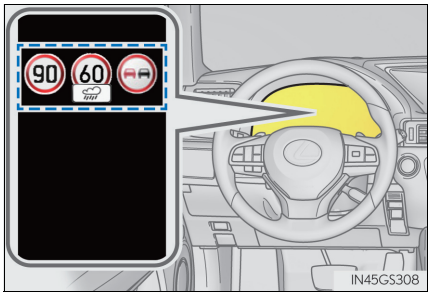
Inappropriate or negligent driving could lead to an unexpected accident.

*: If equipped

Indication on the multi-information display

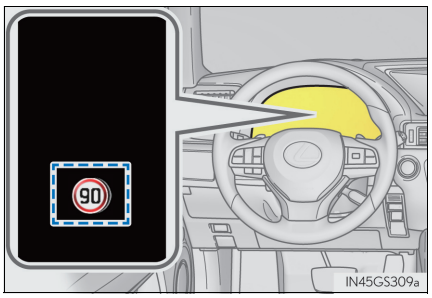
After the camera sensor recognizes a sign, it is displayed on the multi-information display when the vehicle passes the sign.

- When the driving assist system information is selected, a maximum of 3 signs can be displayed. (→P. 121, 129)



- When other than the driving assist system information is selected, a speed limit sign or an all canceled sign can be displayed. (→P. 121, 129)

  A no overtaking sign and a speed limit sign with supplemental mark are not displayed. However, if signs other than speed limit signs are recognized, they are mentioned in a stack under the current speed limit sign.



Types of recognized road signs

The following types of road signs, including electronic signs and blinking signs, are recognized.

A non-official (not meeting the Vienna Convention) or a recently introduced traffic sign may not be recognized.

Type		Multi-information display
Speed limit begins/ends		
Speed limit with supplemental mark (Displayed simultaneously with speed limit)  (Display example)	Wet	
	Rain	
	Ice	
	On/off ramp*1	
	Supplemental mark exists (Contents not recognized)	
No overtaking begins/ends		
No-entry*2		
All canceled (All restrictions canceled. Returns to default road regulation.)		

*1: If the turn signal indicator is not operated when changing lanes, the mark does not display.

*2: On some models

Warning display

In the following situations, the RSA system alerts the driver using a warning display.

- When the vehicle speed exceeds the speed warning threshold applied to the speed limit of the sign displayed on the multi-information display, the sign color becomes inverted.
- If it is detected that your vehicle is overtaking when a no overtaking sign is displayed on the multi-information display, the sign flashes.
- On some models: When the RSA system recognizes a no-entry sign and detects that the vehicle has entered a no-entry area based on the map information of the navigation system, the no-entry sign flashes.

Depending on the situation, traffic environment (traffic direction, speed, unit) may be detected incorrectly and a warning display may not operate properly.

Automatic turn-off of RSA sign display

One or more signs automatically turn off in the following situations.

- A new sign is not recognized for a certain distance.
- The road changes due to a left or right turn, etc.

Conditions in which the function may not operate or detect correctly

In the following situations, RSA does not operate normally and may not recognize signs, display the incorrect sign, etc. However, this does not indicate a malfunction.

- The camera sensor is misaligned due to a strong impact being applied to the sensor, etc.
- Dirt, snow, stickers, etc. are on the windshield near the camera sensor.
- In inclement weather such as heavy rain, fog, snow or sand storms
- Light from an oncoming vehicle, the sun, etc. enters the camera sensor.
- The sign is dirty, faded, tilted or bent, and if an electronic sign, the contrast is poor.
- All or part of the sign is hidden by the leaves of a tree, a pole, etc.
- The sign is only visible to the camera sensor for a short amount of time.
- The driving scene (turning, lane change, etc.) is judged incorrectly.
- Even if it is a sign not appropriate for the currently traveled lane, such a sign exists directly after a freeway branches, or in an adjacent lane just before merging.
- Stickers are attached to the rear of the preceding vehicle.
- A sign resembling a system compatible sign is recognized.
- The vehicle is driven in a country with a different direction of traffic.

- Side road speed signs may be detected and displayed (if positioned in sight of the camera sensor) while the vehicle is traveling on the main road.
- Roundabout exit road speed signs may be detected and displayed (if positioned in sight of the camera sensor) while traveling on a roundabout.
- On some models: The speed information displayed on the meter and that displayed on the navigation system may be different due to the navigation system using map data.

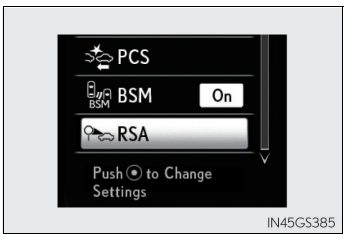
■ **When driving vehicle in country with different speed unit**

Since RSA recognizes signs based on the set unit of the meter, it is necessary to change the set unit of the meter. Adjust the set unit of the meter to the speed unit of signs in the current location. (→P. 641)

■ **Turning the system on/off**

1 Select RSA on ⚙ of the multi-information display (→P. 121, 129)

2 Press ● on the steering wheel.



■ **Speed limit sign display**

If the engine switch was last turned off while a speed limit sign was displayed on the multi-information display, the same sign displays again when the engine switch is turned to IGNITION ON mode.

■ **Customization**

Setting (e.g. speeding warning threshold) can be changed.
(Customizable feature: →P. 634)

Dynamic radar cruise control with full-speed range*

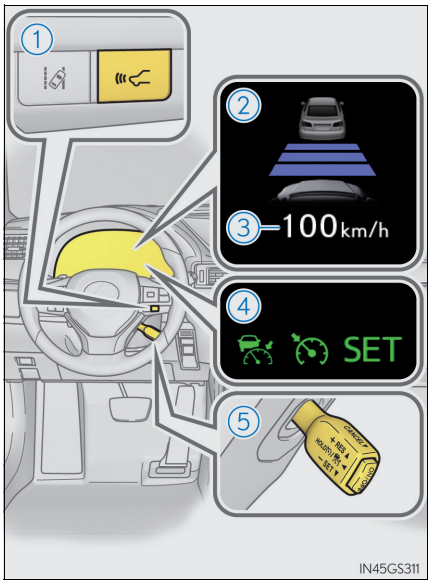
Summary of functions

In vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode, the vehicle automatically accelerates, decelerates and stops to match the speed changes of the preceding vehicle even if the accelerator pedal is not depressed. In constant speed control mode, the vehicle runs at a fixed speed.

Use the dynamic radar cruise control with full-speed range on freeways and highways.

- Vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode (→P. 334)
- Constant speed control mode (→P. 339)

① Vehicle-to-vehicle distance button
② Display
③ Set speed
④ Indicators
⑤ Cruise control switch



*: If equipped

WARNING

■ **Before using dynamic radar cruise control with full-speed range**

Driving safely is the sole responsibility of the driver. Do not rely solely on the system, and drive safely by always paying careful attention to your surroundings.

The dynamic radar cruise control with full-speed range provides driving assistance to reduce the driver's burden. However, there are limitations to the assistance provided.

Even when the system is functioning normally, the condition of the preceding vehicle as detected by the system may differ from the condition observed by the driver. Therefore, the driver must always remain alert, assess the danger of each situation and drive safely. Relying on this system or assuming the system ensures safety while driving can lead to an accident, resulting in death or serious injury.

■ **Cautions regarding the driving assist systems**

Observe the following precautions, as there are limitations to the assistance provided by the system.
Failure to do so may cause an accident resulting in death or serious injury.

- Assisting the driver to measure following distance
  The dynamic radar cruise control with full-speed range is only intended to help the driver in determining the following distance between the driver's own vehicle and a designated vehicle traveling ahead. It is not a mechanism that allows careless or inattentive driving, and it is not a system that can assist the driver in low-visibility conditions. It is still necessary for driver to pay close attention to the vehicle's surroundings.
- Assisting the driver to judge proper following distance
  The dynamic radar cruise control with full-speed range determines whether the following distance between the driver's own vehicle and a designated vehicle traveling ahead is within a set range. It is not capable of making any other type of judgement. Therefore, it is absolutely necessary for the driver to remain vigilant and to determine whether or not there is a possibility of danger in any given situation.
- Assisting the driver to operate the vehicle
  The dynamic radar cruise control with full-speed range has limited capability to prevent or avoid a collision with a vehicle traveling ahead. Therefore, if there is ever any danger, the driver must take immediate and direct control of the vehicle and act appropriately in order to ensure the safety of all involved.

■ **To avoid inadvertent dynamic radar cruise control with full-speed range activation**

Switch the dynamic radar cruise control with full-speed range off using the "ON/OFF" button when not in use.

WARNING

■ **Situations unsuitable for dynamic radar cruise control with full-speed range**

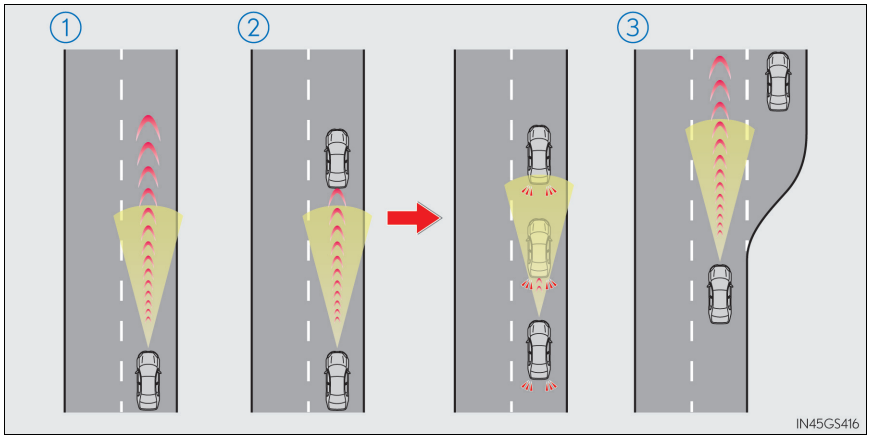
Do not use dynamic radar cruise control with full-speed range in any of the following situations.
Doing so may result in inappropriate speed control and could cause an accident resulting in death or serious injury.

- Roads where there are pedestrians, cyclists, etc.
- In heavy traffic
- On roads with sharp bends
- On winding roads
- On slippery roads, such as those covered with rain, ice or snow
- On steep downhills, or where there are sudden changes between sharp up and down gradients
  Vehicle speed may exceed the set speed when driving down a steep hill.
- At entrances to freeways and highways
- When weather conditions are bad enough that they may prevent the sensors from detecting correctly (fog, snow, sandstorm, heavy rain, etc.)
- When there is rain, snow, etc. on the front surface of the radar sensor or camera sensor
- In traffic conditions that require frequent repeated acceleration and deceleration
- When your vehicle is towing a trailer (vehicles with towing package) or during emergency towing
- When an approach warning buzzer is heard often

Driving in vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode

This mode employs a radar sensor to detect the presence of vehicles up to approximately 100 m (328 ft.) ahead, determines the current vehicle-to-vehicle following distance, and operates to maintain a suitable following distance from the vehicle ahead.

Note that vehicle-to-vehicle distance will close in when traveling on long downhill slopes.



① Example of constant speed cruising

When there are no vehicles ahead

The vehicle travels at the speed set by the driver. The desired vehicle-to-vehicle distance can also be set by operating the vehicle-to-vehicle distance button.

② Example of deceleration cruising and follow-up cruising

When a preceding vehicle driving slower than the set speed appears

When a vehicle is detected running ahead of you, the system automatically decelerates your vehicle. When a greater reduction in vehicle speed is necessary, the system applies the brakes (the stop lights will come on at this time). The system will respond to changes in the speed of the vehicle ahead in order to maintain the vehicle-to-vehicle distance set by the driver. Approach warning warns you when the system cannot decelerate sufficiently to prevent your vehicle from closing in on the vehicle ahead. When the vehicle ahead of you stops, your vehicle will also stop (vehicle is stopped by system control). After the vehicle ahead starts off, pushing the cruise control lever up or depressing the accelerator pedal will resume follow-up cruising.

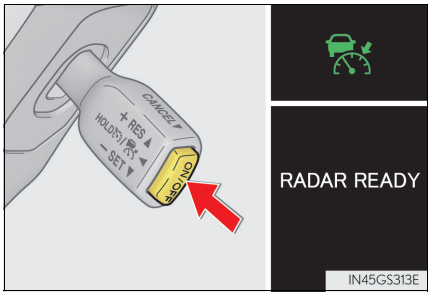
③ Example of acceleration

When there are no longer any preceding vehicles driving slower than the set speed

The system accelerates until the set speed is reached. The system then returns to constant speed cruising.

Setting the vehicle speed (vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode)

1 Press the "ON/OFF" button to activate the cruise control.

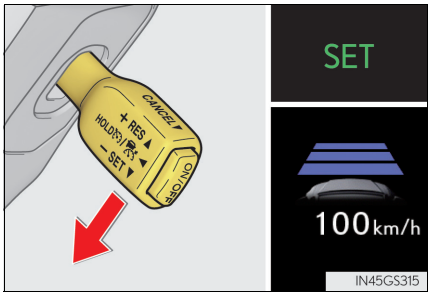


Radar cruise control indicator will come on and a message will be displayed on the multi-information display.

Press the button again to deactivate the cruise control.

If the "ON/OFF" button is pressed and held for 1.5 seconds or more, the system turns on in constant speed control mode. (→P. 339)

2 Accelerate or decelerate, with accelerator pedal operation, to the desired vehicle speed (above approximately 50 km/h [30 mph]) and push the lever down to set the speed.



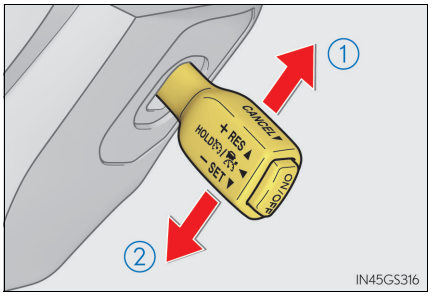
Cruise control "SET" indicator will come on.

The vehicle speed at the moment the lever is released becomes the set speed.

If the lever is operated while the vehicle speed is below approximately 50 km/h (30 mph) and a preceding vehicle is present, the set speed will be adjusted to approximately 50 km/h (30 mph).

Adjusting the set speed

To change the set speed, operate the lever until the desired set speed is displayed.



① Increases the speed

(Except when the vehicle has been stopped by system control in vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode)

② Decreases the speed

Fine adjustment: Momentarily move the lever in the desired direction.

Large adjustment: Hold the lever up or down to change the speed, and release when the desired speed is reached.

In the vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode, the set speed will be increased or decreased as follows:

▶ For Europe

Fine adjustment: By 5 km/h (3.1 mph)*1 or 5 mph (8 km/h)*2 each time the lever is operated

Large adjustment: Increases or decreases in 5 km/h (3.1 mph)*1 or 5 mph (8 km/h)*2 increments for as long as the lever is held

▶ Except for Europe

Fine adjustment: By 1 km/h (0.6 mph)*1 or 1 mph (1.6 km/h)*2 each time the lever is operated

Large adjustment: Increases or decreases in 5 km/h (3.1 mph)*1 or 5 mph (8 km/h)*2 increments for as long as the lever is held

In the constant speed control mode (→P. 339), the set speed will be increased or decreased as follows:

Fine adjustment: By 1 km/h (0.6 mph)*1 or 1 mph (1.6 km/h)*2 each time the lever is operated

Large adjustment: The speed will continue to change while the lever is held.

*1: When the set speed is shown in "km/h"

*2: When the set speed is shown in "MPH"

Changing the vehicle-to-vehicle distance (vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode)

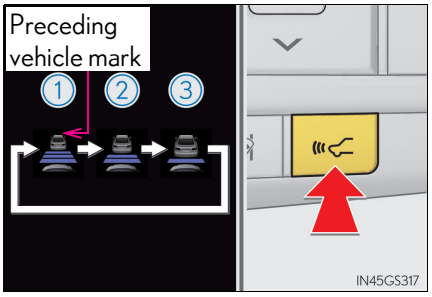
Pressing the button changes the vehicle-to-vehicle distance as follows:

① Long

② Medium

③ Short

The vehicle-to-vehicle distance is set automatically to long mode when the engine switch is turned to IGNITION ON mode.



If a vehicle is running ahead of you, the preceding vehicle mark will also be displayed.

Vehicle-to-vehicle distance settings (vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode)

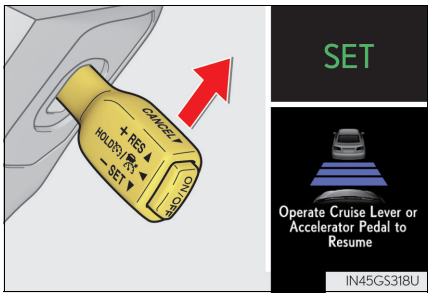
Select a distance from the table below. Note that the distances shown correspond to a vehicle speed of 80 km/h (50 mph). Vehicle-to-vehicle distance increases/decreases in accordance with vehicle speed. When the vehicle is stopped by system control, the vehicle-to-vehicle distance will be about 3 m (10 ft.) to 5 m (16 ft.) regardless of the vehicle-to-vehicle distance setting.

Distance options	Vehicle-to-vehicle distance
Long	Approximately 50 m (160 ft.)
Medium	Approximately 40 m (130 ft.)
Short	Approximately 30 m (100 ft.)

Resuming follow-up cruising when the vehicle has been stopped by system control (vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode)

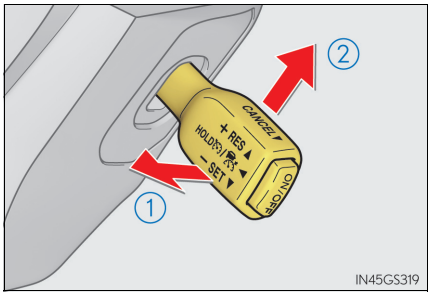
After the vehicle ahead of you starts off, push the lever up.

Your vehicle will also resume follow-up cruising if the accelerator pedal is depressed after the vehicle ahead of you starts off.



4 Driving

Canceling and resuming the speed control



① Pulling the lever toward you cancels the speed control.

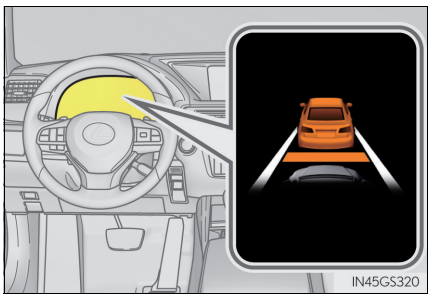
The speed control is also canceled when the brake pedal is depressed.

(When the vehicle has been stopped by system control, depressing the brake pedal does not cancel the setting.)

② Pushing the lever up resumes the cruise control and returns vehicle speed to the set speed.

However, when a vehicle ahead is not detected, cruise control does not resume when the vehicle speed is approximately 40 km/h (25 mph) or less.

Approach warning (vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode)



When your vehicle is too close to a vehicle ahead, and sufficient automatic deceleration via the cruise control is not possible, the display will flash and the buzzer will sound to alert the driver. An example of this would be if another driver cuts in front of you while you are following a vehicle. Depress the brake pedal to ensure an appropriate vehicle-to-vehicle distance.

■ Warnings may not occur when

In the following instances, warnings may not occur even when the vehicle-to-vehicle distance is small.

- When the speed of the preceding vehicle matches or exceeds your vehicle speed
- When the preceding vehicle is traveling at an extremely slow speed
- Immediately after the cruise control speed was set
- When depressing the accelerator pedal

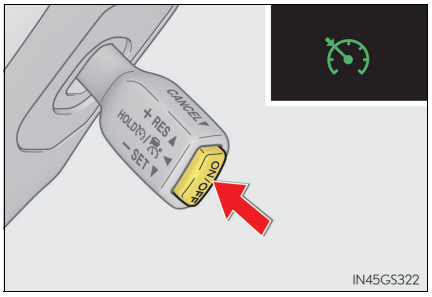
Selecting constant speed control mode

When constant speed control mode is selected, your vehicle will maintain a set speed without controlling the vehicle-to-vehicle distance. Select this mode only when vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode does not function correctly due to a dirty radar sensor, etc.

1 With the cruise control off, press and hold the "ON/OFF" button for 1.5 seconds or more.

Immediately after the "ON/OFF" button is pressed, the radar cruise control indicator will come on. Afterwards, it switches to the cruise control indicator.

Switching to constant speed control mode is only possible when operating the lever with the cruise control off.



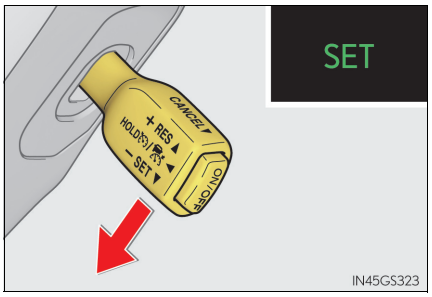
2 Accelerate or decelerate, with accelerator pedal operation, to the desired vehicle speed (above approximately 50 km/h [30 mph]) and push the lever down to set the speed.

Cruise control "SET" indicator will come on.

The vehicle speed at the moment the lever is released becomes the set speed.

Adjusting the speed setting: →P. 336

Canceling and resuming the speed setting: →P. 338



■ **Dynamic radar cruise control with full-speed range can be set when**

- The shift lever is in D.
- Range 4 or higher of D has been selected by using the paddle shift switch.
- Vehicle speed is above approximately 50 km/h (30 mph).
  However, when a preceding vehicle is detected, the dynamic radar cruise control with full-speed range can be set even if the vehicle speed is at or below approximately 50 km/h (30 mph).

■ **Accelerating after setting the vehicle speed**

The vehicle can accelerate by operating the accelerator pedal. After accelerating, the set speed resumes. However, during vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode, the vehicle speed may decrease below the set speed in order to maintain the distance to the preceding vehicle.

■ **Automatic cancelation of vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode**

Vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode is automatically canceled in the following situations.

- Actual vehicle speed falls below approximately 40 km/h (25 mph) when there are no vehicles ahead.
- The preceding vehicle leaves the lane when your vehicle is following at a vehicle speed below approximately 40 km/h (25 mph). Otherwise, the sensor can not properly detect the vehicle.
- VSC is activated.
- TRC is activated for a period of time.
- When the VSC or TRC system is turned off by pressing the VSC OFF switch.
- When snow mode is set.
- The sensor cannot detect correctly because it is covered in some way.
- Pre-crash braking is activated.
- The parking brake is operated.
- The vehicle is stopped by system control on a steep incline.
- The following are detected when the vehicle has been stopped by system control:
  - The driver is not wearing a seat belt.
  - The driver's door is opened.
  - The vehicle has been stopped for about 3 minutes

If vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode is automatically canceled for any other reason, there may be a malfunction in the system. Contact any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

■ **Automatic cancelation of constant speed control mode**

Constant speed control mode is automatically canceled in the following situations:

- Actual vehicle speed is more than approximately 16 km/h (10 mph) below the set vehicle speed.
- Actual vehicle speed falls below approximately 40 km/h (25 mph).
- VSC is activated.
- TRC is activated for a period of time.
- When the VSC or TRC system is turned off by pressing the VSC OFF switch.
- Pre-crash braking is activated.

If constant speed control mode is automatically canceled for any other reason, there may be a malfunction in the system. Contact any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

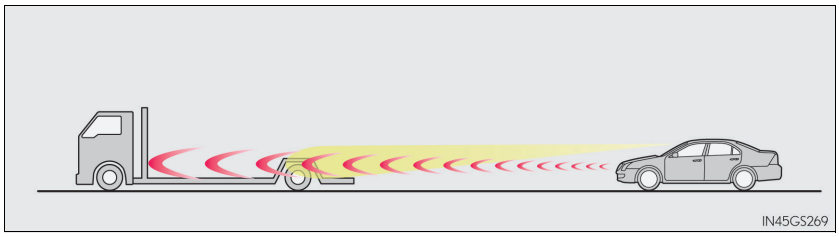
■ **Warning messages and buzzers for dynamic radar cruise control with full-speed range**

Warning messages and buzzers are used to indicate a system malfunction or to inform the driver of the need for caution while driving. If a warning message is shown on the multi-information display, read the message and follow the instructions. (→P. 524)

■ **When the sensor may not be correctly detecting the vehicle ahead**

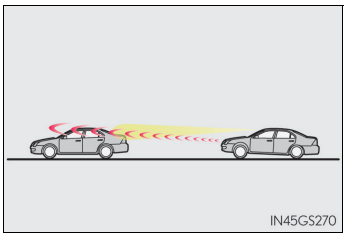
In the case of the following and depending on the conditions, operate the brake pedal when deceleration of the system is insufficient or operate the accelerator pedal when acceleration is required.
As the sensor may not be able to correctly detect these types of vehicles, the approach warning (→P. 338) may not be activated.

- Vehicles that cut in suddenly
- Vehicles traveling at low speeds
- Vehicles that are not moving in the same lane
- Vehicles with small rear ends (trailers with no load on board, etc.)

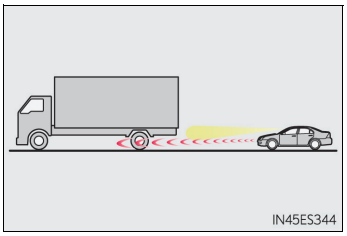


- Motorcycles traveling in the same lane
- When water or snow thrown up by the surrounding vehicles hinders the detecting of the sensor

- When your vehicle is pointing upwards (caused by a heavy load in the luggage compartment, etc.)



- Preceding vehicle has an extremely high ground clearance

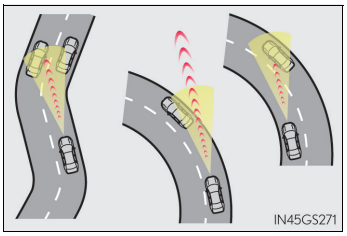


Conditions under which the vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode may not function correctly

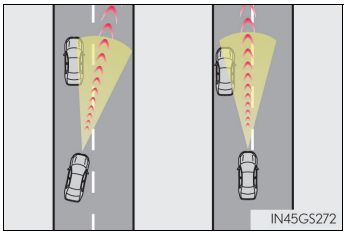
In the case of the following conditions, operate the brake pedal (or accelerator pedal, depending on the situation) as necessary.

As the sensor may not be able to correctly detect vehicles ahead, the system may not operate properly.

- When the road curves or when the lanes are narrow



- When steering wheel operation or your position in the lane is unstable



- When the vehicle ahead of you decelerates suddenly

Dynamic radar cruise control*

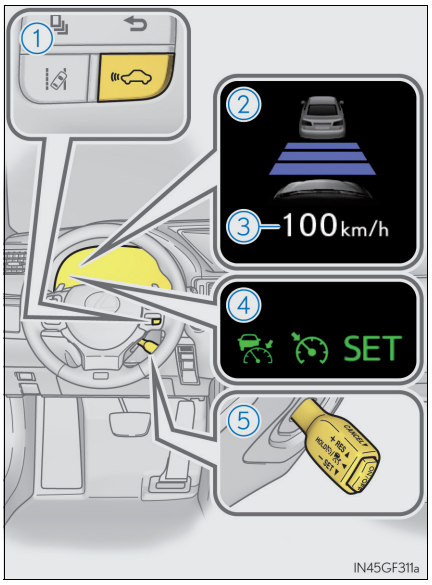
Summary of functions

In vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode, the vehicle automatically accelerates and decelerates to match the speed changes of the preceding vehicle even if the accelerator pedal is not depressed. In constant speed control mode, the vehicle runs at a fixed speed.

Use the dynamic radar cruise control on freeways and highways.

- Vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode (→P. 346)
- Constant speed control mode (→P. 351)

① Vehicle-to-vehicle distance button
② Display
③ Set speed
④ Indicators
⑤ Cruise control switch



*: If equipped

WARNING

■ **Before using dynamic radar cruise control**

Driving safely is the sole responsibility of the driver. Do not rely solely on the system, and drive safely by always paying careful attention to your surroundings.

The dynamic radar cruise control provides driving assistance to reduce the driver's burden. However, there are limitations to the assistance provided.

Even when the system is functioning normally, the condition of the preceding vehicle as detected by the system may differ from the condition observed by the driver. Therefore, the driver must always remain alert, assess the danger of each situation and drive safely. Relying on this system or assuming the system ensures safety while driving can lead to an accident, resulting in death or serious injury.

■ **Cautions regarding the driving assist systems**

Observe the following precautions, as there are limitations to the assistance provided by the system.
Failure to do so may cause an accident resulting in death or serious injury.

- Assisting the driver to measure following distance
  The dynamic radar cruise control is only intended to help the driver in determining the following distance between the driver's own vehicle and a designated vehicle traveling ahead. It is not a mechanism that allows careless or inattentive driving, and it is not a system that can assist the driver in low-visibility conditions. It is still necessary for driver to pay close attention to the vehicle's surroundings.
- Assisting the driver to judge proper following distance
  The dynamic radar cruise control determines whether the following distance between the driver's own vehicle and a designated vehicle traveling ahead is within a set range. It is not capable of making any other type of judgement. Therefore, it is absolutely necessary for the driver to remain vigilant and to determine whether or not there is a possibility of danger in any given situation.
- Assisting the driver to operate the vehicle
  The dynamic radar cruise control has limited capability to prevent or avoid a collision with a vehicle traveling ahead. Therefore, if there is ever any danger, the driver must take immediate and direct control of the vehicle and act appropriately in order to ensure the safety of all involved.

■ **To avoid inadvertent dynamic radar cruise control activation**

Switch the dynamic radar cruise control off using the "ON/OFF" button when not in use.

WARNING

■ **Situations unsuitable for dynamic radar cruise control**

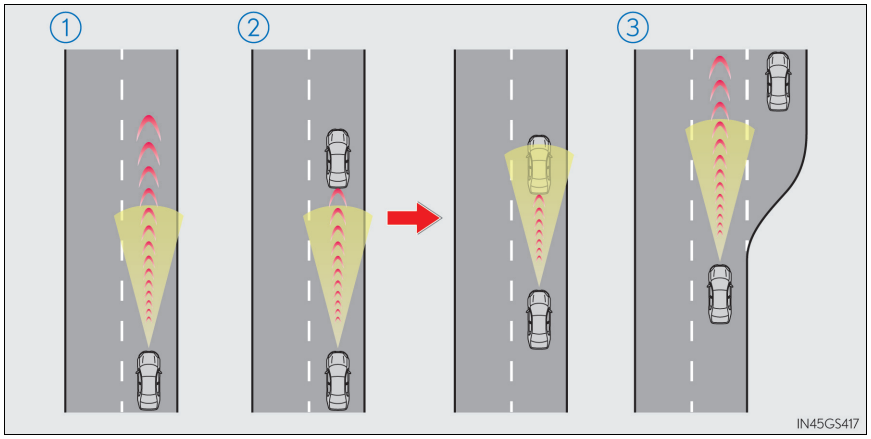
Do not use dynamic radar cruise control in any of the following situations.
Doing so may result in inappropriate speed control and could cause an accident resulting in death or serious injury.

- Roads where there are pedestrians, cyclists, etc.
- In heavy traffic
- On roads with sharp bends
- On winding roads
- On slippery roads, such as those covered with rain, ice or snow
- On steep downhills, or where there are sudden changes between sharp up and down gradients
  Vehicle speed may exceed the set speed when driving down a steep hill.
- At entrances to freeways and highways
- When weather conditions are bad enough that they may prevent the sensors from detecting correctly (fog, snow, sandstorm, heavy rain, etc.)
- When there is rain, snow, etc. on the front surface of the radar sensor or camera sensor
- In traffic conditions that require frequent repeated acceleration and deceleration
- During emergency towing
- When an approach warning buzzer is heard often

Driving in vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode

This mode employs a radar sensor to detect the presence of vehicles up to approximately 100 m (328 ft.) ahead, determines the current vehicle-to-vehicle following distance, and operates to maintain a suitable following distance from the vehicle ahead.

Note that vehicle-to-vehicle distance will close in when traveling on long downhill slopes.



① Example of constant speed cruising

When there are no vehicles ahead

The vehicle travels at the speed set by the driver. The desired vehicle-to-vehicle distance can also be set by operating the vehicle-to-vehicle distance button.

② Example of deceleration cruising and follow-up cruising

When a preceding vehicle driving slower than the set speed appears

When a vehicle is detected running ahead of you, the system automatically decelerates your vehicle. When a greater reduction in vehicle speed is necessary, the system applies the brakes (the stop lights will come on at this time). The system will respond to changes in the speed of the vehicle ahead in order to maintain the vehicle-to-vehicle distance set by the driver. Approach warning warns you when the system cannot decelerate sufficiently to prevent your vehicle from closing in on the vehicle ahead.

③ Example of acceleration

When there are no longer any preceding vehicles driving slower than the set speed

The system accelerates until the set speed is reached. The system then returns to constant speed cruising.

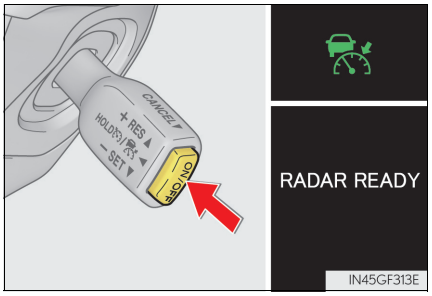
Setting the vehicle speed (vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode)

1 Press the "ON/OFF" button to activate the cruise control.

Radar cruise control indicator will come on and a message will be displayed on the multi-information display.

Press the button again to deactivate the cruise control.

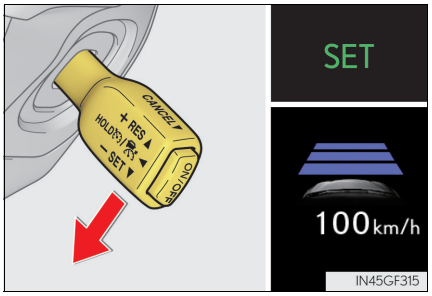
If the "ON/OFF" button is pressed and held for 1.5 seconds or more, the system turns on in constant speed control mode. (→P. 339)



2 Accelerate or decelerate, with accelerator pedal operation, to the desired vehicle speed (above approximately 50 km/h [30 mph]) and push the lever down to set the speed.

Cruise control "SET" indicator will come on.

The vehicle speed at the moment the lever is released becomes the set speed.

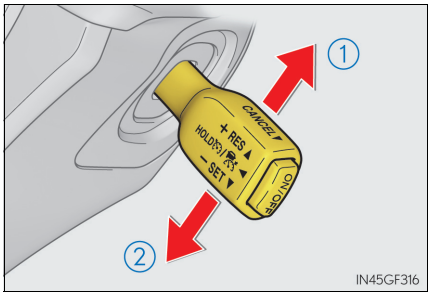


Adjusting the set speed

To change the set speed, operate the lever until the desired set speed is displayed.

① Increases the speed

② Decreases the speed



Fine adjustment: Momentarily move the lever in the desired direction.

Large adjustment: Hold the lever up or down to change the speed, and release when the desired speed is reached.

In the vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode, the set speed will be increased or decreased as follows:

▶ For Europe

Fine adjustment: By 5 km/h (3.1 mph)*1 or 5 mph (8 km/h)*2 each time the lever is operated

Large adjustment: Increases or decreases in 5 km/h (3.1 mph)*1 or 5 mph (8 km/h)*2 increments for as long as the lever is held

▶ Except for Europe

Fine adjustment: By 1 km/h (0.6 mph)*1 or 1 mph (1.6 km/h)*2 each time the lever is operated

Large adjustment: Increases or decreases in 5 km/h (3.1 mph)*1 or 5 mph (8 km/h)*2 increments for as long as the lever is held

In the constant speed control mode (→P. 339), the set speed will be increased or decreased as follows:

Fine adjustment: By 1 km/h (0.6 mph)*1 or 1 mph (1.6 km/h)*2 each time the lever is operated

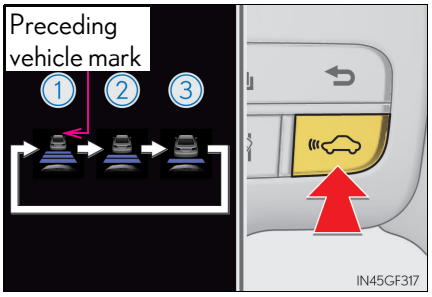
Large adjustment: The speed will continue to change while the lever is held.

*1: When the set speed is shown in "km/h"

*2: When the set speed is shown in "MPH"

Changing the vehicle-to-vehicle distance (vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode)

Pressing the button changes the vehicle-to-vehicle distance as follows:



① Long

② Medium

③ Short

The vehicle-to-vehicle distance is set automatically to long mode when the engine switch is turned to IGNITION ON mode.

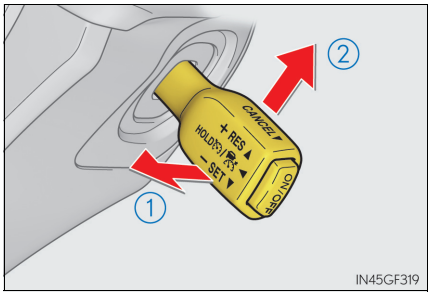
If a vehicle is running ahead of you, the preceding vehicle mark will also be displayed.

Vehicle-to-vehicle distance settings (vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode)

Select a distance from the table below. Note that the distances shown correspond to a vehicle speed of 80 km/h (50 mph). Vehicle-to-vehicle distance increases/decreases in accordance with vehicle speed.

Distance options	Vehicle-to-vehicle distance
Long	Approximately 50 m (160 ft.)
Medium	Approximately 40 m (130 ft.)
Short	Approximately 30 m (100 ft.)

Canceling and resuming the speed control



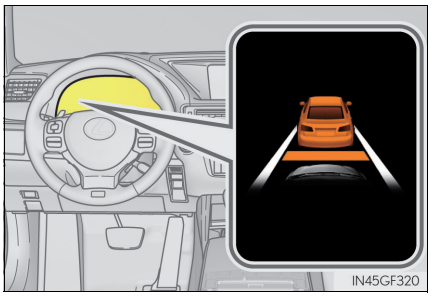
① Pulling the lever toward you cancels the speed control.

The speed control is also canceled when the brake pedal is depressed.

② Pushing the lever up resumes the cruise control and returns vehicle speed to the set speed.

However, cruise control does not resume when the vehicle speed is approximately 40 km/h (25 mph) or less.

Approach warning (vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode)



When your vehicle is too close to a vehicle ahead, and sufficient automatic deceleration via the cruise control is not possible, the display will flash and the buzzer will sound to alert the driver. An example of this would be if another driver cuts in front of you while you are following a vehicle. Depress the brake pedal to ensure an appropriate vehicle-to-vehicle distance.

■ Warnings may not occur when

In the following instances, warnings may not occur even when the vehicle-to-vehicle distance is small.

- When the speed of the preceding vehicle matches or exceeds your vehicle speed
- When the preceding vehicle is traveling at an extremely slow speed
- Immediately after the cruise control speed was set
- When depressing the accelerator pedal

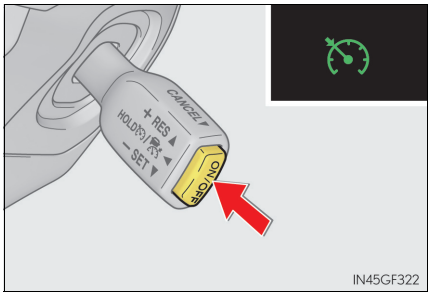
Selecting constant speed control mode

When constant speed control mode is selected, your vehicle will maintain a set speed without controlling the vehicle-to-vehicle distance. Select this mode only when vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode does not function correctly due to a dirty radar sensor, etc.

1 With the cruise control off, press and hold the "ON/OFF" button for 1.5 seconds or more.

Immediately after the "ON/OFF" button is pressed, the radar cruise control indicator will come on. Afterwards, it switches to the cruise control indicator.

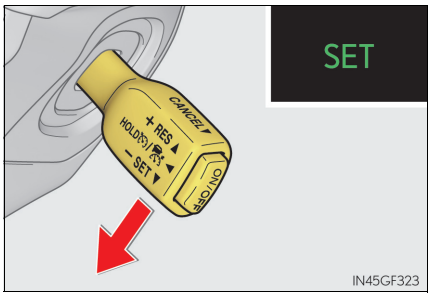
Switching to constant speed control mode is only possible when operating the lever with the cruise control off.



2 Accelerate or decelerate, with accelerator pedal operation, to the desired vehicle speed (above approximately 50 km/h [30 mph]) and push the lever down to set the speed.

Cruise control "SET" indicator will come on.

The vehicle speed at the moment the lever is released becomes the set speed.



Adjusting the speed setting: →P. 336

Canceling and resuming the speed setting: →P. 338

■ **Dynamic radar cruise control can be set when**

- The shift lever is in D.
- Range 4 or higher of D has been selected by using the paddle shift switch.
- Vehicle speed is above approximately 50 km/h (30 mph).

■ **Accelerating after setting the vehicle speed**

The vehicle can accelerate by operating the accelerator pedal. After accelerating, the set speed resumes. However, during vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode, the vehicle speed may decrease below the set speed in order to maintain the distance to the preceding vehicle.

■ **Automatic cancelation of vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode**

Vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode is automatically canceled in the following situations.

- Actual vehicle speed falls below approximately 40 km/h (25 mph).
- VSC is activated.
- TRC is activated for a period of time.
- When the VSC or TRC system is turned off by pressing the VSC OFF switch.
- When snow mode is set.
- The sensor cannot detect correctly because it is covered in some way.
- Pre-crash braking is activated.

If vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode is automatically canceled for any other reason, there may be a malfunction in the system. Contact any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

■ **Automatic cancelation of constant speed control mode**

Constant speed control mode is automatically canceled in the following situations:

- Actual vehicle speed is more than approximately 16 km/h (10 mph) below the set vehicle speed.
- Actual vehicle speed falls below approximately 40 km/h (25 mph).
- VSC is activated.
- TRC is activated for a period of time.
- When the VSC or TRC system is turned off by pressing the VSC OFF switch.
- Pre-crash braking is activated.

If constant speed control mode is automatically canceled for any other reason, there may be a malfunction in the system. Contact any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

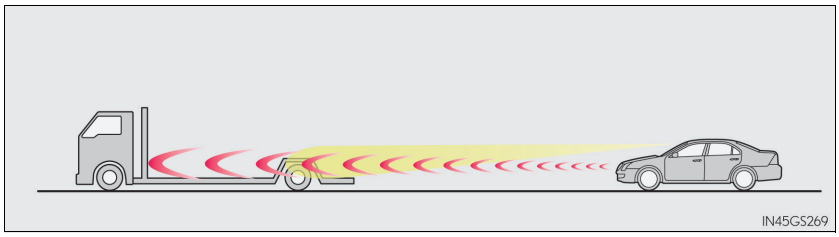
■ **Warning messages and buzzers for dynamic radar cruise control**

Warning messages and buzzers are used to indicate a system malfunction or to inform the driver of the need for caution while driving. If a warning message is shown on the multi-information display, read the message and follow the instructions. (→P. 524)

■ **When the sensor may not be correctly detecting the vehicle ahead**

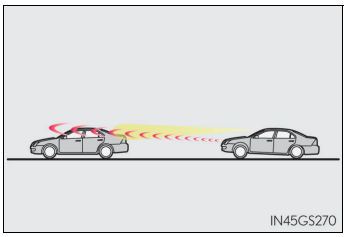
In the case of the following and depending on the conditions, operate the brake pedal when deceleration of the system is insufficient or operate the accelerator pedal when acceleration is required.
As the sensor may not be able to correctly detect these types of vehicles, the approach warning (→P. 338) may not be activated.

- Vehicles that cut in suddenly
- Vehicles traveling at low speeds
- Vehicles that are not moving in the same lane
- Vehicles with small rear ends (trailers with no load on board, etc.)

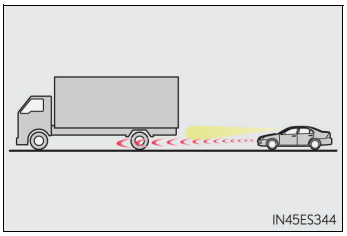


- Motorcycles traveling in the same lane
- When water or snow thrown up by the surrounding vehicles hinders the detecting of the sensor

- When your vehicle is pointing upwards (caused by a heavy load in the luggage compartment, etc.)



- Preceding vehicle has an extremely high ground clearance

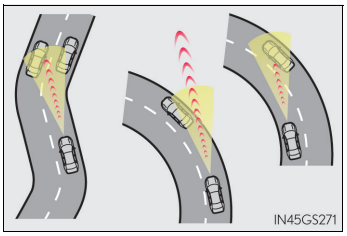


Conditions under which the vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode may not function correctly

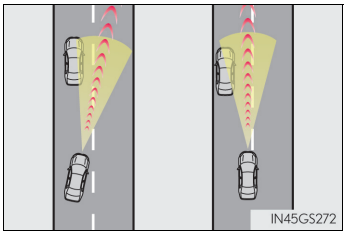
In the case of the following conditions, operate the brake pedal (or accelerator pedal, depending on the situation) as necessary.

As the sensor may not be able to correctly detect vehicles ahead, the system may not operate properly.

- When the road curves or when the lanes are narrow



- When steering wheel operation or your position in the lane is unstable



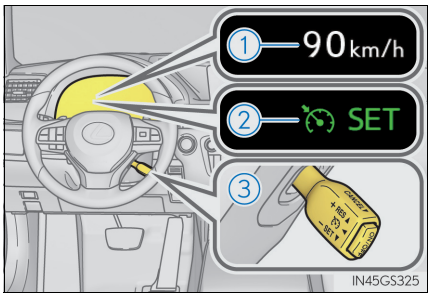
- When the vehicle ahead of you decelerates suddenly

Cruise control*

Summary of functions

Use the cruise control to maintain a set speed without depressing the accelerator pedal.

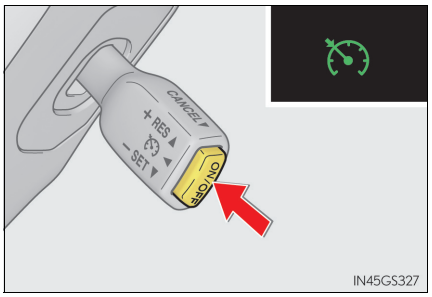
① Set speed
② Indicators
③ Cruise control switch



Setting the vehicle speed

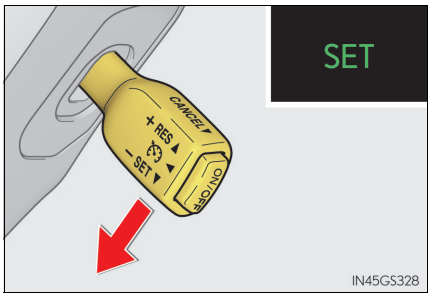
1 Press the "ON/OFF" button to activate the cruise control.

Cruise control indicator will come on.
Press the button again to deactivate the cruise control.



2 Accelerate or decelerate the vehicle to the desired speed, and push the lever down to set the speed.

Cruise control "SET" indicator will come on.
The vehicle speed at the moment the lever is released becomes the set speed.



*: If equipped

Adjusting the set speed

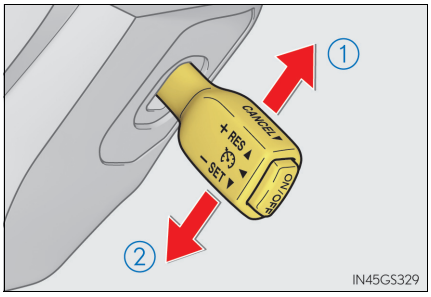
To change the set speed, operate the lever until the desired set speed is obtained.

① Increases the speed

② Decreases the speed

Fine adjustment: Momentarily move the lever in the desired direction.

Large adjustment: Hold the lever in the desired direction.



The set speed will be increased or decreased as follows:

Fine adjustment: By approximately 1.6 km/h (1 mph) each time the lever is operated.

Large adjustment: The set speed can be increased or decreased continually until the lever is released.

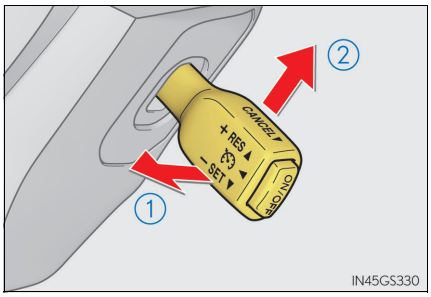
Canceling and resuming the constant speed control

① Pulling the lever toward you cancels the constant speed control.

The speed setting is also canceled when the brakes are applied.

② Pushing the lever up resumes the constant speed control.

Resuming is available when the vehicle speed is more than approximately 40 km/h (25 mph).



■ **Cruise control can be set when**

- The shift lever is in D.
- Range 4 or higher of D has been selected by using the paddle shift.
- Vehicle speed is above approximately 40 km/h (25 mph).

■ **Accelerating after setting the vehicle speed**

- The vehicle can be accelerated normally. After acceleration, the set speed resumes.
- Even without canceling the cruise control, the set speed can be increased by first accelerating the vehicle to the desired speed and then pushing the lever down to set the new speed.

■ **Automatic cruise control cancelation**

Cruise control will stop maintaining the vehicle speed in any of the following situations.

- Actual vehicle speed falls more than approximately 16 km/h (10 mph) below the preset vehicle speed.
  At this time, the memorized set speed is not retained.
- Actual vehicle speed is below approximately 40 km/h (25 mph).
- VSC is activated.
- TRC is activated for a period of time.
- When the VSC or TRC system is turned off by pressing the VSC OFF switch.

■ **If the warning message for the cruise control is shown on the multi-information display**

Press the "ON/OFF" button once to deactivate the system, and then press the button again to reactivate the system.
If the cruise control speed cannot be set or if the cruise control cancels immediately after being activated, there may be a malfunction in the cruise control system. Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

⚠ WARNING

■ **To avoid operating the cruise control by mistake**

Switch the cruise control off using the "ON/OFF" button when not in use.

■ **Situations unsuitable for cruise control**

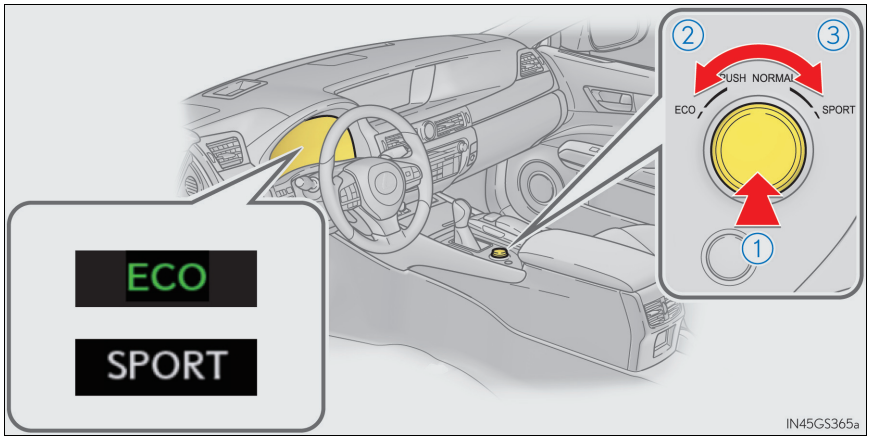
Do not use cruise control in any of the following situations.
Doing so may result in loss of control and could cause an accident resulting in death or serious injury.

- In heavy traffic
- On roads with sharp bends
- On winding roads
- On slippery roads, such as those covered with rain, ice or snow
- On steep hills
  Vehicle speed may exceed the set speed when driving down a steep hill.
- When your vehicle is towing a trailer or during emergency towing

Driving mode select switch

The driving modes can be selected to suit driving condition.

▶ GS350/GS200t (vehicles without Adaptive Variable Suspension system)



① Normal mode

For normal driving

Press the switch to change the driving mode to normal mode when selected to Eco drive mode or sport mode.

② Eco drive mode

Use Eco drive mode to help achieve low fuel consumption during trips that involve frequent accelerating.

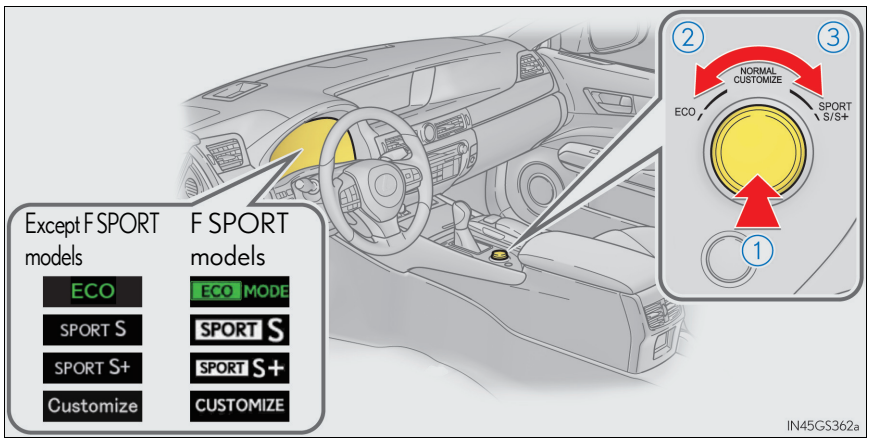
When not in Eco drive mode and the driving mode select switch is turned to the left, the "ECO" indicator comes on in the multi-information display.

③ Sport mode

Assists acceleration response by controlling the transmission, engine and steering. Suitable for when precise handling is desirable, for example when driving on mountain roads.

When not in Sport mode and the driving mode select switch is turned to the right, the "SPORT" indicator comes on in the multi-information display.

▶ GS350/GS200t (vehicles with Adaptive Variable Suspension system)



① Normal mode/Customized mode

Normal mode and customized mode are selected by pressing the driving mode select switch. Each time the switch is pressed, the driving mode changes between normal mode and customized mode. When customized mode is selected, the “Customize” or “CUSTOMIZE” indicator will be illuminated.

Press the switch to change the driving mode to normal mode when selected to Eco drive mode or sport mode.

- Normal mode

  For normal driving.
- Customized mode

  Allows you to drive with the power train, chassis and air conditioning system functions set to your preferred settings.

  Customized mode settings can only be changed on the drive mode customization display of the Remote Touch screen. (→P. 645)

② Eco drive mode

Use Eco drive mode to help achieve low fuel consumption during trips that involve frequent accelerating.

When not in Eco drive mode and the driving mode select switch is turned to the left, the “ECO” or “ECO MODE” indicator comes on in the multi-information display.

③ Sport mode

- SPORT S mode

  Assists acceleration response by controlling the transmission and engine.

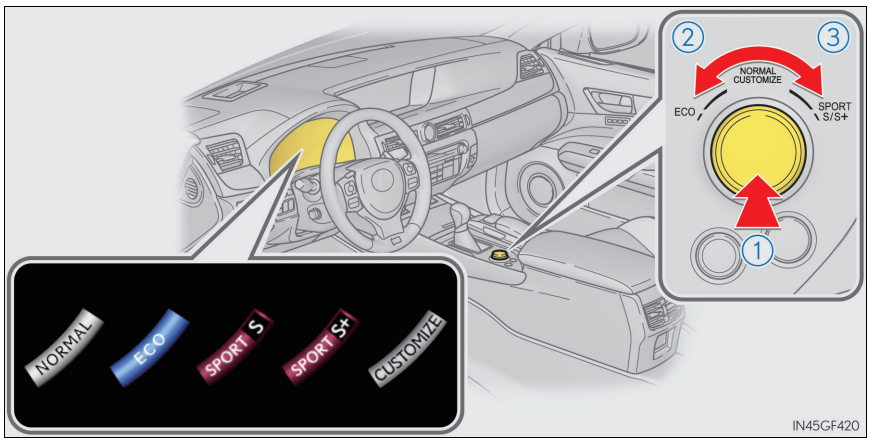
  When not in SPORT S mode and the driving mode select switch is turned to the right, the “SPORT S” indicator comes on in the multi-information display.

- SPORT S+ mode

  Helps to ensure steering performance and driving stability by simultaneously controlling the steering and suspension in addition to the transmission and engine. Suitable for sporty driving.

  When in SPORT S mode and the driving mode select switch is turned to the right, the “SPORT S+” indicator comes on in the multi-information display.

▶ GS F



① Normal mode/Customized mode

Normal mode and customized mode are selected by pressing the driving mode select switch. Each time the switch is pressed, the driving mode changes between normal mode and customized mode. When customized mode is selected, the "CUSTOMIZE" indicator will be illuminated.

Press the switch to change the driving mode to normal mode when Eco drive mode or sport mode is selected. The normal mode indicator comes on in the meter.

- Normal mode
  For normal driving.
- Customized mode
  Allows you to drive with the power train, chassis and air conditioning system functions set to your preferred settings.
  Customized mode settings can only be changed on the drive mode customization display of the Remote Touch screen. (→P. 645)

② Eco drive mode

Use Eco drive mode to help achieve low fuel consumption during trips that involve frequent accelerating.

When not in Eco drive mode and the driving mode select switch is turned to the left, the Eco drive mode indicator comes on in the meter.

③ Sport mode

- SPORT S mode

  Assists acceleration response by controlling the transmission and engine.

  When not in SPORT S mode, if the driving mode select switch is turned to the right, the "SPORT S" indicator comes on in the meter.

- SPORT S+ mode

  Provides earlier downshift timing than SPORT S mode in order to maintain a high engine speed and provides faster gear changes. This mode also changes the steering feel, suspension control and VDIM control, making it suitable for powerful sporty driving.

  When in SPORT S mode, if the driving mode select switch is turned to the right, the "SPORT S+" indicator comes on in the meter.

■ **Operation of the air conditioning system in Eco drive mode**

Eco drive mode controls the heating/cooling operations and fan speed of the air conditioning system to enhance fuel efficiency (→P. 396). To improve air conditioning performance, adjust the fan speed or turn off Eco drive mode.

■ **Automatic operation of the seat heater during Eco drive mode**

Eco drive mode controls the heating operation and fan speed of the air conditioning system to enhance fuel efficiency. If the driving mode select switch is switched to Eco drive mode in cold temperatures, the seat heater will be automatically operated to assist heating performance.

■ **Automatic deactivation of sport mode and customized mode**

If the engine switch is turned off after driving in sport mode or customized mode, the drive mode will be changed to normal mode.

■ **Driving mode pop-up display (12.3-inch display only)**

When the driving mode is changed, the selected driving mode will be temporarily displayed on the side display. (→P. 394)

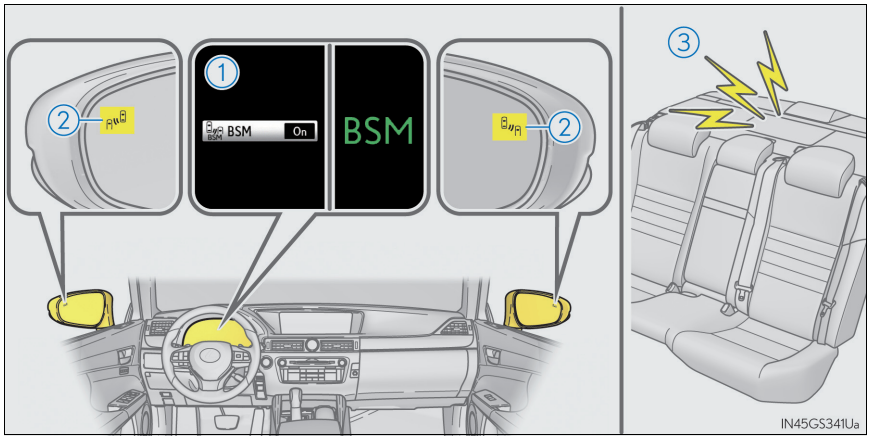
BSM (Blind Spot Monitor)*

Summary of the Blind Spot Monitor

The Blind Spot Monitor is a system that has 2 functions;

- The Blind Spot Monitor function
  Assists the driver in making the decision when changing lanes
- The Rear Crossing Traffic Alert function
  Assists the driver when backing up

These functions use same sensors.



① Switching the BSM function

The Blind Spot Monitor function and Rear Crossing Traffic Alert function can be switched on and off using the multi-information display. (→P. 364)

When switched on, the BSM indicator illuminates on the meter and the buzzer sounds.

② Outside rear view mirror indicators

Blind Spot Monitor function:
When a vehicle is detected in the blind spot, the outside rear view mirror indicator comes on while the turn signal lever is not operated. If the turn signal lever is operated toward the detected side, the outside rear view mirror indicator flashes.

Rear Crossing Traffic Alert function:
When a vehicle approaching from the right or left rear of the vehicle is detected, the outside rear view mirror indicators flash.

③ Rear Crossing Traffic Alert buzzer (Rear Crossing Traffic Alert function only)

When a vehicle approaching from the right or left rear of the vehicle is detected, a buzzer sounds from behind the rear seat.

*: If equipped

■ **The outside rear view mirror indicators visibility**

When under strong sunlight, the outside rear view mirror indicator may be difficult to see.

■ **Rear Crossing Traffic Alert buzzer hearing**

Rear Crossing Traffic Alert function may be difficult to hear over loud noises such as high audio volume.

■ **When there is a malfunction in the Blind Spot Monitor**

If a system malfunction is detected due to any of the following reasons, warning messages will be displayed: (→P. 524)

- There is a malfunction with the sensors
- The sensors have become dirty
- The outside temperature is extremely high or low
- The sensor voltage has become abnormal

■ **Switching the Blind Spot Monitor function and Rear Crossing Traffic Alert function on and off**

Settings can be changed from  on the multi-information display (→P. 121, 129).

1 Press ∧ or ∨ on the meter control switch and select "BSM".

2 Each time • on the meter control switch is pressed, the function switches between "On" and "Off".

■ **Certification for the Blind Spot Monitor**

CE 0700

The latest "DECLARATION of CONFORMITY"(DoC) is available at the following:

DoC address : http://continental.automotive-approvals.de/index.php?produkt=SRR2-A

CONTINENTAL tímto prohlašuje, že tento SRR2-A je ve shodě se základními požadavky a dalšími příslušnými ustanoveními směrnice 1999/5/ES.
Undertegnede CONTINENTAL erklærer herved, at følgende udstyr SRR2-A overholder de væsentlige krav og øvrige relevante krav i direktiv 1999/5/EF.
Hiermit erklärt CONTINENTAL, dass sich das Gerät SRR2-A in Übereinstimmung mit den grundlegenden Anforderungen und den übrigeneinschlägigen Bestimmungen der Richtlinie 1999/5/EG befindet.
Käesolevaga kinnitab CONTINENTAL seadme SRR2-A vastavust direktiivi 1999/5/EÜ põhinõuetele ja nimetatud direktiivist tulenevatele teistele asjakohastele sätetele.
Hereby, CONTINENTAL, declares that this SRR2-A is in compliance with the essential requirements and other relevant provisions of Directive 1999/5/EC.
Por medio de la presente CONTINENTAL declara que el SRR2-A cumple con los requisitos esenciales y cualesquiera otras disposiciones aplicables o exigibles de la Directiva 1999/5/CE.
ΜΕ ΤΗΝ ΠΑΡΟΥΣΑ CONTINENTAL ΔΗΛΩΝΕΙ ΟΤΙ SRR2-A ΣΥΜΜΟΡΦΩΝΕΤΑΙ ΠΡΟΣ ΤΙΣ ΟΥΣΙΩΔΕΙΣ ΑΠΑΙΤΗΣΕΙΣ ΚΑΙ ΤΙΣ ΛΟΙΠΕΣ ΣΧΕΤΙΚΕΣ ΔΙΑΤΑΞΕΙΣ ΤΗΣ ΟΔΗΓΙΑΣ 1999/5/ΕΚ.
Par la présente CONTINENTAL déclare que l'appareil SRR2-A est conforme aux exigences essentielles et aux autres dispositions pertinentes de la directive 1999/5/CE.
Con la presente CONTINENTAL dichiara che questo SRR2-A è conforme ai requisiti essenziali ed alle altre disposizioni pertinenti stabilite dalla direttiva 1999/5/CE.
Ar šo CONTINENTAL deklarē, ka SRR2-A atbilst Direktīvas 1999/5/EK būtiskajām prasībām un citiem ar to saistītajiem noteikumiem.
Šiuo CONTINENTAL deklaruoja, kad šis SRR2-A atitinka esminius reikalavimus ir kitas 1999/5/EB Direktyvos nuostatas.
Hierbij verklaart CONTINENTAL dat het toestel SRR2-A in overeenstemming is met de essentiële eisen en de andere relevante bepalingen van richtlijn 1999/5/EG.
Hawnhekk, CONTINENTAL, jiddikjara li dan SRR2-A jikkonforma mal-ħtiġijiet essenzjali u ma provvedimenti oħrajn relevanti li hemm fid-Dirrettiva 1999/5/EC.

Alulírott, CONTINENTAL nyilatkozom, hogy a SRR2-A megfelel a vonatkozó alapvetõ követelményeknek és az 1999/5/EC irányelv egyéb elõírásainak.
Niniejszym CONTINENTAL oświadcza, że SRR2-A jest zgodny z zasadniczymi wymogami oraz pozostałymi stosownymi postanowieniami Dyrektywy 1999/5/EC.
CONTINENTAL declara que este SRR2-A está conforme com os requisitos essenciais e outras disposições da Directiva 1999/5/CE.
CONTINENTAL izjavlja, da je ta SRR2-A v skladu z bistvenimi zahtevami in ostalimi relevantnimi določili direktive 1999/5/ES.
CONTINENTAL týmto vyhlasuje, že SRR2-A spĺňa základné požiadavky a všetky príslušné ustanovenia Smernice 1999/5/ES.
CONTINENTAL vakuuttaa täten että SRR2-A tyyppinen laite on direktiivin 1999/5/EY oleellisten vaatimusten ja sitä koskevien direktiivin muiden ehtojen mukainen.
Härmed intygar CONTINENTAL att denna SRR2-A står I överensstämmelse med de väsentliga egenskapskrav och övriga relevanta bestämmelser som framgår av direktiv 1999/5/EG.
Hér með lýsir CONTINENTAL yfir því að SRR2-A er í samræmi við grunnkröfur og aðrar kröfur, sem gerðar eru í tilskipun 1999/5/EC.
CONTINENTAL erklærer herved at utstyret SRR2-A er i samsvar med de grunnleggende krav og øvrige relevante krav i direktiv 1999/5/EF.
С настоящето, CONTINENTAL, декларира, че SRR2-A е в съответствие със съществените изисквания и другите приложими разпоредби на Директива 1999/5/EC.
Prin prezenta, CONTINENTAL, declară că aparatul SRR2-A este in conformitate cu cerinţele esenţiale şi cu alte prevederi pertinente ale Directivei 1999/5/CE.
"Ovim , CONTINENTAL, izjavljuje da ovaj SRR2-A je usklađen sa bitnim zahtjevima i drugim relevantnim odredbama Direktive 1999/5/EC."
Ovim CONTINENTAL, izjavljuje da je SRR2-A u sklau s bitnim zahtjevima i drugim relevantnim odredbama Direktive 1999/5/EC i Pravilnika o RiTT opremi(NN25/2012)

▶ For vehicles sold in Ukraine

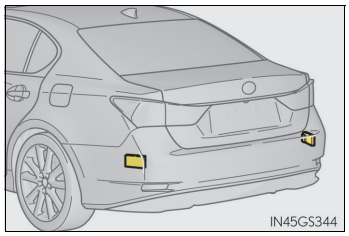
type approval number : 10094.000966-13



WARNING

■ Handling the radar sensor

One Blind Spot Monitor sensor is installed inside the left and right side of the vehicle rear bumper respectively. Observe the following to ensure the Blind Spot Monitor can function correctly.



- Keep the sensor and its surrounding area on the bumper clean at all times.
- Do not subject the sensor or surrounding area on the bumper to a strong impact. If the sensor moves even slightly off position, the system may malfunction and vehicles that enter the detection area may not be detected. If the sensor or surrounding area is subject to a strong impact, always have the area inspected by any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.
- Do not disassemble the sensor.
- Do not attach accessories or stickers to the sensor or surrounding area on the bumper.
- Do not modify the sensor or surrounding area on the bumper.
- Do not paint the rear bumper any color other than an official Lexus color.

The Blind Spot Monitor function

The Blind Spot Monitor function uses radar sensors to detect vehicles that are traveling in an adjacent lane in the area that is not reflected in the outside rear view mirror (the blind spot), and advises the driver of the vehicle's existence via the outside rear view mirror indicator.

The Blind Spot Monitor function detection areas

The areas that vehicles can be detected in are outlined below.

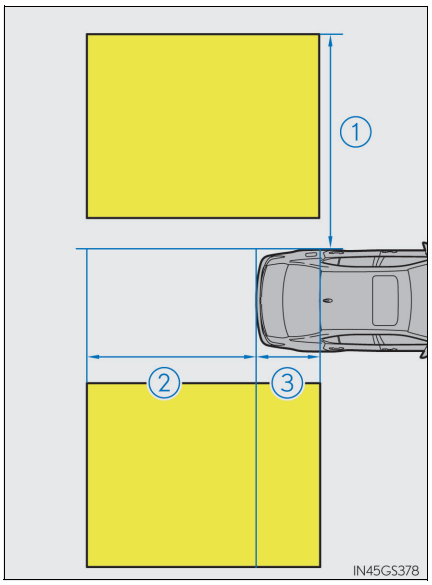
The range of the detection area extends to:

① Approximately 3.5 m (11.5 ft.) from the side of the vehicle

The first 0.5 m (1.6 ft.) from the side of the vehicle is not in the detection area

② Approximately 3 m (9.8 ft.) from the rear bumper

③ Approximately 1 m (3.3 ft.) forward of the rear bumper



WARNING

■ Cautions regarding the use of the system

The driver is solely responsible for safe driving. Always drive safely, taking care to observe your surroundings.

The Blind Spot Monitor function is a supplementary function which alerts the driver that a vehicle is present in the blind spot. Do not overly rely on the Blind Spot Monitor function. The function cannot judge if it is safe to change lanes, therefore over reliance could cause an accident resulting in death or serious injury.

According to conditions, the system may not function correctly. Therefore the driver's own visual confirmation of safety is necessary.

■ **The Blind Spot Monitor function is operational when**

- The BSM function is turned on.
- Vehicle speed is greater than approximately 16 km/h (10 mph).

■ **The Blind Spot Monitor function will detect a vehicle when**

- A vehicle in an adjacent lane overtakes your vehicle.
- Another vehicle enters the detection area when it changes lanes.

■ **Conditions under which the Blind Spot Monitor function will not detect a vehicle**

The Blind Spot Monitor function is not designed to detect the following types of vehicles and/or objects:

- Small motorcycles, bicycles, pedestrians etc.*
- Vehicles traveling in the opposite direction
- Guardrails, walls, signs, parked vehicles and similar stationary objects*
- Following vehicles that are in the same lane*
- Vehicles driving 2 lanes across from your vehicle*

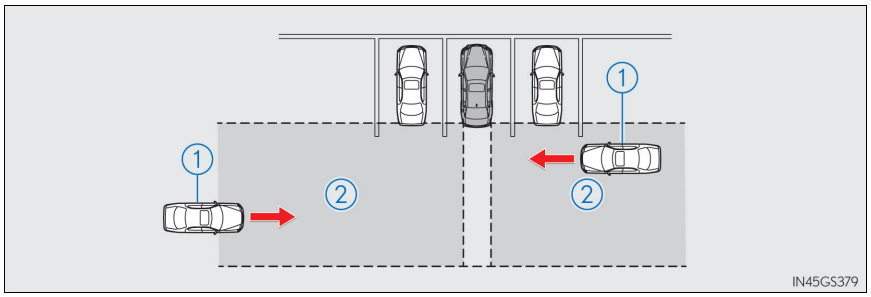
*: Depending on conditions, detection of a vehicle and/or object may occur.

■ **Conditions under which the Blind Spot Monitor function may not function correctly**

- The Blind Spot Monitor function may not detect vehicles correctly in the following conditions:
  - During bad weather such as heavy rain, fog, snow etc.
  - When ice or mud etc. is attached to the rear bumper
  - When driving on a road surface that is wet due to rain, standing water etc.
  - When there is a significant difference in speed between your vehicle and the vehicle that enters the detection area
  - When a vehicle is in the detection area from a stop and remains in the detection area as your vehicle accelerates
  - When driving up or down consecutive steep inclines, such as hills, a dip in the road etc.
  - When multiple vehicles approach with only a small gap between each vehicle
  - When vehicle lanes are wide, and the vehicle in the next lane is too far away from your vehicle
  - When the vehicle that enters the detection area is traveling at about the same speed as your vehicle
  - When there is a significant difference in height between your vehicle and the vehicle that enters the detection area
  - Directly after the BSM function is turned on
  - When your vehicle is towing a trailer (vehicles with towing package)
- Instances of the Blind Spot Monitor function unnecessarily detecting a vehicle and/ or object may increase under the following conditions:
  - When there is only a short distance between your vehicle and a guardrail, wall etc.
  - When there is only a short distance between your vehicle and a following vehicle
  - When vehicle lanes are narrow and a vehicle driving 2 lanes across from your vehicle enters the detection area
  - When items such as a bicycle carrier are installed on the rear of the vehicle

The Rear Crossing Traffic Alert function

The Rear Crossing Traffic Alert functions when your vehicle is in reverse. It can detect other vehicles approaching from the right or left rear of the vehicle. It uses radar sensors to alert the driver of the other vehicle's existence through flashing the outside rear view mirror indicators and sounding a buzzer.



① Approaching vehicles ② Detection areas

WARNING

■ **Cautions regarding the use of the system**

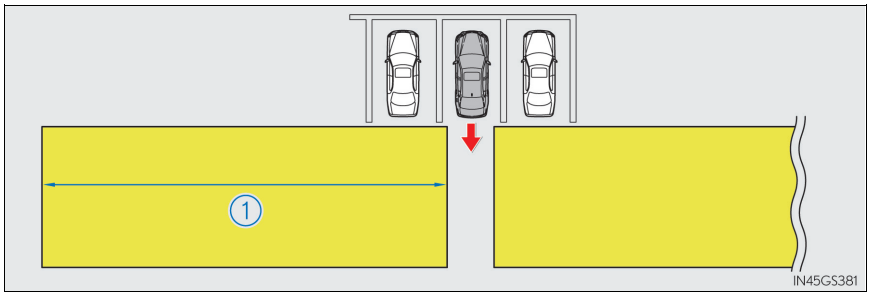
The driver is solely responsible for safe driving. Always drive safely, taking care to observe your surroundings.

The Rear Crossing Traffic Alert function is only an assist and is not a replacement for careful driving. The driver must be careful when backing up, even when using the Rear Crossing Traffic Alert function. The driver's own visual confirmation of behind you and your vehicle is necessary and be sure there are no pedestrians, other vehicles etc. before backing up. Failure to do so could cause death or serious injury.

According to conditions, the system may not function correctly. Therefore the driver's own visual confirmation of safety is necessary.

The Rear Crossing Traffic Alert function detection areas

The areas that vehicles can be detected in are outlined below.



To give the driver a more consistent time to react, the buzzer can alert for faster vehicles from farther away.

Example:

Approaching vehicle	Speed	① Approximate alert distance
Fast	28 km/h (18 mph)	20 m (65 ft.)
Slow	8 km/h (5 mph)	5.5 m (18 ft.)

The Rear Crossing Traffic Alert function is operational when

- The BSM function is turned on.
- The shift lever is in R.
- Vehicle speed is less than approximately 8 km/h (5 mph).
- Approaching vehicle speed is between approximately 8 km/h (5 mph) and 28 km/h (18 mph).

■ **Conditions under which the Rear Crossing Traffic Alert function will not detect a vehicle**

The Rear Crossing Traffic Alert function is not designed to detect the following types of vehicles and/or objects.

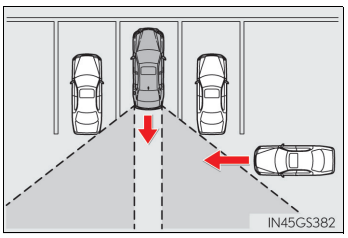
- Small motorcycles, bicycles, pedestrians etc.*
- Vehicles approaching from directly behind
- Guardrails, walls, signs, parked vehicles and similar stationary objects*
- Vehicles moving away from your vehicle
- Vehicles approaching from the parking spaces next to your vehicle*
- Vehicles backing up in the parking space next to your vehicle*

*: Depending on conditions, detection of a vehicle and/or object may occur.

■ **Conditions under which the Rear Crossing Traffic Alert function may not function correctly**

The Rear Crossing Traffic Alert function may not detect vehicles correctly in the following conditions:

- During bad weather such as heavy rain, fog, snow etc.
- When ice or mud etc. is attached to the rear bumper
- When multiple vehicles approach continuously
- Shallow angle parking
- When a vehicle is approaching at high speed
- When parking on a steep incline, such as hills, a dip in the road etc.
- Directly after the BSM function is turned on
- When your vehicle is towing a trailer (vehicles with towing package)
- When items such as a bicycle carrier are installed on the rear of the vehicle
- Directly after the engine is started with the BSM function is turned on
- When the sensors cannot detect vehicles because of obstacles



TVD (Torque Vectoring Differential)*

The TVD system distributes driving force (torque) between the right and left rear wheels automatically. This system contributes to enhanced steering response while cornering and increased traction when exiting a corner, providing an agile driving experience.

Changing TVD control modes

With the engine switch in IGNITION ON mode, pressing the TVD switch changes the TVD control mode.

The current TVD control mode will be displayed on the meters.

① STANDARD mode

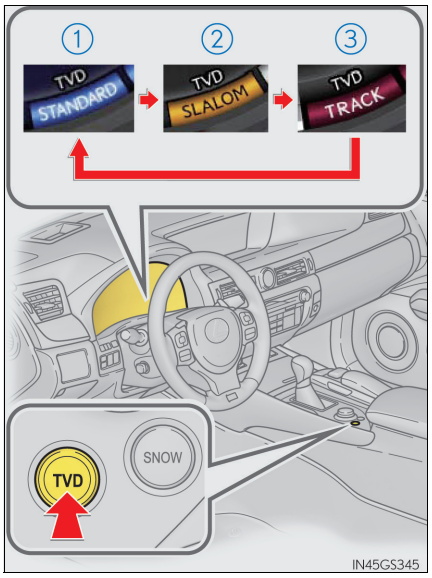
This is the default mode and provides an optimum balance of driving agility and stability.

② SLALOM mode

This mode emphasizes enhanced steering response.

③ TRACK mode

This mode emphasizes stability for high speed sporty driving.



TVD control status on the multi-information display

The multi-information display shows the distribution of driving force between the right and left rear wheels. (→ P. 134)

*: If equipped

■ **Automatic cancelation of the selected TVD control mode**

SLALOM and TRACK mode are canceled when the engine switch is turned off. When the engine switch is turned to IGNITION ON mode, the TVD system will be in STANDARD mode.

■ **Automatic disabling of the TVD system**

If a malfunction is detected in the TVD system, a warning message will be displayed on the multi-information display (→P. 524) and the TVD system will be disabled automatically. If the system is disabled, driving force will not be distributed by the TVD but through normal differential operation.

■ **To protect the system**

If the TVD fluid temperature becomes excessively high due to driving for a long time under extremely high load conditions, a warning message will be displayed on the multi-information display. (→P. 524)

⚠ WARNING

■ **Cautions regarding the use of the system**

The driver is solely responsible for safe driving. Do not overly rely on the TVD system. Always drive safely, taking care to observe your surroundings.

Driving assist systems

To help enhance driving safety and performance, the following systems operate automatically in response to various driving situations. Be aware, however, that these systems are supplementary and should not be relied upon too heavily when operating the vehicle.

ABS (Anti-lock Brake System)

Helps to prevent wheel lock when the brakes are applied suddenly, or if the brakes are applied while driving on a slippery road surface

Brake assist

Generates an increased level of braking force after the brake pedal is depressed when the system detects a panic stop situation

VSC (Vehicle Stability Control)

Helps the driver to control skidding when swerving suddenly or turning on slippery road surfaces

VSC+ (Vehicle Stability Control+)

Provides cooperative control of the ABS, TRC, VSC and EPS. Helps to maintain directional stability when swerving on slippery road surfaces by controlling steering performance.

TRC (Traction Control)

Helps to maintain drive power and prevent the drive wheels from spinning when starting the vehicle or accelerating on slippery roads

Hill-start assist control

Helps to prevent the vehicle from rolling backward when starting on an incline.

EPS (Electric Power Steering)

Employs an electric motor to reduce the amount of effort needed to turn the steering wheel

AVS (Adaptive Variable Suspension system) (if equipped)

By independently controlling the damping force of the shock absorbers for each of the 4 wheels according to the road and driving conditions, this system helps riding comfort with superior a high level of stability, and helps good vehicle posture

When SPORT S+ mode is selected by the driving mode select switch, the damping force is suitable for sporty driving (→P. 359)

VDIM (Vehicle Dynamics Integrated Management)

Provides integrated control of the ABS, brake assist, TRC, VSC, hill-start assist control and EPS systems

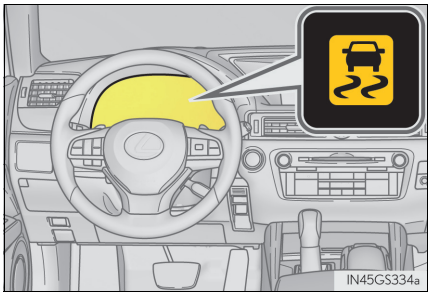
Helps to maintain vehicle stability when swerving on slippery road surfaces by controlling the brakes, engine output, steering assist, and steering ratio

Emergency brake signal

When the brakes are applied suddenly, the stop lights automatically flash to alert the vehicle behind

When the TRC/VSC systems are operating

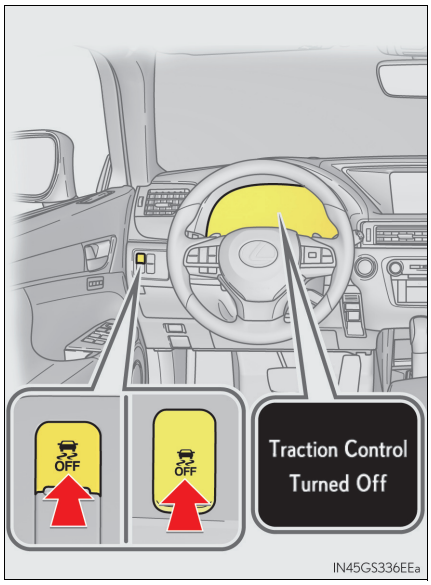
The slip indicator light will flash while the TRC/VSC systems are operating.



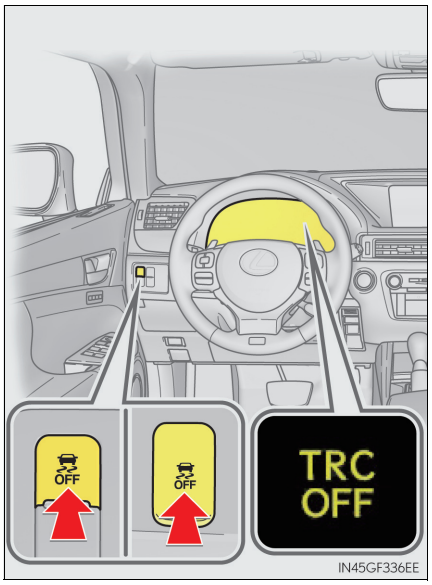
Disabling the TRC system

If the vehicle gets stuck in mud, dirt or snow, the TRC system may reduce power from the engine to the wheels. Pressing OFF to turn the system off may make it easier for rock the vehicle in order to free it.

▶ GS350/GS200t



▶ GS F



To turn the TRC system off, quickly press and release OFF.

GS350/GS200t: The "Traction Control Turned Off" will be shown on the multi-information display.

GS F: The "TRC OFF" indicator light will come on.

Press OFF again to turn the system back on.

■ **Turning off both TRC and VSC systems**

▶ GS350/GS200t

To turn the TRC and VSC systems off, press and hold OFF for more than 3 seconds while the vehicle is stopped.
The VSC OFF indicator light will come on and the "Traction Control Turned Off" will be shown on the multi-information display.*

Press OFF again to turn the systems back on.

▶ GS F

To turn the TRC and VSC systems off, press and hold OFF for more than 3 seconds.
The "TRC OFF" indicator light and the VSC OFF indicator light will come on.*

Press OFF again to turn the systems back on.

*: On vehicles with PCS (Pre-Crash Safety system), pre-crash brake assist and pre-crash braking will also be disabled. The PCS (Pre-Crash Safety system) warning light will come on and a message will be displayed on the multi-information display. (→P. 524)

■ **Expert mode (GS F)**

When expert mode is selected, it is possible to drive in a more sporty manner than other drive modes. Expert mode disables the TRC and VSC systems but the engine and brakes may be controlled depending on the vehicle behavior.

To select expert mode, press OFF when in SPORT S+ mode.
The "EXPERT" indicator will come on together with the TRC OFF and VSC OFF indicators.

To cancel expert mode, press OFF or use the driving mode select switch to select a driving mode other than SPORT S+ mode.



■ **When the message is displayed on the multi-information display showing that TRC has been disabled even if OFF has not been pressed (GS350/GS200t)**

TRC and hill-start assist control cannot be operated. Contact any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

■ **When the "TRC OFF" indicator light comes on even if has not been pressed (GS F)**

TRC and hill-start assist control cannot be operated. Contact any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

■ **Sounds and vibrations caused by the ABS, brake assist, VSC, Hill-start assist control and TRC systems**

- A sound may be heard from the engine compartment when the brake pedal is depressed repeatedly, when the engine is started or just after the vehicle begins to move. This sound does not indicate that a malfunction has occurred in any of these systems.
- Any of the following conditions may occur when the above systems are operating. None of these indicates that a malfunction has occurred.
  - Vibrations may be felt through the vehicle body and steering.
  - A motor sound may be heard after the vehicle comes to a stop.
  - The brake pedal may pulsate slightly after the ABS is activated.
  - The brake pedal may move down slightly after the ABS is activated.

■ **EPS operation sound**

When the steering wheel is operated, a motor sound (whirring sound) may be heard. This does not indicate a malfunction.

■ **Automatic reactivation of TRC and VSC systems**

After turning the TRC and VSC systems off, the systems will be automatically re-enabled in the following situations:

- When the engine switch is turned off
- If only the TRC system is turned off, the TRC will turn on when vehicle speed increases If both TRC and VSC systems are turned off, automatic re-enabling will not occur when vehicle speed increases.

■ **Reduced effectiveness of the EPS system**

The effectiveness of the EPS system is reduced to prevent the system from overheating when there is frequent steering input over an extended period of time. The steering wheel may feel heavy as a result. Should this occur, refrain from excessive steering input or stop the vehicle and turn the engine off. The EPS system should return to normal within 10 minutes.

■ **Operating conditions of hill-start assist control**

When the following four conditions are met, the hill-start assist control will operate;

- The shift lever is in a position other than N or P (when starting off forward/backward on an upward incline).
- The vehicle is stopped.
- The accelerator pedal is not depressed.
- The parking brake is not engaged.

■ **Automatic system cancelation of hill-start assist control**

The hill-start assist control will be canceled in any of the following situations;

- The shift lever is shifted to N or P.
- The accelerator pedal is depressed.
- The parking brake is engaged.
- Approximately 2 seconds elapse after the brake pedal is released.

■ **Operating conditions of emergency brake signal**

When the following three conditions are met, the emergency brake signal will operate:

- The emergency flashers are off.
- Actual vehicle speed is over 55 km/h (35 mph).
- The brake pedal is depressed in a manner that cause the system to judge from the vehicle deceleration that this is a sudden braking operation.

■ **Automatic system cancelation of emergency brake signal**

The emergency brake signal will turn off in any of the following situations:

- The emergency flashers are turned on.
- The brake pedal is released.
- The system judges from the vehicle deceleration that is not a sudden braking operation.

WARNING

■ **The ABS does not operate effectively when**

- The limits of tire gripping performance have been exceeded (such as excessively worn tires on a snow covered road).
- The vehicle hydroplanes while driving at high speed on wet or slick roads.

■ **Stopping distance when the ABS is operating may exceed that of normal conditions**

The ABS is not designed to shorten the vehicle's stopping distance. Always maintain a safe distance from the vehicle in front of you, especially in the following situations:

- When driving on dirt, gravel or snow-covered roads
- When driving with tire chains
- When driving over bumps in the road
- When driving over roads with potholes or uneven surfaces

■ **TRC may not operate effectively when**

Directional control and power may not be achievable while driving on slippery road surfaces, even if the TRC system is operating.
Drive the vehicle carefully in conditions where stability and power may be lost.

■ **Hill-start assist control does not operate effectively when**

- Do not overly rely on the hill-start assist control. The hill-start assist control may not operate effectively on steep inclines and roads covered with ice.
- Unlike the parking brake, hill-start assist control is not intended to hold the vehicle stationary for an extended period of time. Do not attempt to use hill-start assist control to hold the vehicle on an incline, as doing so may lead to an accident.

■ **When the VSC is activated**

The slip indicator light flashes. Always drive carefully. Reckless driving may cause an accident. Exercise particular care when the indicator light flashes.

■ **When the TRC/VSC systems are turned off**

Be especially careful and drive at a speed appropriate to the road conditions. As these are the systems to help ensure vehicle stability and driving force, do not turn the TRC/VSC systems off unless necessary.

WARNING

■ **Expert mode precautions (GS F)**

- Do not use on public roads.
- Use only when the road conditions and safety of the surrounding area can be ensured.
- Proper use of expert mode requires a professional level of driving skill. When using expert mode, always check the road conditions and surrounding area and drive more carefully than usual.

■ **Replacing tires**

Make sure that all tires are of the specified size, brand, tread pattern and total load capacity. In addition, make sure that the tires are inflated to the recommended tire inflation pressure level.

The ABS, TRC and VSC systems will not function correctly if different tires are installed on the vehicle.
Contact any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer for further information when replacing tires or wheels.

■ **Handling of tires and the suspension**

Using tires with any kind of problem or modifying the suspension will affect the driving assist systems, and may cause a system to malfunction.

Winter driving tips

Carry out the necessary preparations and inspections before driving the vehicle in winter. Always drive the vehicle in a manner appropriate to the prevailing weather conditions.

Preparation for winter (GS350/GS200t)

- Use fluids that are appropriate to the prevailing outside temperatures.
  - Engine oil
  - Engine coolant
  - Washer fluid
- Have a service technician inspect the condition of the battery.
- Have the vehicle fitted with four snow tires or purchase a set of tire chains for the rear tires.*

  Ensure that all tires are the specified size and brand, and that chains match the size of the tires.

*: Tire chains cannot be mounted on vehicles with front and rear tires of differing sizes

Preparation for winter (GS F)

- Use fluids that are appropriate to the prevailing outside temperatures.
  - Engine oil
  - Engine coolant
  - Washer fluid
- Have a service technician inspect the condition of the battery.
- Have the vehicle fitted with four snow tires.

  Ensure that all tires are the specified size and brand.

Before driving the vehicle

Perform the following according to the driving conditions:

- Do not try to forcibly open a window or move a wiper that is frozen. Pour warm water over the frozen area to melt the ice. Wipe away the water immediately to prevent it from freezing.
- To ensure proper operation of the climate control system fan, remove any snow that has accumulated on the air inlet vents in front of the windshield.
- Check for and remove any excess ice or snow that may have accumulated on the exterior lights, vehicle's roof, chassis, around the tires or on the brakes.
- Remove any snow or mud from the bottom of your shoes before getting in the vehicle.

When driving the vehicle

Accelerate the vehicle slowly, keep a safe distance between you and the vehicle ahead, and drive at a reduced speed suitable to road conditions.

When parking the vehicle

- Park the vehicle and move the shift lever to P without setting the parking brake. The parking brake may freeze up, preventing it from being released. If the vehicle is parked without setting the parking brake, make sure to block the wheels.
  Failure to do so may be dangerous because it may cause the vehicle to move unexpectedly, possibly leading to an accident.
- If the vehicle is parked without setting the parking brake, confirm that the shift lever cannot be moved out of P*.

*: The shift lever will be locked if it is attempted to be shifted from P to any other position without depressing the brake pedal. If the shift lever can be shifted from P, there may be a problem with the shift lock system. Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer immediately.

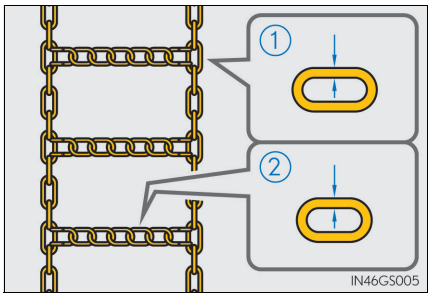
Selecting tire chains (GS350/GS200t)

▶ Vehicles with front and rear tires of the same size

Use the correct tire chain size when mounting the tire chains.
Chain size is regulated for each tire size.

① Side chain
(3 mm [0.12 in.] in diameter)

② Cross chain
(4 mm [0.16 in.] in diameter)



▶ Vehicles with front and rear tires of differing sizes

Tire chains cannot be mounted.

Snow tires should be used instead.

Selecting tire chains (GS F)

Tire chains cannot be mounted.

Snow tires should be used instead.

Regulations on the use of tire chains

Regulations regarding the use of tire chains vary depending on location and type of road. Always check local regulations before installing chains.

Shifting the windshield wiper position

If heavy snow or icy condition is expected, shift the rest position manually.

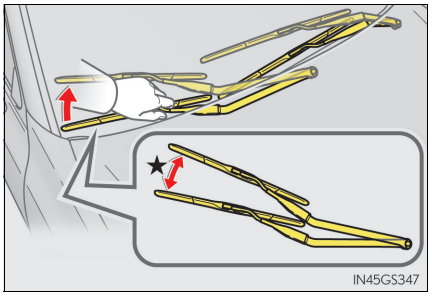
Grip the hook section of the wiper arm firmly when shifting the wiper position.

To rest position

Raise the wiper in line with the windshield.

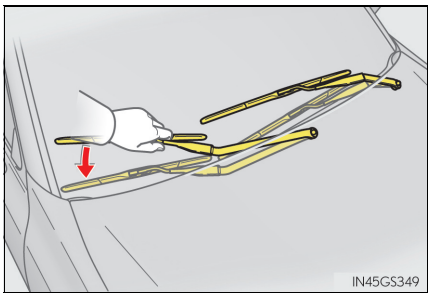
You can stand the wipers up for the rest position.

★: More than 10 cm (3.9 in.)



To retract position

Lower the wipers by pressing on the upper part of the hook section.



Tire chain installation

Observe the following precautions when installing and removing chains:

- Install and remove tire chains in a safe location.
- Install tire chains on the rear tires. Do not install tire chains on the front tires.
- Install tire chains on rear tires as tightly as possible. Retighten chains after driving 0.5—1.0 km (1/4—1/2 mile).
- Install tire chains following the instructions provided with the tire chains.

WARNING

■ **Driving with snow tires**

Observe the following precautions to reduce the risk of accidents.
Failure to do so may result in a loss of vehicle control and cause death or serious injury.

- Use tires of the specified size.
- Maintain the recommended level of air pressure.
- Do not drive at speeds in excess of the speed limit or the speed limit specified for the snow tires being used.
- Use snow tires on all, not just some wheels.

■ **Driving with tire chains (GS350/GS200t with front and rear tires of the same size)**

Observe the following precautions to reduce the risk of accidents.
Failure to do so may result in the vehicle being unable to be driven safely, and may cause death or serious injury.

- Do not drive in excess of the speed limit specified for the tire chains being used, or 50 km/h (30 mph), whichever is lower.
- Avoid driving on bumpy road surfaces or over potholes.
- Avoid sudden acceleration, abrupt steering, sudden braking and shifting operations that cause sudden engine braking.
- Slow down sufficiently before entering a curve to ensure that vehicle control is maintained.
- Do not use LKA (Lane-Keeping Assist) system. (if equipped)
- Do not use LDA (Lane Departure Alert with steering control) system. (if equipped)

NOTICE

■ **Repairing or replacing snow tires**

Request repairs or replacement of snow tires from Lexus dealers or legitimate tire retailers.
This is because the removal and attachment of snow tires affects the operation of the tire pressure warning valves and transmitters.

■ **Fitting tire chains (GS350/GS200t with front and rear tires of the same size)**

The tire pressure warning valves and transmitters may not function correctly when tire chains are fitted.

■ **When standing the windshield wipers up**

Raise the wipers in line with the windshield. (→P. 386)
Failure to do so may result in damage to the wipers and/or the hood.

Interior features 5

5-1. Remote Touch screen

Remote Touch/12.3-inch display 390

5-2. Using the air conditioning system and defogger

Front automatic air conditioning system 396

Rear air conditioning system 408

Heated steering wheel/ seat heaters/ seat ventilators 411

5-3. Using the interior lights

Interior lights list 416
- Interior lights 417
- Personal lights 417

5-4. Using the storage features

List of storage features 419
- Glove box 420
- Console box 420
- Cup holders 421
- Auxiliary boxes 423

Trunk features 424

5-5. Using the other interior features

Other interior features 428
- Sun visors 428
- Vanity mirrors 428
- Clock 429
- Ashtrays 429
- Power outlets 430
- Armrest 430
- Rear sunshade/ rear door sunshades 431
- Trunk storage extension 433
- Coat hooks 434
- Assist grips 434

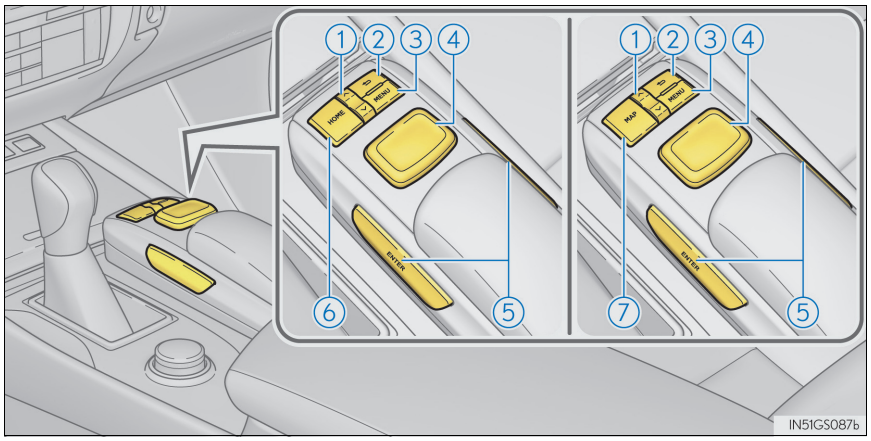
ERA-GLONASS 435

Remote Touch/12.3-inch display*

The Remote Touch can be used to operate the Remote Touch screens.
Owners of models equipped with a navigation system should refer to the "NAVIGATION AND MULTIMEDIA SYSTEM OWNER'S MANUAL".

The illustration below is for left-hand drive vehicles.
The button positions may differ slightly for right-hand drive vehicles.

Remote Touch operation



*: If equipped

① "∧•∨" button

Press this button to change map scale and scroll through lists.

② Back button

Press this button to display the previous screen.

③ "MENU" button

Press this button to display the "Menu" screen.

④ Remote Touch knob

Move in the desired direction to select a function, letter and screen button.
Press the knob to enter the selected function, letter or screen button.

⑤ "ENTER" buttons

Press this button to enter the selected function, letter or screen button.

⑥ "HOME" button (vehicles with 8-inch display)

Press this button to display the home screen.

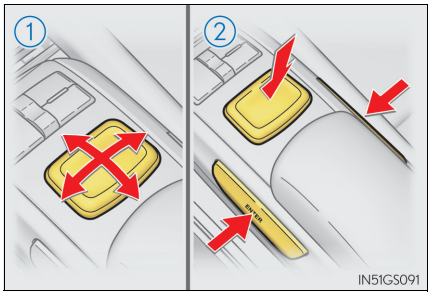
⑦ "MAP" button (vehicles with 12.3-inch display)

Press this button to display the vehicle's current position.

■ **Using the Remote Touch knob**

① Select: Move the knob in the desired direction.

② Enter: Press the knob or "ENTER" button.



■ Screen display during low temperatures

When the ambient temperature is extremely low, screen response may be delayed even if the Remote Touch is operated.

WARNING

■ When using the Remote Touch

- Do not allow fingers, fingernails or hair to become caught in the Remote Touch as this may cause an injury.
- Be careful when selecting the Remote Touch in extreme temperatures as it may become very hot or cold due to the temperature inside the vehicle.

NOTICE

■ To prevent damage to the Remote Touch

- Do not allow the Remote Touch to come into contact with food, liquid, stickers or lit cigarettes as doing so may cause it to change color, emit a strange odor or stop functioning.
- Do not subject the Remote Touch to excessive pressure or strong impact as the knob may bend or break off.
- Do not allow coins, contact lenses or other such items to become caught in the Remote Touch as this may cause it to stop functioning.
- Items of clothing may rip if they become caught on the Remote Touch knob.
- If your hand or any object is on the Remote Touch knob when the engine switch is turned to ACCESSORY mode, the Remote Touch knob may not operate properly.

"Menu" screen

Press the "MENU" button on the Remote Touch to display the "Menu" screen.

The display may differ depending on the type of the system.

12.3-inch display: When an interruption screen is being displayed on the side display, the "Menu" screen will be shown on the main display.

▶ Vehicles with 8-inch display



IY51GS094EN

▶ Vehicles with 12.3-inch display



IY51GS093EN

Switch	Function
	Select to display the map screen or the navigation menu screen.*1, 2
	Select to display the radio control screen.*1
	Select to operate the media control screen.*1
	Select to display the hands-free operation screen.*1
	Select to display the fuel consumption screen. (→P. 149)
	Select to display the "Information" screen.*1
	Select to display the air conditioning control screen. (→P. 396)
	Select to display the "Setup" screen.*1
"Display"	Select to adjust the contrast and brightness of the screens, turn the screen off, etc.*1

5 Interior features

*1: Refer to the "NAVIGATION AND MULTIMEDIA SYSTEM OWNER'S MANUAL".
*2: If equipped

12.3-inch display operation

Full screen display

The following functions can be displayed full screen:

- Initial screen*
- "Menu" screen (→P. 393)
- Map screen*
- Audio screen*
- Fuel consumption screen (→P. 148)
- Air conditioning control screen (→P. 396)

*: Refer to the "NAVIGATION AND MULTIMEDIA SYSTEM OWNER'S MANUAL".

Split-screen display

Different information can be displayed on the left and right of the screen. For example, air conditioning system screen can be displayed and operated while the fuel consumption information screen is being displayed. The large screen on the left of the display is called the main display, and the small screen to the right is called the side display.



12.3-inch display function

For details of the functions and operation of the main display, refer to the respective section.

■ Display the side display

▶ Basic screens

The following functions can be displayed and operated on the side display.

Select the desired button.



① Navigation system*

② Audio*

③ Phone*

④ Vehicle information (→P. 151)

⑤ Air conditioning system (→P. 400)

⑥ Hide the side display.*

If the item displayed on the main display is full screen display compatible (→P. 394), it will be displayed full screen.

▶ Interruption screens

Each of the following screens is displayed automatically in accordance with conditions.

- Lexus parking assist-sensor* (if equipped)
- Phone*
- Driving mode (→P. 358)

*: Refer to the "NAVIGATION AND MULTIMEDIA SYSTEM OWNER'S MANUAL".

5 Interior features

Front automatic air conditioning system

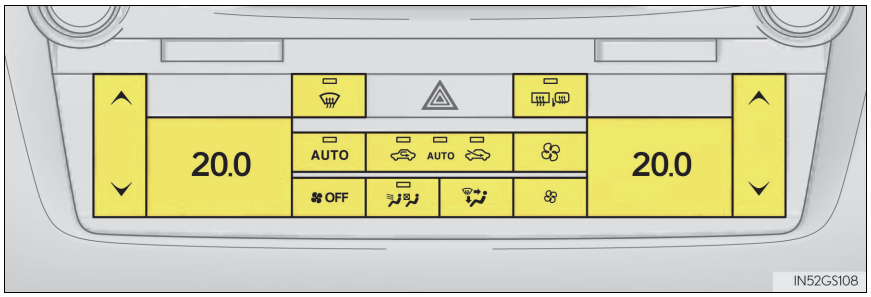
Air outlets and fan speed are automatically adjusted according to the temperature setting.

Press the "MENU" button on the Remote Touch, then select  to display the air conditioning operation screen.

Vehicles with 12.3-inch display: The air conditioning system can be displayed and operated on the side display. (→P. 394)

The illustrations below are for left-hand drive vehicles.
The button positions and shapes will differ for right-hand drive vehicles.
Also, the display and button positions will differ depending on the type of the system.

Control panel



■ **Adjusting the temperature setting**

Press "∧"on  to increase the temperature and "∨" to decrease the temperature.

▶ Without rear air conditioning system

When "DUAL" on the control screen is selected or the passenger's side temperature control button is pressed, the temperature for the driver and passenger seats can be adjusted separately.

▶ With rear air conditioning system

When "3-ZONE" on the control screen is selected or the passenger's side temperature control button is pressed, the temperature for the driver's, front passenger's and rear seats (→P. 408) can be adjusted separately.

The air conditioning system switches between individual and simultaneous modes each time 3-ZONE is selected.

■ **Adjusting the fan speed setting**

Press  to increase the fan speed and  to decrease the fan speed.

Press the "OFF" button to turn the fan off.

■ **Change the airflow mode**

To change the air outlets, press  .

The air outlets used are switched each time the button is pressed. (→P. 398)

■ **S-FLOW mode**

Press  .

When  is pressed, the airflow changes as follows.

Without rear air conditioning system: Air flows to the front seats only.*

With rear air conditioning system:

Air flows to the front seats only, and if the passenger seat is unoccupied, the set temperature, outside humidity and temperature inside the cabin are assessed, and air flows to the driver seat only.*

*: Air may also flow to the rear seats depending on the situation.

■ **Other functions**

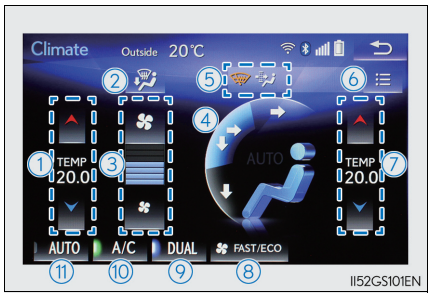
- Switching between outside air and recirculated air modes (→P. 401)
- Defogging the windshield (→P. 402)
- Defogging the rear window and outside rear view mirrors (→P. 402)

5

Interior features

Control screen

▶ Without rear air conditioning system ▶ With rear air conditioning system





① Adjust the left-hand side temperature setting

② Select the air flow to the feet and operate the windshield defogger

③ Adjust the fan speed setting

④ Select the air flow mode* (the front seats)

⑤ Function on/off indicators on the option control screen

⑥ Display the option control screen (→P. 399)

⑦ Adjust the right-hand side temperature setting

⑧ Fan speed mode selector for automatic mode

⑨ Adjust the temperature for the driver's and front passenger's seats separately (DUAL mode) (→P. 397)

⑩ Set cooling and dehumidification function on/off

⑪ Select to set automatic mode on/off

⑫ Select the air flow mode* (the left-hand side)

⑬ Select the air flow mode* (the right-hand side)

⑭ Display the rear air conditioning operation screen (→P. 400)

⑮ Adjust the temperature for the driver's, front passenger's and rear seats (→P. 408) separately (3-ZONE mode) (→P. 397)

To adjust or select settings, move the Remote Touch knob to select the screen button, and then press the Remote Touch knob or the "ENTER" button of Remote Touch to enter the selected function.

*: — Air flows to the upper body

— Air flows to the upper body and feet

— Air flows to the feet

■ Option control screen

Select on the control screen to display the option control screen. The functions can be switched on and off.

When the function is on, the indicator illuminates on the control screen. (→P. 398)

① Prevent ice from building up on the windshield and wiper blades (if equipped) (→P. 402)

② Remove pollen from the air (Pollen removal mode) (→P. 402)

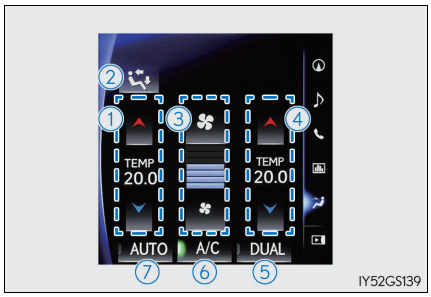
③ nanoe™* system on/off (if equipped) (→P. 406)

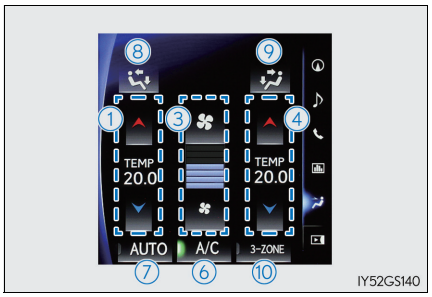
*: nanoe™ and the nanoe™ mark are trademarks of Panasonic Corporation.



■ Side display (vehicles with 12.3-inch display)

▶ Without rear air conditioning system ▶ With rear air conditioning system





① Adjust the left-hand side temperature setting
② Select the air flow mode (the front seats)
③ Adjust the fan speed setting
④ Adjust the right-hand side temperature setting
⑤ Adjust the temperature for the driver's and front passenger's seats separately (DUAL mode) (→P. 397)
⑥ Set cooling and dehumidification function on/off
⑦ Select to set automatic mode on/off
⑧ Select the air flow mode (the left-hand side)
⑨ Select the air flow mode (the right-hand side)
⑩ Adjust the temperature for the driver's, front passenger's and rear seats (→P. 408) separately (3-ZONE mode) (→P. 397)

■ Rear air conditioning control screen (with rear air conditioning system)

① Adjust the rear seat temperature setting
② Disabling the switches on the rear armrest
③ Turn the fan off (rear seat)
④ Select to set automatic mode on/off (rear seat)



Air conditioning control

■ Using the automatic mode

1 Press AUTO or select "AUTO" on the control screen.

Also, when selecting "FAST/ECO" or FAST SOFT each time, the fan speed mode will be changed as follows:

"NORMAL" → "ECO" → "FAST"

2 Press AUTO to switch to automatic air intake mode.

The air conditioning system automatically switches between outside air and recirculated air modes.

3 Adjust the temperature setting. (→P. 397)

To stop the operation, press the "OFF" button.

Air outlets and fan speed for the driver and passenger seats may be adjusted separately depending on the temperature setting.

When the front seat heaters and ventilators/rear seat heaters are set to AUTO mode, the system is operated automatically according to the set temperature, outside temperature, etc.

■ Automatic mode indicator

If the fan speed setting or air flow modes are operated, the automatic mode indicator goes off. However, automatic mode for functions other than that operated is maintained.

Other functions

■ Switching between outside air and recirculated air modes

Press AUTO.

The mode switches among (recirculated air mode), automatic and (outside air mode) modes each time the button is pressed.

When the system is switched to automatic mode, the air conditioning system operates automatically.

■ **Defogging the windshield**

Defoggers are used to defog the windshield and front side windows.

Press  .

Set the outside/recirculated air mode button to outside air mode if the recirculated air mode is used. (It may switch automatically.)
To defog the windshield and the side windows early, turn the air flow and temperature up.

To return to the previous mode, press  again when the windshield is defogged.

■ **Defogging the rear window and outside rear view mirrors**

Defoggers are used to defog the rear window and to remove raindrops, dew and frost from the outside rear view mirrors.

Press  .

The defoggers will automatically turn off after 15 to 60 minutes. The operation time changes according to the ambient temperature and vehicle speed.

■ **Windshield wiper de-icer (if equipped)**

This feature is used to prevent ice from building up on the windshield and wiper blades.

Select  on the option control screen.

The windshield wiper de-icer will automatically turn off after approximately 15 minutes

■ **Pollen removal mode**

Pollen is removed from the air and the air flows to the upper part of the body.

Select  on the option control screen.

Usually the system will turn off automatically.
In order to prevent the windshield from fogging up when the outside air is cold, the dehumidification function may operate.
The pollens are filtered out even if the pollen removal mode is turned off.

Changing the rear seat settings (with rear air conditioning system)

Select  on the control screen to display the rear air conditioning control screen.

Using the automatic mode

1 Select "REAR AUTO" on the screen.

The air conditioning system will operate, and air outlets and speed will be set automatically.

When the rear seat heaters are set to automatic mode, the system is operated automatically according to the set temperature, outside temperature, etc.

2 Adjust the temperature setting.

To stop the operation, select "REAR OFF".

Adjusting the temperature setting

Select  to increase the temperature and  to decrease the temperature.

The air conditioning system switches between individual and simultaneous modes each time "3-ZONE" on the control screen is selected.

Disabling the switches on the rear armrest.

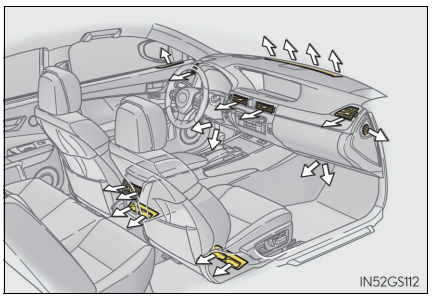
Select  .

Rear seat heater switches (→P. 412) are also locked.

Air outlets

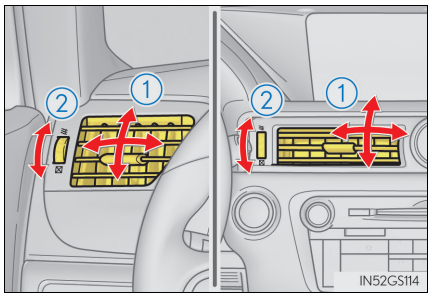
Location of air outlets

The air outlets and air volume changes according to the selected air flow mode.

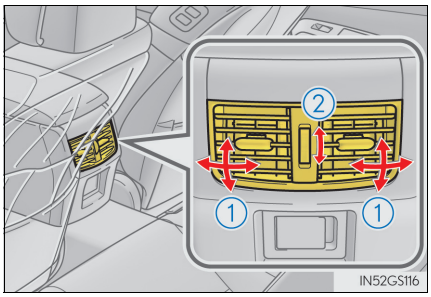


■ Adjusting the position of and opening and closing the air outlets

▶ Front center outlets and front side outlets



▶ Rear seat outlets



① Direct air flow to the left or right, up or down.

② Turn the knob to open or close the vent.

■ Registering air conditioning settings to electronic keys

- Unlocking the vehicle using an electronic key and turning the engine switch to IGNITION ON mode will recall that key's registered air conditioning settings.
- When the engine switch is turned off, the current air conditioning settings will automatically be registered to the electronic key that was used to unlock the vehicle.
- The system may not operate correctly if more than one electronic key is in the vicinity or if the smart entry & start system is used to unlock a passenger door.
- Settings for the electronic key and the corresponding door can be changed. Contact any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

■ Using automatic mode

Fan speed is adjusted automatically according to the temperature setting and the ambient conditions.
Therefore, the fan may stop for a while until warm or cool air is ready to flow immediately after AUTO is pressed.

Cool air may blow around the upper body even when the heater is on due to sunlight.

■ Fogging up of the windows

- The windows will easily fog up when the humidity in the vehicle is high. Turning "A/C" on will dehumidify the air from the outlets and defog the windshield effectively.
- If you turn "A/C" off, the windows may fog up more easily.
- The windows may fog up if the recirculated air mode is used.

■ **Outside/recirculated air mode**

- When driving on dusty roads such as tunnels or in heavy traffic, set the outside/recirculated air mode button to the recirculated air mode. This is effective in preventing outside air from entering the vehicle interior. During cooling operation, setting the recirculated air mode will also cool the vehicle interior effectively.
- Outside/recirculated air mode may automatically switch depending on the temperature setting or the inside temperature.

■ **Automatic mode for air intake control**

In automatic mode, the system detects exhaust gas and other pollutants and automatically switches between outside air and recirculated air modes.

When the dehumidification function is off, and the fan is operating, turning automatic mode on will activate the dehumidification function.

■ **Operation of the air conditioning system in Eco drive mode**

In the Eco drive mode, the air conditioning system is controlled as follows to prioritize fuel efficiency:

- Engine speed and compressor operation controlled to restrict heating/cooling capacity
- Fan speed restricted when automatic mode is selected
  To improve air conditioning performance, perform the following operations:
- Adjust the fan speed
- Turn off Eco drive mode (→P. 358)

■ **When the S-FLOW mode operates**

If air flows to the driver's seat only, the temperature setting for the front passenger's seat is not displayed.

■ **When the outside temperature is low**

The dehumidification function may not operate even when "A/C" on the option control screen is selected.

■ **Ventilation and air conditioning odors**

- To let fresh air in, set the air conditioning system to the outside air mode.
- During use, various odors from inside and outside the vehicle may enter into and accumulate in the air conditioning system. This may then cause odor to be emitted from the vents.
- To reduce potential odors from occurring:
  - It is recommended that the air conditioning system be set to outside air mode prior to turning the vehicle off.
  - The start timing of the blower may be delayed for a short period of time immediately after the air conditioning system is started in automatic mode.

■ **nanoe™ *1 system (if equipped)**

Your vehicle incorporates a nanoe™ device, which is considered a biocidal product. The nanoe™ device generates charged water particles from the ambient air and these purify the air in the cabin by suppressing bacteria.

The nanoe™ device is considered a biocidal product in the EU according to the interpretation of Regulation (EU) No 528/2012.

Active substances: Charged water particles (nano) containing hydroxyl radicals, generated from ambient air

nanoe™ helps to provide purified air by emitting electrically charged water particles through the front center vent on the driver's side*2.

- When the fan is turned on and "nanoe" on the option control screen is selected, the nanoe™ system is activated.
- When the fan is operated in the following conditions, system performance will be maximized. If the following conditions are not met, performance will be limited.
  - The  ,  or  air outlets are being used.
  - The front center vent on driver's side is open.
- When nanoe™ is generated, a small amount of ozone is emitted and may be faintly smelled in some situations. However, this is approximately the same as the amount that already exists in nature, such as in forests, and it has no affect on the human body.
- A slight noise may be heard during operation. This is not a malfunction.

*1: nanoe™ and the nanoe™ mark are trademarks of Panasonic Corporation.

*2: According to temperature and humidity conditions, fan speed and direction of the air flow, the nanoe™ system may not operate at full capacity.

■ **Air conditioning filter**

→P. 489

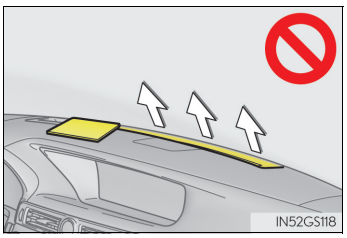
■ **Customization**

Settings (e.g. exhaust gas sensor sensitivity) can be changed.
(Customizable features: →P. 634)

WARNING

■ **To prevent the windshield from fogging up**

- Do not use during cool air operation in extremely humid weather. The difference between the temperature of the outside air and that of the windshield can cause the outer surface of the windshield to fog up, blocking your vision.
- Do not place anything on the instrument panel which may cover the air outlets. Otherwise, air flow may be obstructed, preventing the windshield defoggers from defogging.



■ **To prevent burns**

- Do not touch the rear view mirror surfaces when the outside rear view mirror defoggers are on.
- Vehicles with windshield wiper de-icer: Do not touch the glass at lower part of the windshield or to the side of the front pillars when the windshield wiper de-icer is on.

■ **nanoe™ generator (if equipped)**

Do not disassemble or repair the generator because it contains high voltage parts. Contact any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer if the generator needs repair.

NOTICE

■ **To prevent battery discharge**

Do not leave the air conditioning system on longer than necessary when the engine is stopped.

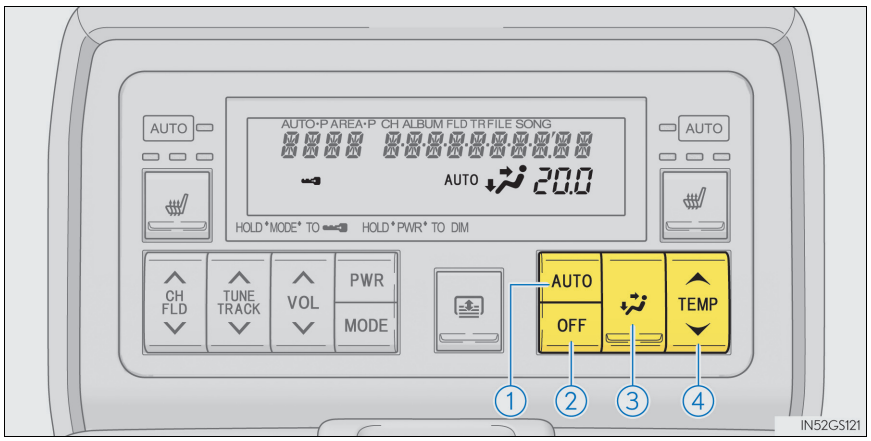
■ **To prevent damage to the nanoe™ (if equipped)**

Do not insert anything into the driver's side vent, attach anything to it, or use sprays around the driver's side vent. These things may cause the generator not to work properly.

Rear air conditioning system*

Air outlets and fan speed are automatically adjusted according to the temperature setting.

Control panel



① Set automatic mode on/off
② Turn the fan off
③ Change the airflow mode
④ Adjust the temperature setting

■ **Adjusting the temperature setting**

Press "∧" on TEMP to increase the temperature and "∨" to decrease the temperature.

*: If equipped

■ Changing the air outlets

Press .

The air outlets change as follows each time is pressed.

: Air flows to the upper body.

: Air flows to the upper body and feet.

: Air flows to the feet.

Using automatic air conditioning system

1 Press AUTO.

The air conditioning system will operate, and air outlets and fan speed will be adjusted automatically.
"AUTO" will be displayed on the control panel.

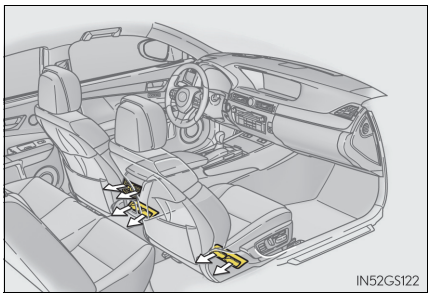
2 Adjust the temperature setting.

When the rear seat heaters are set to "AUTO" mode, the system is operated automatically according to the set temperature, outside temperature, etc.
To stop the operation, press the "OFF" button.

Air outlets

■ Location of air outlets

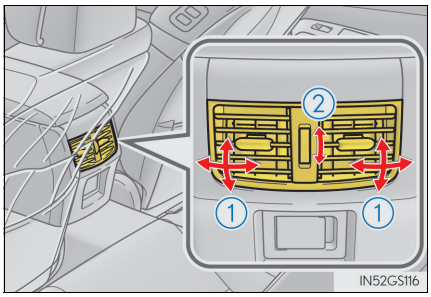
The air outlets and air volume changes according to the selected air flow mode.



Adjusting the position of and opening and closing the air outlets

① Direct air flow to the left or right, up or down.

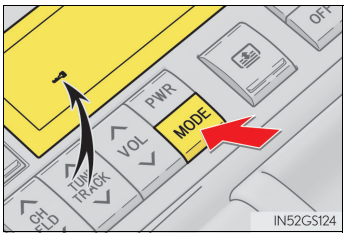
② Turn the knob to open or close the vent.



Button lock function

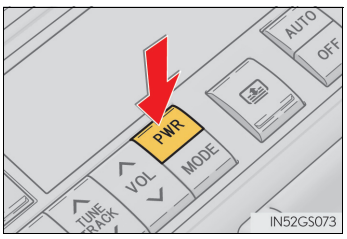
To prevent inadvertent operation, the buttons on the rear armrest can be locked. Press MODE until you hear a beep to lock the buttons. Pressing MODE again until you hear a beep will release the lock.

The indicator appears on the display when the buttons are locked.



Rear control panel illumination off function

Control panel illumination on the rear armrest can be turned off. Press PWR until you hear a beep to turn the illumination off. Pressing PWR again until you hear a beep will turn the illumination on.



NOTICE

To prevent battery discharge

Do not leave the air conditioning system on longer than necessary when the engine is off.

Heated steering wheel*/seat heaters*/seat ventilators*

Heated steering wheel and seat heaters heat the side grips of the steering wheel and seats, respectively. Seat ventilators maintain good airflow by blowing air from the seats.

⚠ WARNING

- Care should be taken to prevent injury if anyone in the following categories comes in contact with the steering wheel and seats when the heater is on:
  - Babies, small children, the elderly, the sick and the physically challenged
  - Persons with sensitive skin
  - Persons who are fatigued
  - Persons who have taken alcohol or drugs that induce sleep (sleeping drugs, cold remedies, etc.)
- Observe the following precautions to prevent minor burns or overheating:
  - Do not cover the seat with a blanket or cushion when using the seat heater.
  - Do not use seat heater more than necessary.

NOTICE

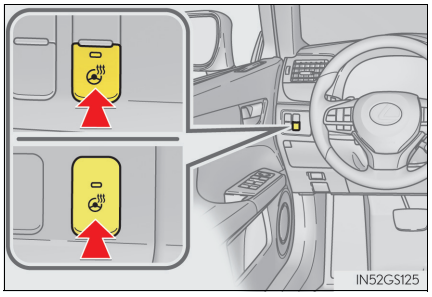
- To prevent damage to the seat heaters/seat ventilators, do not put heavy objects that have an uneven surface on the seat and do not stick sharp objects (needles, nails, etc.) into the seat.
- To prevent battery discharge, do not use the functions when the engine is not running.

*: If equipped

Heated steering wheel (if equipped)

Turns the heated steering wheel on/off

The indicator light comes on when the heater is operating.

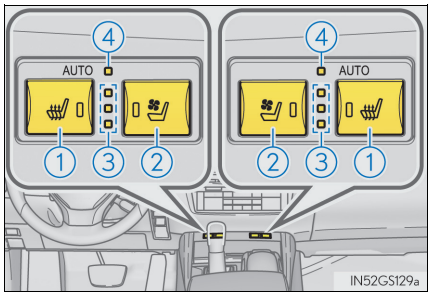


- The heated steering wheel can be used when the engine switch is in IGNITION ON mode.
- The heated steering wheel will automatically turn off after about 30 minutes.

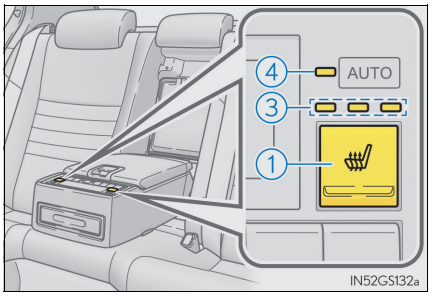
Seat heaters/seat ventilators

■ Front seat heaters and ventilators (if equipped)/rear seat heaters (if equipped)

▶ Front seats



▶ Rear seats



① Seat heater switches

The indicator light (yellow) on the switch comes on when the seat heater is operating.

② Seat ventilator switches (front seats only)

The indicator light (green) on the switch comes on when the seat ventilator is operating.

③ Level indicator lights

The seat heater temperature level or the seat ventilator fan speed level (for front seats only) is displayed.

④ "AUTO" indicator lights

● Modes and indicators

The mode can be changed by pressing the switch.

Mode	"AUTO" indicator light	Level indicator lights
Off	Off	Off
Automatic*	On	3 to 1, or off
Hi	Off	3
Mid	Off	2
Lo	Off	1

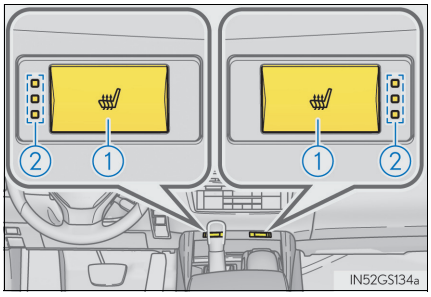
*: When automatic mode is selected, the level automatically changes depending on the air conditioning settings.

■ **Seat heaters (without seat ventilators) (if equipped)**

① Seat heater switches

② Level indicator lights

The seat heater temperature level is displayed.



● Modes and indicators

The mode changes each time the switch is pressed as follows:

Mode	Level indicator lights	Automatic operation*
Off	Off	—
Hi	3	Hi → Mid → Lo
Mid	2	Mid → Lo
Lo	1	Lo

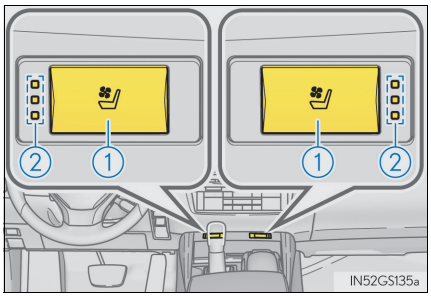
*: The mode changes automatically depending on the amount of time that has elapsed. The amount of time until the mode changes varies depending on the interior temperature when the seat heater was operated and other factors.

■ Seat ventilators (without seat heaters) (if equipped)

① Seat ventilator switches

② Level indicator lights

The seat ventilator fan speed level is displayed.



● Modes and indicators

The mode changes each time the switch is pressed as follows:

Mode	Level indicator lights
Off	Off
Hi	3
Mid	2
Lo	1

■ **The seat heaters/seat ventilators can be used when**

The engine switch is in IGNITION ON mode.

■ **Seat heater control (vehicles without automatic mode)**

The seat heater automatically changes operations. If the engine switch is turned off while the seat heater is operating, the starting operation of the heater differs depending on the amount of time that elapses before it is turned back on.

Current operation	Starting operation mode and amount of time elapsed until engine switch in IGNITION ON mode	
	0 to 15 minutes	Over 15 minutes
Hi	Hi	Hi
Mid	Mid	Hi
Lo	Lo	Hi

■ **Automatic operation of the seat heater during Eco drive mode**

If the driving mode select switch is switched to Eco drive mode in cold temperatures, the seat heater may be automatically operated to assist heating performance.

■ **Automatic operation during S-FLOW mode**

The front seat heater and ventilator or the rear seat heater may automatically turn off when S-FLOW mode is turned on during automatic mode. (→P. 397)

■ **Button lock function (vehicles with rear control panel)**

To prevent inadvertent operation, some buttons on the rear armrest can be locked. (→P. 410)

■ **When the switch is disabled (vehicles with rear control panel)**

When the rear control panel switch cannot be operated even though the button lock function is released, check whether the switch is disabled due to selecting  on Remote Touch screen. (→P. 403)

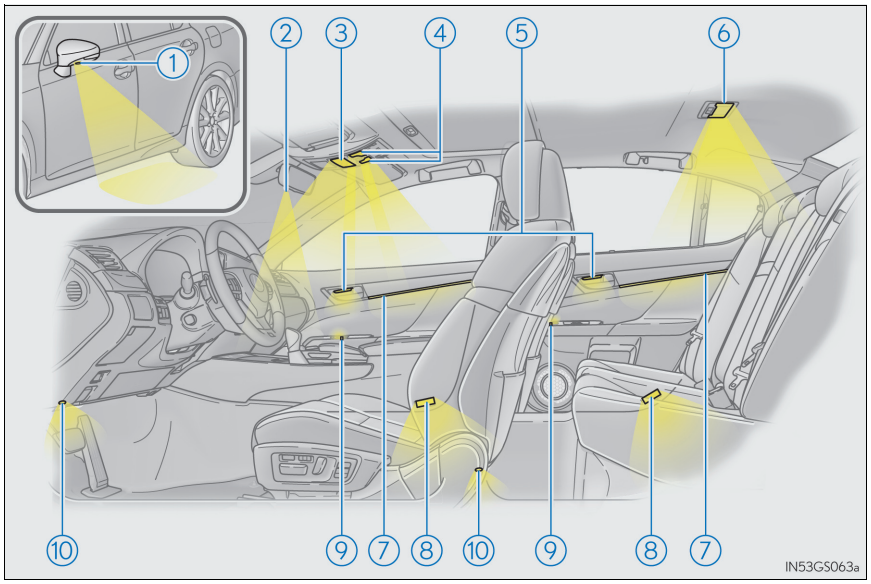
■ **Rear control panel illumination off function (vehicles with rear control panel)**

Control panel illumination on the rear armrest can be turned off. (→P. 410)

■ **Customization**

The automatic operation of the front seat heaters (without seat ventilators) and the automatic mode settings for the front seat heaters and ventilators or the rear seat heaters can be changed. (Customizable features: →P. 647)

Interior lights list



① Outer foot lights
② Shift lever light
③ Front interior light (→P. 417)
④ Front personal lights (→P. 417)
⑤ Inside door handle lights
⑥ Rear personal lights (→P. 417)
Rear interior light
⑦ Ornament lights
⑧ Door courtesy lights
⑨ Power window switch lights
⑩ Footwell lights

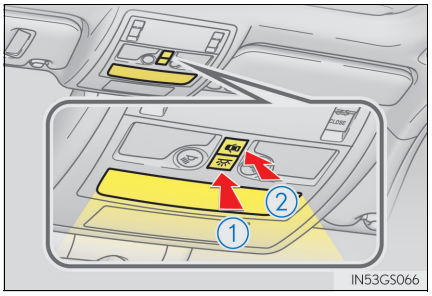
When the instrument panel light control switch is turned to minimum and the tail lights are on, the inside door handle lights, the ornament lights and the footwell lights will turn off. (→P. 111, 118)

Interior lights

① Turns the lights on/off

The rear interior light is also turned on/off.

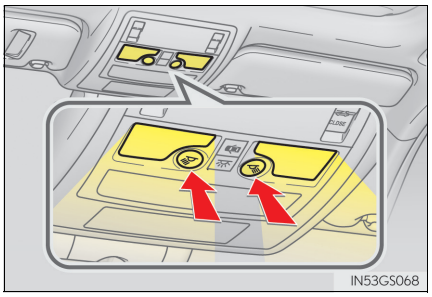
② Turns the door position on/off



Personal lights

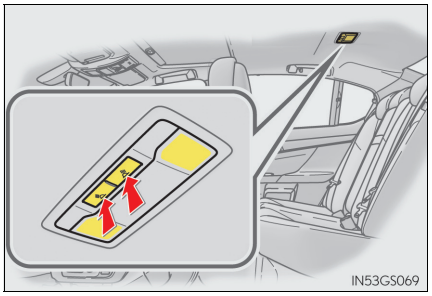
■ Front

Turns the light on/off



■ Rear

Turns the light on/off

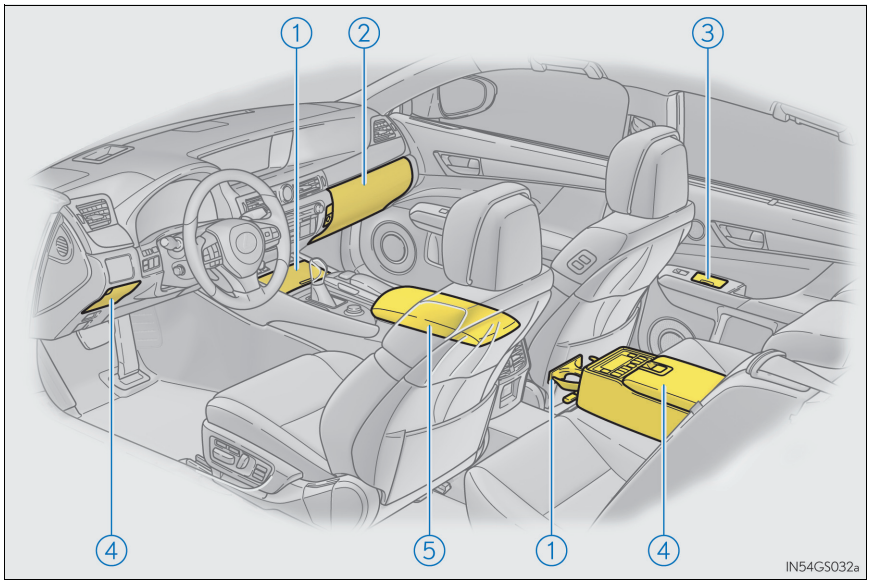


- Illuminated entry system: The lights automatically turn on/off according to engine switch mode, the presence of the electronic key, whether the doors are locked/unlocked, and whether the doors are opened/closed.
- If the interior lights remain on when the engine switch is turned off, the lights will go off automatically after 20 minutes.
- Setting (e.g. the time elapsed before lights turn off) can be changed. (Customizable features: →P. 634)

NOTICE

To prevent battery discharge, do not leave the lights on longer than necessary when the engine is not running.

List of storage features



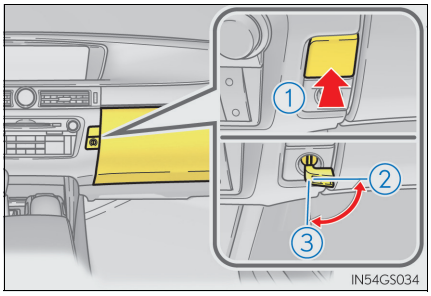
① Cup holders (→P. 421)
② Glove box (→P. 420)
③ Auxiliary boxes (if equipped) (→P. 423)
Ashtrays (if equipped) (→P. 429)
④ Auxiliary boxes (→P. 423)
⑤ Console box (→P. 420)

WARNING

- Do not leave glasses, lighters or spray cans in the storage spaces, as this may cause the following when cabin temperature becomes high:
  - Glasses may be deformed by heat or cracked if they come into contact with other stored items.
  - Lighters or spray cans may explode. If they come into contact with other stored items, the lighter may catch fire or the spray can may release gas, causing a fire hazard.
- When driving or when the storage compartments are not in use, keep the lids closed. In the event of sudden braking or sudden swerving, an accident may occur due to an occupant being struck by an open lid or the items stored inside.

Glove box

① Open (press the button)
② Unlock with the mechanical key
③ Lock with the mechanical key

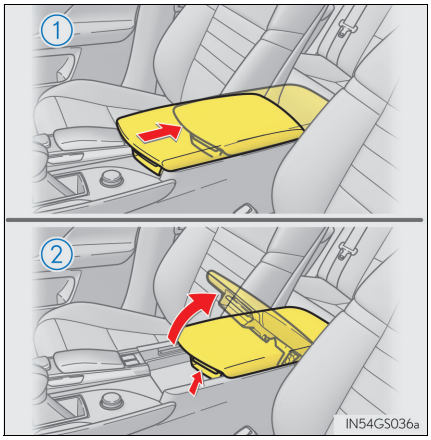


- The glove box light turns on when the tail lights are on.
- The trunk opener main switch is located in the glove box. (→P. 168)
- The insert inside the glove box can be removed.
- An SRS knee airbag for the front passenger's seat is built into the glove box door. (→P. 51)

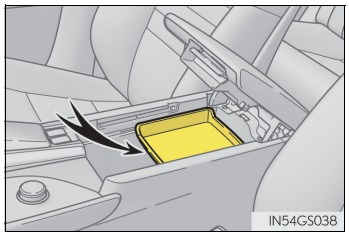
Console box

① Using with half-open
Grip the knob to release the lock, and slide the armrest as far back.

② Using with fully open
Grip the knob to release the lock, and lift the armrest to open.



- The tray slides forward/backward and can be removed.



- The console box light turns on when the tail lights are on.

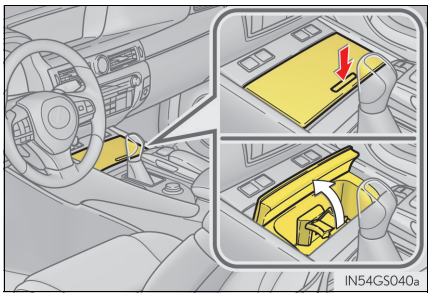
WARNING

When using the console box with half-open, do not apply too much load on the armrest. Doing so may damage the armrest and may cause you to injure yourself.

Cup holders

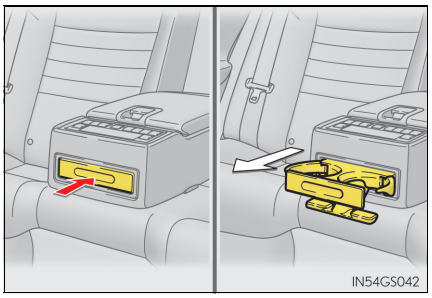
Front

To open, press down and release the cup holder lid.

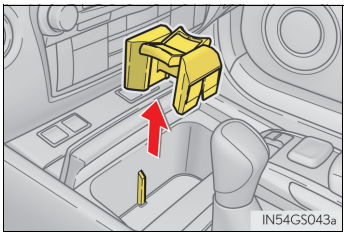


Rear

To open, pull down the armrest and press in and release the rear cup holder on the armrest.



- Front cup holder: The cup holder insert may be removed for cleaning.



- Rear cup holder: When stowing the cup holder, stow the cup holder with the armrest down. The cup holder cannot be stowed if the armrest is not down.

WARNING

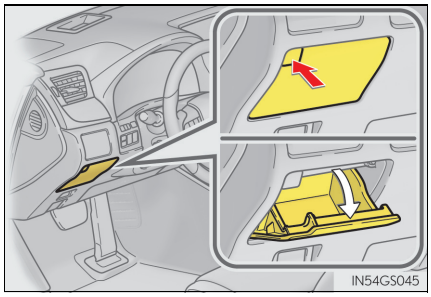
Do not place anything other than cups or beverage cans in the cup holders.
Other items may be thrown out of the holders in the event of an accident or sudden braking, causing injury. If possible, cover hot drinks to prevent burns.

NOTICE

To prevent damage to the rear cup holder, stow the cup holder before stowing the armrest.

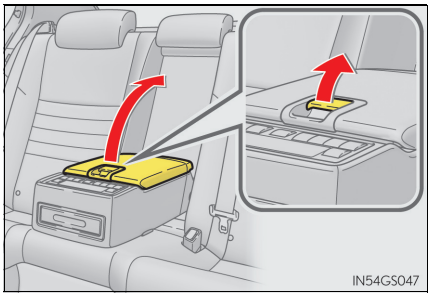
Auxiliary boxes

▶ Type A



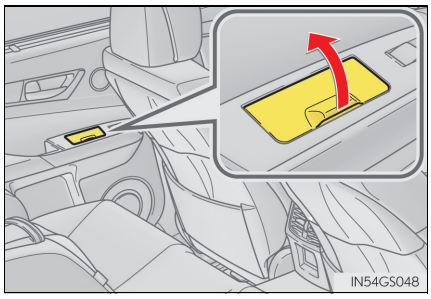
Press in the button.

▶ Type B



Pull up the lever to release the lock and lift the lid.

▶ Type C (if equipped)



Open the lid.

WARNING

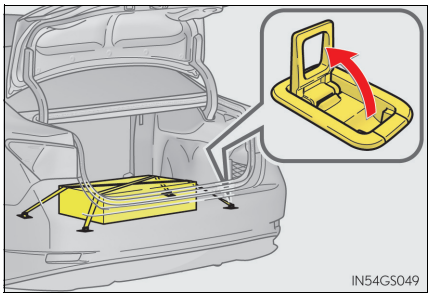
Type C: Do not use the auxiliary box as an ashtray.
Doing so may cause a fire.

Trunk features

Cargo hooks

Raise the hooks when needed.

The cargo hooks are provided for securing loose items.

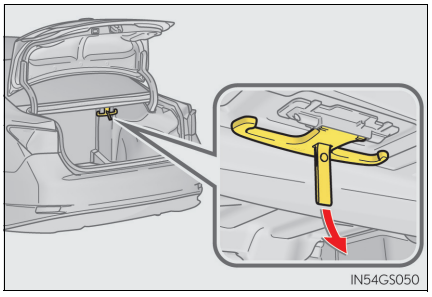


WARNING

To avoid injury, always return the cargo hooks to their stowed positions when not in use.

Luggage hook

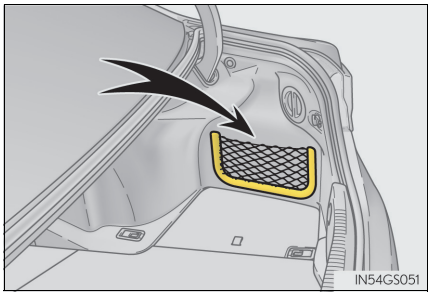
Pull the strap when using the hook.



NOTICE

Do not hang any object heavier than 5 kg (11 lb.) on the luggage hook.

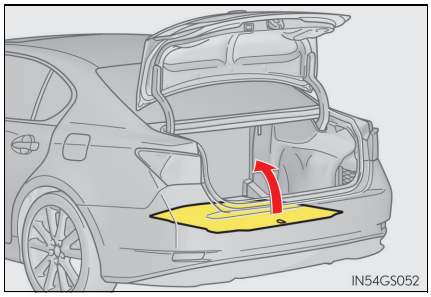
First-aid kit storage net



Luggage mat

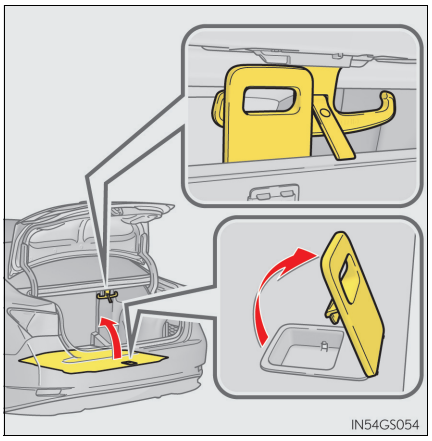
■ Center

▶ Type A



Pull the strap upwards to lift up the luggage mat.

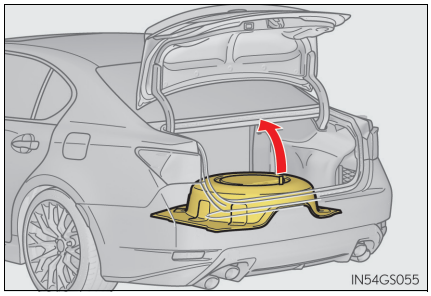
▶ Type B



Pull the lever upwards to lift up the luggage mat.

The lever can be hooked on the luggage hook.

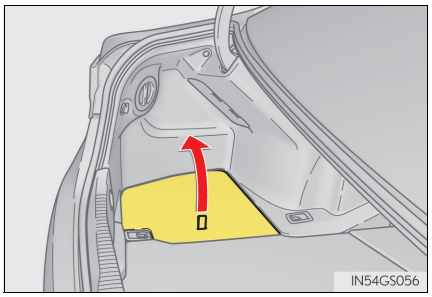
▶ Type C



Pull the strap upwards to lift up the luggage mat.

■ **Left side**

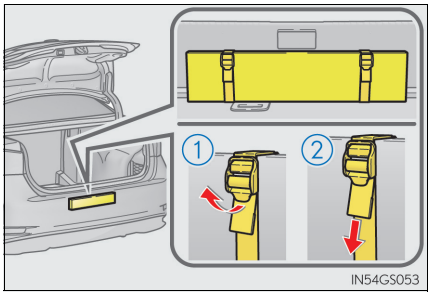
Pull the strap upwards when lifting the luggage mat up.



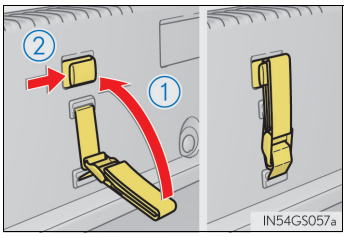
Warning reflector storage belt (if equipped)

① Loosen the belt

② Tighten the belt



To prevent damage to the warning reflector storage belt when it is not in use, fold the belt (as shown in ①) and secure it with the clip (②).



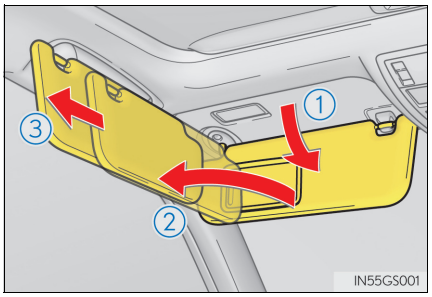
Other interior features

Sun visors

① To set the visor in the forward position, flip it down.

② To set the visor in the side position, flip down, unhook, and swing it to the side.

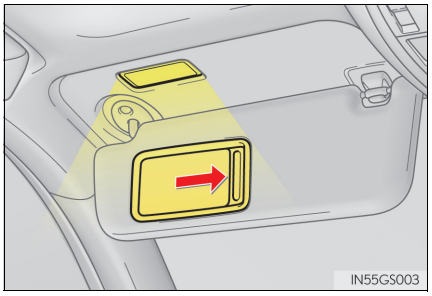
③ To use the side extender, place the visor in the side position, then slide it backward.



Vanity mirrors

Slide the cover to open.

The light turns on when the cover is opened.



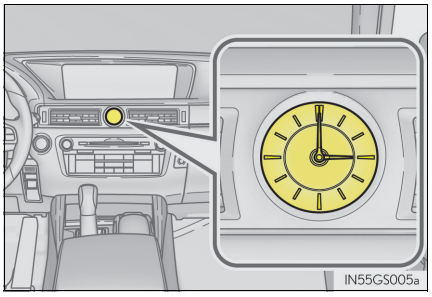
NOTICE

To prevent battery discharge, do not leave the vanity lights on for extended periods while the engine is off.

Clock

The GPS clock's time is automatically adjusted by utilizing GPS time information.

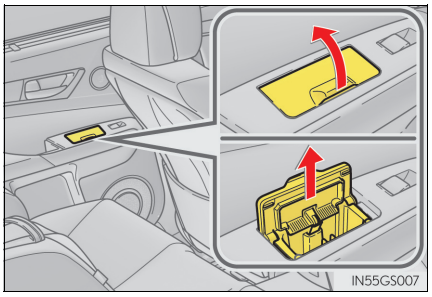
For details, refer to "NAVIGATION AND MULTIMEDIA SYSTEM OWNER'S MANUAL".



Ashtrays (if equipped)

Open the ashtray lid.

To remove the ashtray, pull the ashtray lid upwards.



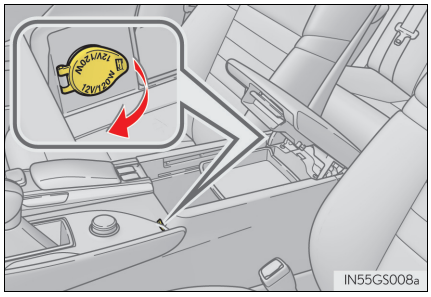
WARNING

- Keep the ashtray closed when not in use. In the event of sudden braking or sudden swerving, an accident may occur due to an occupant being struck by the open ashtray or ash flying out.
- To prevent fire
  - Fully extinguish matches and cigarettes before putting them in the ashtray, then make sure the ashtray is fully closed.
  - Do not place paper or any other type of flammable object in the ashtray.

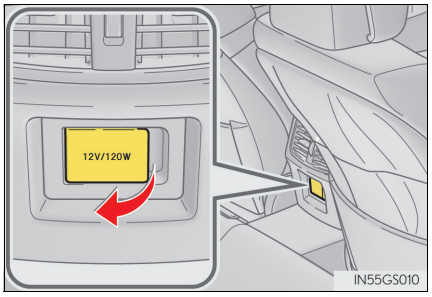
Power outlets

Please use as a power supply for electronic goods that use less than 12 V DC / 10 A (power consumption of 120 W).

▶ Front



▶ Rear



Open the lid.

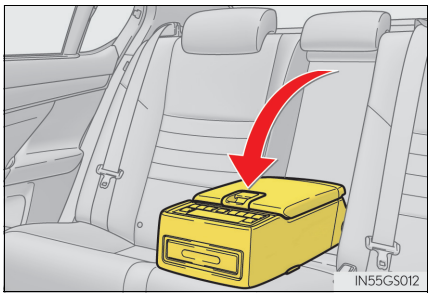
The power outlets can be used when engine switch is in ACCESSORY or IGNITION ON mode.

NOTICE

- To avoid damaging the power outlets, close the power outlet lids when the power outlets are not in use.
  Foreign objects or liquids that enter the power outlets may cause a short circuit.
- To prevent battery discharge, do not use the power outlets longer than necessary when the engine is off.

Armrest

Fold down the armrest for use.



NOTICE

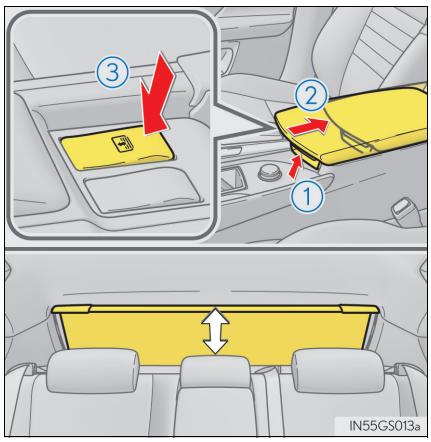
To prevent damage to the armrest, do not apply too much load on the armrest.

Rear sunshade (if equipped)/rear door sunshades (if equipped)

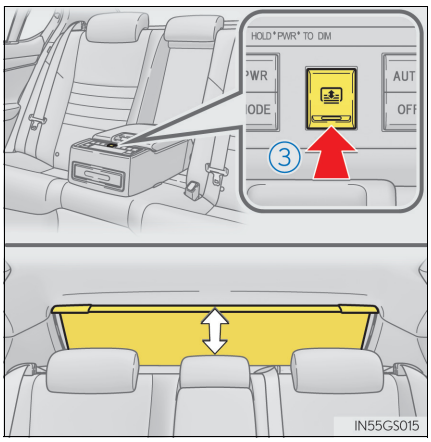
■ Rear sunshade

The rear sunshade can be raised and lowered by operating the button shown below.

▶ From the front seats



▶ From the rear seats (if equipped)



① Pull up the lever to release the lock.

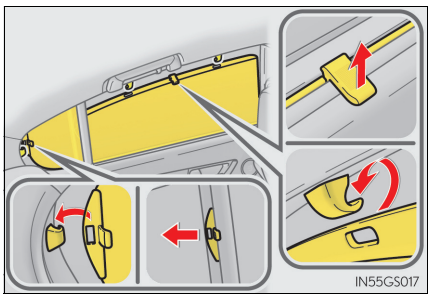
② Slide the armrest.

③ Raise/lower

■ Rear door sunshades

Pull the tab of the rear door sunshade and hook the shade on using the anchors.

To retract the rear door sunshade, unhook the shade and retract it slowly.



- The rear sunshade can be used when the engine switch is in IGNITION ON mode.
- The rear sunshade can be operated for approximately 1 minute even after the engine switch is turned to ACCESSORY mode or turned off.
- Reverse operation feature: To ensure adequate rear visibility, the rear sunshade automatically lowers when the shift lever is shifted to R.

  However, the rear sunshade is raised again if any of the following occurs:

  - The button is pressed again.*
  - Shift the shift lever into P.
  - The shift lever is shifted out of R, and the vehicle reaches a speed of 15 km/h (9 mph).
    If the engine is off when the rear sunshade has been lowered due to the reverse operation feature, it will not be raised even when the engine is turned on again and the vehicle reaches a speed of 15 km/h (9 mph). To raise the sunshade again, press the button.

  *: Occasionally, the reverse function may not be carried out after the switch has been pressed. Repeat the above operation to operate the function.
- Vehicles with rear control panel: To prevent inadvertent operation, some buttons on the rear armrest can be locked. (→P. 410)
- Vehicles with rear control panel: Control panel illumination on the rear armrest can be turned off. (→P. 410)
- Time elapsed before the reverse operation feature activates can be changed. (Customizable features: →P. 634)

WARNING

When the rear sunshade is being operated, do not place fingers or other objects in the fastener section or in the opening.
They may get caught, causing injury.

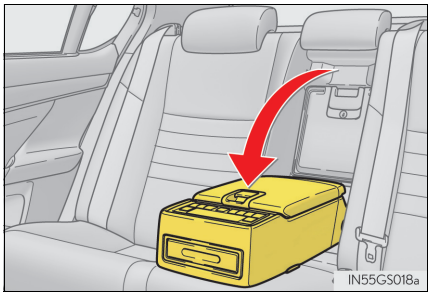
NOTICE

- To prevent battery discharge, do not operate the rear sunshade when the engine is off.
- Observe the following precautions to ensure normal operation of the rear sunshade and rear door sunshades.
  - Do not place excessive load on the motor or other components of the rear sunshade.
  - Do not place objects where they may hinder opening and closing operations.
  - Do not attach items to the rear sunshade and rear door sunshades.
  - Keep the opening clean and clear of obstructions.
  - Do not operate the rear sunshade continuously for long periods of time.

Trunk storage extension

Long objects can be loaded into the vehicle by utilizing the trunk space and rear seat area.

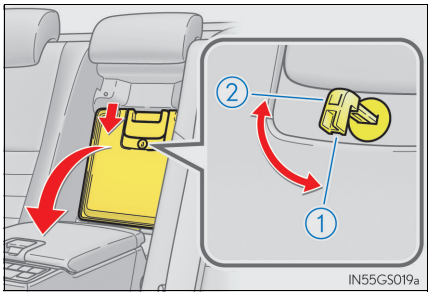
1 Fold down the armrest.



2 Fold down the handle and open the armrest door.

The armrest door can be locked and unlocked using the mechanical key.

① Unlock
② Lock

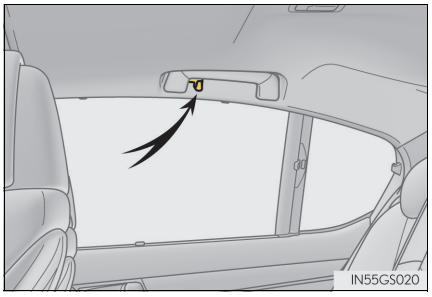


WARNING

Ensure that the armrest door is closed when not in use.
In the event of sudden braking, items stored in the trunk may be thrown forward into the cabin, resulting in injury.

Coat hooks

The coat hooks are provided with the rear assist grips.

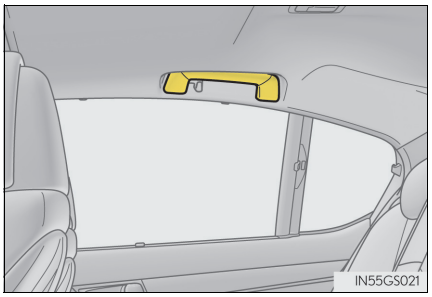


WARNING

Do not hang coat hangers or other hard or sharp objects on the hook. If the SRS curtain shield airbags deploy, these items may become projectiles, causing death or serious injury.

Assist grips

An assist grip installed on the ceiling can be used to support your body while sitting on the seat.



WARNING

Do not use the assist grip when getting in or out of the vehicle or rising from your seat.

NOTICE

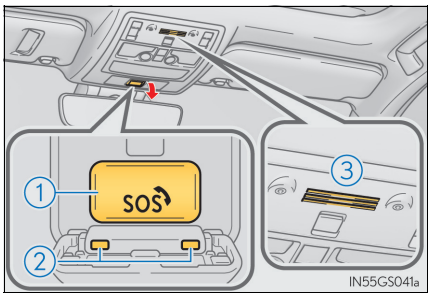
To prevent damage to the assist grip, do not hang any heavy object or put a heavy load on the assist grip.

ERA-GLONASS*

ERA-GLONASS is a telematics service that uses Global Navigation Satellite System (GLONASS) data and embedded cellular technology to enable the following emergency calls to be made: Automatic emergency calls (Automatic Collision Notification) and manual emergency calls (by pressing the "SOS" button). This service is required by Eurasian Customs Union Regulations.

System components

① "SOS" button
② Indicator lights
③ Microphone



Emergency Notification Services

■ Automatic Collision Notification

If any airbag deploys, the system is designed to automatically call the Public Safety Answering Point (PSAP).* The responding agent receives the vehicle's location and attempts to speak with the vehicle occupants to assess the level of emergency. If the occupants are unable to communicate, the agent automatically treats the call as an emergency, contacts the nearest emergency services provider to describe the situation, and requests that assistance be sent to the location.

*: In some cases, the call cannot be made. (→P. 437)

*: If equipped

■ Emergency Assistance Button ("SOS")

In the event of an emergency, push the "SOS" button to reach the Public Safety Answering Point (PSAP). The answering agent will determine your vehicle's location, assess the emergency, and dispatch the necessary assistance required.

If you accidentally press the "SOS" button, tell the agent that you are not experiencing an emergency.

Indicator lights

When the engine switch is turned to IGNITION ON mode, the red indicator light will illuminate for 10 seconds and then the green indicator light will illuminate for 2 seconds, indicating that the system is enabled. The indicator lights indicate the following:

- If the green indicator light illuminates and stays on, the system is enabled.
- If the green indicator light flashes, an emergency call is being made (either automatically or manually).
- If no indicator lights illuminate, the system is not enabled.
- If the red indicator light illuminates any time other than immediately after the engine switch is turned to IGNITION ON mode, the system may be malfunctioning or the backup battery may be depleted. Contact any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

  The service life of the backup battery is 3 years or more.

WARNING

■ **When the Emergency Call may not be made**

- Any of the followings may occur. In such cases, report to the Public Safety Answering Point (PSAP) by other means such as nearby public phones.
  - It may sometimes be difficult to connect to the Public Safety Answering Point (PSAP) even in the reception area of the cellular phone due to the reception level, or if the line is busy.
    In such cases, you may not be able to connect to the Public Safety Answering Point (PSAP) and thus will not be able to make emergency calls and report to the emergency departments even though the system tries to connect to the Public Safety Answering Point (PSAP).
  - When the vehicle is out of the cellular phone service area, the Emergency Call cannot be made.
  - When any related equipment (such as the "SOS" button panel, indicator lights, microphone, speaker, DCM, antenna, or any wires connecting the equipment.) has an abnormality, is damaged or broken, the Emergency Call cannot be made.
  - During the Emergency Call, the system makes repeated attempts to connect to the Public Safety Answering Point (PSAP). However, if it cannot connect to the Public Safety Answering Point (PSAP) due to poor radio wave reception, the system may not be able to connect to the cellular network and the call may finish without connecting. The red indicator light will blink for approximately 30 seconds to indicate this disconnection.
  - This device may not function if a shock is applied to it.
- If the battery's voltage decreases or there is a disconnection, the system may not be able to access the Public Safety Answering Point (PSAP).

■ **When replacing DCM to a new one**

ERA-GLONASS have to be activated. Contact any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

WARNING

■ **For your safety**

- Please drive safely.
  The function of this system is to assist you in making the Emergency Call in case of accidents as traffic accidents or sudden medical emergencies, and it does not protect the driver or the passengers in any way. Please drive safely and fasten your seatbelts at all times for your safety.
- In case of an emergency, make lives the top priority.
- If you smell anything burning or another unusual smell, do not stay inside the vehicle and evacuate to a safe area immediately.
- Since the system detects shocks, the automatic reporting may not always occur synchronized with the operation of the airbag system. (If the vehicle is bumped from behind, etc.)
- The airbag may not inflate even in case of an accident, if it does not involve high impact. In such cases, the system may not make emergency calls automatically. The system may also not make automatic emergency calls even if the airbag has been inflated. If any of these should occur, please report to the Public Safety Answering Point (PSAP) by operating the "SOS" button.
- For safety, do not make the Emergency Call while driving.
  Making calls during driving may cause mishandling of the steering wheel, which may lead to unexpected accidents.
  Stop the vehicle and confirm the safety of the area before making the Emergency Call.
- When changing fuses, please use fuses that correspond to the described standard.
  If you use fuses other than those described, it may cause ignition or smoke in the circuit and may lead to a fire.
- Using the system while there is smoke or an unusual smell may cause a fire. Stop using the system immediately and consult any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

NOTICE

■ **To prevent damage**

Do not pour any liquid on to the "SOS" button panel etc. and make any impact to it.

■ **If the "SOS" button panel malfunctions**

It may not be able to make the Emergency Call or inform you of the correct condition of the system. If the "SOS" button panel has been broken, please consult any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

■ **If there is any malfunction of the speaker or the microphone during the Emergency Call or the Manual Maintenance Check**

You will not be able to communicate with the Public Safety Answering Point (PSAP) operator.
If any of this equipment has been broken, please consult any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

Maintenance and care 6

6-1. Maintenance and care

Cleaning and protecting the vehicle exterior 440

Cleaning and protecting the vehicle interior 444

6-2. Maintenance

Maintenance requirements 447

6-3. Do-it-yourself maintenance

Do-it-yourself service precautions 449

Hood 451

Positioning a floor jack 452

Engine compartment 454

Tires 471

Tire inflation pressure 485

Wheels 487

Air conditioning filter 489

Electronic key battery 491

Checking and replacing fuses 493

Light bulbs 498

Cleaning and protecting the vehicle exterior

Perform the following to protect the vehicle and maintain it in prime condition:

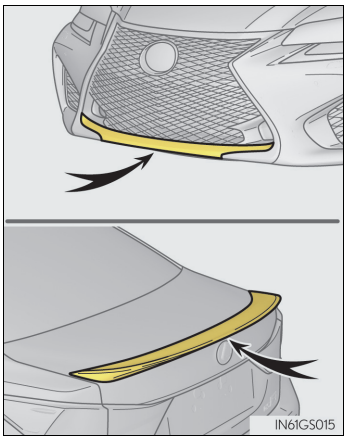
- Working from top to bottom, liberally apply water to the vehicle body, wheel wells and underside of the vehicle to remove any dirt and dust.
- Wash the vehicle body using a sponge or soft cloth, such as a chamois.
- For hard-to-remove marks, use car wash soap and rinse thoroughly with water.
- Wipe away any water.
- Wax the vehicle when the waterproof coating deteriorates.

  If water does not bead on a clean surface, apply wax when the vehicle body is cool.

■ CFRP (Carbon Fiber Reinforced Plastic) part (GS F)

CFRP is used for the parts shown in the illustration.

- As the CFRP parts may change color if they are exposed to ultraviolet rays for extended periods of time, Lexus recommends that your vehicle be stored in a place where it will not be exposed to direct sunlight.
- Do not use wax that contains abrasives.
- CFRP parts may get scratched when using an automatic car wash.



■ Self-restoring coat*

The vehicle body has a self-restoring coating that is resistant to small surface scratches caused in a car wash etc.

- The coating lasts for 5 to 8 years from when the vehicle is delivered from the plant.
- The restoration time differs depending on the depth of the scratch and outside temperature. The restoration time may become shorter when the coating is warmed by applying warm water.
- Deep scratches caused by keys, coins, etc. cannot be restored.
- Do not use wax that contain abrasives.

*: CFRP parts (GS F) do not have a self-restoring coat.

■ Automatic car washes

- Fold the mirrors before washing the vehicle. Start washing from the front of the vehicle. Make sure to extend the mirrors before driving.
- Brushes used in automatic car washes may scratch the vehicle surface and harm your vehicle's paint.
- Rear spoiler (if equipped) may not be washable in some automatic car washes. There may also be an increased risk of damage to vehicle.

■ High-pressure car washes

- Do not allow the nozzles of the car wash to come within close proximity of the windows.
- Before using the car wash, check that the fuel filler door on your vehicle is closed properly.

■ Notes for a smart entry & start system

If the door handle becomes wet while the electronic key is within the effective range, the door may lock and unlock repeatedly. In that case, follow the following correction procedures to wash the vehicle:

- Place the key in a position 2 m (6 ft.) or more separate from the vehicle while the vehicle is being washed. (Take care to ensure that the key is not stolen.)
- Set the electronic key to battery-saving mode to disable the smart entry & start system. (→P. 175)

■ Aluminum wheels

- Remove any dirt immediately by using a neutral detergent. Do not use hard brushes or abrasive cleaners. Do not use strong or harsh chemical cleaners.
  Use the same mild detergent and wax as used on the paint.
- Do not use detergent on the wheels when they are hot, for example after driving for long distance in the hot weather.
- Wash detergent from the wheels immediately after use.

■ Brake caliper coating (GS200t with orange brake calipers for F SPORT models, and GS F)

- When using detergent, use neutral detergent.
  Do not use hard brushes or abrasive cleaners, as they will damage the coating.
- Do not use detergent on the brake calipers when they are hot.
- Wash detergent off immediately after use.

■ Bumpers

Do not scrub with abrasive cleaners.

■ Front side windows water-repellent coating

- The following precautions can extend the effectiveness of the water-repellent coating.
  - Remove any dirt, etc. from the front side windows regularly.
  - Do not allow dirt and dust to accumulate on the windows for a long period.
    Clean the windows with a soft, damp cloth as soon as possible.
  - Do not use wax or glass cleaners that contain abrasives when cleaning the windows.
  - Do not use any metallic objects to remove condensation build up.
- When the water-repellent performance has become insufficient, the coating can be repaired. Contact any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

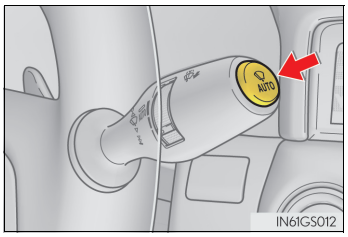
WARNING

■ **When washing the vehicle**

Do not apply water to the inside of the engine compartment. Doing so may cause the electrical components etc. to catch fire.

■ **When cleaning the windshield (vehicles with rain-sensing windshield wipers)**

Turn off AUTO mode of the wiper to prevent the wiper from operating. (→P. 276)
If AUTO mode is selected, the wipers may operate unexpectedly in the following situations, and may result in hands being caught or other serious injuries and cause damage to the wiper blades.



- When the upper part of the windshield where the raindrop sensor is located is touched by hand
- When a wet rag or similar is held close to the raindrop sensor
- If something bumps against the windshield
- If you directly touch the raindrop sensor body or if something bumps into the raindrop sensor

■ **Precautions regarding the exhaust pipes and rear bumper diffusers**

Exhaust gases cause the exhaust pipes and rear bumper diffusers to become quite hot.

When washing the vehicle, be careful not to touch the pipes and diffusers until they have cooled sufficiently, as touching hot exhaust pipes and rear bumper diffusers can cause burns.

■ **Precaution regarding the rear bumper with Blind Spot Monitor (if equipped)**

If the paint of the rear bumper is chipped or scratched, the system may malfunction. If this occurs, consult any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

NOTICE

■ **Application of coatings to the vehicle body (GS F)**

Do not apply any kind of coating to the vehicle body as doing so may damage the paint or reduce its durability.

■ **To prevent paint deterioration and corrosion on the body and components (aluminum wheels etc.)**

- Wash the vehicle immediately in the following cases:
  - After driving near the sea coast
  - After driving on salted roads
  - If coal tar, pollen or tree sap is present on the paint surface
  - If dead insects, insect droppings or bird droppings are present on the paint surface
  - After driving in an area contaminated with soot, oily smoke, mine dust, iron powder or chemical substances
  - If the vehicle becomes heavily soiled with dust or mud
  - If liquids such as benzene and gasoline are spilled on the paint surface
- If the paint is chipped or scratched, have it repaired immediately.
- To prevent the wheels from corroding, remove any dirt and store in a place with low humidity when storing the wheels.

■ **Cleaning the exterior lights**

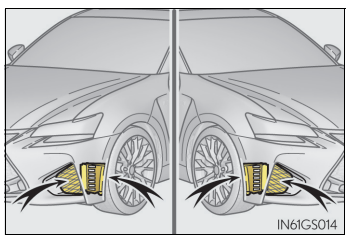
- Wash carefully. Do not use organic substances or scrub with a hard brush. This may damage the surfaces of the lights.
- Do not apply wax to the surfaces of the lights. Wax may cause damage to the lenses.

■ **When using an automatic car wash (vehicles with rain-sensing windshield wipers)**

Turn off AUTO mode of the wiper to prevent the wiper from operating. (→P. 276) If AUTO mode is selected, the wipers may operate and the wiper blades may be damaged.

■ **When using a high-pressure car wash**

- When washing the vehicle, do not let water from the high-pressure washer directly hit the camera or the area around the camera. Due to the shock from high-pressure water, it is possible that the device may not operate normally.
- Do not bring the nozzle tip close to boots (rubber or resin manufactured cover), connectors or the following parts. The parts may be damaged if they come into contact with high-pressure water.
  - Traction related parts
  - Suspension parts
  - Steering parts
  - Brake parts
- GS F: Do not point the nozzle of a high pressure washer at the areas shown in the illustration, as high pressure water may damage the oil coolers.



Cleaning and protecting the vehicle interior

The following procedures will help protect your vehicle's interior and keep it in top condition:

Protecting the vehicle interior

- Remove dirt and dust using a vacuum cleaner. Wipe dirty surfaces with a cloth dampened with lukewarm water.
- If dirt cannot be removed, wipe it off with a soft cloth dampened with neutral detergent diluted to approximately 1%.

  Wring out any excess water from the cloth and thoroughly wipe off remaining traces of detergent and water.

Cleaning the areas with satin-finish metal accents

- Remove dirt using a soft cloth or synthetic chamois dampened in a baking soda (sodium bicarbonate) solution.

  Use a solution of approximately 9% baking soda dissolved in water.
- Wipe the surface with a dry, soft cloth to remove any remaining moisture.

Cleaning the leather areas

- Remove dirt and dust using a vacuum cleaner.
- Wipe off any excess dirt and dust with a soft cloth dampened with diluted detergent.

  Use a diluted water solution of approximately 5% neutral wool detergent.
- Wring out any excess water from the cloth and thoroughly wipe off all remaining traces of detergent.
- Wipe the surface with a dry, soft cloth to remove any remaining moisture. Allow the leather to dry in a shaded and ventilated area.

Cleaning the synthetic leather areas

- Remove dirt and dust using a vacuum cleaner.
- Wipe it off with a soft cloth dampened with neutral detergent diluted to approximately 1%.
- Wring out any excess water from the cloth and thoroughly wipe off remaining traces of detergent and water.

Cleaning the artificial leather (Alcantara®*) areas

- Brush the surfaces using a soft brush.

  Do not brush hard as doing so may cause damage.
- Wipe the surfaces clean with a soft cloth that has been dampened in cold or lukewarm water and squeezed out.
- Allow the artificial leather (Alcantara®*) to dry in a shaded and ventilated area.

*: "Alcantara®" is a registered trademark of Alcantara S.p.A.

Caring for leather areas

Lexus recommends cleaning the interior of the vehicle at least twice a year to maintain the quality of the vehicle's interior.

Shampooing the carpets

There are several commercial foaming-type cleaners available. Use a sponge or brush to apply the foam. Rub in overlapping circles. Do not use water. Wipe dirty surfaces and let them dry. Excellent results are obtained by keeping the carpet as dry as possible.

Seat belts

Clean with mild soap and lukewarm water using a cloth or sponge. Also check the belts periodically for excessive wear, fraying or cuts.

When cleaning the carpeted portions of the glove box, console box, etc.

If a strong adhesive tape is used, there is a possibility that the surface of the carpet could be damaged.

WARNING

Water in the vehicle

- Do not splash or spill liquid in the vehicle.
  Doing so may cause the electrical components, etc. to malfunction or catch fire.
- Do not get any of the SRS components or wiring in the vehicle interior wet. (→P. 52)
  An electrical malfunction may cause the airbags to deploy or not function properly, resulting in death or serious injury.

Cleaning the interior (especially instrument panel)

Do not use polish wax or polish cleaner. The instrument panel may reflect off the windshield, obstructing the driver's view and leading to an accident, resulting in death or serious injury.

NOTICE

■ **Cleaning detergents**

- Do not use the following types of detergent, as they may discolor the vehicle interior or cause streaks or damage to painted surfaces:
  - Non-seat portions: Organic substances such as benzene or gasoline, alkaline or acidic solutions, dye, and bleach
  - Seats: Alkaline or acidic solutions, such as thinner, benzene, and alcohol
- Do not use polish wax or polish cleaner. The instrument panel's or other interior part's painted surface may be damaged.

■ **Preventing damage to leather surfaces**

Observe the following precautions to avoid damage to and deterioration of leather surfaces:

- Remove any dust or dirt from leather surfaces immediately.
- Do not expose the vehicle to direct sunlight for extended periods of time. Park the vehicle in the shade, especially during summer.
- Do not place items made of vinyl, plastic, or containing wax on the upholstery, as they may stick to the leather surface if the vehicle interior heats up significantly.

■ **Water on the floor**

Do not wash the vehicle floor with water.
Vehicle systems such as the audio system may be damaged if water comes into contact with electrical components such as the audio system above or under the floor of the vehicle. Water may also cause the body to rust.

■ **When cleaning the inside of the windshield (vehicles with Lexus Safety System+)**

Do not allow glass cleaner to contact the lens. Also, do not touch the lens. (→P. 288)

■ **Cleaning the inside of the rear window**

- Do not use glass cleaner to clean the rear window, as this may cause damage to the rear window defogger heater wires or antenna. Use a cloth dampened with lukewarm water to gently wipe the window clean. Wipe the window in strokes running parallel to the heater wires or antenna.
- Be careful not to scratch or damage the heater wires or antenna.

Maintenance requirements

To ensure safe and economical driving, day-to-day care and regular maintenance are essential. Lexus recommends the following maintenance:

Scheduled maintenance

Scheduled maintenance should be performed at specified intervals according to the maintenance schedule.

For details about maintenance items and schedules, refer to the "Lexus Service Booklet" or "Lexus Warranty Booklet".

Do-it-yourself maintenance

What about do-it-yourself maintenance?

Many of the maintenance items are easy to do yourself if you have a little mechanical ability and a few basic automotive tools.

Note, however, that some maintenance tasks require special tools and skills. These are best performed by qualified technicians. Even if you're an experienced do-it-yourself mechanic, we recommend that repairs and maintenance be conducted by any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer. Any authorized Lexus retailer or repairer will keep a record of maintenance, which could be useful should you ever require Warranty Service. Should you choose to select a qualified and equipped professional other than an authorized Lexus repairer to service or maintain your vehicle, we recommend that you request that a record of maintenance be kept.

Where to go for maintenance service?

In order to maintain your vehicle in the best possible condition, Lexus recommends that maintenance service operations as well as other inspections and repairs be carried out by authorized Lexus retailers or Lexus authorized repairers, or any reliable repairers. For repairs and services covered by your warranty, please visit an authorized Lexus retailer or repairer, who will use genuine Lexus parts in repairing any difficulties you may encounter. There can also be advantages in utilizing authorized Lexus retailers or repairers for non-warranty repairs and services, as members of the Lexus network will be able to expertly assist you with any difficulties you may encounter.

Your Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer will perform all of the scheduled maintenance on your vehicle reliably and economically due to their experience with Lexus vehicles.

■ Does your vehicle need repairs?

Be on the alert for changes in performance and sounds, and visual tip-offs that indicate service is needed. Some important clues are:

- Engine missing, stumbling or pinging
- Appreciable loss of power
- Strange engine noises
- A fluid leak under the vehicle (However, water dripping from the air conditioning system after use is normal.)
- Change in exhaust sound (This may indicate a dangerous carbon monoxide leak. Drive with the windows open and have the exhaust system checked immediately.)
- Flat-looking tires, excessive tire squeal when cornering, uneven tire wear
- Vehicle pulls to one side when driven straight on a level road
- Strange noises related to suspension movement
- Loss of brake effectiveness, spongy feeling brake pedal, pedal almost touches the floor, vehicle pulls to one side when braking
- Engine coolant temperature continually higher than normal (→P. 109, 115)

If you notice any of these clues, take your vehicle to any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer as soon as possible. Your vehicle may need adjustment or repair.

⚠ WARNING

■ **If your vehicle is not properly maintained**

Improper maintenance could result in serious damage to the vehicle and possible death or serious injury.

■ **Handling of the battery**

Battery posts, terminals and related accessories contain lead and lead compounds which are known to cause brain damage. Wash your hands after handling. (→P. 466)

Do-it-yourself service precautions

If you perform maintenance by yourself, be sure to follow the correct procedure as given in these sections.

Items	Parts and tools
Battery condition (→P. 466)	• Warm water • Baking soda • Grease • Conventional wrench (for terminal clamp bolts) • Distilled water
Engine/intercooler coolant level (→P. 464)	• "Toyota Super Long Life Coolant" or a similar high quality ethylene glycol-based non-silicate, non-amine, non-nitrite and non-borate coolant with long-life hybrid organic acid technology "Toyota Super Long Life Coolant" is pre-mixed with 50% coolant and 50% deionized water. • Funnel (used only for adding coolant)
Engine oil level (→P. 459)	• "Toyota Genuine Motor Oil" or equivalent • Rag or paper towel • Funnel (used only for adding engine oil)
Fuses (→P. 493)	• Fuse with same amperage rating as original
Light bulbs (→P. 498)	• Bulb with same number and wattage rating as original • Phillips-head screwdriver • Flathead screwdriver • Wrench
Radiator and condenser (→P. 466)	—
Tire inflation pressure (→P. 485)	• Tire pressure gauge • Compressed air source
Washer fluid (→P. 470)	• Water or washer fluid containing antifreeze (for winter use) • Funnel (used only for adding water or washer fluid)

WARNING

The engine compartment contains many mechanisms and fluids that may move suddenly, become hot, or become electrically energized. To avoid death or serious injury, observe the following precautions.

■ **When working on the engine compartment**

- Keep hands, clothing and tools away from the moving fan and engine drive belt.
- Be careful not to touch the engine, radiator, exhaust manifold, etc. right after driving as they may be hot. Oil and other fluids may also be hot.
- Do not leave anything that may burn easily, such as paper and rags, in the engine compartment.
- Do not smoke, cause sparks or expose an open flame to fuel or the battery. Fuel or the battery fumes are flammable.
- Be extremely cautious when working on the battery. It contains poisonous and corrosive sulfuric acid.
- Take care because brake fluid can harm your hands or eyes and damage painted surfaces. If fluid gets on your hands or in your eyes, flush the affected area with clean water immediately. If you still experience discomfort, consult a doctor.

■ **When working near the electric cooling fans or radiator grille**

Be sure the engine switch is off.
With the engine switch in IGNITION ON mode, the electric cooling fans may automatically start to run if the air conditioning is on and/or the coolant temperature is high. (→P. 466)

■ **Safety glasses**

Wear safety glasses to prevent flying or falling material, fluid spray, etc. from getting in your eyes.

NOTICE

■ **If you remove the air cleaner filter**

Driving with the air cleaner filter removed may cause excessive engine wear due to dirt in the air.

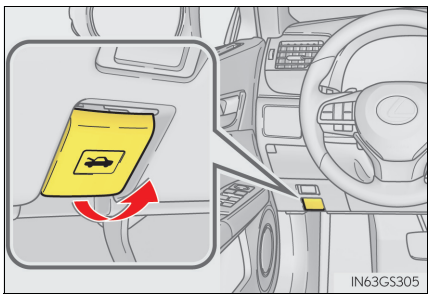
■ **If the fluid level is low or high**

It is normal for the brake fluid level to go down slightly as the brake pads wear or when the fluid level in the accumulator is high.
If the reservoir needs frequent refilling, it may indicate a serious problem.

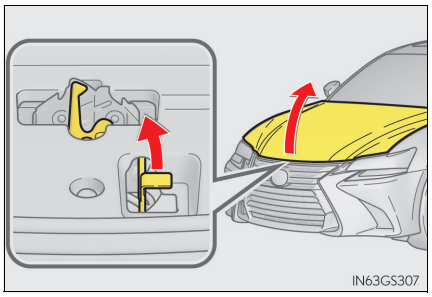
Hood

Release the lock from the inside of the vehicle to open the hood.

1 Pull the hood lock release lever.
The hood will pop up slightly.



2 Pull up the auxiliary catch lever and lift the hood.



WARNING

■ **Pre-driving check**

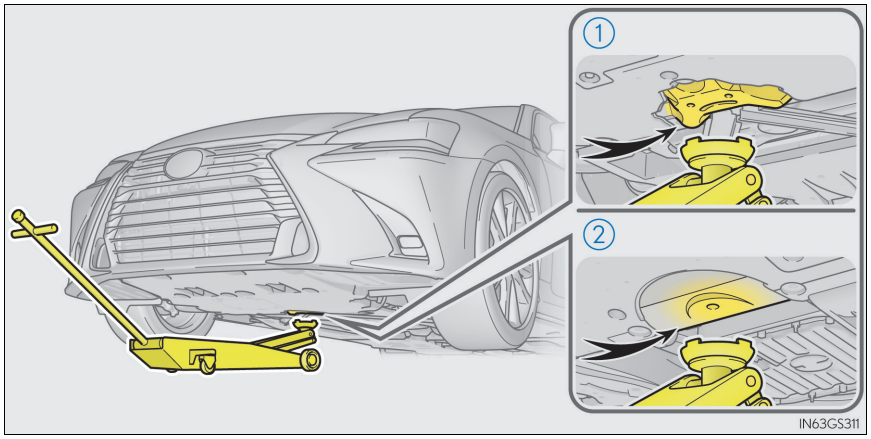
Check that the hood is fully closed and locked.
If the hood is not locked properly, it may open while the vehicle is in motion and cause an accident, which may result in death or serious injury.

Positioning a floor jack

When using a floor jack, follow the instructions in the manual provided with the jack and perform the operation safely.

When raising your vehicle with a floor jack, position the jack correctly. Improper placement may damage your vehicle or cause injury.

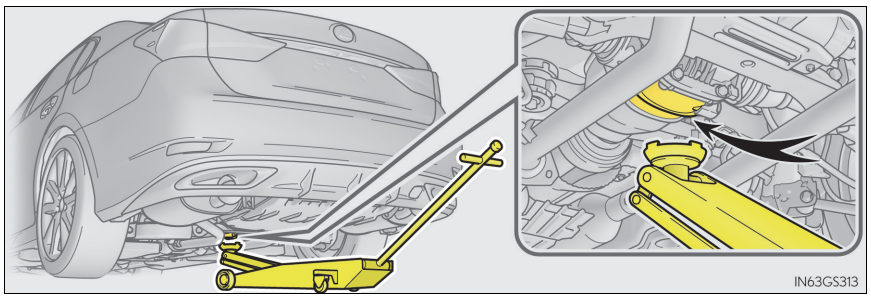
◆ Front



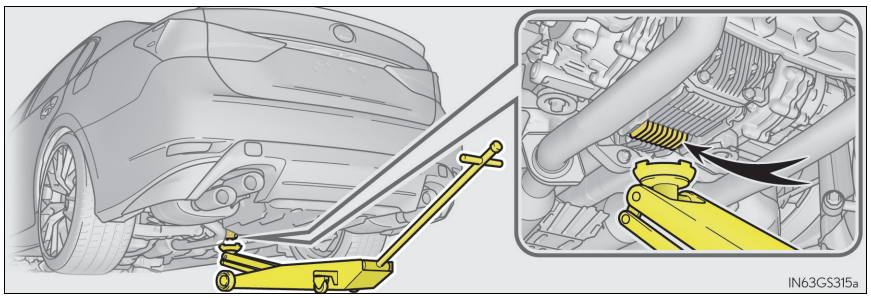
① 2WD models ② AWD models

◆ Rear

▶ GS350/GS200t



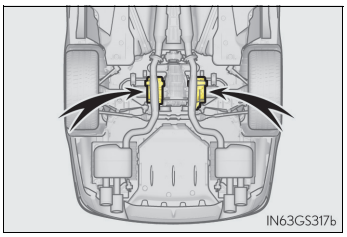
▶ GS F



NOTICE

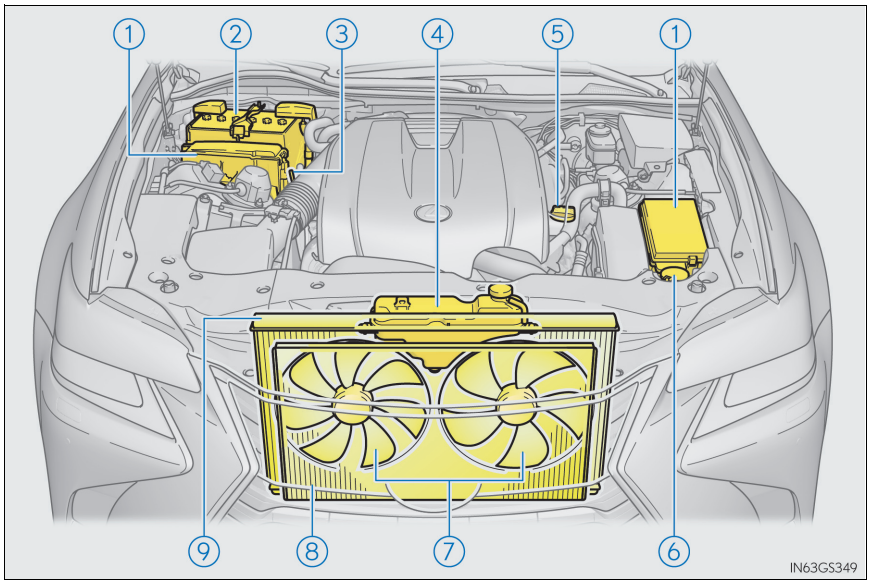
■ When using a jack at the rear of the vehicle (vehicles with TVD [Torque Vectoring Differential])

Do not set the jack in either of the positions indicated by the illustration.



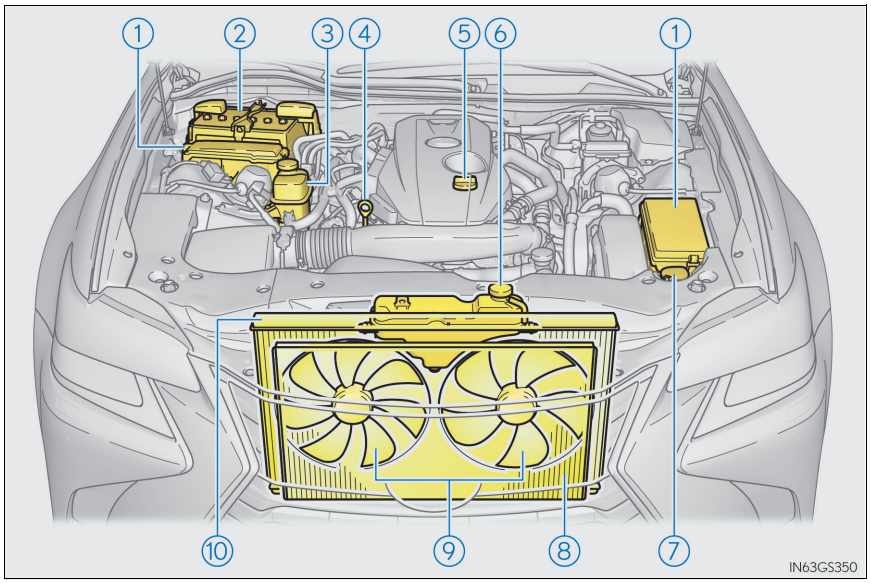
Engine compartment

▶ GS350



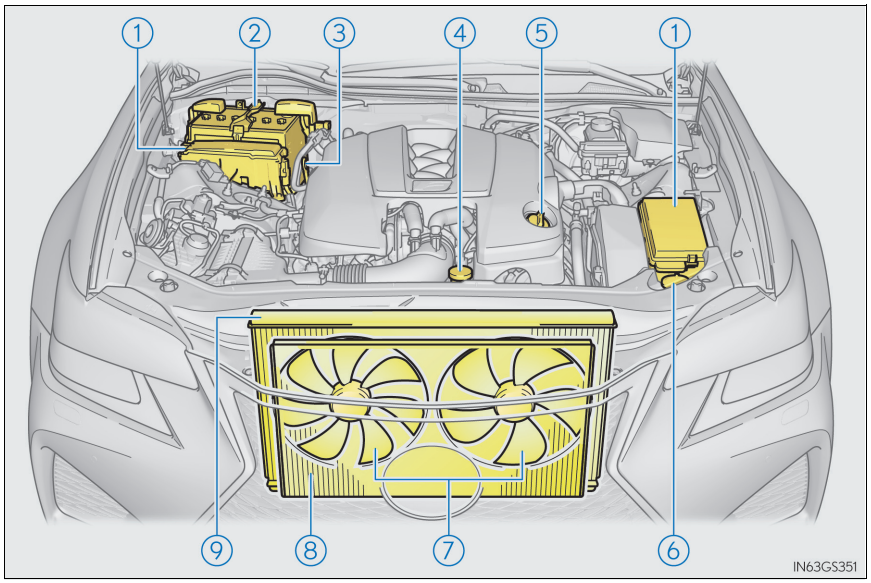
① Fuse boxes (→P. 493)
② Battery (→P. 466)
③ Engine oil level dipstick(→P. 459)
④ Engine coolant reservoir (→P. 464)
⑤ Engine oil filler cap (→P. 461)
⑥ Washer fluid tank (→P. 470)
⑦ Electric cooling fans
⑧ Condenser (→P. 466)
⑨ Radiator (→P. 466)

▶ GS200t



① Fuse boxes (→P. 493)
② Battery (→P. 466)
③ Intercooler coolant reservoir (→P. 465)
④ Engine oil level dipstick (→P. 459)
⑤ Engine oil filler cap (→P. 461)
⑥ Engine coolant reservoir (→P. 464)
⑦ Washer fluid tank (→P. 470)
⑧ Condenser (→P. 466)
⑨ Electric cooling fans
⑩ Radiator (→P. 466)

▶ GS F



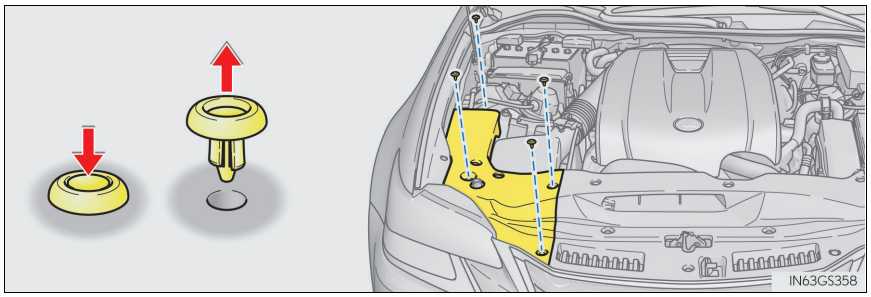
① Fuse boxes (→P. 493)
② Battery (→P. 466)
③ Engine oil level dipstick (→P. 459)
④ Engine coolant reservoir (→P. 464)
⑤ Engine oil filler cap (→P. 461)
⑥ Washer fluid tank (→P. 470)
⑦ Electric cooling fans
⑧ Condenser (→P. 466)
⑨ Radiator (→P. 466)

For right-hand drive vehicles:
The battery and the fuse box in front of the battery are located on the opposite side of the engine compartment.

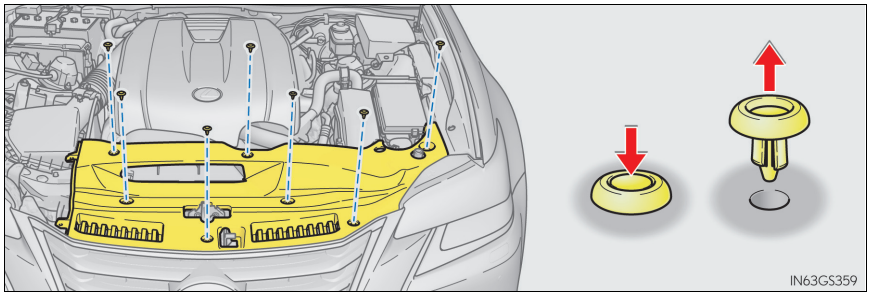
Engine compartment cover

■ Removing the engine compartment cover

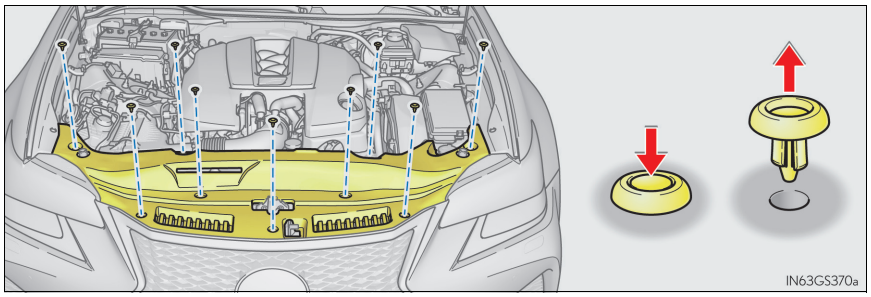
▶ GS350/GS200t (Right-hand side)



▶ GS350/GS200t (Center)

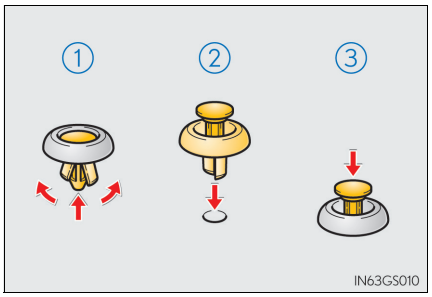


▶ GS F



■ Installing the clips

① Push up center portion
② Insert
③ Press



NOTICE

■ Checking the engine compartment cover after installation

Make sure that the cover is securely installed in its original position.

Engine oil

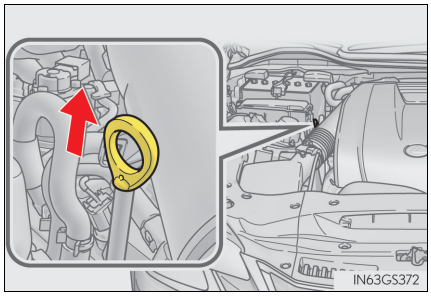
With the engine at operating temperature and turned off, check the oil level on the dipstick.

■ Checking the engine oil

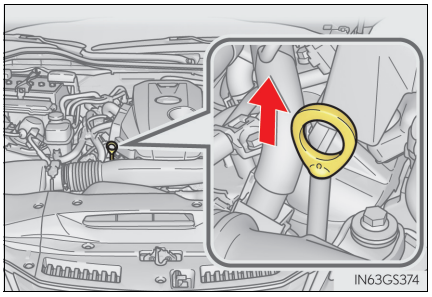
1 Park the vehicle on level ground. After warming up the engine and turning it off, wait more than 5 minutes for the oil to drain back into the bottom of the engine.

2 Holding a rag under the end, pull the dipstick out.

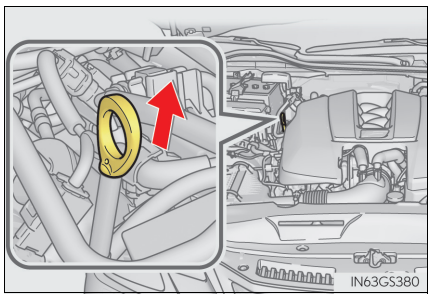
▶ GS350



▶ GS200t



▶ GS F



3 Wipe the dipstick clean.

4 Reinsert the dipstick fully.

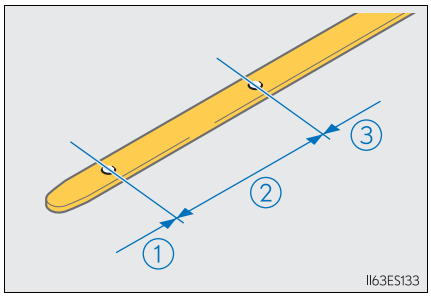
5 Holding a rag under the end, pull the dipstick out and check the oil level.

① Low

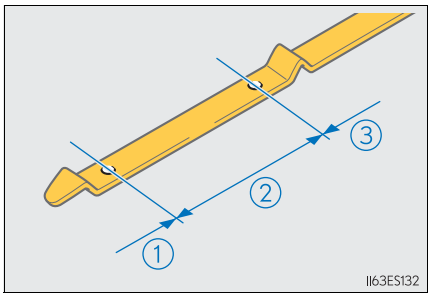
② Normal

③ Excessive

▶ Flat dipstick



▶ Non-flat dipstick



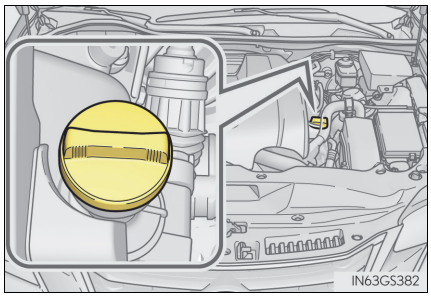
The shape of the dipstick may differ depending on the type of vehicle or engine.

6 Wipe the dipstick and reinsert it fully.

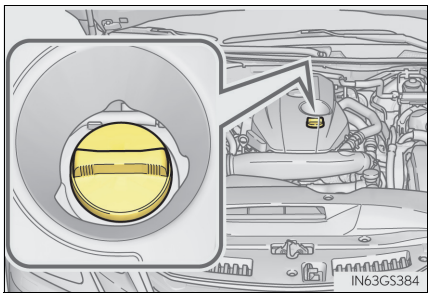
■ Adding engine oil

If the oil level is below or near the low level mark, add engine oil of the same type as that already in the engine.

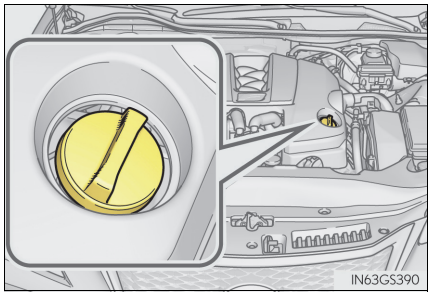
▶ GS350



▶ GS200t



▶ GS F



Make sure to check the oil type and prepare the items needed before adding oil.

Engine oil selection	→P. 618, 621, 623
Oil quantity (Low → Full)	1.5 L (1.6 qt., 1.3 Imp.qt.)
Items	Clean funnel

1 Remove the oil filler cap by turning it counterclockwise.

2 Add engine oil slowly, checking the dipstick.

3 Install the oil filler cap by turning it clockwise.

■ **Engine oil consumption**

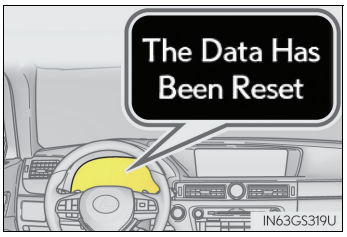
A certain amount of engine oil will be consumed while driving. In the following situations, oil consumption may increase, and engine oil may need to be refilled in between oil maintenance intervals.

- When the engine is new, for example directly after purchasing the vehicle or after replacing the engine
- If low quality oil or oil of an inappropriate viscosity is used
- When driving at high engine speeds or with a heavy load, when towing, or when driving while accelerating or decelerating frequently
- When leaving the engine idling for a long time, or when driving frequently through heavy traffic

■ **After changing the engine oil (GS350/GS200t)**

The engine oil maintenance data should be reset. Perform the following procedures:

1. Press ◄ or ► of the meter control switch and select ⚙.
2. Press ▲ or ▼ of the meter control switch and select "Vehicle Settings". Then press ●.
3. Press ▲ or ▼ of the meter control switch and select "Oil Maintenance". Then press ●.
4. Select the "Yes" and press ●.
5. A message is displayed on the multi-information display.



WARNING

■ **Used engine oil**

- Used engine oil contains potentially harmful contaminants which may cause skin disorders such as inflammation and skin cancer, so care should be taken to avoid prolonged and repeated contact. To remove used engine oil from your skin, wash thoroughly with soap and water.
- Dispose of used oil and filters only in a safe and acceptable manner. Do not dispose of used oil and filters in household trash, in sewers or onto the ground.
  Call any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer, service station or auto parts store for information concerning recycling or disposal.
- Do not leave used engine oil within the reach of children.

NOTICE

■ **To prevent serious engine damage**

Check the oil level on a regular basis.

■ **When replacing the engine oil**

- Be careful not to spill engine oil on the vehicle components.
- Avoid overfilling, or the engine could be damaged.
- Check the oil level on the dipstick every time you refill the vehicle.
- Be sure the engine oil filler cap is properly tightened.

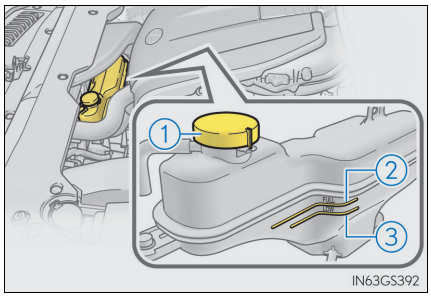
Coolant

The coolant level is satisfactory if it is between the “FULL”/ “F” and “LOW”/ “L” lines on the reservoir when the engine is cold.

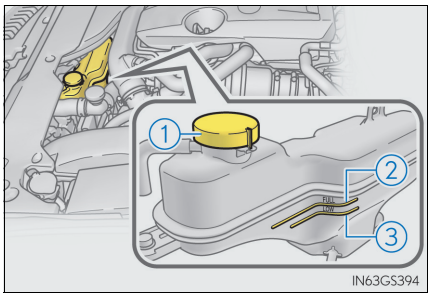
■ **Engine coolant reservoir**

① Reservoir cap
② “FULL” line
③ “LOW” line

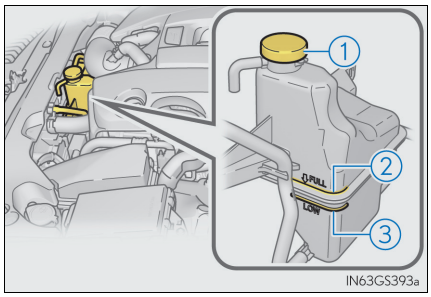
▶ GS350



▶ GS200t



▶ GS F

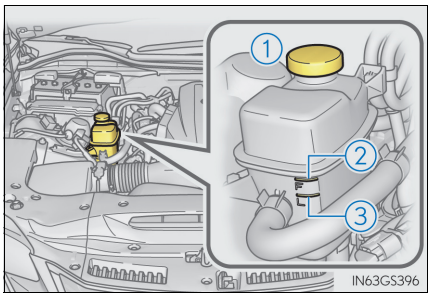


If the level is on or below the “LOW” line, add coolant up to the “FULL” line. (→P. 602)

■ Intercooler coolant reservoir (GS200t only)

① Reservoir cap
② "F" line
③ "L" line

If the level is on or below the "L" line, add coolant up to the "F" line. (→P. 602)



■ Coolant selection

Only use "Toyota Super Long Life Coolant" or a similar high quality ethylene glycol based non-silicate, non-amine, non-nitrite, and non-borate coolant with long-life hybrid organic acid technology.

"Toyota Super Long Life Coolant" is a mixture of 50% coolant and 50% deionized water. (Minimum temperature: -35°C [-31°F])

For more details about coolant, contact any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

■ If the coolant level drops within a short time of replenishing

Visually check the radiator, hoses, engine coolant reservoir caps, drain cock and water pump.
If you cannot find a leak, have any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer, test the cap and check for leaks in the cooling system.

⚠ WARNING

■ When the engine is hot

Do not remove the engine coolant reservoir cap, the intercooler coolant reservoir cap or the coolant inlet cap. (→P. 606)
The cooling system may be under pressure and may spray hot coolant if the cap is removed, causing serious injuries, such as burns.

⚠ NOTICE

■ When adding coolant

Coolant is neither plain water nor straight antifreeze. The correct mixture of water and antifreeze must be used to provide proper lubrication, corrosion protection and cooling. Be sure to read the antifreeze or coolant label.

■ If you spill coolant

Be sure to wash it off with water to prevent it from damaging parts or paint.

Radiator and condenser

Check the radiator and condenser and clear away any foreign objects.
If either of the above parts is extremely dirty or you are not sure of their condition, have your vehicle inspected by any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

⚠ WARNING

■ **When the engine is hot**

Do not touch the radiator or condenser as they may be hot and cause serious injuries, such as burns.

Battery

Check the battery as follows.

■ **Caution symbols**

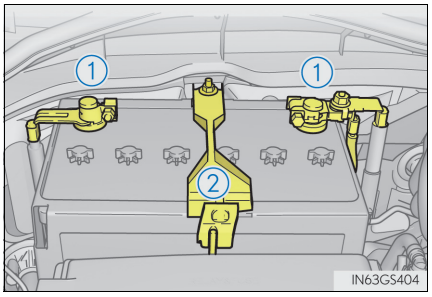
The meanings of each caution symbol on the top of the battery are as follows:

	No smoking, no naked flames, no sparks		Battery acid
	Shield eyes		Note operating instructions
	Keep away from children		Explosive gas

Battery exterior

Make sure that the battery terminals are not corroded and that there are no loose connections, cracks, or loose clamps.

① Terminals
② Hold-down clamp

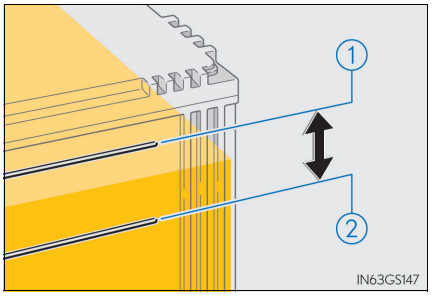


Checking battery fluid

Check that the level is between the "UPPER LEVEL" and "LOWER LEVEL" lines.

① "UPPER LEVEL" line
② "LOWER LEVEL" line

If the fluid level is at or below the "LOWER LEVEL" line, add distilled water.

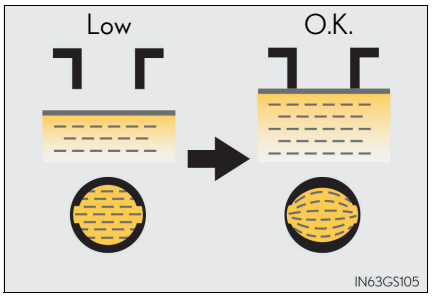


Adding distilled water

1 Remove the vent plug.

2 Add distilled water.

If the "UPPER LEVEL" line cannot be seen, check the fluid level by looking directly at the cell.



3 Put the vent plug back on and close it securely.

■ Before recharging

When recharging, the battery produces hydrogen gas which is flammable and explosive. Therefore, observe the following before recharging:

- If recharging with the battery installed on the vehicle, be sure to disconnect the ground cable.
- Make sure the power switch on the charger is off when connecting and disconnecting the charger cables to the battery.

■ After recharging/reconnecting the battery

The engine may not start. Follow the procedure below to initialize the system.

1. Shift the shift lever to P.
2. Open and close any of the doors.
3. Restart the engine.

- Unlocking the doors using the smart entry & start system may not be possible immediately after reconnecting the battery. If this happens, use the wireless remote control or the mechanical key to lock/unlock the doors.
- Start the engine with the engine switch in ACCESSORY mode. The engine may not start with the engine switch turned off. However, the engine will operate normally from the second attempt.
- The engine switch mode is recorded by the vehicle. If the battery is reconnected, the vehicle will return the engine switch mode to the status it was in before the battery was disconnected. Make sure to turn off the engine before disconnect the battery. Take extra care when connecting the battery if the engine switch mode prior to discharge is unknown.

If the engine will not start even after multiple attempts at both methods, contact any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

WARNING

■ **Chemicals in the battery**

Batteries contain poisonous and corrosive sulfuric acid and may produce hydrogen gas which is flammable and explosive. To reduce the risk of death or serious injury, take the following precautions while working on or near the battery:

- Do not cause sparks by touching the battery terminals with tools.
- Do not smoke or light a match near the battery.
- Avoid contact with eyes, skin and clothes.
- Never inhale or swallow electrolyte.
- Wear protective safety glasses when working near the battery.
- Keep children away from the battery.

■ **Where to safely charge the battery**

Always charge the battery in an open area. Do not charge the battery in a garage or closed room where there is insufficient ventilation.

■ **Emergency measures regarding electrolyte**

- If electrolyte gets in your eyes
  Flush your eyes with clean water for at least 15 minutes and get immediate medical attention. If possible, continue to apply water with a sponge or cloth while traveling to the nearest medical facility.
- If electrolyte gets on your skin
  Wash the affected area thoroughly. If you feel pain or burning, get medical attention immediately.
- If electrolyte gets on your clothes
  It can soak through clothing on to your skin. Immediately take off the clothing and follow the procedure above if necessary.
- If you accidentally swallow electrolyte
  Drink a large quantity of water or milk. Get emergency medical attention immediately.

NOTICE

■ **When recharging the battery**

Never recharge the battery while the engine is running. Also, be sure all accessories are turned off.

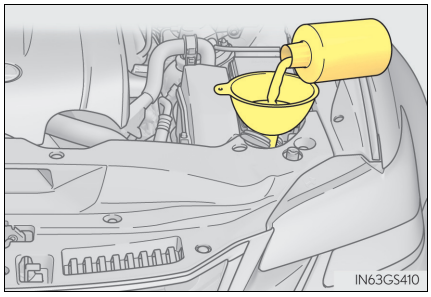
■ **When adding distilled water**

Avoid overfilling. Water spilled during battery recharging may cause corrosion.

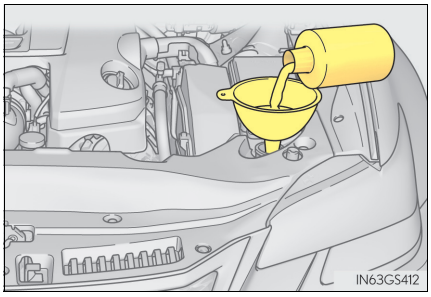
Washer fluid

If any washer does not work or the warning message appears on the multi-information display, the washer tank may be empty. Add washer fluid.

▶ GS350/GS200t



▶ GS F



WARNING

■ **When adding washer fluid**

Do not add washer fluid when the engine is hot or running as washer fluid contains alcohol and may catch fire if spilled on the engine etc.

NOTICE

■ **Do not use any fluid other than washer fluid**

Do not use soapy water or engine antifreeze instead of washer fluid.
Doing so may cause streaking on the vehicle's painted surfaces.

■ **Diluting washer fluid**

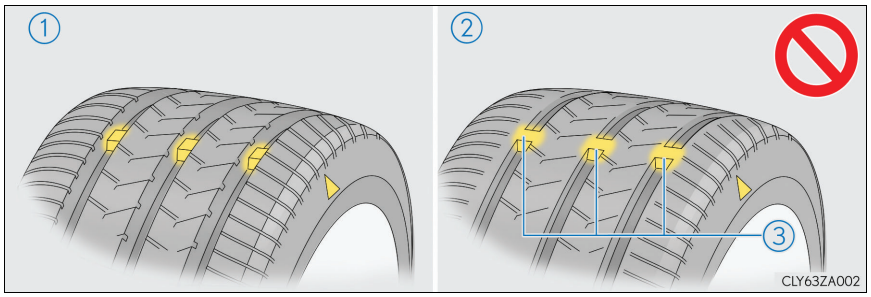
Dilute washer fluid with water as necessary.
Refer to the freezing temperatures listed on the label of the washer fluid bottle.

Tires

Replace or rotate tires in accordance with maintenance schedules and tread-wear.

Checking tires

Check if the treadwear indicators are showing on the tires. Also check the tires for uneven wear, such as excessive wear on one side of the tread.
Check the spare tire condition and pressure if not rotated.



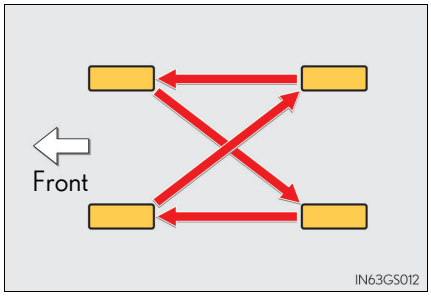
① New tread
② Worn tread
③ Treadwear indicator

The location of treadwear indicators is shown by the "TWI" or "Δ" mark, etc., molded into the sidewall of each tire.
Replace the tires if the treadwear indicators are showing on a tire.

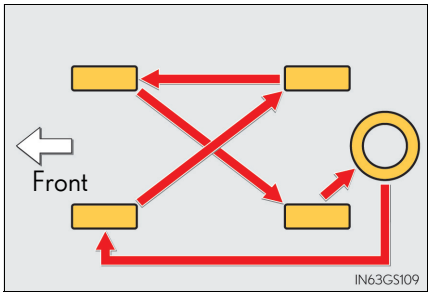
Tire rotation

Rotate the tires in the order shown.

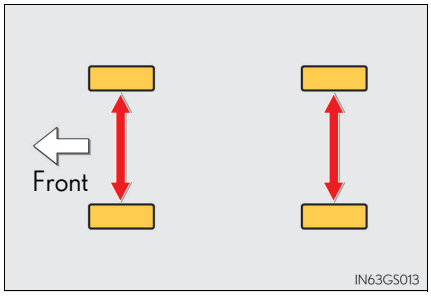
- Vehicles with front and rear tires of the same size and without a full-size spare tire



- Vehicles with front and rear tires of the same size and with a full-size spare tire



- Vehicles with front and rear tires of differing sizes



To equalize tire wear and help extend tire life, Lexus recommends that tire rotation is carried out approximately every 10000 km (6000 miles) for 2WD models or 5000 km (3000 miles) for AWD models.

Do not fail to initialize the tire pressure warning system after tire rotation. (vehicle with the tire pressure warning system)

Tire pressure warning system (if equipped)

Your vehicle is equipped with a tire pressure warning system that uses tire pressure warning valves and transmitters to detect low tire inflation pressure before serious problems arise.

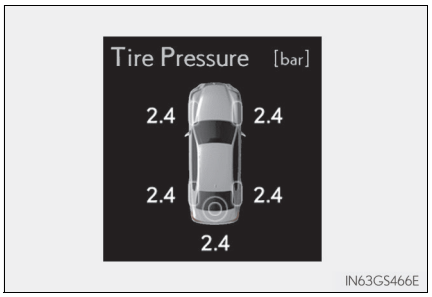
▶ Vehicles without the tire inflation pressure display function

If the tire pressure drops below a predetermined level, the driver is warned by a warning light. (→P. 521)

▶ Vehicles with the tire inflation pressure display function

- If the tire pressure drops below a predetermined level, the driver is warned by the multi-information display and a warning light. (→P. 518, 524)
- The tire pressure detected by the tire pressure warning system can be displayed on the multi-information display. (→P. 121, 129)

  The illustration used is intended as an example, and may differ from the image that is actually displayed on the multi-information display.



Installing tire pressure warning valves and transmitters

When replacing tires or wheels, tire pressure warning valves and transmitters must also be installed.

When new tire pressure warning valves and transmitters are installed, new ID codes must be registered in the tire pressure warning computer and the tire pressure warning system must be initialized. Have tire pressure warning valve and transmitter ID codes registered by any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer. (→P. 474)

Initializing the tire pressure warning system

The tire pressure warning system must be initialized in the following circumstances:

- When rotating the tires.
- When the tire inflation pressure is changed such as when changing traveling speed.

When the tire pressure warning system is initialized, the current tire inflation pressure is set as the benchmark pressure.

■ How to initialize the tire pressure warning system

1 Park the vehicle in a safe place and turn the engine switch off.

Initialization cannot be performed while the vehicle is moving.

2 Adjust the tire inflation pressure to the specified cold tire inflation pressure level. (→P. 629)

Make sure to adjust the tire pressure to the specified cold tire inflation pressure level. The tire pressure warning system will operate based on this pressure level.

3 Turn the engine switch to IGNITION ON mode.

4 Press ◄ or ► on the meter control switch and select  .

5 Press ▲ or ▼ on the meter control switch and select "Vehicle Settings".

Then press ●.

6 Press ▲ or ▼ on the meter control switch and select "TPMS". Then press and hold ● until a message is displayed.

The message will be displayed on the multi-information display and the tire pressure warning light will blink slowly 3 times.

When the message disappears, initialization is complete.



◆ Registering ID codes

The tire pressure warning valve and transmitter is equipped with a unique ID code. When replacing a tire pressure warning valve and transmitter, it is necessary to register the ID code. Have the ID code registered by any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

■ **When to replace your vehicle's tires**

Tires should be replaced if:

- The treadwear indicators are showing on a tire.
- You have tire damage such as cuts, splits, cracks deep enough to expose the fabric, and bulges indicating internal damage
- A tire goes flat repeatedly or cannot be properly repaired due to the size or location of a cut or other damage

If you are not sure, consult with any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

■ **Replacing tires and wheels (vehicles with the tire pressure warning system)**

If the ID code of the tire pressure warning valve and transmitter is not registered, the tire pressure warning system will not work properly. After driving for about 10 minutes, the tire pressure warning light blinks for 1 minute and stays on to indicate a system malfunction.

■ **Tire life**

Any tire over 6 years old must be checked by a qualified technician even if it has seldom or never been used or damage is not obvious.

■ **Routine tire inflation pressure checks**

The tire pressure warning system does not replace routine tire inflation pressure checks. Make sure to check tire inflation pressure as part of your routine of daily vehicle checks.

■ **When rotating the tires (vehicles with the tire pressure warning system featuring a tire inflation pressure display function)**

Make sure that the engine switch is off. If the tires are rotated while the engine switch is in IGNITION ON mode, the tire position information will not be updated.
If this accidentally occurs, either turn the engine switch to off and then to IGNITION ON mode, or initialize the system after checking that the tire pressure is properly adjusted.

■ **Low profile tires (except 225/50R17 tires)**

Generally, low profile tires will wear more rapidly and tire grip performance will be reduced on snowy and/or icy roads when compared to standard tires. Be sure to use snow tires or tire chains on snowy and/or icy roads and drive carefully at a speed appropriate for road and weather conditions. (→P. 385)

■ **If the tread on snow tires wears down below 4 mm (0.16 in.)**

The effectiveness of the tires as snow tires is lost.

■ **Situations in which the tire pressure warning system may not operate properly (vehicles with the tire pressure warning system)**

● In the following cases, the tire pressure warning system may not operate properly.

- If non-genuine Lexus wheels are used.
- A tire has been replaced with a tire that is not an OE (Original Equipment) tire.
- A tire has been replaced with a tire that is not of the specified size.
- Tire chains etc. are equipped.
- An auxiliary-supported run-flat tire is equipped.
- If a window tint that affects the radio wave signals is installed.
- If there is a lot of snow or ice on the vehicle, particularly around the wheels or wheel housings.
- If the tire inflation pressure is extremely higher than the specified level.
- If the spare tire is in a location subject to poor radio wave signal reception.*
- If a large metallic object which can interfere with signal reception is put in the trunk.*
- If wheel without the tire pressure warning valve and transmitter are used.
- If the ID code on the tire pressure warning valves and transmitters is not registered in the tire pressure warning computer.

*: GS350/GS200t with a full-size spare tire only

● Performance may be affected in the following situations.

- Near a TV tower, electric power plant, gas station, radio station, large display, airport or other facility that generates strong radio waves or electrical noise
- When carrying a portable radio, cellular phone, cordless phone or other wireless communication device

Vehicles with the tire inflation pressure display function: If tire position information is not correctly displayed due to the radio wave conditions, the display may be corrected by driving and changing the radio wave conditions.

● When the vehicle is parked, the time taken for the warning to start or go off could be extended.

● When tire inflation pressure declines rapidly for example when a tire has burst, the warning may not function.

■ **The initialization operation (vehicles with the tire pressure warning system)**

● Make sure to carry out initialization after adjusting the tire inflation pressure.
Also, make sure the tires are cold before carrying out initialization or tire inflation pressure adjustment.

● If you have accidentally turned the engine switch off during initialization, it is not necessary to manually restart the initialization again, as initialization will restart automatically the next time the engine switch is turned to IGNITION ON mode.

● If you accidentally perform initialization when initialization is not necessary, adjust the tire inflation pressure to the specified level when the tires are cold, and conduct initialization again.

■ **Warning performance of the tire pressure warning system (if equipped)**

The warning of the tire pressure warning system will change in accordance with the conditions under which it was initialized. For this reason, the system may give a warning even if the tire pressure does not reach a low enough level, or if the pressure is higher than the pressure that was adjusted to when the system was initialized.

■ **When initialization of the tire pressure warning system has failed (vehicles with the tire pressure warning system)**

Initialization can be completed in a few minutes. However, in the following cases, the settings have not been recorded and the system will not operate properly. If repeated attempts to record tire inflation pressure settings are unsuccessful, have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

- The initialization message is not displayed on the multi-information display when performing initialization.
- After carrying out the initialization procedure, the tire pressure warning light blinks for 1 minute then stays on after driving for 20 minutes.

■ **Registering ID codes (vehicles with the tire pressure warning system)**

The ID codes of the tire pressure warning valve and transmitters for two sets of wheels can be registered.
It is not necessary to register the ID codes when replacing normal tires with snow tires, if the ID codes for the wheels of both normal tires and snow tires are registered beforehand.
For information about changing ID codes, ask any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

■ **Certification for tire pressure warning system (vehicles with the tire pressure warning system)**

The latest "DECLARATION of CONFORMITY "(DoC) is available at the following:DoC address :
http://www.pacific-ind.co.jp/eng/products/car/tpms/doc/

CE 0891

Hereby, PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO.,LTD., declares that this PMV-C210 is in compliance with the essential requirements and other relevant provisions of Directive 1999/5/EC.
PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO.,LTD. vakuuttaa täten että PMV-C210 tyyppinen laite on direktiivin 1999/5/EY oleellisten vaatimusten ja sitä koskevien direktiivin muiden ehtojen mukainen.
Hierbij verklaart PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO.,LTD. dat het toestel PMV-C210 in overeenstemming is met de essentiële eisen en de andere relevante bepalingen van richtlijn 1999/5/EG.
Par la présente PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO.,LTD. déclare que l'appareil PMV-C210 est conforme aux exigences essentielles et aux autres dispositions pertinentes de la directive 1999/5/CE.
Härmed intygar PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO.,LTD. att denna PMV-C210 står I överensstämmelse med de väsentliga egenskapskrav och övriga relevanta bestämmelser som framg år av direktiv 1999/5/EG
Undertegnede PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO.,LTD. erklærer herved, at følgende udstyr PMV-C210 overholder de væ sentlige krav og øvrige relevante krav i direktiv 1999/5/EF.
Hiermit erklärt PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO.,LTD., dass sich das Gerät PMV-C210 in Übereinstimmung mit den grundlegenden Anforderungen und den übrigeneinschlägigen Bestimmungen der Richtlinie 1999/5/EG befindet.
ΜΕ ΤΗΝ ΠΑΡΟΥΣΑ PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO.,LTD. ΔΗΛΩ ΝΕΙ ΟΤΙ PMV-C210 ΣΥΜΜΟΡΦΩΝΕΤΑΙ ΠΡΟΣ ΤΙΣ ΟΥΣΙΩΔΕΙΣ ΑΠΑΙΤΗΣΕΙΣ ΚΑΙ ΤΙΣ ΛΟΙΠΕΣ ΣΧΕΤΙΚΕΣ ΔΙΑΤΑΞΕΙΣ ΤΗΣ ΟΔΗΓΙΑΣ 1999/5/ΕΚ.
Con la presente PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO.,LTD. dichiara che questo PMV-C210 è conforme ai requisiti essenziali ed alle altre disposizioni pertinenti stabilite dalla direttiva 1999/5/CE.
Por medio de la presente PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO.,LTD. declara que el PMV-C210 cumple con los requisitos esenciales y cualesquiera otras disposiciones aplicables o exigibles de la Directiva 1999/5/CE.
PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO.,LTD. declara que este PMV-C210 está conforme com os requisitos essenciais e outras disposiç ões da Directiva 1999/5/CE.
Hawnhekk, PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO.,LTD., jiddikjara li dan PMV-C210 jikkonforma mal-ħtiġijiet essenzjali u ma provvedimenti oħrajn relevanti li hemm fid-Dirrettiva 1999/5/EC.
Käesolevaga kinnitab PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO.,LTD. seadme PMV-C210 vastavust direktiivi 1999/5/EÜ põhinõ uetele ja nimetatud direktiivist tulenevatele teistele asjakohastele sätetele.
Alulírott, PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO.,LTD. nyilatkozom, hogy a PMV-C210 megfelel a vonatkozó alapvetõ követelmé nyeknek és az 1999/5/EC irányelv egyéb elõírásainak.

PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO.,LTD. týmto vyhlasuje, že PMV-C210 spĺňa základné požiadavky a všetky príslušné ustanovenia Smernice 1999/5/ES.
PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO.,LTD. tímto prohlašuje, že tento PMV-C210 je ve shodě se základními požadavky a dalšími příslušnými ustanoveními směrnice 1999/5/ES.
PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO.,LTD. izjavlja, da je ta PMV-C210 v skladu z bistvenimi zahtevami in ostalimi relevantnimi določili direktive 1999/5/ES.
Šiuo PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO.,LTD. deklaruoja, kad šis PMV-C210 atitinka esminius reikalavimus ir kitas 1999/5/EB Direktyvos nuostatas.
Ar šo PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO.,LTD. deklarē, ka PMV-C210 atbilst Direktīvas 1999/5/EK būtiskajām prasībām un citiem ar to saistītajiem noteikumiem.
Niniejszym PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO.,LTD. oświadcza, że PMV-C210 jest zgodny z zasadniczymi wymogami oraz pozostałymi stosownymi postanowieniami Dyrektywy 1999/5/EC.
Hér með lýsir PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO.,LTD. yfir því að PMV-C210 er í samræmi við grunnkröfur og aðrar kröfur, sem gerðar eru í tilskipun 1999/5/EC.
PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO.,LTD. erklærer herved at utstyret PMV-C210 er i samsvar med de grunnleggende krav og ø vrige relevante krav i direktiv 1999/5/EF.
С настоящето, PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO.,LTD., декларира, че PMV-C210 е в съответствие със съществените изисквания и другите приложими разпоредби на Директива 1999/5/ЕС.
Prin prezenta, PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO.,LTD., declară că aparatul PMV-C210 este in conformitate cu cerinţele esenţiale şi cu alte prevederi pertinente ale Directivei 1999/5/CE.
Ovim , PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO.,LTD., izjavljuje da ovaj PMV-C210 je usklađen sa bitnim zahtjevima i drugim relevantnim odredbama Direktive 1999/5/EC.
Ovim, PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO.,LTD., deklariše da je PMV-C210 u skladu sa osnovnim zahtevima i ostalim relevantnim odredbama Direktive 1999/5/EC.
Ovim PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO.,LTD., izjavljuje da je PMV-C210 u sklau s bitnim zahtjevima i drugim relevantnim odredbama Direktive 1999/5/EC.
Me anë të kësaj, PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO, LTD., Deklaron se ky PMV-C210 është në përputhje me kërkesat themelore dhe dispozitat e tjera përkatëse të direktivës 1999/5/EC.



The latest "DECLARATION of CONFORMITY" (DoC) is available at the following address:
http://www.globaldenso.com/en/products/oem/index.html

Hereby, DENSO CORPORATION declares that this 22AAA is in compliance with the essential requirements and other relevant provisions of Directive 1999/5/EC.
DENSO CORPORATION vakuuttaa täten että 22AAA tyyppinen laite on direktiivin 1999/5/EY oleellisten vaatimusten ja sitä koskevien direktiivin muiden ehtojen mukainen.
Hierbij verklaart DENSO CORPORATION dat het toestel 22AAA in overeenstemming is met de essentiële eisen en de andere relevante bepalingen van richtlijn 1999/5/EG.
Par la présente DENSO CORPORATION déclare que l'appareil 22AAA est conforme aux exigences essentielles et aux autres dispositions pertinentes de la directive 1999/5/CE.
Härmed intygar DENSO CORPORATION att denna 22AAA står I överensstämmelse med de väsentliga egenskapskrav och övriga relevanta bestämmelser som framgår av direktiv 1999/5/EG.
Undertegnede DENSO CORPORATION erklærer herved, at følgende udstyr 22AAA overholder de væsentlige krav og øvrige relevante krav i direktiv 1999/5/EF.
Hiermit erklärt DENSO CORPORATION, dass sich das Gerät 22AAA in Übereinstimmung mit den grundlegenden Anforderungen und den übrigen einschlägigen Bestimmungen der Richtlinie 1999/5/EG befindet.
ΜΕ ΤΗΝ ΠΑΡΟΥΣΑ DENSO CORPORATION ΔΗΛΩΝΕΙ ΟΤΙ 22AAA ΣΥΜΜΟΡΦΩΝΕΤΑΙ ΠΡΟΣ ΤΙΣ ΟΥΣΙΩΔΕΙΣ ΑΠΑΙΤΗΣΕΙΣ ΚΑΙ ΤΙΣ ΛΟΙΠΕΣ ΣΧΕΤΙΚΕΣ ΔΙΑΤΑΞΕΙΣ ΤΗΣ ΟΔΗΓΙΑΣ 1999/5/ΕΚ.
Con la presente DENSO CORPORATION dichiara che questo 22AAA è conforme ai requisiti essenziali ed alle altre disposizioni pertinenti stabilite dalla direttiva 1999/5/CE.
Por medio de la presente DENSO CORPORATION declara que el 22AAA cumple con los requisitos esenciales y cualesquiera otras disposiciones aplicables o exigibles de la Directiva 1999/5/CE.
DENSO CORPORATION declara que este 22AAA está conforme com os requisitos essenciais e outras disposições da Directiva 1999/5/CE.
Hawnhekk, DENSO CORPORATION, jiddikjara li dan 22AAA jikkonforma mal-ħtiġijiet essenzjali u ma provvedimenti oħrajn relevanti li hemm fid-Dirrettiva 1999/5/EC.
Käesolevaga kinnitab DENSO CORPORATION seadme 22AAA vastavust direktiivi 1999/5/EÜ põhinõuetele ja nimetatud direktiivist tulenevatele teistele asjakohastele sätetele.
Alulírott, DENSO CORPORATION nyilatkozom, hogy a 22AAA megfelel a vonatkozó alapvetõ követelményeknek és az 1999/5/EC irányelv egyéb elõírásainak.

DENSO CORPORATION týmto vyhlasuje, že 22AAA spĺňa základné požiadavky a všetky príslušné ustanovenia Smernice 1999/5/ES.
DENSO CORPORATION tímto prohlašuje, že tento 22AAA je ve shodě se základními požadavky a dalšími příslušnými ustanoveními směrnice 1999/5/ES.
DENSO CORPORATION izjavlja, da je ta 22AAA v skladu z bistvenimi zahtevami in ostalimi relevantnimi določili direktive 1999/5/ES.
Šiuo DENSO CORPORATION deklaruoja, kad šis 22AAA atitinka esminius reikalavimus ir kitas 1999/5/EB Direktyvos nuostatas.
Ar šo DENSO CORPORATION deklarē, ka 22AAA atbilst Direktīvas 1999/5/EK būtiskajām prasībām un citiem ar to saistītajiem noteikumiem.
Niniejszym DENSO CORPORATION oświadcza, że 22AAA jest zgodny z zasadniczymi wymogami oraz pozostałymi stosownymi postanowieniami Dyrektywy 1999/5/EC.
Hér með lýsir DENSO CORPORATION yfir því að 22AAA er í samræmi við grunnkröfur og aðrar kröfur, sem gerðar eru í tilskipun 1999/5/EC.
DENSO CORPORATION erklærer herved at utstyret 22AAA er i samsvar med de grunnleggende krav og øvrige relevante krav i direktiv 1999/5/EF.
С настоящето, DENSO CORPORATION, декларира, че 22AAA е в съответствие със съществените изисквания и другите приложими разпоредби на Директива 1999/5/ЕС.
Prin prezenta, DENSO CORPORATION, declară că aparatul 22AAA este in conformitate cu cerinţele esenţiale şi cu alte prevederi pertinente ale Directivei 1999/5/CE.
Ovim, DENSO CORPORATION, izjavljuje da ovaj 22AAA je usklađen sa bitnim zahtjevima i drugim relevantnim odredbama Direktive 1999/5/EC.
Ovim, DENSO CORPORATION, deklariše da je 22AAA u skladu sa osnovnim zahtevima i ostalim relevantnim odredbama Direktive 1999/5/EC.
Ovim DENSO CORPORATION, izjavljuje da je 22AAA u sklau s bitnim zahtjevima i drugim relevantnim odredbama Direktive 1999/5/EC i Pravilnika o RiTT opremi (NN 25/2012).
Nepermjet kesaj, DENSO CORPORATION, deklaroj qe ky 22AAA eshte ne pajtim me kerkesat thelbesore dhe dispozitat e tjera perkatese te Direktives 1999/5/EC.

WARNING

■ **When inspecting or replacing tires**

Observe the following precautions to prevent accidents.
Failure to do so may cause damage to parts of the drive train as well as dangerous handling characteristics, which may lead to an accident resulting in death or serious injury.

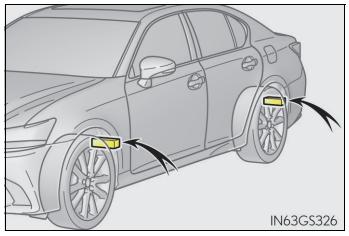
- Do not mix tires of different makes, models or tread patterns.
  Also, do not mix tires of remarkably different treadwear.
- Do not use tire sizes other than those recommended by Lexus.
- Do not mix differently constructed tires (radial, bias-belted or bias-ply tires).
- Do not mix summer, all season and snow tires.
- Do not use tires that have been used on another vehicle.
  Do not use tires if you do not know how they were used previously.
- Vehicles with spare tire (GS350/GS200t with compact spare tire, and GS F):
  Do not tow if your vehicle has a spare tire installed.
- Vehicles with emergency tire puncture repair kit: Do not tow anything if a tire that has been repaired using the emergency tire puncture repair kit is installed. The load on the tire may cause unexpected damage to the tire.

■ **When initializing the tire pressure warning system (vehicles with the tire pressure warning system)**

Do not initialize tire inflation pressure without first adjusting the tire inflation pressure to the specified level. Otherwise, the tire pressure warning light may not come on even if the tire inflation pressure is low, or it may come on when the tire inflation pressure is actually normal.

■ **Caution regarding interference with electronic devices (vehicles with the tire pressure warning system featuring a tire inflation pressure display function)**

- People with implantable cardiac pacemakers, cardiac resynchronization therapy-pacemakers or implantable cardioverter defibrillators should not come within 450 mm (17.7 in.) of the tire pressure warning system initiators. The radio waves may affect the operation of such devices.



- Users of any electrical medical device other than implantable cardiac pacemakers, cardiac resynchronization therapy-pacemakers or implantable cardioverter defibrillators should consult the manufacturer of the device for information about its operation under the influence of radio waves.
  Radio waves could have unexpected effects on the operation of such medical devices.

NOTICE

■ **Repairing or replacing tires, wheels, tire pressure warning valves, transmitters and tire valve caps (vehicles with the tire pressure warning system)**

- When removing or fitting the wheels, tires or the tire pressure warning valves and transmitters, contact any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer as the tire pressure warning valves and transmitters may be damaged if not handled correctly.
- Make sure to install the tire valve caps. If the tire valve caps are not installed, water could enter the tire pressure warning valves and the tire pressure warning valves could be bound.
- When replacing tire valve caps, do not use tire valve caps other than those specified. The cap may become stuck.

■ **To avoid damage to the tire pressure warning valves and transmitters (vehicles with the tire pressure warning system)**

When a tire is repaired with liquid sealants, the tire pressure warning valve and transmitter may not operate properly. If a liquid sealant is used, contact any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer or other qualified service shop as soon as possible. After use of liquid sealant, make sure to replace the tire pressure warning valve and transmitter when repairing or replacing the tire.
(→P. 473)

■ **Driving on rough roads**

Take particular care when driving on roads with loose surfaces or potholes.
These conditions may cause losses in tire inflation pressure, reducing the cushioning ability of the tires. In addition, driving on rough roads may cause damage to the tires themselves, as well as the vehicle's wheels and body.

■ **Low profile tires (except 225/50R17 tires)**

Low profile tires may cause greater damage than usual to the tire wheel when sustaining impact from the road surface. Therefore, pay attention to the following:

- Be sure to use proper tire inflation pressure. If tires are under-inflated, they may be damaged more severely.
- Avoid potholes, uneven pavement, curbs and other road hazards. Failure to do so may lead to severe tire and wheel damage.

■ **If tire inflation pressure of each tire becomes low while driving**

Do not continue driving, or your tires and/or wheels may be ruined.

Tire inflation pressure

Make sure to maintain proper tire inflation pressure. Tire inflation pressure should be checked at least once per month. However, Lexus recommends that tire inflation pressure be checked once every two weeks. (→P. 629)

Effects of incorrect tire inflation pressure

Driving with incorrect tire inflation pressure may result in the following:

- Reduced fuel economy
- Reduced driving comfort and poor handling
- Reduced tire life due to wear
- Reduced safety
- Damage to the drive train

If a tire needs frequent inflating, have it checked by any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

Instructions for checking tire inflation pressure

When checking tire inflation pressure, observe the following:

- Check only when the tires are cold.
  If your vehicle has been parked for at least 3 hours or has not been driven for more than 1.5 km or 1 mile, you will get an accurate cold tire inflation pressure reading.
- Always use a tire pressure gauge.
  It is difficult to judge if a tire is properly inflated based only on its appearance.
- It is normal for the tire inflation pressure to be higher after driving as heat is generated in the tire. Do not reduce tire inflation pressure after driving.
- Passengers and luggage weight should be placed so that the vehicle is balanced.

⚠ WARNING

Proper inflation is critical to save tire performance

Keep your tires properly inflated.
If the tires are not properly inflated, the following conditions may occur which could lead to an accident resulting in death or serious injury:

- Excessive wear
- Uneven wear
- Poor handling
- Possibility of blowouts resulting from overheated tires
- Air leaking from between tire and wheel
- Wheel deformation and/or tire damage
- Greater possibility of tire damage while driving (due to road hazards, expansion joints, sharp edges in the road, etc.)

NOTICE

■ When inspecting and adjusting tire inflation pressure

Be sure to put the tire valve caps back on.
If a valve cap is not installed, dirt or moisture may get into the valve and cause an air leak, resulting in decreased tire inflation pressure.

Wheels

If a wheel is bent, cracked or heavily corroded, it should be replaced. Otherwise, the tire may separate from the wheel or cause a loss of handling control.

Wheel selection

When replacing wheels, care should be taken to ensure that they are equivalent to those removed in load capacity, diameter, rim width and inset*.
Replacement wheels are available at any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

*: Conventionally referred to as "offset".

Lexus does not recommend using the following:

- Wheels of different sizes or types
- Used wheels
- Bent wheels that have been straightened
- Steel wheels (except for GS200t with steel spare wheel)

Aluminum wheel precautions

- Use only Lexus wheel nuts and wrenches designed for use with your aluminum wheels.
- When rotating, repairing or changing your tires, check that the wheel nuts are still tight after driving 1600 km (1000 miles).
- Be careful not to damage the aluminum wheels when using tire chains.
- Use only Lexus genuine balance weights or equivalent and a plastic or rubber hammer when balancing your wheels.

When replacing wheels (vehicles with the tire pressure warning system)

The wheels of your vehicle are equipped with tire pressure warning valves and transmitters that allow the tire pressure warning system to provide advance warning in the event of a loss in tire inflation pressure. Whenever wheels are replaced, tire pressure warning valves and transmitters must be installed. (→P. 473)

WARNING

■ **When replacing wheels**

- Do not use wheels that are a different size from those recommended in the Owner's Manual, as this may result in a loss of handling control.
- Never use an inner tube in a leaking wheel which is designed for a tubeless tire. Doing so may result in an accident, causing death or serious injury.
- Do not install steel wheels.
  The wheel contact surface could be damaged, and the wheel could come off while driving, which could lead to an accident resulting in death or serious injury. (except for GS200t with steel spare wheel)

■ **Use of defective wheels prohibited**

Do not use cracked or deformed wheels.
Doing so could cause the tire to leak air during driving, possibly causing an accident.

NOTICE

■ **Replacing tire pressure warning valves and transmitters (vehicles with the tire pressure warning system)**

- Because tire repair or replacement may affect the tire pressure warning valves and transmitters, make sure to have tires serviced by any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer or other qualified service shop. In addition, make sure to purchase your tire pressure warning valves and transmitters at any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.
- Ensure that only genuine Lexus wheels are used on your vehicle.
  Tire pressure warning valves and transmitters may not work properly with non-genuine wheels.

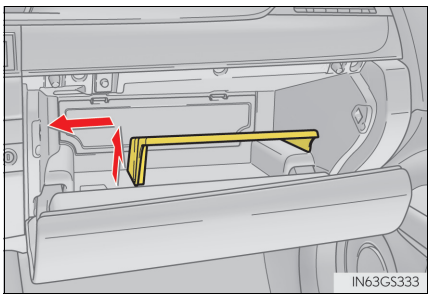
Air conditioning filter

The air conditioning filter must be changed regularly to maintain air conditioning efficiency.

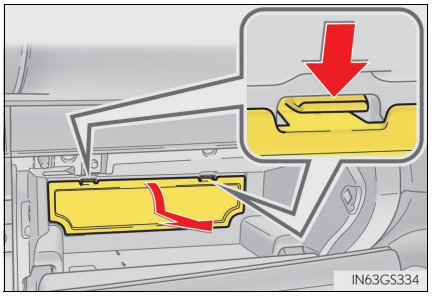
Removal method

1 Turn the engine switch off.

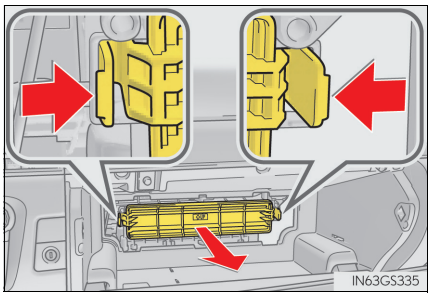
2 Open the glove box. Lift up the side with the stay, disconnect the stay tabs and remove the partition by pulling horizontally.



3 Press the tabs and remove the filter cover.

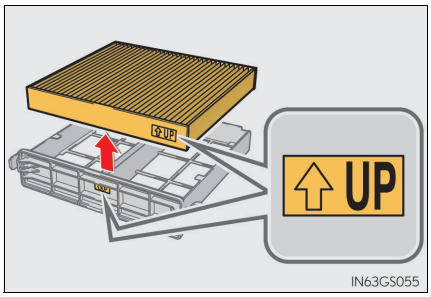


4 Press the tabs and remove the filter case.



5 Remove the air conditioning filter from the filter case and replace it with a new one.

The "↑UP" marks shown on the filter and the filter case should be pointing up.



■ **Changing interval**

Inspect and replace the air conditioning filter according to the maintenance schedule. In dusty areas or areas with heavy traffic flow, early replacement may be required. (For scheduled maintenance information, please refer to the "Lexus Service Booklet" or "Lexus Warranty Booklet".)

■ **If air flow from the vents decreases dramatically**

The filter may be clogged. Check the filter and replace if necessary.

■ **Air conditioning filter with deodorizing function**

When fragrances are placed in your vehicle, the deodorizing effect may become significantly weakened in a short period.

When an air conditioning odor comes out continuously, replace the air conditioning filter.

⚠ NOTICE

■ **When using the air conditioning system**

Make sure that a filter is always installed.
Using the air conditioning system without a filter may cause damage to the system.

Electronic key battery

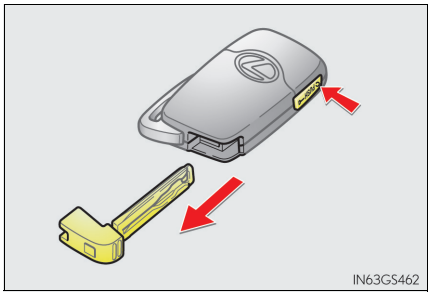
Replace the battery with a new one if it is depleted.

You will need the following items:

- Flathead screwdriver
- Small flathead screwdriver
- Lithium battery CR2032

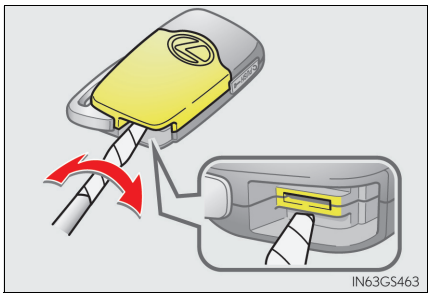
Replacing the battery

1 Take out the mechanical key.



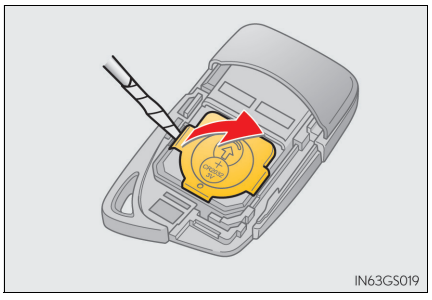
2 Remove the cover.

To prevent damage to the key, cover the tip of the screwdriver with a rag.



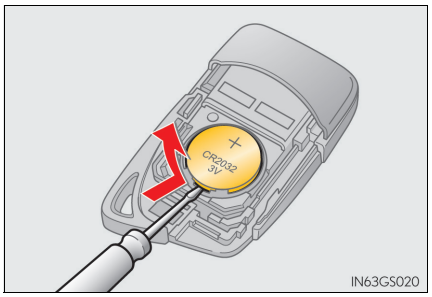
3 Remove the battery cover.

To prevent damage to the key, cover the tip of the screwdriver with a rag.



4 Remove the depleted battery.

Insert a new battery with the "+" terminal facing up.



■ **Use a CR2032 lithium battery**

- Batteries can be purchased at any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer, local electrical appliance shops or camera stores.
- Replace only with the same or equivalent type recommended by the manufacturer.
- Dispose of used batteries according to the local laws.

■ **When the card key battery needs to be replaced (if equipped)**

The battery for the card key is available only at Lexus dealers. Your Lexus dealer can replace the battery for you.

■ **If the electronic key battery is depleted**

The following symptoms may occur:

- The smart entry & start system and wireless remote control will not function properly.
- The operational range will be reduced.

WARNING

■ **Removed battery and other parts**

These parts are small and if swallowed by a child, they can cause choking. Keep away from children. Failure to do so could result in death or serious injury.

■ **Lithium battery precautions**

CAUTION

RISK OF EXPLOSION IF BATTERY IS REPLACED BY AN INCORRECT TYPE. DISPOSE OF USED BATTERIES ACCORDING TO THE INSTRUCTIONS

NOTICE

■ **For normal operation after replacing the battery**

Observe the following precautions to prevent accidents:

- Always work with dry hands.
  Moisture may cause the battery to rust.
- Do not touch or move any other component inside the remote control.
- Do not bend either of the battery terminals.

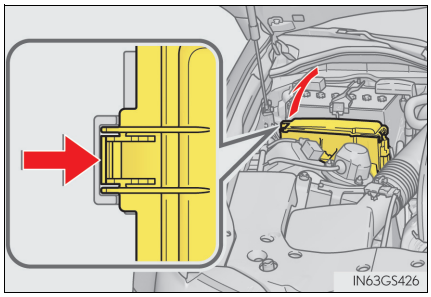
Checking and replacing fuses

If any of the electrical components do not operate, a fuse may have blown. If this happens, check and replace the fuses as necessary.

1 Turn the engine switch off.

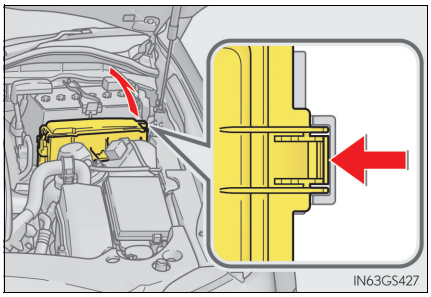
2 Open the fuse box cover.

▶ Engine compartment: type A fuse box (left-hand drive vehicles)



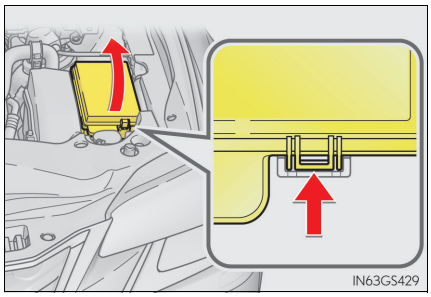
Push the tab in and lift the lid off.

▶ Engine compartment: type A fuse box (right-hand drive vehicles)



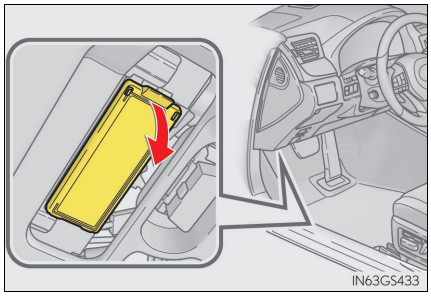
Push the tab in and lift the lid off.

▶ Engine compartment (type B fuse box)



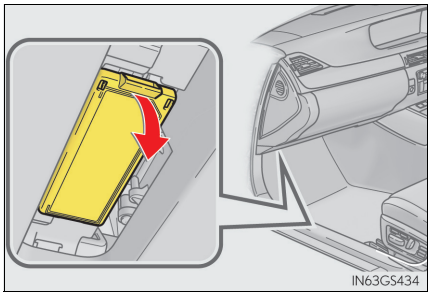
Push the tab in and lift the lid off.

▶ Left side instrument panel (left-hand drive vehicles)



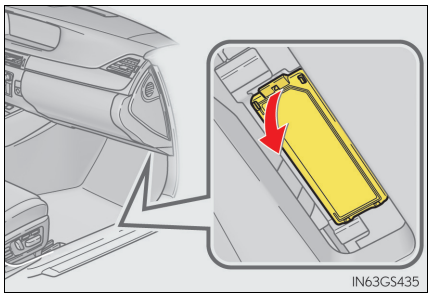
Remove the lid.

▶ Left side instrument panel (right-hand drive vehicles)



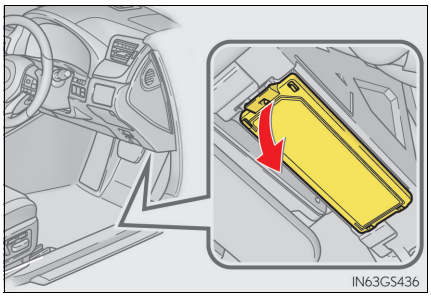
Remove the lid.

▶ Right side instrument panel (left-hand drive vehicles)



Remove the lid.

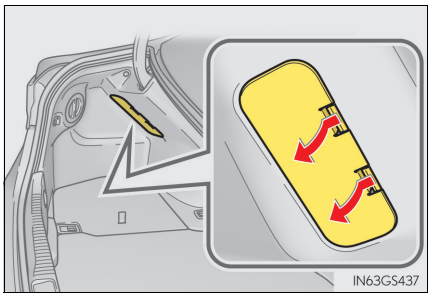
▶ Right side instrument panel (right-hand drive vehicles)



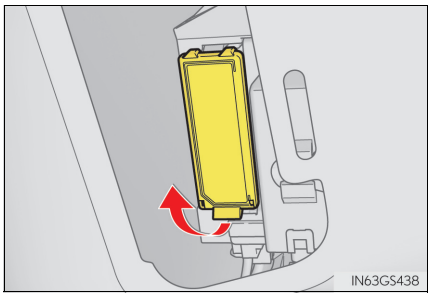
Remove the lid.

▶ Trunk

Push the tab in and lift the lid off.

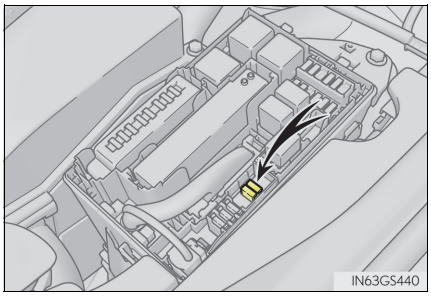


Remove the lid.



3 Remove the fuse with the pullout tool.

Only type A fuse can be removed using the pullout tool.



4 Check if the fuse is blown.

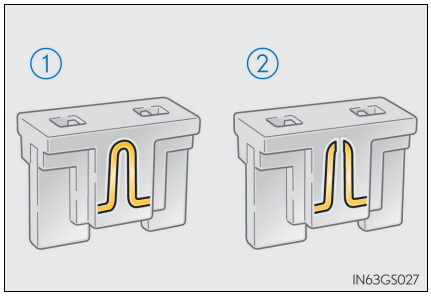
① Normal fuse

② Blown fuse

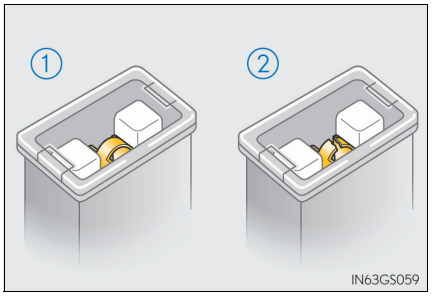
Type A and B:
Replace the blown fuse with a new fuse of an appropriate amperage rating. The amperage rating can be found on the fuse box lid.

Type C and D:
Contact any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

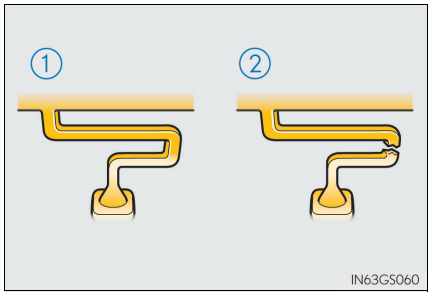
▶ Type A



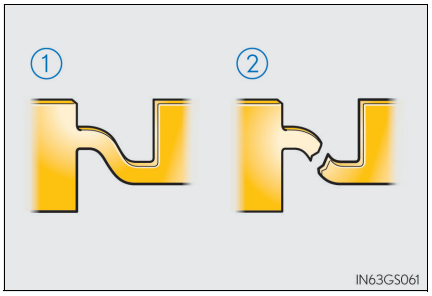
▶ Type B



▶ Type C



▶ Type D



■ After a fuse is replaced

- If the lights do not turn on even after the fuse has been replaced, a bulb may need replacement. (→P. 498)
- If the replaced fuse blows again, have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

■ If there is an overload in a circuit

The fuses are designed to blow, protecting the wiring harness from damage.

■ When replacing light bulbs

Lexus recommends that you use genuine Lexus products designed for this vehicle. Because certain bulbs are connected to circuits designed to prevent overload, non-genuine parts or parts not designed for this vehicle may be unusable.

⚠ WARNING

■ To prevent system breakdowns and vehicle fire

Observe the following precautions.
Failure to do so may cause damage to the vehicle, and possibly a fire or injury.

- Never use a fuse of a higher amperage rating than that indicated, or use any other object in place of a fuse.
- Always use a genuine Lexus fuse or equivalent.
  Never replace a fuse with a wire, even as a temporary fix.
- Do not modify the fuses or fuse boxes.

⚠ NOTICE

■ Before replacing fuses

Have the cause of electrical overload determined and repaired by any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer as soon as possible.

Light bulbs

You may replace the following bulbs by yourself. The difficulty level of replacement varies depending on the bulb. As there is a danger that components may be damaged, we recommend that replacement is carried out by any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

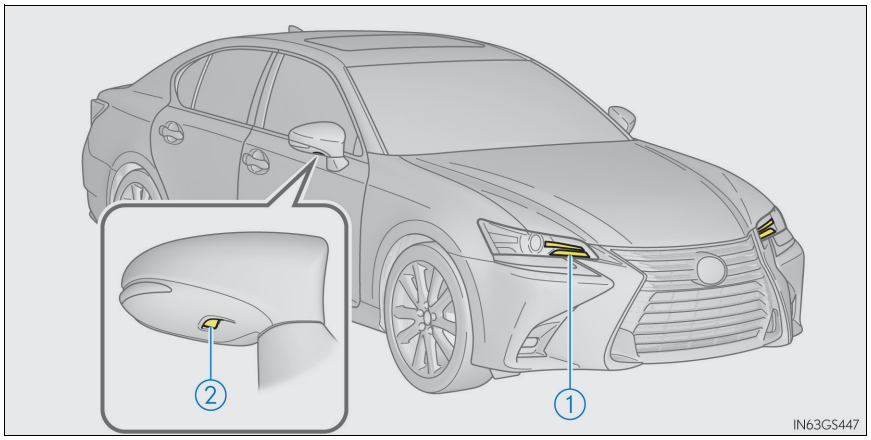
Preparing for light bulb replacement

Check the wattage of the light bulb to be replaced. (→P. 631)

Removing the engine compartment covers

→P. 457

Bulb locations

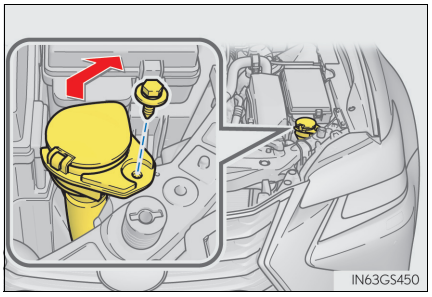


① Front turn signal light (vehicles with single-beam headlights)
② Outer foot light

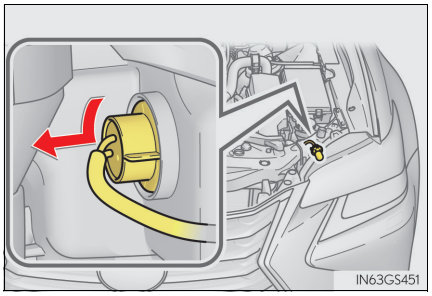
Replacing light bulbs

■ Front turn signal light (vehicles with single-beam headlights)

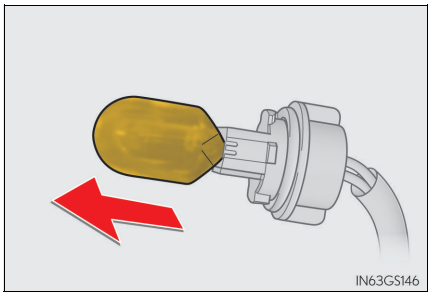
1 For the left side only: Remove the bolt and move the washer fluid filler opening.



2 Turn the bulb base counterclockwise.



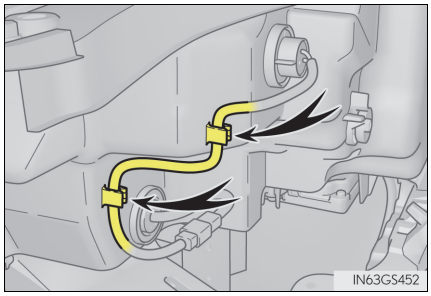
3 Remove the light bulb.



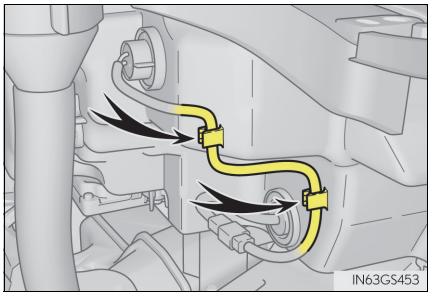
4 When installing, reverse the steps listed.

After installing the bulb base, secure the cord with the clips and if replacing the left side bulb, make sure to install the bolt for the washer fluid filler opening in its original position.

▶ Right side

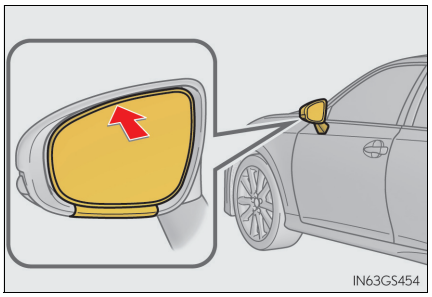


▶ Left side



■ Outer foot lights

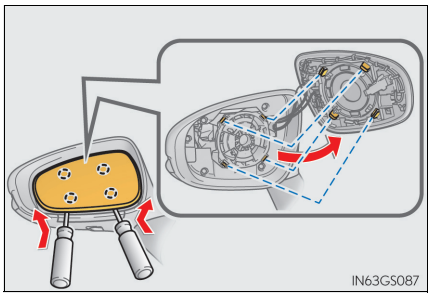
1 Press the upper part of the outside rear view mirror to tilt the mirror face upward, and apply protective tape to the lower part of the mirror cover.



2 Insert 2 flathead screwdrivers wrapped in protective tape, and disconnect the tabs behind the mirror.

Pry the mirror out toward you, disconnecting the 2 tabs at a time.

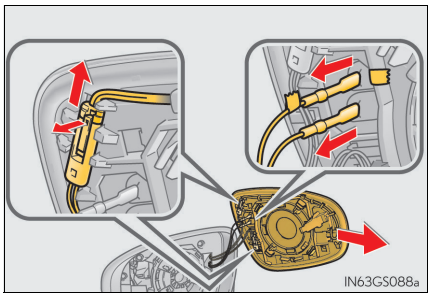
Work carefully, ensuring that you do not drop the mirror.



3 Disconnect the connectors behind the mirror, and remove the mirror.

When removing the thin connectors, make sure to mark one of the connectors with a piece of tape, to avoid mixing them up when reinstalling.

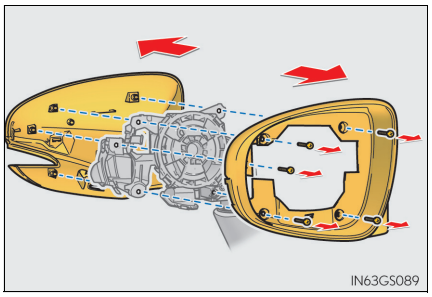
Work carefully, ensuring that you do not drop the mirror.



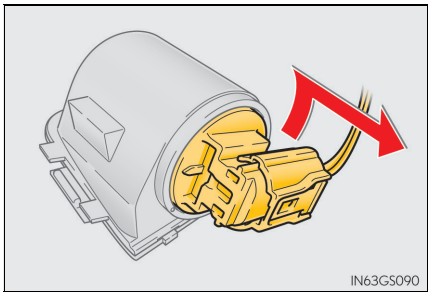
When handling the mirror, do not touch the parts applied with grease.

The number of connectors equipped differs by vehicle specification.

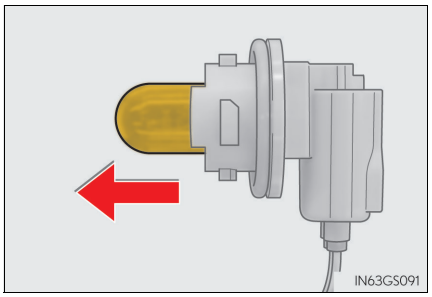
4 Remove the screws and take off the mirror cover.



5 Turn the bulb base counterclockwise.

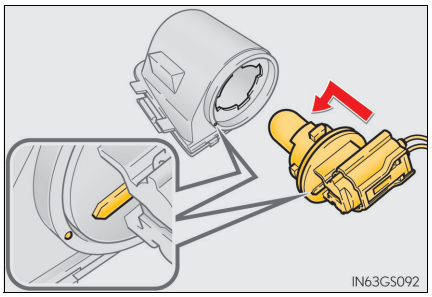


6 Remove the light bulb.



7 After installing the new bulb, secure the socket to the light body.

When inserting the socket, align the marks printed on the light body and the socket.

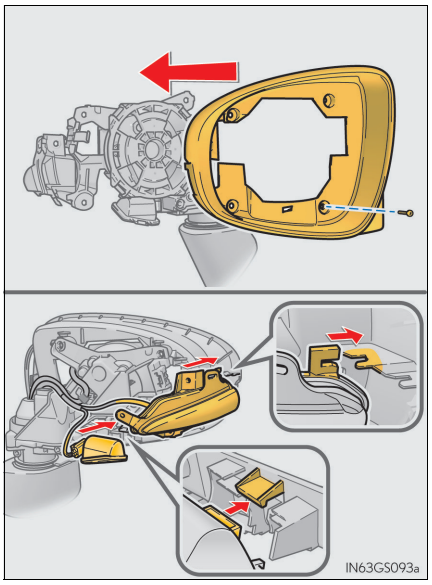


8 Install the visor cover on the mirror frame, secure it with a screw, and install the side turn signal light and outer foot light.

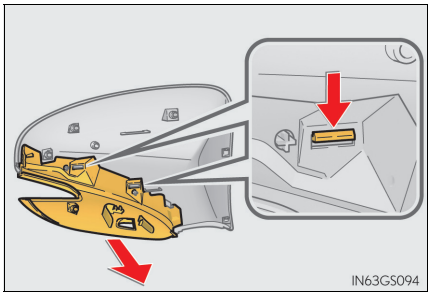
Use only the screw position shown in the illustration.

Side turn signal light: Align the tabs on the light and the cover and install.

Outer foot light: Interlock the tabs in the groove of the light body with those on the cover, and secure.

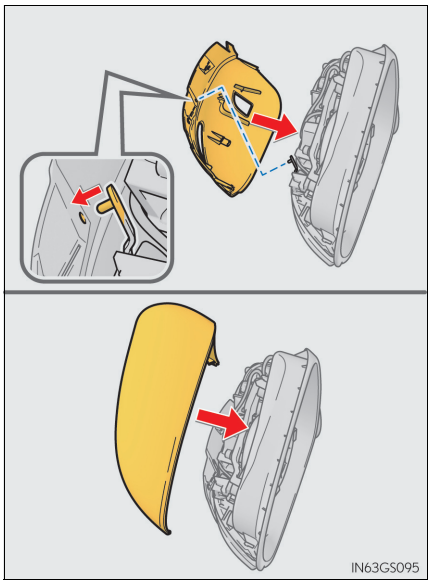


9 Disconnect the tabs, and separate the top and bottom of the rear side cover of the mirror.



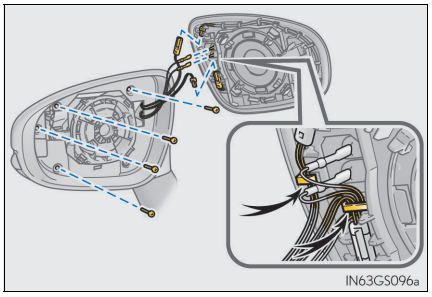
10 Install the cover of the back end of the mirror, installing the lower side and the upper side in that order.

When installing the lower side of the cover, insert the side turn signal light pin into the hole in the cover.



11 Secure the cover with screws and reconnect the connectors back together.

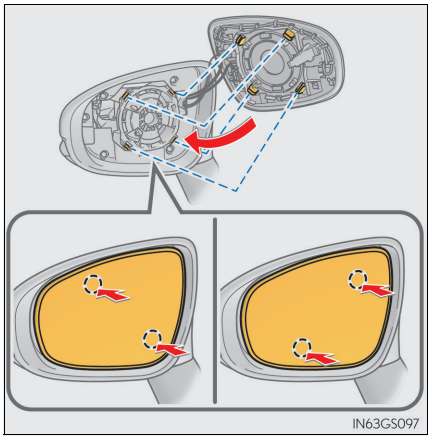
Secure the cords by returning them to the hooks as they were.



12 Align the tabs, and secure the mirror by pushing in each diagonally-opposite pair of tabs in order.

Make sure to insert the tabs in order as shown in the illustration, and push them in until a click is heard.

If you do not hear the click, do not force the tabs in. Instead, remove the mirror and check that the tabs are aligned.



■ **Replacing the following bulbs**

If any of the lights listed below has burnt out, have it replaced by any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

- Headlights
- Front position lights/daytime running lights
- Front fog lights (GS350/GS200t)
- Front turn signal lights (vehicles with triple-beam headlights)
- Side turn signal lights
- Stop/tail lights
- Stop lights
- Rear fog light
- Rear turn signal lights
- Back-up lights
- High mounted stoplight
- License plate lights

■ **LED Lights**

The lights other than the front turn signal light (vehicles with single-beam headlights) and outer foot lights each consist of a number of LEDs. If any of the LEDs burn out, take your vehicle to any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer to have the light replaced.

■ **Condensation build-up on the inside of the lens**

Temporary condensation build-up on the inside of the headlight lens does not indicate a malfunction. Contact any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer for more information in the following situations:

- Large drops of water have built up on the inside of the lens.
- Water has built up inside the headlight.

■ **When replacing light bulbs**

→P. 497

WARNING

■ **Replacing light bulbs**

- Turn off the lights. Do not attempt to replace the bulb immediately after turning off the lights.
  The bulbs become very hot and may cause burns.
- Do not touch the glass portion of the light bulb with bare hands. When it is unavoidable to hold the glass portion, use and hold with a clean dry cloth to avoid getting moisture and oils on the bulb.
  Also, if the bulb is scratched or dropped, it may blow out or crack.
- Fully install light bulbs and any parts used to secure them. Failure to do so may result in heat damage, fire, or water entering the headlight unit. This may damage the headlights or cause condensation to build up on the lens.

■ **To prevent damage or fire**

- Make sure bulbs are fully seated and locked.
- Check the wattage of the bulb before installing to prevent heat damage.

NOTICE

■ **When replacing the outer foot lights**

If the front window is stopping you from conducting the replace operation properly, open the window on the side you are working on to allow you enough space to work. Continuing the operation without giving yourself enough space to work could lead you to scratch the vehicle.

When trouble arises 7

7-1. Essential information

Emergency flashers 508

If your vehicle has to be stopped in an emergency 509

7-2. Steps to take in an emergency

If your vehicle needs to be towed..... 510

If you think something is wrong..... 516

Fuel pump shut off system.....517

If a warning light turns on or a warning buzzer sounds..... 518

If a warning message is displayed 524

If you have a flat tire (vehicles with spare tire) 557

If you have a flat tire (vehicles without spare tire)..... 573

If the engine will not start 590

If the parking brake cannot be released..... 592

If the electronic key does not operate properly..... 594

If the vehicle battery is discharged..... 597

If your vehicle overheats.....602

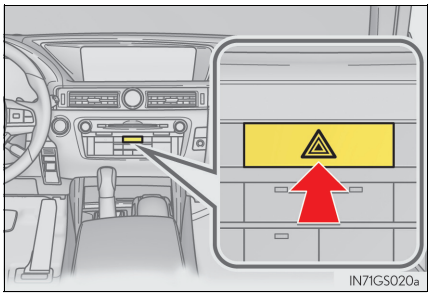
If the vehicle becomes stuck 608

Emergency flashers

The emergency flashers are used to warn other drivers when the vehicle has to be stopped in the road due to a breakdown, etc.

Press the switch.

All the turn signal lights will flash.
To turn them off, press the switch once again.



■ **Emergency flashers**

If the emergency flashers are used for a long time while the engine is not operating, the battery may discharge.

If your vehicle has to be stopped in an emergency

Only in an emergency, such as if it becomes impossible to stop the vehicle in the normal way, stop the vehicle using the following procedure:

1 Steadily step on the brake pedal with both feet and firmly depress it.

Do not pump the brake pedal repeatedly as this will increase the effort required to slow the vehicle.

2 Shift the shift lever to N.

▶ If the shift lever is shifted to N

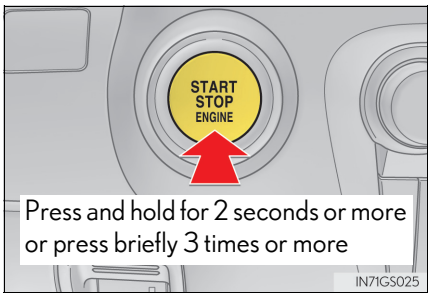
3 After slowing down, stop the vehicle in a safe place by the road.

4 Stop the engine.

▶ If the shift lever cannot be shifted to N

3 Keep depressing the brake pedal with both feet to reduce vehicle speed as much as possible.

4 To stop the engine, press and hold the engine switch for 2 consecutive seconds or more, or press it briefly 3 times or more in succession.



5 Stop the vehicle in a safe place by the road.

WARNING

■ If the engine has to be turned off while driving

Power assist for the brakes and steering wheel will be lost, making the brake pedal harder to depress and the steering wheel heavier to turn. Decelerate as much as possible before turning off the engine.

If your vehicle needs to be towed

If towing is necessary, we recommend having your vehicle towed by any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer or commercial towing service, using a wheel-lift type truck or flatbed truck.
Use a safety chain system for all towing, and abide by all state/provincial and local laws.

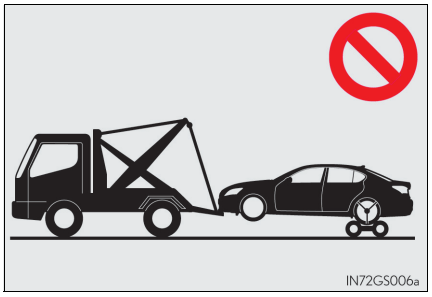
Situations when it is necessary to contact dealers before towing

The following may indicate a problem with your transmission. Contact any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer or commercial towing service before towing.

- The engine is running but the vehicle does not move.
- The vehicle makes an abnormal sound.

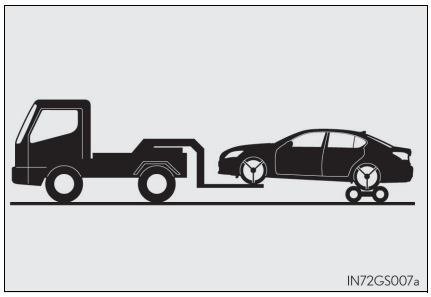
Towing with a sling-type truck

Do not tow with a sling-type truck to prevent body damage.



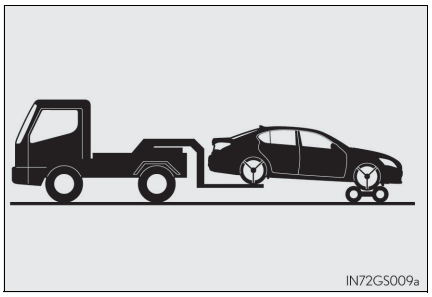
Towing with a wheel-lift type truck

▶ From the front



Use a towing dolly under the rear wheels.

▶ From the rear

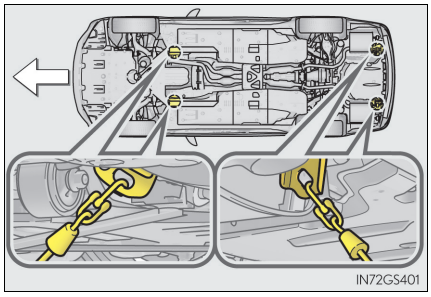


Use a towing dolly under the front wheels.

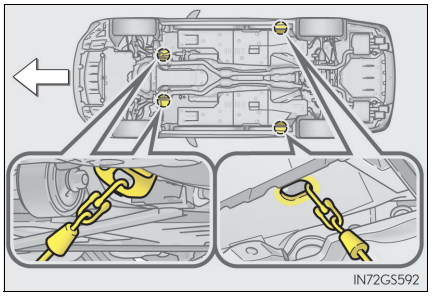
Using a flatbed truck

If your vehicle is transported by a flatbed truck, it should be tied down at the locations shown in the illustration.

▶ GS350/GS200t



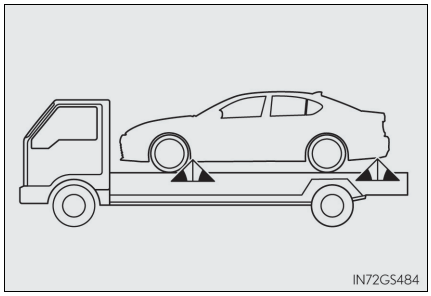
▶ GS F



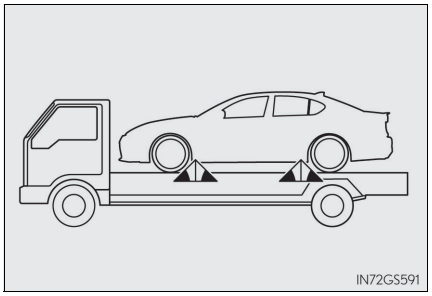
If you use chains or cables to tie down your vehicle, the angles shaded in black must be 45°.

Do not overly tighten the tie downs or the vehicle may be damaged.

▶ GS350/GS200t



▶ GS F



Emergency towing

If a tow truck is not available in an emergency, your vehicle may be temporarily towed using cables or chains secured to the emergency towing eyelets. This should only be attempted on hard surfaced roads for at most 80 km (50 miles) at under 30 km/h (18 mph).

A driver must be in the vehicle to steer and operate the brakes. The vehicle's wheels, drive train, axles, steering and brakes must be in good condition.

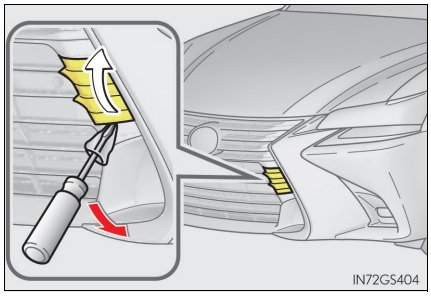
Emergency towing procedure

1 Take out the towing eyelet. (→P. 558, 575)

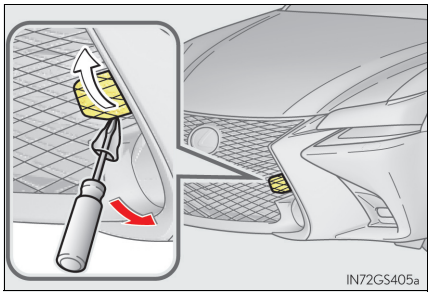
2 Remove the eyelet cover using a flathead screwdriver.

To protect the bodywork, place a rag between the screwdriver and the vehicle body as shown in the illustration.

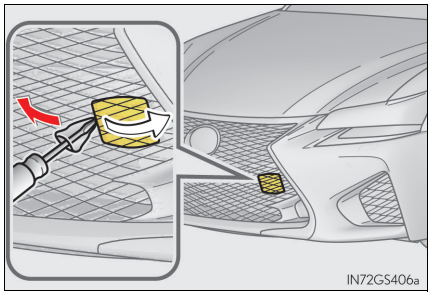
▶ GS350/GS200t (except F SPORT models)



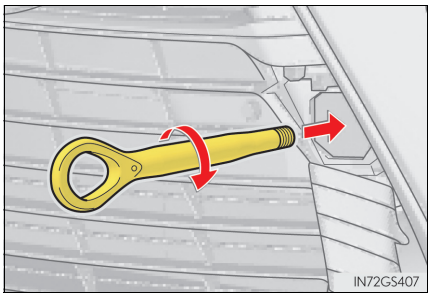
▶ GS350/GS200t (F SPORT models)



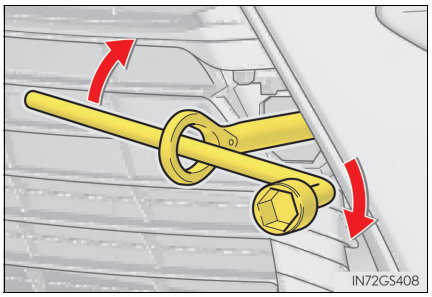
▶ GS F



3 Insert the towing eyelet into the hole and tighten partially by hand.



4 Tighten down the towing eyelet securely using a wheel nut wrench or hard metal bar.



5 Securely attach cables or chains to the towing eyelet.

Take care not to damage the vehicle body.

6 Enter the vehicle being towed and start the engine.

If the engine does not start, turn the engine switch to IGNITION ON mode.

7 Shift the shift lever to N and release the parking brake.

When the shift lever cannot be shifted: →P. 253

■ **While towing**

If the engine is not running, the power assist for the brakes and steering will not function, making steering and braking more difficult.

■ **Wheel nut wrench**

Wheel nut wrench is installed in trunk. (→P. 558, 575)

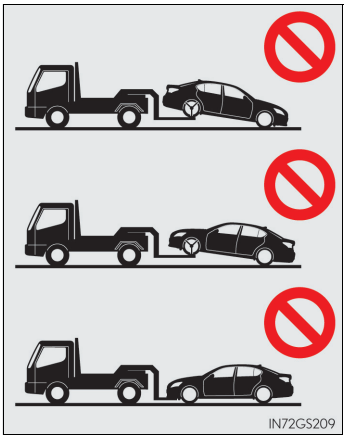
WARNING

Observe the following precautions.
Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

■ When towing the vehicle

2WD models:
Be sure to transport the vehicle with all four wheels raised off the ground. If the vehicle is towed with the tires contacting the ground, the drivetrain and related parts may be damaged or an accident may occur due to a change in direction of the vehicle.

AWD models:
Be sure to transport the vehicle with all four wheels raised off the ground. If the vehicle is towed with the tires contacting the ground, the drivetrain or related parts may be damaged, the vehicle may fly off the truck.



■ While towing

- When towing using cables or chains, avoid sudden starts, etc. which place excessive stress on the towing eyelets, cables or chains. The towing eyelets, cables or chains may become damaged, broken debris may hit people, and cause serious damage.
- Do not turn the engine switch off.
  There is a possibility that the steering wheel is locked and cannot be operated.

■ Installing towing eyelets to the vehicle

Make sure that towing eyelets are installed securely.
If not securely installed, towing eyelets may come loose during towing.

NOTICE

■ To prevent damage to the vehicle when towing using a wheel-lift type truck

- Do not tow the vehicle from the rear when the engine switch is off. The steering lock mechanism is not strong enough to hold the front wheels straight.
- When raising the vehicle, ensure adequate ground clearance for towing at the opposite end of the raised vehicle. Without adequate clearance, the vehicle could be damaged while being towed.

■ To prevent damage to the vehicle when towing with a sling-type truck

Do not tow with a sling-type truck, either from the front or rear.

■ To prevent damage to the vehicle during emergency towing

Do not secure cables or chains to the suspension components.

If you think something is wrong

If you notice any of the following symptoms, your vehicle probably needs adjustment or repair. Contact any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer as soon as possible.

Visible symptoms

- Fluid leaks under the vehicle.
  (Water dripping from the air conditioning after use is normal.)
- Flat-looking tires or uneven tire wear
- Engine coolant temperature gauge needle continually points higher than normal.

Audible symptoms

- Changes in exhaust sound
- Excessive tire squeal when cornering
- Strange noises related to the suspension system
- Pinging or other noises related to the engine

Operational symptoms

- Engine missing, stumbling or running roughly
- Appreciable loss of power
- Vehicle pulls heavily to one side when braking
- Vehicle pulls heavily to one side when driving on a level road
- Loss of brake effectiveness, spongy feeling, pedal almost touches the floor

Fuel pump shut off system

To minimize the risk of fuel leakage when the engine stalls or when an airbag inflates upon collision, the fuel pump shut off system stops the supply of fuel to the engine.

Follow the procedure below to restart the engine after the system is activated.

1 Turn the engine switch to ACCESSORY mode or turn it off.

2 Restart the engine.

⚠ NOTICE

■ **Before starting the engine**

Inspect the ground under the vehicle.
If you find that fuel has leaked onto the ground, the fuel system has been damaged and is in need of repair. Do not restart the engine.

If a warning light turns on or a warning buzzer sounds

Calmly perform the following actions if any of the warning lights comes on or flashes. If a light comes on or flashes, but then goes off, this does not necessarily indicate a malfunction in the system. However, if this continues to occur, have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

Warning light and warning buzzer list

Warning light	Warning light/Details/Actions
	**Brake system warning light (warning buzzer)** • Low brake fluid • Malfunction in the brake booster system → **Immediately stop the vehicle in a safe place and contact any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer. Continuing to drive the vehicle may be dangerous.**
 (If equipped)	**Charging system warning light** Indicates a malfunction in the vehicle's charging system → **Immediately stop the vehicle in a safe place and contact any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.**
	**Malfunction indicator lamp** Indicates a malfunction in: • The emission control system (if equipped); • The electronic engine control system; • The electronic throttle control system; or • The electronic automatic transmission control system → **Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer immediately.**
	**SRS warning light** Indicates a malfunction in: • The SRS airbag system; or • The seat belt pretensioner system → **Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer immediately.**

Warning light	Warning light/Details/Actions
	**ABS warning light** Indicates a malfunction in: • The ABS; or • The brake assist system → **Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer immediately.**
	**Electric power steering system warning light (warning buzzer)** Indicates a malfunction in the EPS (Electric Power Steering) system → **Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer immediately.**
 (Flashes) (If equipped)	**PCS (Pre-Crash Safety system) warning light** ● When the warning light flashes (and a buzzer sounds): Indicates a malfunction in the PCS (Pre-Crash Safety system) → **Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer immediately.** ● When the warning light flashes (and a buzzer does not sound): Indicates that the PCS (Pre-Crash Safety system) is temporarily unavailable, possibly due to either of the following: • An area around the radar sensor or camera sensor being dirty or covered with condensation, ice, stickers, etc. → **Clear the dirt, condensation, ice, stickers, etc. (→P. 289, 310, 319)** • Radar sensor or camera sensor operational conditions (such as temperature etc.) being not met → **Driving is possible in this case. The PCS (Pre-Crash Safety system) will be enabled if the operational conditions (such as temperature etc.) are met again.** ● When the warning light is illuminated: Either the VSC (Vehicle Stability Control) system or PCS (Pre-Crash Safety system) is disabled or both are disabled. → **To enable the PCS (Pre-Crash Safety system), enable both the VSC system and PCS (Pre-Crash Safety system). (→P. 306, 378)**
	**Slip indicator** Indicates a malfunction in: • The VSC system; • The TRC system; or • The hill-start assist control system → **Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer immediately.** The light will flash when the VSC, TRC or ABS system is operating.

Warning light	Warning light/Details/Actions
 (Flashes) (If equipped)	**"AFS OFF" indicator** Indicates a malfunction in the adaptive front-lighting system → **Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer immediately.**
 (Flashes) (GS350/GS200t only)	**Brake hold operated indicator** Indicates a malfunction in the brake hold system → **Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer immediately.**
 (Flashes)	**Parking brake indicator** Indicates a malfunction in the parking brake system → **Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer immediately.**
	**Brake system warning light** Indicates a malfunction in the parking brake system → **Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer immediately.**
 (GS F only)	**Open door warning light (warning buzzer)*1** Indicates that a door or the trunk is not fully closed → **Check that all the doors are closed.**
	**Low fuel level warning light** Indicates remaining fuel is approximately 9.9 L (2.6 gal., 2.2 Imp.gal.) or less → **Refuel the vehicle.**
	**Seat belt reminder light (warning buzzer)*2** Warns the driver and/or front passenger to fasten their seat belts → **Fasten the seat belt.** **If the front passenger's seat is occupied, the front passenger's seat belt also needs to be fastened to make the warning light (warning buzzer) off.**
	**Master warning light** A buzzer sounds and the warning light comes on and flashes to indicate that the master warning system has detected a malfunction. → P. 524

Warning light	Warning light/Details/Actions
 (If equipped)	**Tire pressure warning light** When the light comes on: Low tire inflation pressure such as • Natural causes (→P. 522) • Flat tire (→P. 557, 573) → **Adjust the tire inflation pressure (including the full-size spare tire) to the specified level.** **The light will turn off after a few minutes. In case the light does not turn off even if the tire inflation pressure is adjusted, have the system checked by any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.** When the light comes on after blinking for 1 minute: Malfunction in the tire pressure warning system → **Have the system checked by any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.**
 (If equipped)	**LDA warning light/LKA warning light** The warning light comes on and a warning message is displayed to indicate that the LDA (Lane Departure Alert with steering control) or LKA (Lane-Keeping Assist) system are not available temporarily or has detected a malfunction. → **P. 535, 536, 537**

*1: Open door warning buzzer:

→P. 524

*2: Driver's and front passenger's seat belt buzzer:

The driver's and front passenger's seat belt buzzer sounds to alert the driver and front passenger that his or her seat belt is not fastened. The buzzer sounds intermittently for 30 seconds after the vehicle reaches a speed of 20 km/h (12 mph). Then, if the seat belt is still unfastened, the buzzer will sound in a different tone for 90 more seconds.

■ Front passenger detection sensor, seat belt reminder and warning buzzer

- If luggage is placed on the front passenger seat, the front passenger detection sensor may cause the warning light to flash and the warning buzzer to sound even if a passenger is not sitting in the seat.
- If a cushion is placed on the seat, the sensor may not detect a passenger, and the warning light may not operate properly.

■ If the malfunction indicator lamp comes on while driving

The malfunction indicator lamp will come on if the fuel tank becomes completely empty. If the fuel tank is empty, refuel the vehicle immediately. The malfunction indicator lamp will go off after several trips.

If the malfunction indicator lamp does not go off, contact any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer as soon as possible.

■ **Electric power steering system warning light (warning buzzer)**

When the battery charge becomes insufficient or the voltage temporarily drops, the electric power steering system warning light may come on and the warning buzzer may sound.

■ **When the tire pressure warning light comes on**

Carry out the following procedure after the tire temperature has lowered sufficiently.

- Check the tire inflation pressure and adjust to the appropriate level.
- If the warning light does not go out even after several minutes, check that the tire inflation pressure is at the specified level and carry out initialization.

The warning light may come on again if the above operations are conducted without first allowing the tire temperature to lower sufficiently.

■ **The tire pressure warning light may come on due to natural causes**

The tire pressure warning light may come on due to natural causes such as natural air leaks and tire inflation pressure changes caused by temperature. In this case, adjusting the tire inflation pressure will turn off the warning light (after a few minutes).

■ **When a tire is replaced with a spare tire**

Vehicles with a compact spare tire: The compact spare tire is not equipped with a tire pressure warning valve and transmitter. If a tire goes flat, the tire pressure warning light will not turn off even though the flat tire has been replaced with the spare tire.

Vehicles with full-size spare tire: The spare tire is also equipped with a tire pressure warning valve and transmitter. The tire pressure warning light will turn on if the tire inflation pressure of the spare tire is low. If a tire goes flat, the tire pressure warning light will not turn off even though the flat tire has been replaced with the spare tire.

■ **Conditions that the tire pressure warning system may not function properly**

→P. 476

■ **If the tire pressure warning light frequently comes on after blinking for 1 minute**

If the tire pressure warning light frequently comes on after blinking for 1 minute when the engine switch is turned to IGNITION ON mode, have it checked by any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

■ **Warning buzzer**

In some cases, the buzzer may not be heard because of noisy place or an audio sound.

WARNING

■ **If both the ABS and the brake system warning lights remain on**

Stop your vehicle in a safe place immediately and contact any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer. The vehicle will become extremely unstable during braking, and the ABS system may fail, which could cause an accident resulting in death or serious injury.

■ **When the electric power steering system warning light comes on**

The steering wheel may become extremely heavy.
If the steering wheel becomes heavier than usual when operating, hold firmly and operate using more force than usual.

■ **If the tire pressure warning light comes on**

Be sure to observe the following precautions. Failure to do so could cause a loss of vehicle control and result in death or serious injury.

- Stop your vehicle in a safe place as soon as possible. Adjust the tire inflation pressure immediately.
- If the tire pressure warning light comes on even after tire inflation pressure adjustment, it is probable that you have a flat tire. Check the tires. If a tire is flat, change it with the spare tire and have the flat tire repaired by the nearest any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.
- Avoid abrupt maneuvering and braking. If the vehicle tires deteriorate, you could lose control of the steering wheel or the brakes.

■ **If a blowout or sudden air leakage should occur**

The tire pressure warning system may not activate immediately.

NOTICE

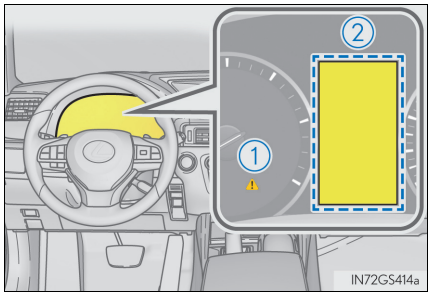
■ **To ensure the tire pressure warning system operates properly**

Do not install tires with different specifications or makers, as the tire pressure warning system may not operate properly.

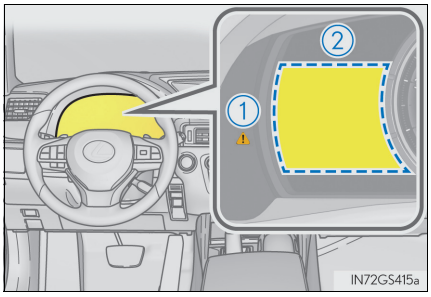
If a warning message is displayed

If a warning is shown on the multi-information display, stay calm and perform the following actions:

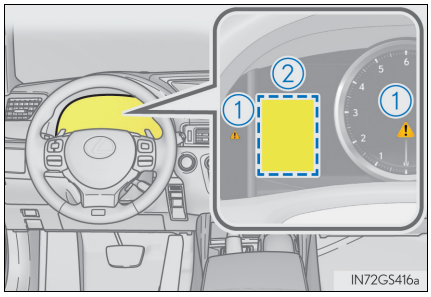
▶ GS350/GS200t (except F SPORT models)



▶ GS350/GS200t (F SPORT models)



▶ GS F



① Master warning light

The master warning light also comes on or flashes in order to indicate that a message is currently being displayed on the multi-information display.

② Multi-information display

If any of the warning light comes on again after the following actions have been performed, contact any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

Warning message and warning buzzer list

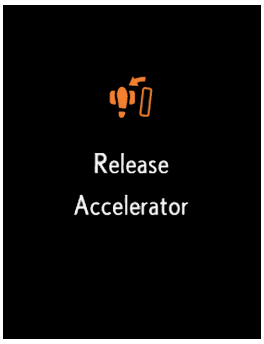
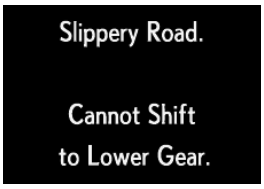
Warning message	Details/Actions
 (If equipped)	Indicates that there is a high possibility of a frontal collision, or that the pre-crash braking function is operating At the same time, BRAKE ! will appear on the head-up display. A buzzer also sounds. → **Avoid the collision by decelerating using the brakes or taking other evasive actions.**
 (If equipped)	Indicates that your vehicle is nearing the vehicle ahead (in vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode) At the same time,  will appear on the head-up display (the image flashes). A buzzer also sounds. → **Slow the vehicle by applying the brakes.**
 (If equipped)	Indicates that the vehicle has deviated from the lane (while the LKA [Lane-Keeping Assist] or LDA [Lane Departure Alert with steering control] system are operating) The lane line on the side the vehicle has deviated from flashes in amber. At the same time,  will appear on the head-up display (the image flashes). A buzzer also sounds. → **Check around the vehicle and back to inside of the lane lines.**

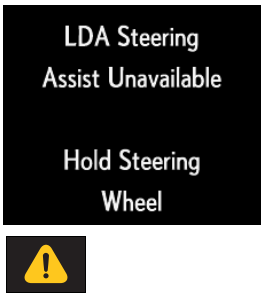
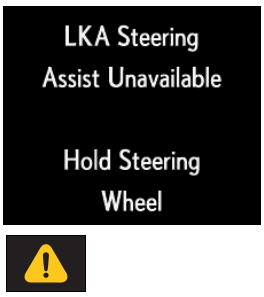
Warning message	Details/Actions
Braking Power Low Stop in a Safe Place See Owner's Manual  (Flashes)	Indicates a malfunction in the brake system A buzzer also sounds. → **Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.** **Continuing to drive the vehicle may be dangerous.**
	Indicates that hood or one or more of the doors or trunk are not fully closed The system also indicates which hood or doors or trunk are not fully closed. If the vehicle reaches a speed of 5 km/h (3 mph),  flashes and a buzzer sounds to indicate that the hood or door(s) or trunk are not yet fully closed. → **Make sure that hood or all doors or trunk are closed.**
 (GS350/GS200t) (GS F) Parking Assist Malfunction  (If equipped)	Indicates a malfunction in the Lexus parking assist All assist-sensors flash. A buzzer also sounds. → **Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.**

Warning message	Details/Actions
 (GS350/GS200t) (GS F) Clean Parking Assist Sensor (If equipped)	Indicates that Lexus parking assist-sensor is dirty or covered with ice A buzzer also sounds. → **Clean the sensor.**
EPB can't be Released Close Door and Fasten Your Seatbelt (Flashes)	Indicates an attempt was made to release the parking brake with a door open or the front passenger's seat belt unfastened A buzzer also sounds. → **Close all doors and fasten the front passenger's seat belt before releasing the parking brake.**
Shift to P Before Exiting Vehicle (Flashes)	Indicates that the driver's door was opened with the shift position in any position other than P A buzzer also sounds. → **Shift the shift position to P.**

Warning message	Details/Actions
Check Power Steering System 	Indicates a malfunction in the EPS (Electric Power Steering) system A buzzer also sounds. → **Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.**
Release Parking Brake  (Flashes)	Indicates that the vehicle is being driven at 5 km/h (3 mph) or more with the parking brake still engaged. A buzzer also sounds. → **Release the parking brake.**
Vehicle May Roll Shift to P  (Flashes)	Indicates that the parking brake is engaged with the shift position not in P A buzzer also sounds. → **Change the shift position to P.**

Warning message	Details/Actions
Brake Hold Fault Depress Brake to Deactivate Visit Your Dealer  (GS350/GS200t only)	Indicates a malfunction in the brake hold system A buzzer also sounds. → **Depress the brake pedal to turn off the brake hold system.** **Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.**
Brake Hold Warning Depress Brake on Slope  (Flashes) (GS350/GS200t only)	Indicates that the brake hold system is turned on while on a steep slope A buzzer also sounds. → **Do not use only the brake hold system on steep slopes. Be sure to also depress the brake pedal.**
EPB Activation Stopped Incompletely  (Flashes) (Flashes)	Indicates a malfunction in the parking brake system A buzzer also sounds. → **Press the parking brake switch. If the warning message is still displayed, have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.**
Release Parking Brake while Depressing Brake	Indicates an attempt was made to release the parking brake without depressing the brake pedal A buzzer also sounds. → **Release the parking brake while depressing the brake pedal.**

Warning message	Details/Actions
  (Flashes)	Indicates that the shift position was changed and Drive-Start Control was operated while depressing the accelerator pedal A buzzer also sounds. → **Momentarily release the accelerator pedal.**
 	Indicates an attempt was made to shift to 1st gear with the shift position in M while on a slippery surface The vehicle will not shift down from 2nd gear. A buzzer also sounds. → **Drive the vehicle in 2nd gear or higher.**
 (If equipped)	Indicates that the LDA (Lane Departure Alert with steering control) system has determined that the driver does not have their hands on the steering wheel while the steering control function is on → **Firmly hold the steering wheel.**

Warning message	Details/Actions
 (If equipped)	Indicates that the LKA (Lane-Keeping Assist) system has determined that the driver does not have their hands on the steering wheel while the steering control function is on → **Firmly hold the steering wheel.**
 (If equipped)	Indicates that steering control function is temporarily canceled due to the LDA (Lane Departure Alert with steering control) system determining that the driver does not have their hands on the steering wheel while the steering control function is on → **Firmly hold the steering wheel.**
 (If equipped)	Indicates that steering control function is temporarily canceled due to the LKA (Lane-Keeping Assist) system determining that the driver does not have their hands on the steering wheel while the steering control function is on A buzzer also sounds. → **Firmly hold the steering wheel.**

Warning message	Details/Actions
Parking Brake Overheated Parking Brake Unavailable 	Indicates that the parking brake system is overheating A buzzer also sounds. → **Do not use the parking brake until the message disappears.**
Check Engine Visit Your Dealer 	Indicates an engine malfunction A buzzer also sounds. → **Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.**
Check Engine Reduced Engine Power Visit Your Dealer 	Indicates an engine malfunction A buzzer also sounds. → **Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.**
Reduced Engine Power Visit Your Dealer 	Indicates an engine malfunction A buzzer also sounds. → **Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.**

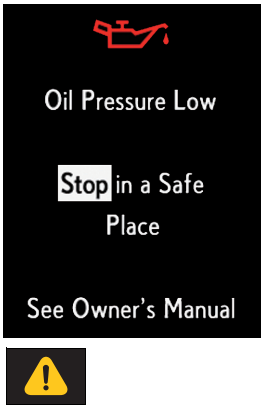
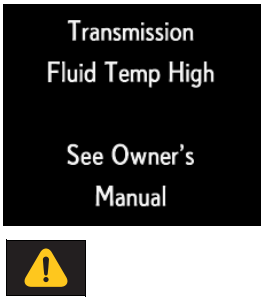
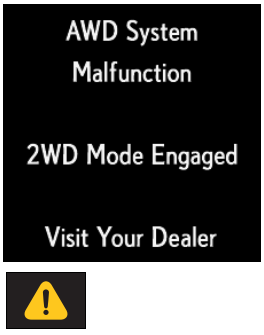
Warning message	Details/Actions
SRS Airbag System Malfunction Visit Your Dealer 	Indicates a malfunction in: • The SRS airbag system; or • The seat belt pretensioner system A buzzer also sounds. → **Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.**
Antilock Brake System Malfunction Visit Your Dealer 	Indicates a malfunction in: • The ABS; or • The brake assist system A buzzer also sounds. → **Immediately stop the vehicle in a safe place and contact any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.**
 Engine Coolant Temp High Stop in a Safe Place See Owner's Manual 	Indicates that the engine coolant temperature is too high A buzzer also sounds. → P. 602
Charging System Malfunction See Owner's Manual  (GS350/GS200t only)	Indicates a malfunction in the vehicle's charging system. → **Immediately stop the vehicle in a safe place and contact any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.**

Warning message	Details/Actions
Radar Cruise Control Unavailable Clean Sensor  (If equipped)	Indicates that the radar sensor is dirty or covered with ice A buzzer also sounds. → **Clean the sensor.**
Radar Cruise Control Unavailable  (If equipped)	Indicates that the dynamic radar cruise control system cannot be used temporarily due to bad weather A buzzer also sounds. → **Use the radar cruise control system when it becomes available again.**
Radar Cruise Control Unavailable Depress Brake to Resume Driving (If equipped)	Indicates that the radar cruise control system brake control function is temporarily unavailable → **Depress the brake.**
Check Entry & Start System  (Flashes) (Vehicles with the entry function)	Indicates a malfunction in the smart entry & start system A buzzer also sounds. → **Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.**

Warning message	Details/Actions
Blind Spot Monitor Unavailable  (If equipped)	Indicates that a Blind Spot Monitor sensor or the surrounding area on the bumper is dirty or covered with ice A buzzer also sounds. → **Clean the sensor and its surrounding area on the bumper.**
Cruise Control Malfunction Visit Your Dealer 	Indicates a malfunction in the cruise control system or dynamic radar cruise control system (if equipped) Press the "ON/OFF" button once to deactivate the system, and then press the button again to reactivate the system. A buzzer also sounds. → **Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.**
Cruise Control Fault Press Brake to Deactivate Visit Your Dealer  (If equipped)	Indicates a malfunction in the dynamic radar cruise control with full-speed range Depress the brake pedal. A buzzer also sounds. → **Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.**
Lane Departure Alert Malfunction Visit Your Dealer  (If equipped)	Indicates a malfunction in the LDA (Lane Departure Alert with steering control) system A buzzer also sounds. → **Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.**

Warning message	Details/Actions
Lane Keeping Assist Malfunction Visit Your Dealer  (If equipped)	Indicates a malfunction in the LKA (Lane-Keeping Assist) system A buzzer also sounds. → **Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.**
Forward Camera System Unavailable  (Flashes) (If equipped)	The operation conditions of the camera sensor (temperature, etc.) are not met. → **When the operation conditions of the camera sensor (temperature, etc.) are met, the following systems will become available.** • PCS (Pre-Crash Safety system) • LKA (Lane-Keeping Assist) system • LDA (Lane Departure Alert with steering control) system • RSA (Road Sign Assist) • Dynamic radar cruise control with full-speed range • Dynamic radar cruise control • AHS (Adaptive High-beam System) • Automatic High Beam
Lane Departure Alert Unavailable  (If equipped)	Indicates that the system is temporarily unavailable due to a malfunction in a sensor other than the camera sensor A buzzer also sounds. → **Turn the LDA (Lane Departure Alert with steering control) system off, wait for a little while, and then turn the LDA (Lane Departure Alert with steering control) system back on.**
Lane Keeping Assist Unavilable  (If equipped)	Indicates that the system is temporarily unavailable due to a malfunction in a sensor other than the camera sensor A buzzer also sounds. → **Turn the LKA (Lane-Keeping Assist) system off, wait for a little while, and then turn the LKA (Lane-Keeping Assist) system back on.**

Warning message	Details/Actions
Forward Camera System Unavailable Clean Windshield  (Flashes) (If equipped)	Dirt, rain, condensation, ice, snow, etc., are present on the windshield in front of the camera sensor. The following systems will be temporarily unusable. • PCS (Pre-Crash Safety system) • LKA (Lane-Keeping Assist) system • LDA (Lane Departure Alert with steering control) system • RSA (Road Sign Assist) • Dynamic radar cruise control with full-speed range • Dynamic radar cruise control • AHS (Adaptive High-beam System) • Automatic High Beam → **Turn the system off, remove any dirt, rain, condensation, ice, snow, etc., from the windshield, and then turn the system back on.**
Pre-Crash Safety Malfunction Visit Your Dealer  (Flashes) (If equipped)	Indicates a malfunction in the PCS (Pre-Crash Safety system) A buzzer also sounds. → **Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.**
Blind Spot Monitor System Malfunction Visit Your Dealer  (If equipped)	Indicates a malfunction in the BSM (Blind Spot Monitor) system A buzzer also sounds. → **Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.**

Warning message	Details/Actions
	Indicates abnormal engine oil pressure A buzzer also sounds. → **Immediately stop the vehicle in a safe place and contact any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.**
	Indicates that the automatic transmission fluid temperature is too high A buzzer also sounds. → **Immediately stop the vehicle in a safe place and contact any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.**
 (AWD models only)	Indicates a malfunction in the AWD system A buzzer also sounds. → **Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.**

Warning message	Details/Actions
Check VGRS System  (If equipped)	Indicates a malfunction in the VGRS (Variable Gear Ratio Steering) A buzzer also sounds. → **Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.**
Check DRS System  (If equipped)	Indicates a malfunction in the DRS (Dynamic Rear Steering) A buzzer also sounds. → **Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.**
Braking Power Low Visit Your Dealer  (GS350/GS200t only)	Indicates a malfunction in the electronically controlled brake system A buzzer also sounds. → **Immediately stop the vehicle in a safe place and contact any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer. Continuing to drive in this condition is dangerous.**
Parking Brake Unavailable 	Indicates an attempt was made to engage the parking brake while driving A buzzer also sounds. → **Press the parking brake switch. If the warning message is still displayed, have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.**
Electronic Parking Brake Malfunction Visit Your Dealer 	Indicates a malfunction in the parking brake system A buzzer also sounds. → **Press the parking brake switch. If the warning message is still displayed, have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.**

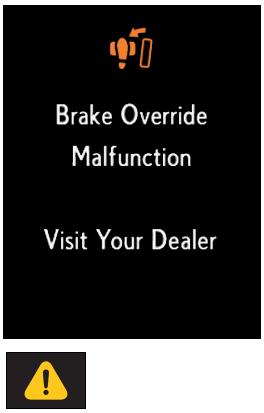
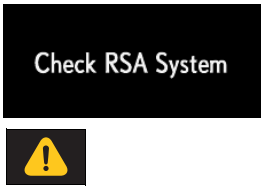
Warning message	Details/Actions
Lane Departure Alert Unavailable Below Approx 50km/h (If equipped)	Indicates that the LDA (Lane Departure Alert with steering control) system cannot be used as the vehicle speed is approximately 50 km/h (32 mph) or less → **Drive the vehicle at approximately 50 km/h (32 mph) or more.**
Lane Departure Alert Unavailable at Current Speed (If equipped)	Indicates that LDA (Lane Departure Alert with steering control) system cannot be used due to the vehicle speed being too high → **Slow down.**
Lane Keeping Assist Unavailable at Current Speed (If equipped)	Indicates that LKA (Lane-Keeping Assist) system cannot be used due to the vehicle speed being too high → **Slow down.**
Turn Lights Off (Flashes)	Indicates that the engine switch is turned off or turned to ACCESSORY mode and the driver's door is opened while the lights are turned on A buzzer also sounds. → **Turn the lights off.**
Moon Roof Open (Flashes) (If equipped)	Indicates that the moon roof is not fully closed (with the engine switch off, and the driver's door open) A buzzer also sounds. → **Close the moon roof.**

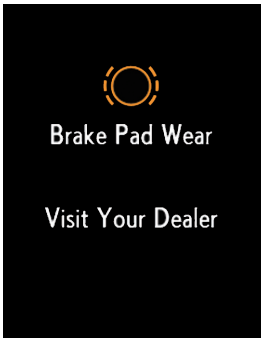
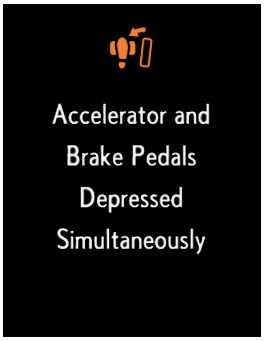
Warning message	Details/Actions
Window Open  (Flashes)	Indicates that the windows are not fully closed (with the engine switch off, and the driver's door open) A buzzer also sounds. → **Close all the windows.**
Window / Moon Roof Open  (Flashes) (If equipped)	Indicates that the windows and the moon roof are not fully closed (with the engine switch off, and the driver's door open) A buzzer also sounds. → **Close all the windows and the moon roof.**
Brake Hold Malfunction Visit Your Dealer  (Flashes) (GS350/GS200t only)	Indicates a malfunction in the brake hold system A buzzer also sounds. → **Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.**
Brake Hold Active Depress Brake and Switch to Deactivate (GS350/GS200t only)	Indicates that the brake hold system cannot be turned off A buzzer also sounds. → **Depress the brake pedal.**

Warning message	Details/Actions
  (GS350/GS200t only)	Indicates that the brake hold system is not available The reason the brake hold system is not available may be displayed. A buzzer also sounds. → **Close the driver's door.** → **Fasten the driver's seat belt.**
   (GS350/GS200t only)	Indicates that the brake hold system is unable to continue brake hold function The reason the brake hold system is not continue may be displayed. A buzzer also sounds. → **Depress the brake pedal.** → **Close the driver's door.** → **Fasten the driver's seat belt.**
 (GS350/GS200t only)	Indicates that the parking brake is set automatically while the brake hold system is holding the brakes A buzzer also sounds. → **Release the parking brake.**

Warning message	Details/Actions
AWD System Overheated 2WD Mode Engaged  (Flashes) (AWD models only)	Indicates the AWD system has overheated A buzzer also sounds. → **Reduce the vehicle speed or stop the vehicle in a safe place.**
AWD System Overheated Switching to 2WD Mode  (Flashes) (AWD models only)	Indicates the AWD system has overheated A buzzer also sounds. → **Reduce the vehicle speed or stop the vehicle in a safe place.**

Warning message	Details/Actions
TVD System Malfunction Visit Your Dealer  (If equipped)	Indicates a malfunction in the TVD (Torque Vectoring Differential) system A buzzer also sounds. → **Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.**
TVD System Overheated Reduce Engine Speed and Load  (If equipped)	Indicates that the TVD (Torque Vectoring Differential) system has overheated This message may be displayed when driving under extremely high load conditions such as the following: • Continuously driving at high speeds or through sharp turns • If either right or left rear tire loses traction and spins continuously A buzzer also sounds. → **Drive the vehicle for a while, while avoiding extremely high load conditions.**
 Drive-Start Control Malfunction Visit Your Dealer 	Indicates a malfunction in the Drive-Start Control system A buzzer also sounds. → **Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.**

Warning message	Details/Actions
	Indicates a malfunction in the brake override system A buzzer also sounds. → **Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.**
	Indicates that engine oil level is low This message may appear if the vehicle is stopped on a slope. Move the vehicle to a level surface and check to see if the message disappears. A buzzer also sounds. → **Check the level of engine oil, and add if necessary.**
	Indicates a malfunction in: • The AHS (Adaptive High-beam System) (if equipped); • The Automatic High Beam (if equipped); • The AFS (Adaptive Front-lighting System) (if equipped); or • The LED headlight system A buzzer also sounds. → **Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.**
 (If equipped)	Indicates a malfunction in the RSA (Road Sign Assist) A buzzer also sounds → **Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.**

Warning message	Details/Actions
 (GS F only)	Indicates that the brake pads are worn out A buzzer also sounds → **Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.**
 (Flashes)	Indicates that the accelerator and brake pedals are being depressed simultaneously, and the brake override system is operating. → **Release the accelerator or brake pedal.** (→P. 223)

Warning message	Details/Actions
  (If equipped)	Indicates that the tire inflation pressure is low → **Check the tire inflation pressure, and adjust to the appropriate level.**
  (If equipped)	Indicates a malfunction in the tire pressure warning system → **Stop the vehicle in a safe place and turn the engine switch off then on again. If the tire pressure warning indicator flashes for 1 minute then illuminates, there is a malfunction in the system. Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.**
 (If equipped)	Indicates that the tire position information cannot be recognized → **Drive for a short while and check if the display updates.** **If the radio wave conditions improve, the display may return to normal. If the tire pressure is still not displayed after driving for several minutes, stop the vehicle in a safe place, turn the engine switch off then on again, and start driving. If the tire pressure is still not displayed even after repeating this process several times, Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.**

Warning message	Details/Actions
Windshield Washer Fluid Low	Indicates that the washer fluid level is low → **Add washer fluid.**
Fuel Low	Indicates that remaining fuel is approximately 9.9 L (2.6 gal., 2.2 Imp.gal.) or less → **Refuel the vehicle.**
Roads May Be Icy Drive with Care	Indicates that the outside temperature is approximately 3°C (37°F) or lower A buzzer also sounds. → **Drive carefully, as the road may be icy.**
Oil Maintenance Required Soon (GS350/GS200t only)	Indicates that the engine oil is scheduled to be changed → **Check the engine oil and change if necessary. After changing the engine oil, the oil change system should be reset. (→P. 461)** **(The indicator will not work properly unless the oil maintenance data has been reset.)**
Injector Maintenance Required Soon (If equipped)	Indicates that the fuel injectors require maintenance soon → **Have any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer replenish the injector cleaner to the fuel tank and reset the message as necessary.**
Oil Maintenance Required (GS350/GS200t only)	Indicates that the engine oil and oil filter should be changed → **Have the engine oil and oil filter checked and/or changed by any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer. After changing the engine oil, the oil change system should be reset. (→P. 461)**

Warning message	Details/Actions
Injector Maintenance Required Visit Your Dealer  (If equipped)	Indicates that the fuel injectors require maintenance → **Have any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer replenish the injector cleaner and reset the message.**
To Activate Auto High Beam, Switch Headlights to High Beam (If equipped)	Indicates that the Automatic High Beam switch was pressed while the low beams were on → **Turn the high beam headlights on before pressing the Automatic High Beam switch.**
To Activate AHS, Switch Headlights to High Beam (If equipped)	Indicates that the Adaptive High-beam System switch was pressed while the low beams were on → **Turn the high beam headlights on before pressing the Adaptive High-beam System switch.**
VSC Turned Off Pre-Crash Brake System Unavailable  (If equipped)	Indicates that, since the VSC (Vehicle Stability Control) system was turned off, the pre-crash braking and pre-crash brake assist are stopped (The pre-crash warning function will be operational) → **Turn the VSC on. (→P. 378)**

Warning message	Details/Actions
Pre-Crash Safety Unavailable  (Flashes) (If equipped)	Indicates that the PCS (Pre-Crash Safety system) is temporarily unavailable A buzzer also sounds. → **When conditions improve, the system resumes operation. If this item is displayed continuously, have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.**
High Power Consumption Partial Limit On AC/Heater Operation  (Flashes)	Air conditioning, heater and other operations are temporarily limited due to high power consumption → **Turn off unnecessary electronic equipment to reduce power consumption. Please wait until the power supply returns to normal.** **If this item is frequently displayed, have the vehicle inspected at your any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer immediately.**
Pre-Crash Safety Unavailable Clean Sensor  (Flashes) (If equipped)	Indicates that part of the PCS (Pre-Crash Safety system) sensor is dirty, covered with ice, etc. A buzzer also sounds. → **Remove any dirt, ice, etc.**

■ **Warning message in radar cruise mode (if equipped)**

In the following cases, the warning message may not be displayed even if vehicle-to-vehicle distance decreases:

- When your vehicle and the vehicle ahead are traveling at the same speed or the vehicle ahead is traveling more quickly than your vehicle
- When the vehicle ahead is traveling at a very low speed
- Immediately after cruise control speed is set
- At the instant the accelerator pedal is depressed

■ **Open door warning message (GS350/GS200t only)**

The open door warning message continues to display until a door or the trunk is fully closed, even if the engine switch is turned off. However, approximately 20 minutes after a door or the trunk is not fully closed, the battery-saving function operates and the display turns off even though a door or the trunk is not fully closed.

■ **Warning buzzer**

In some cases, the buzzer may not be heard because of noisy place or an audio sound.

Interior buzzer	Exterior buzzer	Warning message	Details/Actions
Once	—	Key Not Detected Check Key Location  (Flashes)	The electronic key is not detected when an attempt is made to start the engine. → **Start the engine with the electronic key present.**
Once	3 times	Key Not Detected Check Key Location  (Flashes)	The electronic key was carried outside the vehicle and a door other than the driver's door was opened and closed while the engine switch was in a mode other than off. → **Bring the electronic key back into the vehicle.**
			The driver's door was opened and closed while the electronic key was not in the vehicle, the shift lever was in P and the engine switch was not turned off. → **Turn the engine switch off or bring the electronic key back into the vehicle.**
Once	Continuous	Key Not Detected Check Key Location Turn Off Vehicle (Displayed alternately)  (Flashes)	An attempt was made to exit the vehicle with the electronic key and lock the doors without first turning the engine switch off when the shift lever was in P. → **Turn the engine switch off and lock the doors again.**

Interior buzzer	Exterior buzzer	Warning message	Details/Actions
9 times	—	Key Not Detected Check Key Location  (Flashes)	An attempt was made to drive when the regular key was not inside the vehicle. → **Confirm that the electronic key is inside the vehicle.**
Con-tinuous	—	Shift to P Before Exiting Vehicle  (Flashes)	The driver's door was opened when the shift lever was not in P and the engine switch was not turned off. → **Shift the shift lever to P.**
Con-tinuous	Con-tinuous	Shift to P Before Exiting Vehicle Key Not Detected Check Key Location (Displayed alternately)  (Flashes)	The driver's door was opened and closed while the electronic key was not in the vehicle, the shift lever was not in P and the engine switch was not turned off. → **Shift the shift lever to P.** → **Bring the electronic key back into the vehicle.**

Interior buzzer	Exterior buzzer	Warning message	Details/Actions
—	Con-tinuous	Key Left inside Vehicle (Vehicles with the entry function)	An attempt was made to lock the doors using the smart entry & start system while the electronic key was still inside the vehicle. → **Retrieve the electronic key from the vehicle and lock the doors again.**
Once	Con-tinuous	Key Left inside Vehicle	An attempt was made to lock either front door by opening a door and putting the inside lock button into the lock position, then closing the door by pulling on the outside door handle with the electronic key still inside the vehicle. For some models only: An attempt was made to lock the doors other than using the smart entry & start system while the electronic key was still inside the vehicle. → **Retrieve the electronic key from the vehicle and lock the doors again.**
Once	—	Depress Brake and Then Touch Key to Engine Switch	• When the doors were unlocked with the mechanical key and then the engine switch was pressed, the electronic key could not be detected in the vehicle. • The electronic key could not be detected in the vehicle even after the engine switch was pressed two consecutive times. → **Touch the electronic key to the engine switch while depressing the brake pedal.**
Once	—	Shift to P position to Start (Flashes)	An attempt was made to start the engine with the shift lever in an incorrect position. → **Shift the shift lever to P and start the engine.**

Interior buzzer	Exterior buzzer	Warning message	Details/Actions
—	—	Power Turned Off to Save Battery	Power was turned off due to the automatic power off function. → **Next time when starting the engine, increase the engine speed slightly and maintain that level for approximately 5 minutes to recharge the battery.**
Once	—	Key Battery Low 	The electronic key has a low battery. → **Replace the electronic key battery. (→P. 491)**
Once	—	 (GS350/GS200t) Depress Brake and Then Start Engine (GS F)	The driver's door was opened and closed with the engine switch turned off and then the engine switch was put in ACCESSORY mode twice without the engine being started. → **Press the engine switch while depressing the brake pedal.**
			During an engine starting procedure in the event that the electronic key was not functioning properly (→P. 595), the engine switch was touched with the electronic key. → **Press the engine switch within 10 seconds of the buzzer sounding.**
Once	—	Steering Lock active  (Flashes)	The steering lock could not be released within 3 seconds of the engine switch being pressed. → **Press the engine switch while depressing the brake pedal and moving the steering wheel left and right.**

Interior buzzer	Exterior buzzer	Warning message	Details/Actions
Once	—	Shift to P Before Exiting Vehicle  (Flashes)	The engine switch has been turned off with the shift lever in a position other than P or N. → **Shift the shift lever to P.**
Once	—	Turn Off Vehicle  (Flashes)	After the engine switch has been turned off with the shift lever in a position other than P, the shift lever has been shifted to P. → **Turn the engine switch off.**

■ **Warning buzzer**

In some cases, the buzzer may not be heard because of noisy place or an audio sound.

If you have a flat tire (vehicles with spare tire)

Your vehicle is equipped with a spare tire. The flat tire can be replaced with the spare tire.

For details about tires: →P. 471

WARNING

■ If you have a flat tire

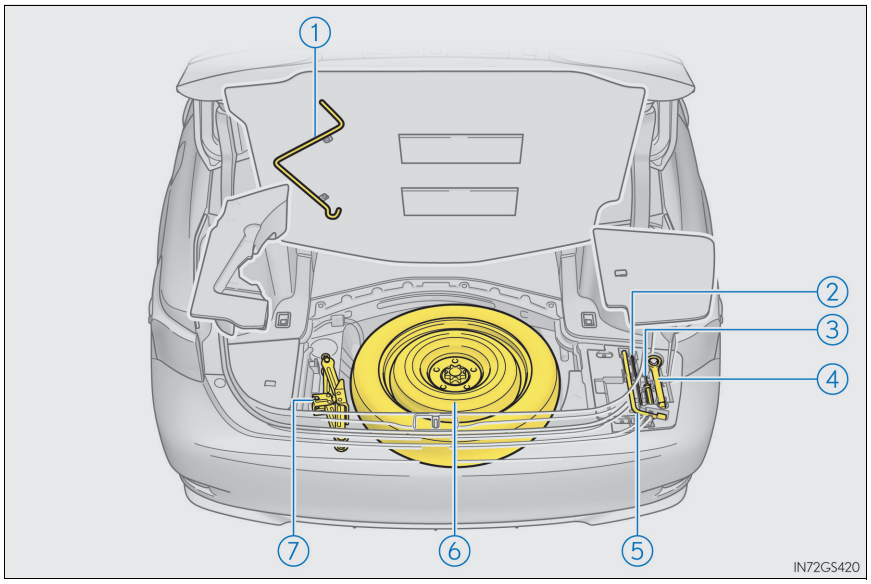
Do not continue driving with a flat tire.
Driving even a short distance with a flat tire can damage the tire and the wheel beyond repair, which could result in an accident.

Before jacking up the vehicle

- Stop the vehicle in a safe place on a hard, flat surface.
- Set the parking brake.
- Shift the shift lever to P.
- Stop the engine.
- Turn on the emergency flashers. (→P. 508)

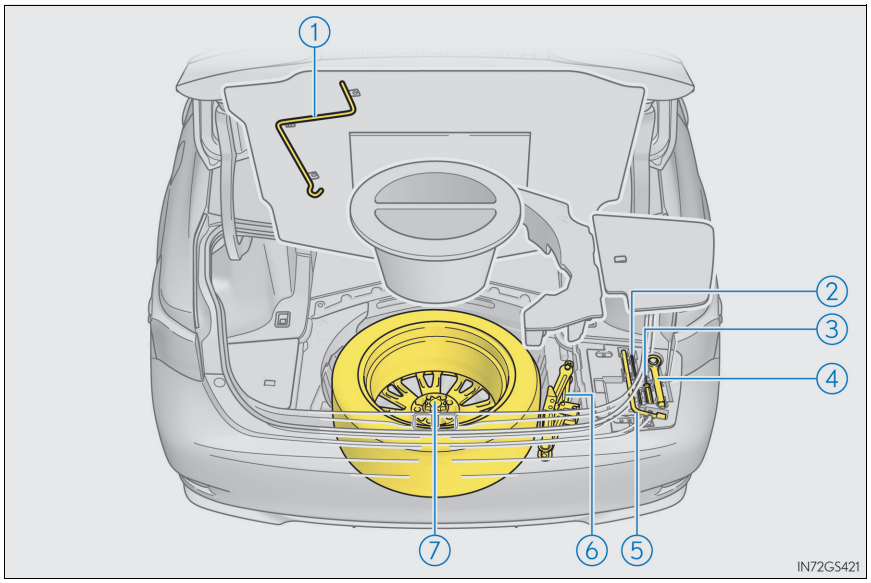
Location of the spare tire, jack and tools

▶ Type A (GS350/GS200t with compact spear tire)



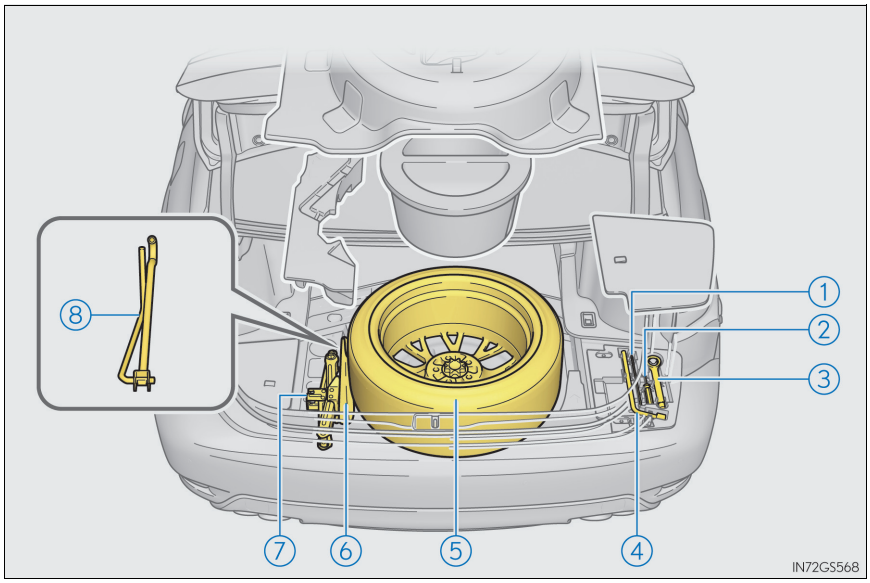
① Jack handle
② Parking brake release tool
③ Screwdriver
④ Towing eyelet
⑤ Wheel nut wrench
⑥ Spare tire
⑦ Jack

▶ Type B (GS350/GS200t with full-size spare tire)



① Jack handle
② Parking brake release tool
③ Screwdriver
④ Towing eyelet
⑤ Wheel nut wrench
⑥ Jack
⑦ Spare tire

▶ Type C (GS F)



① Parking brake release tool
② Screwdriver
③ Towing eyelet
④ Wheel nut wrench
⑤ Spare tire
⑥ Tool bag
⑦ Jack
⑧ Jack handle

WARNING

■ **Using the tire jack**

Observe the following precautions.
Improper use of the tire jack may cause the vehicle to suddenly fall off the jack, leading to death or serious injury.

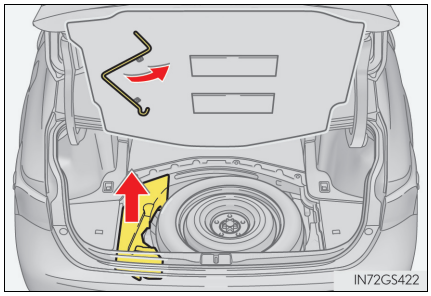
- Do not use the tire jack for any purpose other than replacing tires or installing and removing tire chains.
- Only use the tire jack that comes with this vehicle for replacing a flat tire.
  Do not use it on other vehicles, and do not use other tire jacks for replacing tires on this vehicle.
- Put the jack properly in its jack point.
- Do not put any part of your body under the vehicle while it is supported by the jack.
- Do not start the engine or drive the vehicle while the vehicle is supported by the jack.
- Do not raise the vehicle while someone is inside.
- When raising the vehicle, do not put an object on or under the jack.
- Do not raise the vehicle to a height greater than that required to replace the tire.
- Use a jack stand if it is necessary to get under the vehicle.
- When lowering the vehicle, make sure that there is no-one near the vehicle. If there are people nearby, warn them vocally before lowering.

Taking out the jack and jack handle

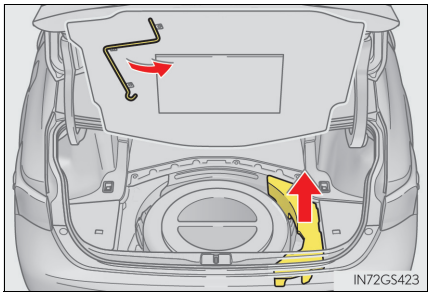
1 Remove the center luggage mat. (→P. 425)

2 Remove the spacer and take out the jack handle.

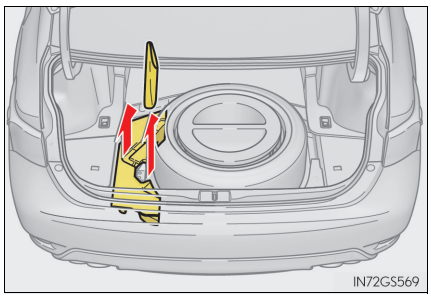
▶ Type A



▶ Type B



▶ Type C

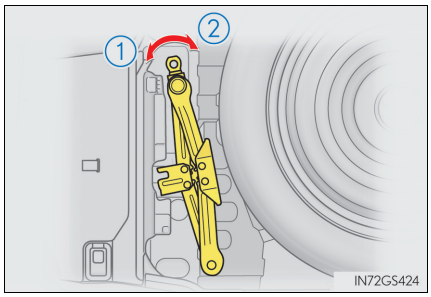


3 Take out the jack.

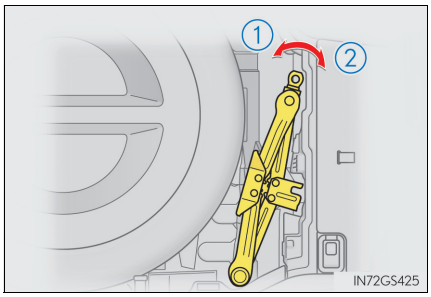
① For tightening

② For loosening

▶ Type A and C



▶ Type B

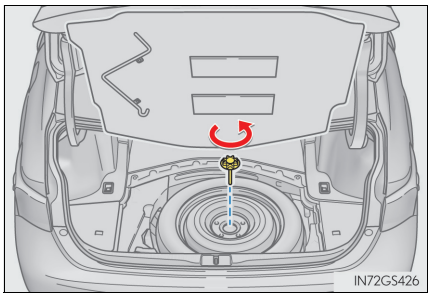


Taking out the spare tire

▶ Type A

1 Remove the center luggage mat. (→P. 425)

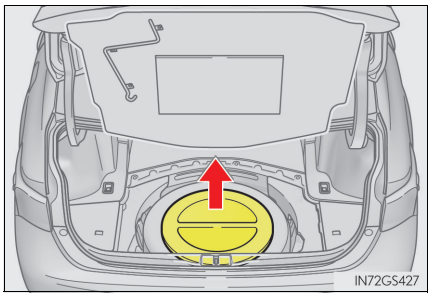
2 Loosen the center fastener that secures the spare tire.



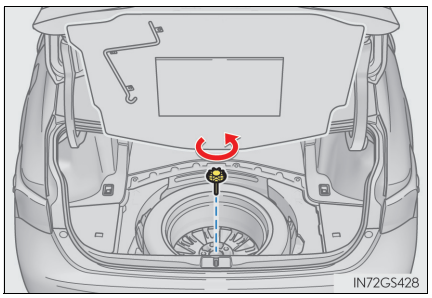
▶ Type B

1 Remove the center luggage mat. (→P. 425)

2 Remove the spacers.



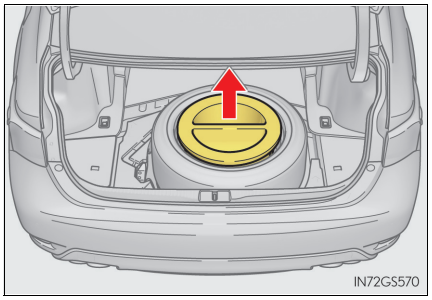
3 Loosen the center fastener that secures the spare tire.



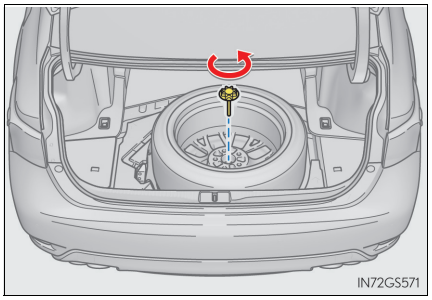
▶ Type C

1 Remove the center luggage mat. (→P. 426)

2 Remove the spacers.



3 Loosen the center fastener that secures the spare tire.



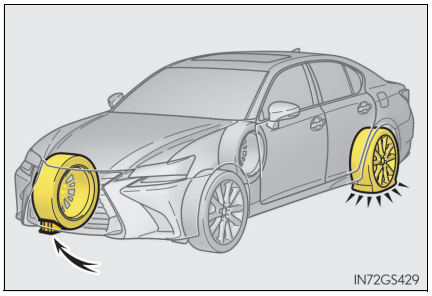
WARNING

■ **When storing the spare tire**

Be careful not to catch fingers or other body parts between the spare tire and the body of the vehicle.

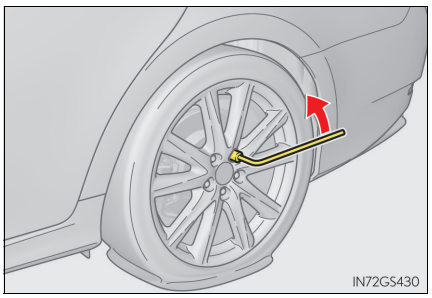
Replacing a flat tire

1 Chock the tires.



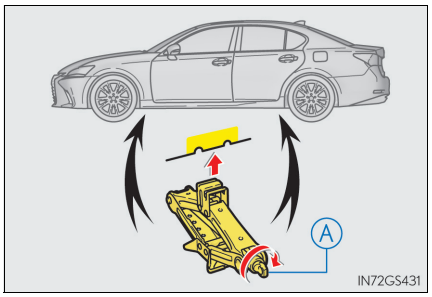
Flat tire		Wheel chock positions
Front	Left-hand side	Behind the rear right-hand side tire
	Right-hand side	Behind the rear left-hand side tire
Rear	Left-hand side	In front of the front right-hand side tire
	Right-hand side	In front of the front left-hand side tire

2 Slightly loosen the wheel nuts (one turn).

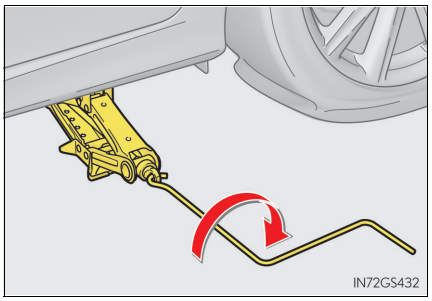


3 Turn the tire jack portion "A" by hand until the notch of the jack is in contact with the jack point.

The jack point guides are located under the rocker panel. They indicate the jack point positions.

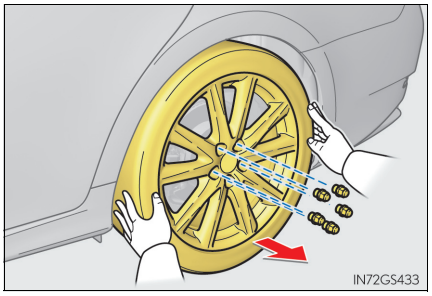


4 Raise the vehicle until the tire is slightly raised off the ground.

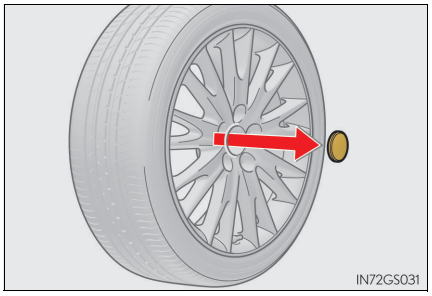


5 Remove all the wheel nuts and the tire.

When resting the tire on the ground, place the tire so that the wheel design faces up to avoid scratching the wheel surface.



6 Vehicles with full-size spare tire: Remove the wheel ornament by pushing from the reverse side.



WARNING

■ Replacing a flat tire

● Observe the following precautions.
Failure to do so may result in serious injury:

- Do not try to remove the wheel ornament by hand. Take due care in handling the ornament to avoid unexpected personal injury.
- Do not touch the disc wheels or the area around the brakes immediately after the vehicle has been driven.
  After the vehicle has been driven the disc wheels and the area around the brakes will be extremely hot. Touching these areas with hands, feet or other body parts while changing a tire, etc. may result in burns.

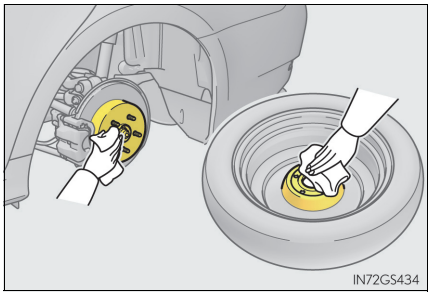
● Failure to follow these precautions could cause the wheel nuts to loosen and the tire to fall off, resulting in death or serious injury.

- Never use oil or grease on the wheel bolts or wheel nuts.
  Oil and grease may cause the wheel nuts to be excessively tightened, leading to bolt or disc wheel damage. In addition, the oil or grease can cause the wheel nuts to loosen and the wheel may fall off, causing a serious accident. Remove any oil or grease from the wheel bolts or wheel nuts.
- Have the wheel nuts tightened with a torque wrench to 103 N•m (10.5 kgf•m, 76 ft•lbf) as soon as possible after changing wheels.
- Do not attach a heavily damaged wheel ornament, as it may fly off the wheel while the vehicle is moving.
- When installing a tire, only use wheel nuts that have been specifically designed for that wheel.
- If there are any cracks or deformations in the bolt screws, nut threads or bolt holes of the wheel, have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

Installing the spare tire

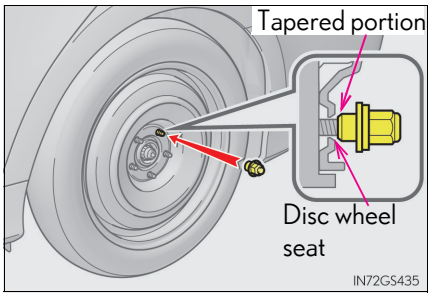
1 Remove any dirt or foreign matter from the wheel contact surface.

If foreign matter is on the wheel contact surface, the wheel nuts may loosen while the vehicle is in motion, causing the tire to come off.

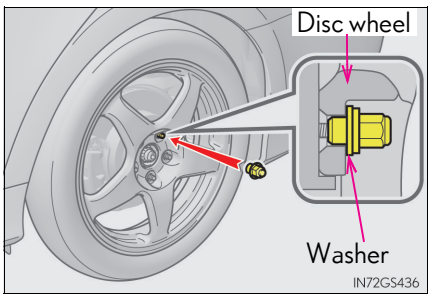


2 Install the tire and loosely tighten each wheel nut by hand by approximately the same amount.

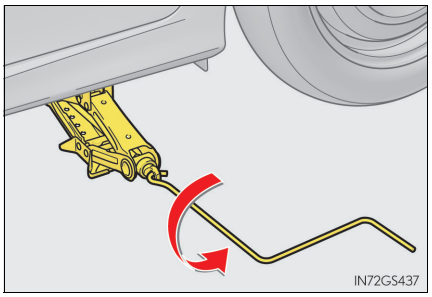
When replacing an aluminum wheel with a steel wheel, tighten the wheel nuts until the tapered portion comes into loose contact with the disc wheel seat.



When replacing an aluminum wheel with an aluminum wheel, turn the wheel nuts until the washers come into contact with the disc wheel.

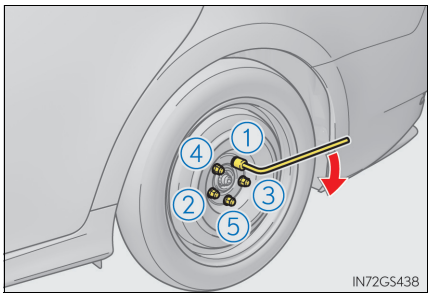


3 Lower the vehicle.

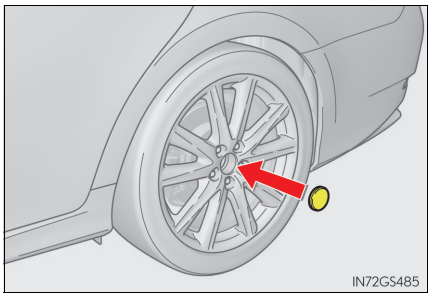


4 Firmly tighten each wheel nut two or three times in the order shown in the illustration.

Tightening torque:
103 N•m (10.5 kgf•m, 76 ft•lbf)



5 Vehicles with a full-size spare tire: Reinstall the wheel ornament.



6 Stow the flat tire, tire jack and all tools.

■ **The spare tire (GS350/GS200t with compact spare tire, and GS F)**

- GS350/GS200t: The spare tire is identified by the label "TEMPORARY USE ONLY" on the tire sidewall.
- Use the spare tire temporarily, and only in an emergency.
- Make sure to check the tire inflation pressure of the spare tire. (→P. 629)

■ **When using the spare tire* (vehicles with the tire pressure warning system)**

As the spare tire is not equipped with a tire pressure warning valve and transmitter, low inflation pressure of the spare tire will not be indicated by the tire pressure warning system. Also, if you replace the spare tire after the tire pressure warning light comes on, the light remains on.

*: GS350/GS200t with compact spare tire, and GS F

■ **When the spare tire is equipped (GS350/GS200t with compact spare tire, and GS F)**

The vehicle may become lower when driving with the spare tire compared to when driving with standard tires.

■ **If you have a flat rear tire on a road covered with snow or ice (vehicles with front and rear tires of the same size and compact spare tire only)**

Install the compact spare tire on one of the front wheels of the vehicle. Perform the following steps and fit tire chains to the rear tires:

1 Replace a front tire with the compact spare tire.
2 Replace the flat rear tire with the tire removed from the front of the vehicle.
3 Fit tire chains to the rear tires.

■ Certification for the jack

CE

Manufacturer's Declaration of Conformity

Manufacturer:
Kawasaki Industrial Co., Ltd.
4618 Mukaijima Shimada, Shizuoka, Japan

The EU Directives covered by this Declaration

2006/42/EC Machinery Directive

The product covered by this declaration

JACK SUB-ASSY,PANTOGRAPH

model
0.8ton , 1.1ton , 1.35ton , 1.5ton

The basis on which conformity is being declared

The product identified above complies with the requirements of the Machinery Directive
Directive above by meeting following standards

JIS D 8103

The technical documentation required to demonstrate that the product meets the requirement the Machinery Directive has been compiled by the signatory belowand is available for inspection by the relevant enforcement authorities.

A sample of the product has been tested by the manufacturer

Technical File No: KSF-201-00-01

The CE mark was first applied in:2010

Done at Shizuoka, Japan

Signature:
Koji Kawasaki
PRESIDENT ,Kawasaki Industrial Co., Ltd.
Date of Issue: 25 December,2009

WARNING

■ When using the spare tire (GS350/GS200t with compact spare tire, and GS F)

- Remember that the spare tire provided is specifically designed for use with your vehicle. Do not use your spare tire on another vehicle.
- Do not use more than one spare tire simultaneously.
- Replace the spare tire with a standard tire as soon as possible.
- Avoid sudden acceleration, abrupt steering, sudden braking and shifting operations that cause sudden engine braking.

■ When the spare tire is attached (GS350/GS200t with compact spare tire, and GS F)

The vehicle speed may not be correctly detected, and the following systems may not operate correctly:

- ABS & Brake assist
- VSC
- TRC
- Cruise control (if equipped)
- Dynamic radar cruise control (if equipped)
- Dynamic radar cruise control with full-speed range (if equipped)
- PCS (Pre-Crash Safety system) (if equipped)
- EPS
- AFS (if equipped)
- Adaptive Variable Suspension system (if equipped)
- LDA (Lane Departure Alert with steering control) (if equipped)
- LKA (Lane-Keeping Assist) (if equipped)
- Tire pressure warning system (if equipped)
- VDIM
- Lexus parking assist monitor (if equipped)
- Lexus parking assist-sensor (if equipped)
- Navigation system (if equipped)

Also, not only can the following system not be utilized fully, but it may even negatively affect the drive-train components:

- AWD system

■ Speed limit when using the spare tire (GS350/GS200t with compact spare tire, and GS F)

Do not drive at speeds in excess of 80 km/h (50 mph) when a spare tire is installed on the vehicle.

The spare tire is not designed for driving at high speeds. Failure to observe this precaution may lead to an accident causing death or serious injury.

■ After using the tools and jack

Before driving, make sure all the tools and jack are securely in place in their storage location to reduce the possibility of personal injury during a collision or sudden braking.

NOTICE

■ **Be careful when driving over bumps with the spare tire installed on the vehicle. (GS350/GS200t with compact spare tire, and GS F)**

The vehicle may become lower when driving with the spare tire compared to when driving with standard tires. Be careful when driving over uneven road surfaces.

■ **Driving with tire chains and the spare tire (GS350/GS200t with compact spare tire, and GS F)**

Do not fit tire chains to the spare tire.
Tire chains may damage the vehicle body and adversely affect driving performance.

■ **When replacing the tires (vehicles with the tire pressure warning system)**

When removing or fitting the wheels, tires or the tire pressure warning valve and transmitter, contact any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer as the tire pressure warning valve and transmitter may be damaged if not handled correctly.

If you have a flat tire (vehicles without spare tire)

Your vehicle is not equipped with a spare tire, but instead is equipped with an emergency tire puncture repair kit.
A puncture caused by a nail or screw passing through the tire tread can be repaired temporarily with the emergency tire puncture repair kit.

WARNING

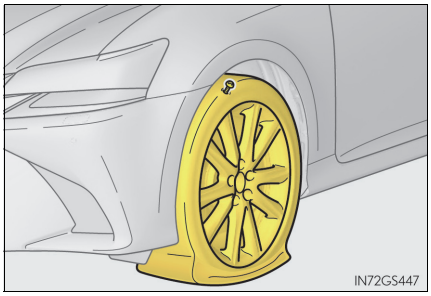
■ If you have a flat tire

Do not continue driving with a flat tire.
Driving even a short distance with a flat tire can damage the tire and the wheel beyond repair, which could result in an accident.
Driving with a flat tire may cause a circumferential groove on the side wall.
In such a case, the tire may explode when using a repair kit.

Before repairing the vehicle

- Stop the vehicle in a safe place on a hard, flat surface.
- Set the parking brake.
- Shift the shift lever to P.
- Stop the engine.
- Turn on the emergency flashers. (→P. 508)
- Check the degree of the tire damage.

A tire should only be repaired with the emergency tire puncture repair kit if the damage is caused by a nail or screw passing through the tire tread.



- Do not remove the nail or screw from the tire. Removing the object may widen the opening and disenable emergency repair with the kit.
- To avoid sealant leakage, move the vehicle until the area of the puncture, if known, is positioned at the top of the tire.

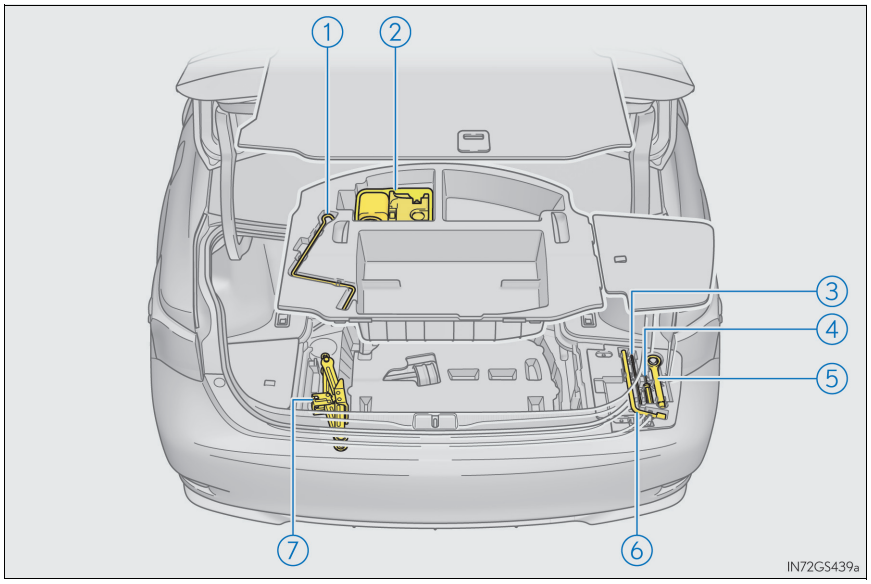
A flat tire that cannot be repaired with the emergency tire puncture repair kit

In the following cases, the tire cannot be repaired with the emergency tire puncture repair kit. Contact any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

- When the tire is damaged due to driving without sufficient air pressure
- When the tire lost air pressure due to a crack or damage in the tire sidewall
- When the tire is visibly separated from the wheel
- When the cut or damage to the tread is 4 mm (0.16 in.) long or more
- When the wheel is damaged
- When two or more tires have been punctured
- When there is more than one hole or cut in the damaged tire
- When the sealant has expired

Location of the emergency tire puncture repair kit, jack and tools

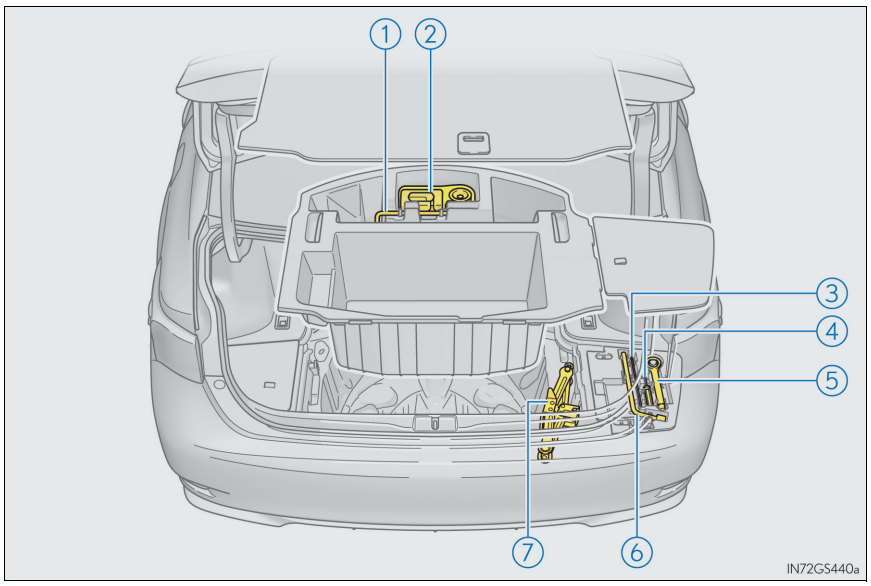
▶ Type A



① Jack handle
② Emergency tire puncture repair kit
③ Parking brake release tool
④ Screwdriver
⑤ Towing eyelet
⑥ Wheel nut wrench
⑦ Jack*

*: Use of the jack (→P. 565)

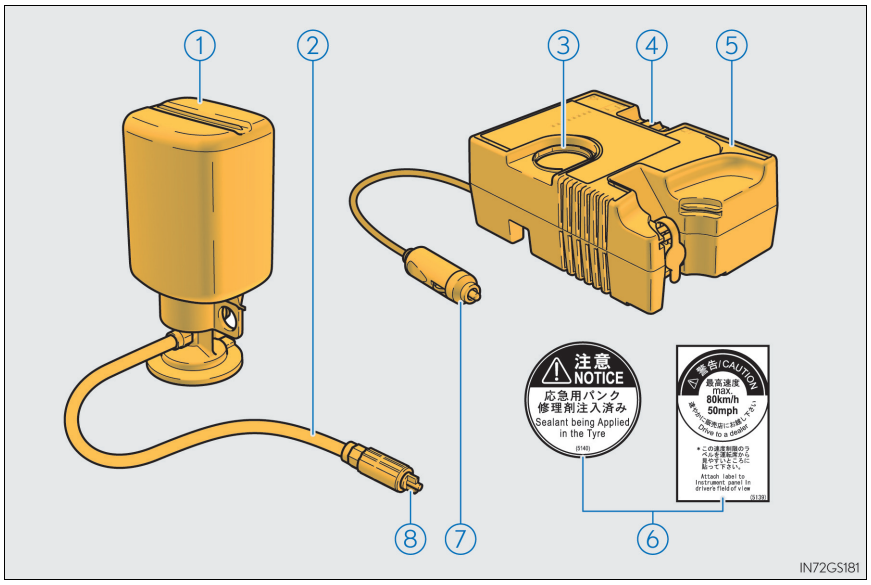
▶ Type B



① Jack handle
② Emergency tire puncture repair kit
③ Parking brake release tool
④ Screwdriver
⑤ Towing eyelet
⑥ Wheel nut wrench
⑦ Jack*

*: Use of the jack (→P. 565)

Emergency tire puncture repair kit components



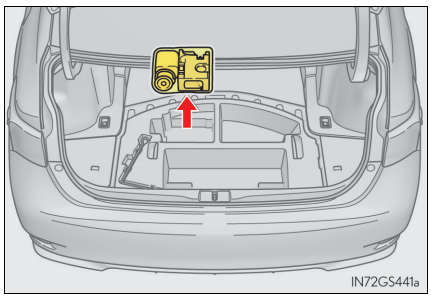
① Bottle
② Hose
③ Air pressure gauge
④ Compressor switch
⑤ Compressor
⑥ Stickers
⑦ Power plug
⑧ Air release cap

Taking out the emergency tire puncture repair kit

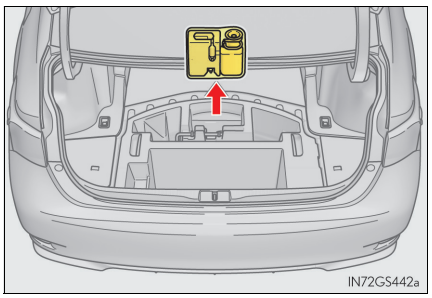
1 Remove the center luggage mat. (→P. 425)

2 Take out the emergency tire puncture repair kit.

▶ Type A



▶ Type B

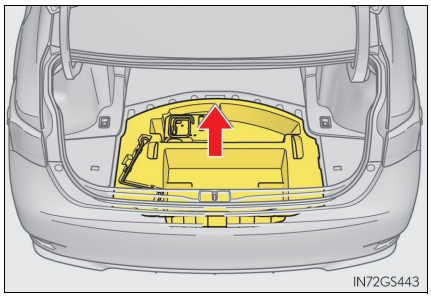


Taking out the jack

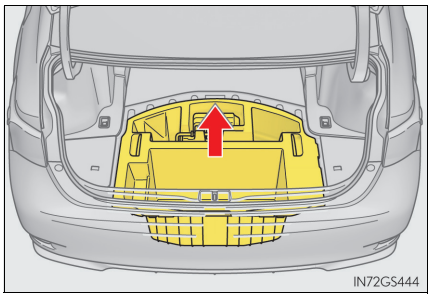
1 Remove the center luggage mat. (→P. 425)

2 Remove the center auxiliary box.

▶ Type A

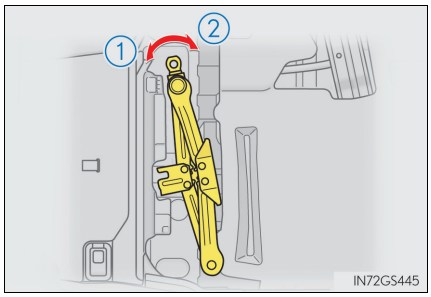


▶ Type B

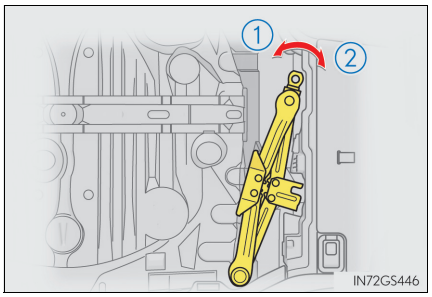


3 Take out the jack.

▶ Type A



▶ Type B

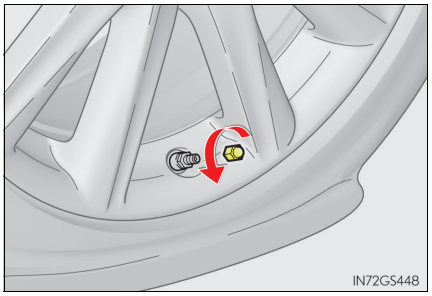


① For tightening

② For loosening

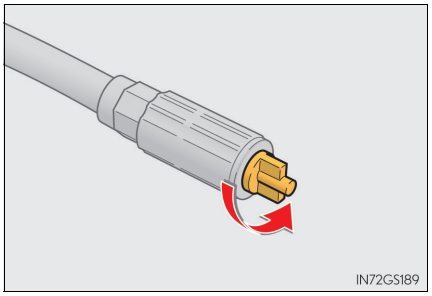
Emergency repair method

1 Remove the valve cap from the valve of the punctured tire.



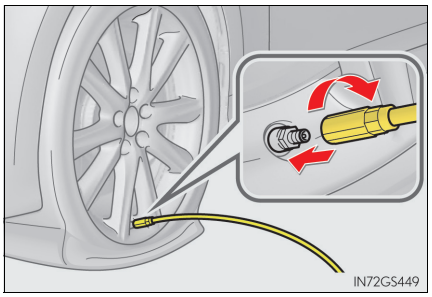
2 Remove the air release cap from the hose.

You will use the air release cap again. Therefore keep it in a safe place.

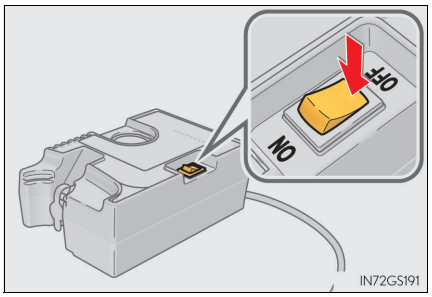


3 Connect the hose to the valve.

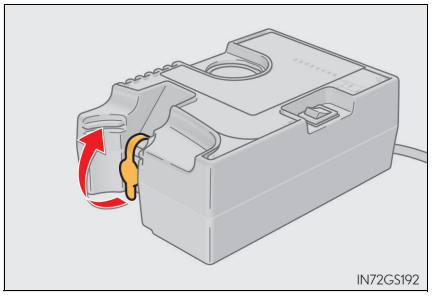
Screw the end of the hose clockwise as far as possible.



4 Make sure that the compressor switch is off.

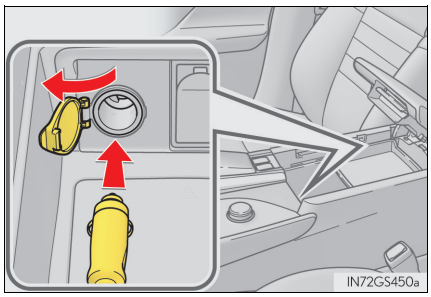


5 Remove the rubber stopper from the compressor.

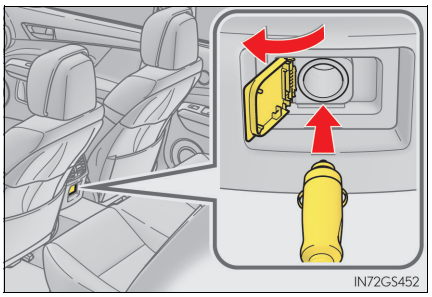


6 Connect the power plug to the power outlet socket.

▶ Inside of console box

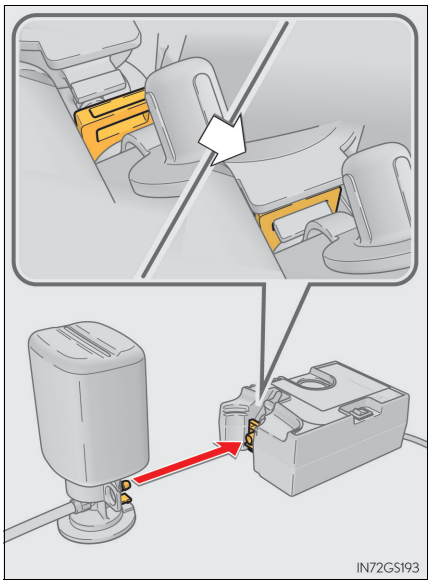


▶ Backside of console box



7 Connect the bottle to the compressor.

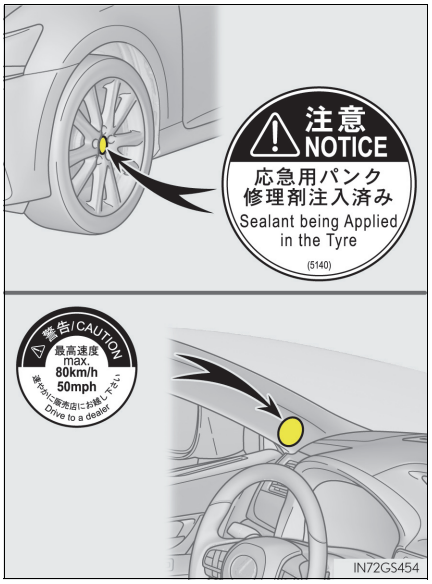
Connect by inserting the bottle straight into the compressor, and make sure that the protruding part of the bottle is properly aligned with the groove in the case.



8 Attach the 2 stickers as shown.

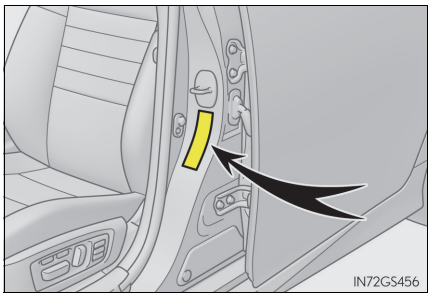
Remove any dirt and moisture from the wheel before attaching the sticker.

If you are unable to apply the stickers, inform the nearest any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer that sealant has been applied to the puncture when having the tire repaired or replaced.



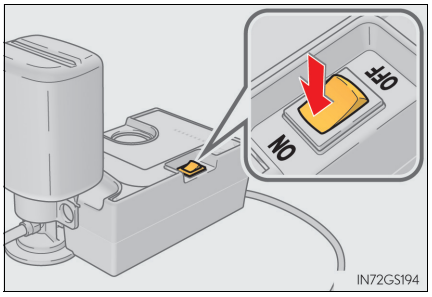
9 Check the specified tire inflation pressure.

Tire inflation pressure is specified on the label as shown. (→P. 629)

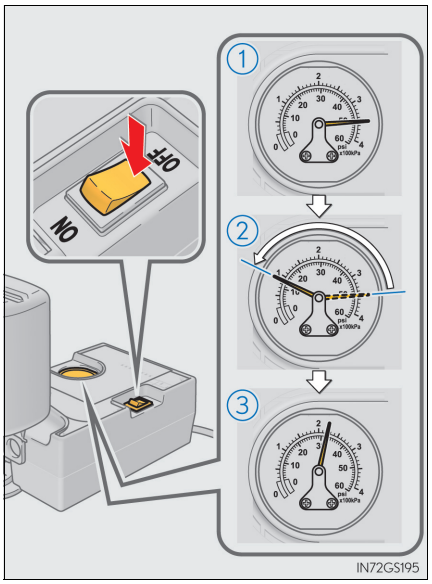


10 Start the engine. (→P. 240)

11 To inject the sealant and inflate the tire, turn the compressor switch on.



12 Inflate the tire until the recommended pressure is reached.



① The sealant will be injected and the pressure will spike to 300 kPa (3.0 kgf/cm^2 or bar, 44 psi) or 400 kPa (4.0 kgf/cm^2 or bar, 58 psi), and then gradually decrease.

② The air pressure gauge will display the actual tire inflation pressure about 1 minute (15 minutes at low temperature) after the switch is turned on.

③ Inject to recommended pressure.

- Turn the compressor switch off and then check the tire inflation pressure. Being careful not to over inflate, check and repeat the inflation procedure until the specified tire inflation pressure is reached.
- If the tire inflation pressure is still lower than the specified point after inflation for 10 minutes (35 minutes at low temperature) with the switch on, the tire is too damaged to be repaired. Turn the compressor switch off and contact any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.
- If the tire inflation pressure exceeds the recommended level, let out some air to adjust the tire inflation pressure. (→P. 586, 629)

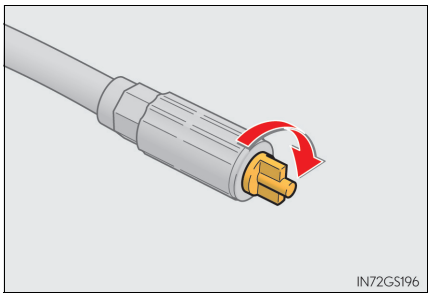
13 With the compressor switch off, disconnect the hose from the valve on the tire and then pull out the power plug from the power outlet socket.

Some sealant may leak when the hose is removed.

14 Install the valve cap onto the valve of the emergency repaired tire.

15 Attach the air release cap to the end of the hose.

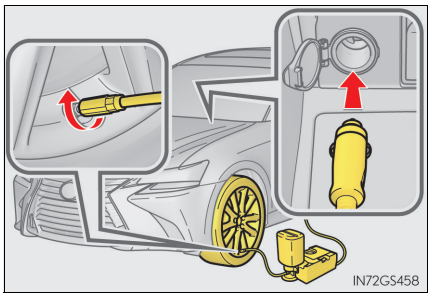
If the air release cap is not attached, the sealant may leak and the vehicle may get dirty.



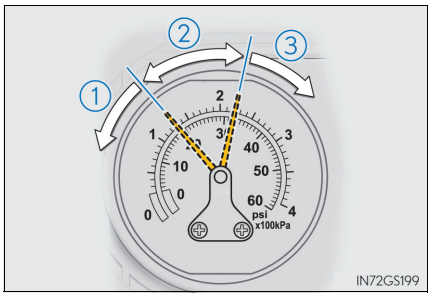
16 Temporarily store the bottle in the trunk while it is connected to the compressor.

17 To spread the liquid sealant evenly within the tire, immediately drive safely for about 5 km (3 miles) below 80 km/h (50 mph).

18 After driving for about 5 km (3 miles), stop your vehicle in a safe place on a hard, flat surface and remove the air release cap from the hose before reconnecting the repair kit.



19 Turn the compressor switch on and wait for several seconds, and then turn it off. Check the tire inflation pressure.



① If the tire inflation pressure is under 130 kPa (1.3 kgf/cm^2 or bar, 19 psi): The puncture cannot be repaired. Contact any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

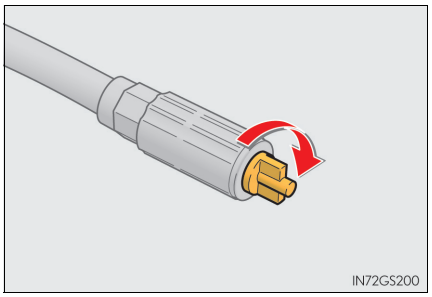
② If the tire inflation pressure is 130 kPa (1.3 kgf/cm^2 or bar, 19 psi) or higher, but less than the recommended level: Proceed to step 20.

③ If the tire inflation pressure is the recommended level: Proceed to step 21.

20 Turn the compressor switch on to inflate the tire until the recommended tire inflation pressure is reached. Drive for about 5 km (3 miles) and then perform step 18.

21 Attach the air release cap to the end of the hose.

If the air release cap is not attached, the sealant may leak and the vehicle may get dirty.



22 Store the bottle in the trunk while it is connected to the compressor.

23 Taking precautions to avoid sudden braking, sudden acceleration and sharp turns, drive carefully at under 80 km/h (50 mph) to any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer that is less than 100 km (62 miles) away for tire repair or replacement.

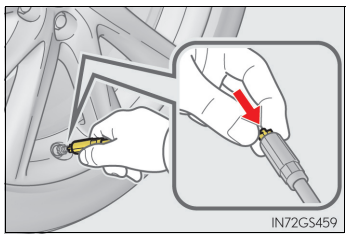
■ **Emergency tire puncture repair kit**

- The sealant has a limited lifespan. The expiry date is shown on the bottle. The sealant should be replaced before the expiry date. Contact any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer for replacement.
- The sealant stored in the emergency tire puncture repair kit can be used only once to temporarily repair a single tire. If the sealant has been used and need to be purchased, contact any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.
- The sealant can be used when the outside temperature is from -40 °C (-40 °F) to 60 °C (140 °F).
- The repair kit is exclusively designed for size and type of tires originally installed on your vehicle. Do not use it for tires that a different size than the original ones, or for any other purposes.
- If the sealant gets on your clothes, it may stain.
- If the sealant adheres to a wheel or the surface of the vehicle body, the stain may not be removable if it is not cleaned at once. Immediately wipe away the sealant with a wet cloth.
- During operation of the repair kit, a loud operation noise is produced. This does not indicate a malfunction.
- Do not use the emergency tire puncture repair kit to check or to adjust the tire pressure.

■ **If the tire is inflated to more than the recommended level**

1 Disconnect the hose from the valve.

2 Install the air release cap to the end of the hose and push the protrusion on the air release cap into the tire valve to let some air out.



3 Disconnect the hose from the valve, remove the air release cap from the hose and then reconnect the hose.

4 Turn the compressor switch on and wait for several seconds, and then turn it off. Check that the air pressure indicator shows the recommended level. (→P. 629)
If the air pressure is lower than the recommended level, turn the compressor switch on again and repeat the inflation procedure until the recommended pressure is reached.

■ **After a tire is repaired with the emergency tire puncture repair kit**

- The tire pressure warning valve and transmitter should be replaced.
- Vehicles with the tire pressure warning system: Even if the tire inflation pressure is at the recommended level, the tire pressure warning light may come on/flash.

■ **Note for checking the emergency tire puncture repair kit**

Check the sealant expiry date occasionally.
The expiry date is shown on the bottle.
Do not use sealant whose expiry date has already passed. Otherwise, repairs conducted using the emergency tire puncture repair kit may not be performed properly.

⚠ WARNING

■ **Caution while driving**

Observe the following precautions.
Failure to do so may cause an accident.

- The emergency tire puncture repair kit is made exclusively for your vehicle. Do not use it on other vehicles.
- Do not use the emergency tire puncture repair kit for tires that are a different size than the specified ones or for any other purpose. Doing so may cause the tires to not be repaired properly.

■ **Precautions for use of the sealant**

- Ingesting the sealant is hazardous to your health. If you ingest sealant, consume as much water as possible, and then immediately consult a doctor.
- If sealant gets in eyes or adheres to skin, immediately wash it off with water. If discomfort persists, consult a doctor.

WARNING

■ When fixing the flat tire

- Stop your vehicle in a safe and flat area.
- Do not touch the wheels or the area around the brakes immediately after the vehicle has been driven.
  After the vehicle has been driven, the wheels and the area around the brakes may be extremely hot. Touching these areas with hands, feet or other body parts may result in burns.
- Connect the valve and hose securely with the tire installed on the vehicle.
- If the hose is not properly connected to the valve, air leakage may occur or sealant may be sprayed out.
- If the hose comes off the valve while inflating the tire, there is a risk that the hose will move abruptly due to air pressure.
- After inflation of the tire has completed, the sealant may splatter when the hose is disconnected or some air is let out of the tire.
- Follow the operation procedure to repair the tire. If the procedures not followed, the sealant may spray out.
- Keep back from the tire while it is being repaired, as there is a chance of it bursting while the repair operation is being performed. If you notice any cracks or deformation of the tire, turn off the compressor switch and stop the repair operation immediately.
- The repair kit may overheat if operated for a long period of time. Do not operate the repair kit continuously for more than 35 minutes.
- Parts of the repair kit become hot during operation. Be careful handling the repair kit during and after operation. Do not touch the metal part connecting the bottle and the compressor. It will be extremely hot.
- Do not attach the vehicle speed warning sticker to an area other than the one indicated. If the sticker is attached to an area where an SRS airbag is located, such as the pad of the steering wheel, it may prevent the SRS air bag from operating properly.

■ Driving to spread the liquid sealant evenly

- Drive the vehicle carefully at a low speed. Be especially careful when turning and cornering.
- If the vehicle does not drive straight or you feel a pull through the steering wheel, stop the vehicle and check the following:
  - Tire condition. The tire may have separated from the wheel.
  - Tire inflation pressure. If tire inflation pressure is 130 kPa (1.3 kgf/cm^2 or bar, 19 psi) or less, the tire may be severely damaged.

NOTICE

■ When performing an emergency repair

- Perform the emergency repair without removing the nail or screw that has punctured the tread of the tire. If the object that has punctured the tire is removed, repair by the emergency tire puncture repair kit may not be possible.
- The repair kit is not waterproof. Make sure that the repair kit is not exposed to water, such as when it is being used in the rain.
- Do not put the repair kit directly onto dusty ground such as sand at the side of the road. If the repair kit vacuums up dust etc., a malfunction may occur.

■ Handling the emergency tire puncture repair kit

- The repair kit power source should be 12 V DC suitable for vehicle use. Do not connect the repair kit to any other source.
- If gasoline splatters on the repair kit, the repair kit may deteriorate. Take care not to allow gasoline to contact it.
- Store the emergency tire puncture repair kit in the trunk.
  The kit may be thrown around during sudden braking and so forth, damaging the kit.
- Store the repair kit in the trunk out of reach of children.
- Do not disassemble or modify the repair kit. Do not subject parts such as the air pressure indicator to impacts. This may cause a malfunction.

■ To avoid damage to the tire pressure warning valves and transmitters (vehicles with the tire pressure warning system)

When a tire is repaired with liquid sealants, the tire pressure warning valve and transmitter may not operate properly. If a liquid sealant is used, contact any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer or other qualified service shop as soon as possible. Make sure to replace the tire pressure warning valve and transmitter when repairing or replacing the tire. (→P. 473)

If the engine will not start

If the engine will not start even though correct starting procedures are being followed (→P. 240), consider each of the following points:

The engine will not start even though the starter motor operates normally.

One of the following may be the cause of the problem:

- There may not be sufficient fuel in the vehicle's tank.
  Refuel the vehicle.
- The engine may be flooded.
  Try to restart the engine again following correct starting procedures. (→P. 240)
- There may be a malfunction in the engine immobilizer system. (→P. 86)

The starter motor turns over slowly, the interior lights and headlights are dim, or the horn does not sound or sounds at a low volume.

One of the following may be the cause of the problem:

- The battery may be discharged. (→P. 597)
- The battery terminal connections may be loose or corroded.

The starter motor does not turn over

The engine starting system may be malfunctioning due to an electrical problem such as electronic key battery depletion or a blown fuse. However, an interim measure is available to start the engine. (→P. 591)

The starter motor does not turn over, the interior lights and headlights do not turn on, or the horn does not sound.

One of the following may be the cause of the problem:

- One or both of the battery terminals may be disconnected.
- The battery may be discharged. (→P. 597)
- There may be a malfunction in the steering lock system.

  Contact any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer if the problem cannot be repaired, or if repair procedures are unknown.

Emergency start function

When the engine does not start, the following steps can be used as an interim measure to start the engine if the engine switch is functioning normally:

1 Press the parking brake switch to check that the parking brake is set. (→P. 256)

Parking brake indicator will come on.

2 Shift the shift lever to P.

3 Turn the engine switch to ACCESSORY mode.

4 Press and hold the engine switch for about 15 seconds while depressing the brake pedal firmly.

Even if the engine can be started using the above steps, the system may be malfunctioning. Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

If the parking brake cannot be released

In the event that the battery is discharged or switch operation does not release the parking brake, the parking brake can be released manually using the procedure below. This procedure should be performed only if necessary, such as in an emergency.
If the switch cannot be operated even when the battery is normal, the parking brake system may be malfunctioning. Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer immediately.

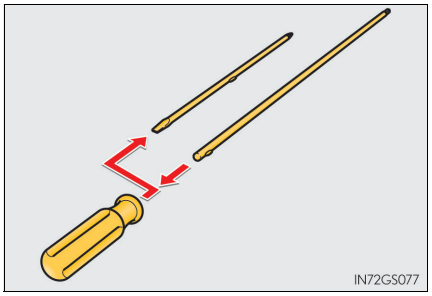
Before releasing the parking brake manually

- Shift the shift lever to P.
- Turn the engine switch off.
- Check that the parking brake indicator is off.
- Chock the tires.

Releasing the parking brake manually

1 Take out the parking brake release tool and the screwdriver from the trunk. (→P. 558, 575)

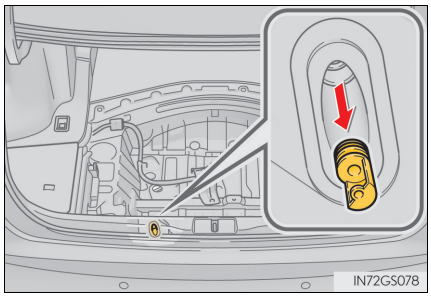
Fit the parking brake release tool into the screwdriver handle.



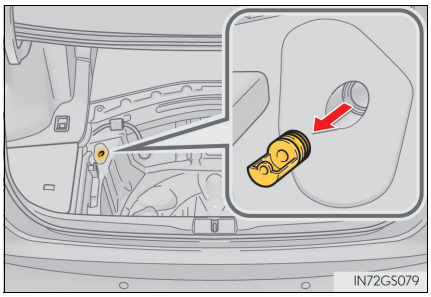
2 Vehicles with spare tire: Take out the spare tire. (→P. 563)
Vehicles without spare tire: Remove the center auxiliary box. (→P. 578)

3 Remove the plug.

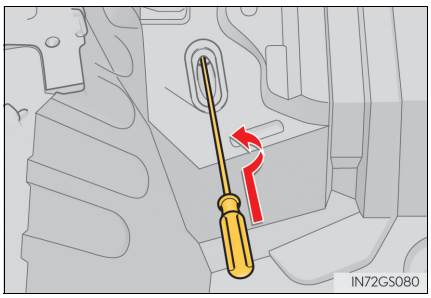
▶ Type A



▶ Type B



4 Insert the tool and press it down firmly while turning it counterclockwise until it stops.



■ **Manual operation of the parking brake**

The parking brake cannot be set manually.

WARNING

■ **When releasing the parking brake manually**

- Shift the shift lever to P, turn the engine switch off and chock the tires. Failure to do so may cause the vehicle to move, resulting in an accident.
- Turn the engine switch off and check that the parking brake indicator is off. Failure to do so may cause the system to operate and turn the inserted parking brake release tool, resulting in an injury.

If the electronic key does not operate properly

If communication between the electronic key and vehicle is interrupted (→P. 175) or the electronic key cannot be used because the battery is depleted, the smart entry & start system and wireless remote control cannot be used. In such cases, the doors and trunk can be opened and the engine can be started by following the procedure below.

Locking and unlocking the doors, unlocking the trunk and key linked functions

■ Doors

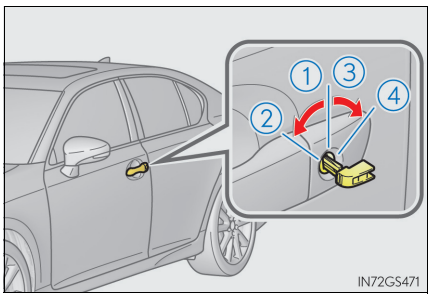
Use the mechanical key (→P. 155) in order to perform the following operations:

① Locks all the doors

② Closes the windows and moon roof (turn and hold)*

③ Unlocks all the doors

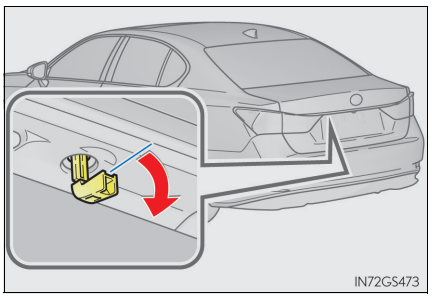
④ Opens the windows and moon roof (turn and hold)*



*: This setting must be customized at any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

■ Trunk

Turn the mechanical key clockwise to open.



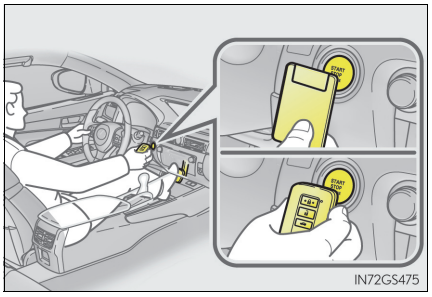
Starting the engine

1 Ensure that the shift lever is in P and depress the brake pedal.

2 Touch the Lexus emblem side of the electronic key to the engine switch.

When the electronic key is detected, a buzzer sounds and the engine switch will turn to IGNITION ON mode.

When the smart entry & start system is deactivated in customization setting, the engine switch will turn to ACCESSORY mode.



3 Firmly depress the brake pedal and check that  and a message (GS F only) are shown on the multi-information display.

4 Press the engine switch.

In the event that the engine still cannot be started, contact any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

■ Stopping the engine

Shift the shift lever to P and press the engine switch as you normally do when stopping the engine.

■ Replacing the key battery

As the above procedure is a temporary measure, it is recommended that the electronic key battery be replaced immediately when the battery is depleted. (→P. 491)

■ Alarm (if equipped)

Using the mechanical key to lock the doors or trunk will not set the alarm system.
If a door or trunk are unlocked using the mechanical key when the alarm system is set, the alarm may be triggered. (→P. 92)

■ Changing engine switch modes

Release the brake pedal and press the engine switch in step 3 above.
The engine does not start and modes will be changed each time the switch is pressed. (→P. 241)

■ When the electronic key does not work properly

- Make sure that the smart entry & start system has not been deactivated in the customization setting. If it is off, turn the function on.
(Customizable features: →P. 634)
- Check if battery-saving mode is set. If it is set, cancel the function. (→P. 174)

WARNING

■ When using the mechanical key and operating the power windows or moon roof (if equipped)

Operate the power window or moon roof after checking to make sure that there is no possibility of any passenger having any of their body parts caught in the window or moon roof.
Also, do not allow children to operate the mechanical key. It is possible for children and other passengers to get caught in the power window or moon roof.

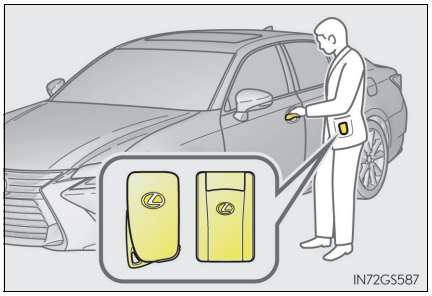
If the vehicle battery is discharged

The following procedures may be used to start the engine if the vehicle's battery is discharged.
You can also call any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

If you have a set of jumper (or booster) cables and a second vehicle with a 12-volt battery, you can jump start your vehicle by following the steps below.

1 Confirm that the electronic key is being carried.

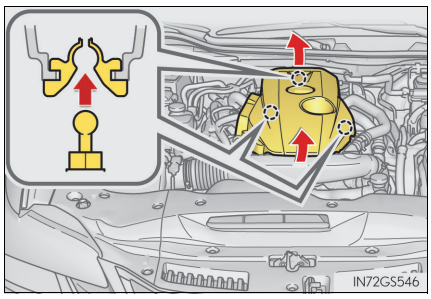
When connecting the jumper (or booster) cables, depending on the situation, the alarm may activate and doors locked. (→P. 94)



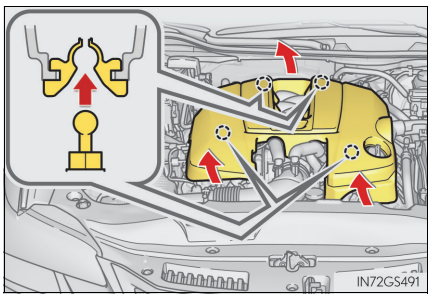
2 Open the hood. (→P. 451)

3 GS200t/GS F: Remove the engine cover.

▶ GS200t



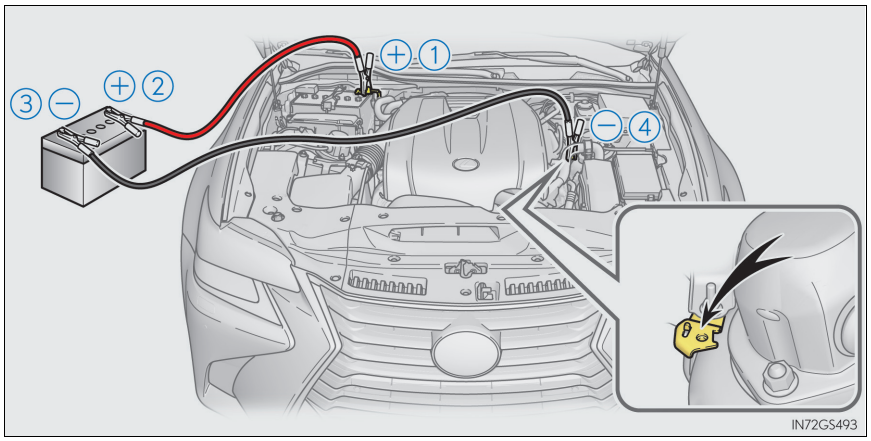
▶ GS F



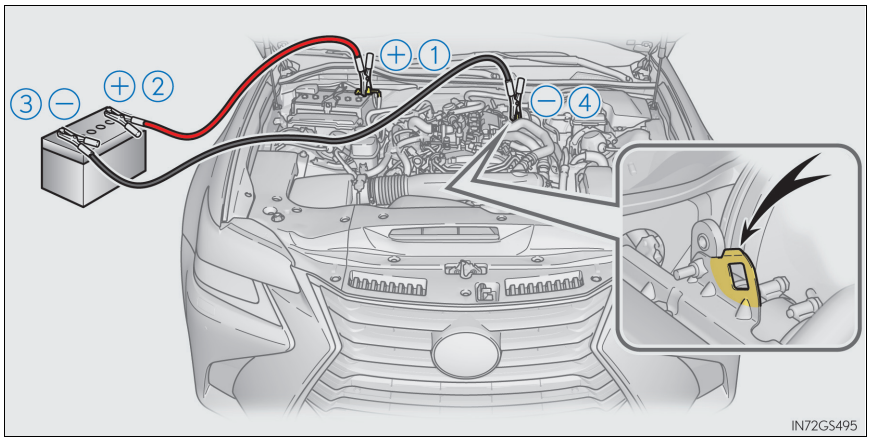
Raise the front of the engine cover to remove the front clips, and then raise the rear of the engine cover to remove the rear clips.

4 Connect the jumper cables according to the following procedure:

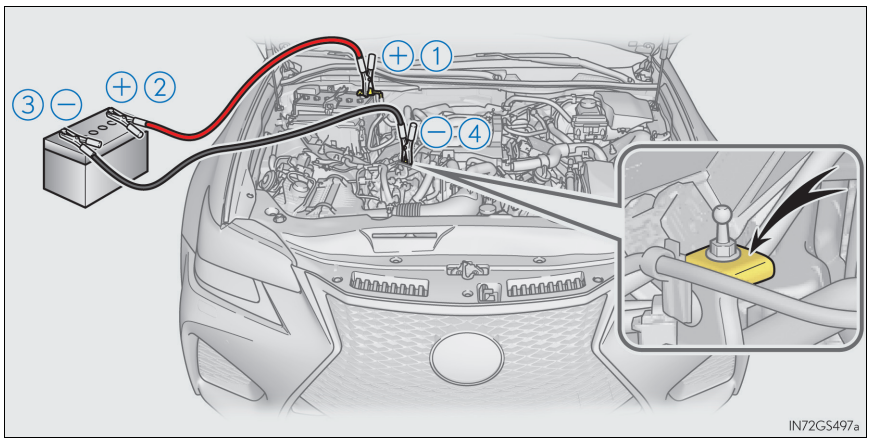
▶ GS350



▶ GS200t



▶ GS F



① Connect a positive jumper cable clamp to the positive (+) battery terminal on your vehicle

② Connect the clamp on the other end of the positive cable to the positive (+) battery terminal on the second vehicle

③ Connect a negative cable clamp to the negative (-) battery terminal on the second vehicle

④ Connect the clamp at the other end of the negative cable to a solid, stationary, unpainted metallic point away from the battery and any moving parts, as shown in the illustration.

5 Start the engine of the second vehicle. Increase the engine speed slightly and maintain at that level for approximately 5 minutes to recharge the battery of your vehicle.

6 Open and close any of the doors of your vehicle with the engine switch off.

7 Maintain the engine speed of the second vehicle and start the engine of your vehicle by turning the engine switch to IGNITION ON mode.

8 Once the vehicle's engine has started, remove the jumper cables in the exact reverse order from which they were connected.

Once the engine starts, have the vehicle inspected at any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer as soon as possible.

■ **Starting the engine when the battery is discharged**

The engine cannot be started by push-starting.

■ **To prevent battery discharge**

- Turn off the headlights and the audio system while the engine is off.
- Turn off any unnecessary electrical components when the vehicle is running at a low speed for an extended period, such as in heavy traffic.

■ **Charging the battery**

The electricity stored in the battery will discharge gradually even when the vehicle is not in use, due to natural discharge and the draining effects of certain electrical appliances. If the vehicle is left for a long time, the battery may discharge, and the engine may be unable to start. (The battery recharges automatically during driving.)

■ **When recharging or replacing the battery**

- In some cases, it may not be possible to unlock the doors using the smart entry & start system when the battery is discharged. Use the wireless remote control or the mechanical key to lock or unlock the doors.
- The engine may not start on the first attempt after the battery has recharged but will start normally after the second attempt. This is not a malfunction.
- The engine switch mode is memorized by the vehicle. When the battery is reconnected, the system will return to the mode it was in before the battery was discharged. Before disconnecting the battery, turn the engine switch off.
  If you are unsure what mode the engine switch was in before the battery discharged, be especially careful when reconnecting the battery.

WARNING

■ Avoiding battery fires or explosions

Observe the following precautions to prevent accidentally igniting the flammable gas that may be emitted from the battery:

- Make sure each jumper cable is connected to the correct terminal and that it is not unintentionally in contact with any other than the intended terminal.
- Do not allow the other end of the jumper cable connected to the "+" terminal to come into contact with any other parts or metal surfaces in the area, such as brackets or unpainted metal.
- Do not allow the + and - clamps of the jumper cables to come into contact with each other.
- Do not smoke, use matches, cigarette lighters or allow open flame near the battery.

■ Battery precautions

The battery contains poisonous and corrosive acidic electrolyte, while related parts contain lead and lead compounds. Observe the following precautions when handling the battery:

- When working with the battery, always wear safety glasses and take care not to allow any battery fluids (acid) to come into contact with skin, clothing or the vehicle body.
- Do not lean over the battery.
- In the event that battery fluid comes into contact with the skin or eyes, immediately wash the affected area with water and seek medical attention.
  Place a wet sponge or cloth over the affected area until medical attention can be received.
- Always wash your hands after handling the battery support, terminals, and other battery-related parts.
- Do not allow children near the battery.

NOTICE

■ When handling jumper cables

When connecting the jumper cables, ensure that they do not become entangled in the cooling fans or engine drive belt.

If your vehicle overheats

The following may indicate that your vehicle is overheating.

- The needle of the engine coolant temperature gauge (→P. 108, 113) enters the red zone or a loss of engine power is experienced. (For example, the vehicle speed does not increase.)
- "Engine Coolant Temp High Stop in a Safe Place See Owner's Manual" is shown on the multi-information display.
- Steam is coming from under the hood.

Correction procedures

1 Stop the vehicle in a safe place and turn off the air conditioning system, and then stop the engine.

2 If you see steam:
Carefully lift the hood after the steam subsides.

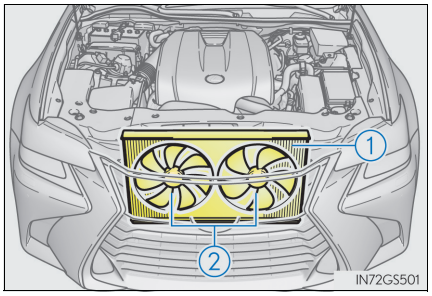
If you do not see steam:
Carefully lift the hood.

3 After the engine has cooled down sufficiently, inspect the hoses and radiator core (radiator) for any leaks.

① Radiator

② Cooling fans

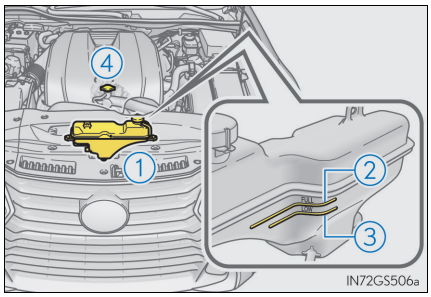
If a large amount of coolant leaks, immediately contact any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.



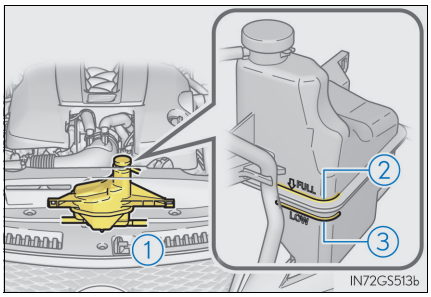
4 The coolant level is satisfactory if it is between the “FULL”/ “F” and “LOW”/ “L” lines on the reservoir.

① Engine coolant reservoir
② “FULL”/ “F”
③ “LOW”/ “L”
④ Coolant inlet cap
⑤ Intercooler coolant reservoir

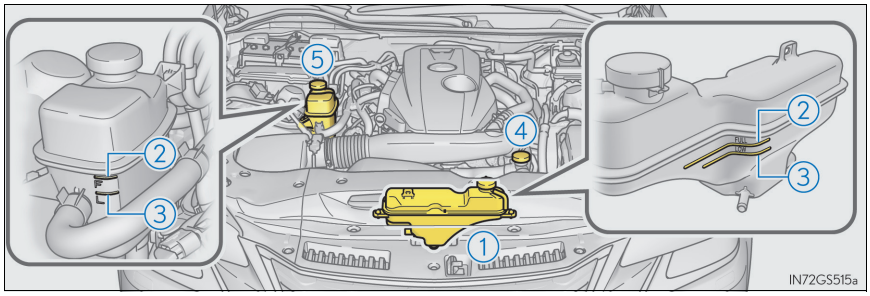
▶ GS350



▶ GS F



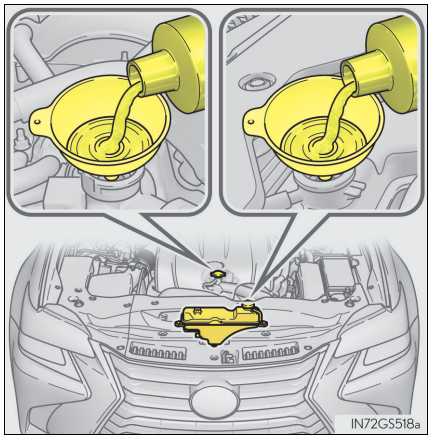
▶ GS200t



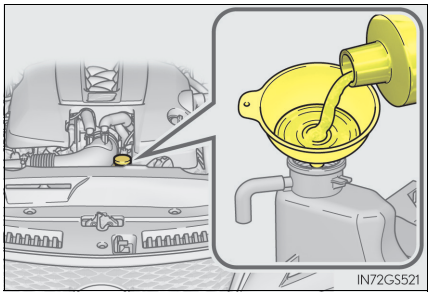
5 Add coolant if necessary.

Water can be used in an emergency if coolant is unavailable.

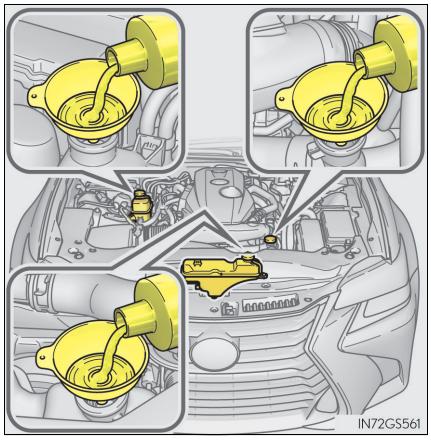
▶ GS350



▶ GS F



▶ GS200t



6 Start the engine and turn the air conditioning system on to check that the radiator cooling fans operate and to check for coolant leaks from the radiator or hoses.

The fans operate when the air conditioning system is turned on immediately after a cold start. Confirm that the fans are operating by checking the fan sound and air flow. If it is difficult to check these, turn the air conditioning system on and off repeatedly. (The fans may not operate in freezing temperatures.)

7 If the fans are not operating:

Stop the engine immediately and contact any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

If the fans are operating:

Have the vehicle inspected at the nearest any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

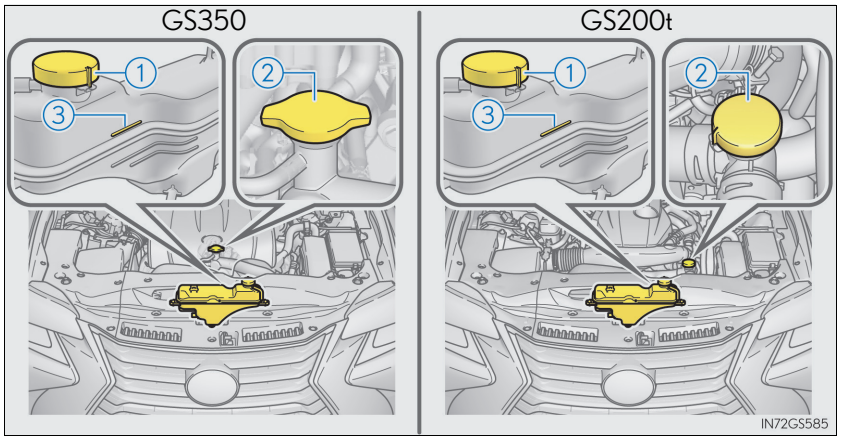
When adding engine coolant (GS350/GS200t)

Add coolant in accordance with the following procedure.

1 Remove caps A and B.

2 Add engine coolant through the inlet of cap A up to the "[AR/GR] B" line, and then install cap A.

3 Add engine coolant through the inlet of cap B until it is full, and then install cap B.
GS200t only: When installing cap B, apply coolant to the O-ring on the end of cap B.



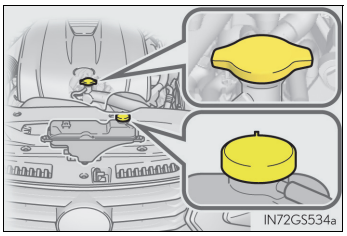
① Cap A
② Cap B
③ "[AR/GR] B" line (Target fill line)

WARNING

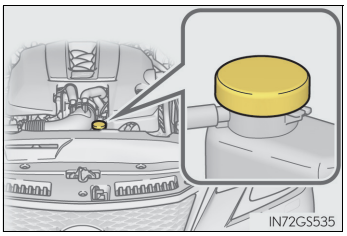
When inspecting under the hood of your vehicle

Observe the following precautions.
Failure to do so may result in serious injury such as burns.

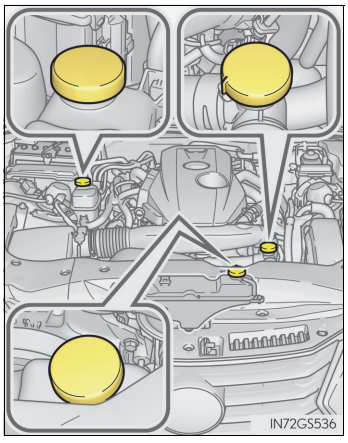
- If steam is seen coming from under the hood, do not open the hood until the steam has subsided. The engine compartment may be very hot.
- Keep hands and clothing (especially a tie, a scarf or a muffler) away from the fans and belts. Failure to do so may cause the hands or clothing to be caught, resulting in serious injury.
- GS350: Do not loosen the coolant inlet cap or the engine coolant reservoir cap while the engine and radiator are hot.
  High temperature steam or coolant could spray out.



- GS F: Do not loosen the engine coolant reservoir cap while the engine and radiator are hot.
  High temperature steam or coolant could spray out.



- GS200t: Do not loosen the coolant inlet cap, the engine coolant reservoir cap or the intercooler coolant reservoir cap while the engine and radiator are hot.
  High temperature steam or coolant could spray out.



NOTICE

■ **When adding engine coolant**

Add coolant slowly after the engine has cooled down sufficiently. Adding cool coolant to a hot engine too quickly can cause damage to the engine.

■ **To prevent damage to the cooling system**

Observe the following precautions:

- Avoid contaminating the coolant with foreign matter (such as sand or dust etc.).
- Do not use any coolant additive.

If the vehicle becomes stuck

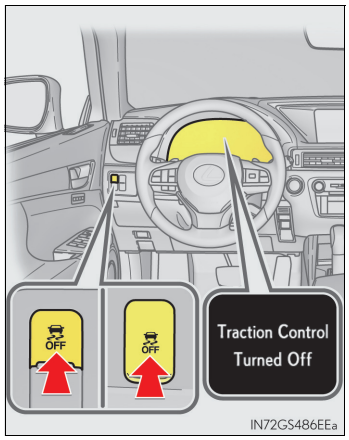
Carry out the following procedures if the tires spin or the vehicle becomes stuck in mud, dirt or snow:

1. Stop the engine. Set the parking brake and shift the shift lever to P.
2. Remove the mud, snow or sand from around the rear wheels.
3. Place wood, stones or some other material under the rear wheels to help provide traction.
4. Restart the engine.
5. Shift the shift lever to D or R and release the parking brake. Then, while exercising caution, depress the accelerator pedal.

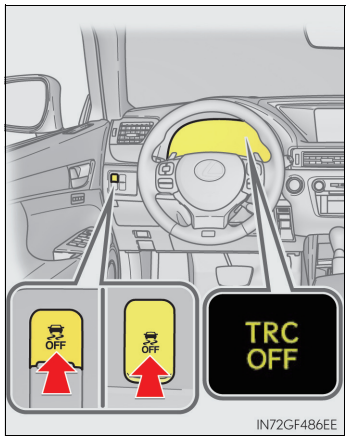
When it is difficult to free the vehicle

Press OFF to turn off TRC. (→P. 377)

▶ GS350/GS200t



▶ GS F



WARNING

■ When attempting to free a stuck vehicle

If you choose to push the vehicle back and forth to free it, make sure the surrounding area is clear to avoid striking other vehicles, objects or people. The vehicle may also lunge forward or lunge back suddenly as it becomes free. Use extreme caution.

■ When shifting the shift lever

Be careful not to shift the shift lever with the accelerator pedal depressed.
This may lead to unexpected rapid acceleration of the vehicle that may cause an accident resulting in death or serious injury.

NOTICE

■ To avoid damaging the transmission and other components

- Avoid spinning the rear wheels and depressing the accelerator pedal more than necessary.
- If the vehicle remains stuck even after these procedures are performed, the vehicle may require towing to be freed.

Vehicle specifications 8

8-1. Specifications
Maintenance data (fuel, oil level, etc.) 612
Fuel information 632
8-2. Customization
Customizable features 634
8-3. Initialization
Item to initialize 651

Maintenance data (fuel, oil level, etc.)

Dimensions and weights

▶ GS350/GS200t

Overall length		4850 mm (190.9 in.)
Overall width		1840 mm (72.4 in.)
Overall height*1	2WD	1455 mm (57.3 in.)
	AWD	1470 mm (57.9 in.)
Wheelbase		2850 mm (112.2 in.)
Tread*1	Front	1575 mm (62.0 in.)
	Rear	1590 mm (62.6 in.) 1560 mm (61.4 in.)*2
Gross vehicle mass	2WD	2170 kg (4784 lb.)
	AWD	2250 kg (4960 lb.)
Maximum permissible axle capacity	Front	1120 kg (2469 lb.)
	Rear	1205 kg (2657 lb.)
Drawbar load*3		80 kg (176 lb.)
Towing capacity*3	With brake	1600 kg (3527 lb.)*4 1000 kg (2205 lb.)*5
	Without brake	750 kg (1653 lb.)

*1: Unladen vehicle

*2: Vehicles with 265/35R19 tires

*3: Vehicles with towing package

*4: 2WD models

*5: AWD models

▶ GS F

Overall length		4915 mm (193.5 in.)
Overall width		1845 mm (72.6 in.)
Overall height*		1440 mm (56.7 in.)
Wheelbase		2850 mm (112.2 in.)
Tread*	Front	1555 mm (61.2 in.)
	Rear	1560 mm (61.4 in.)
Gross vehicle mass		2320 kg (5115 lb.)
Maximum permissible axle capacity	Front	1260 kg (2778 lb.)
	Rear	1260 kg (2778 lb.)

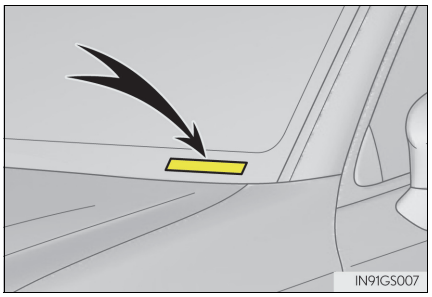
*: Unladen vehicle

Vehicle identification

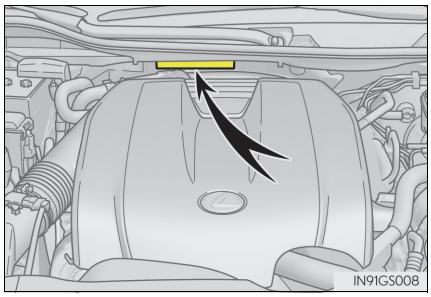
Vehicle identification number

The vehicle identification number (VIN) is the legal identifier for your vehicle. This is the primary identification number for your Lexus. It is used in registering the ownership of your vehicle.

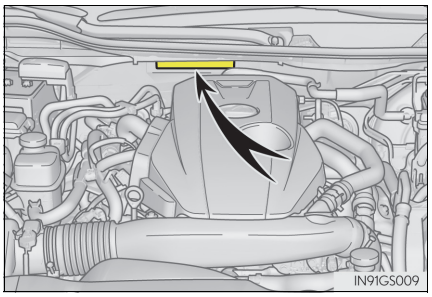
This number is stamped on the top left of the instrument panel and in the engine compartment.



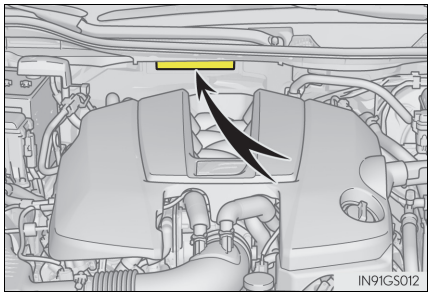
▶ GS350



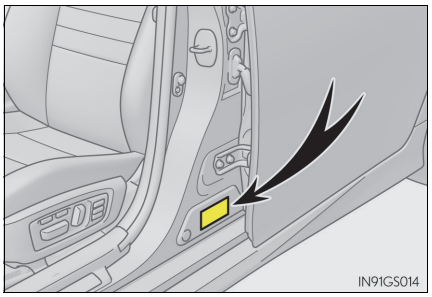
▶ GS200t



▶ GS F



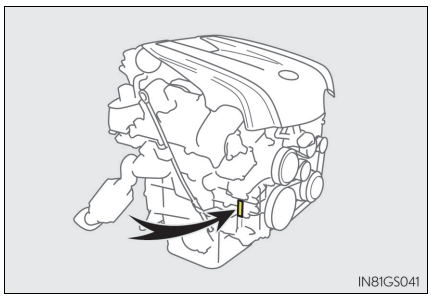
This number is also on the manufacturer's label.



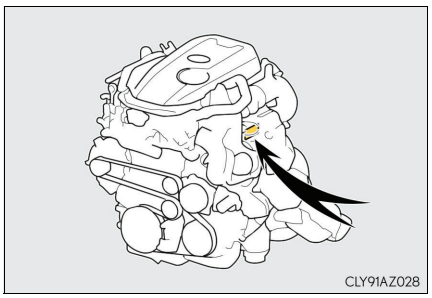
■ Engine number

The engine number is stamped on the engine block as shown.

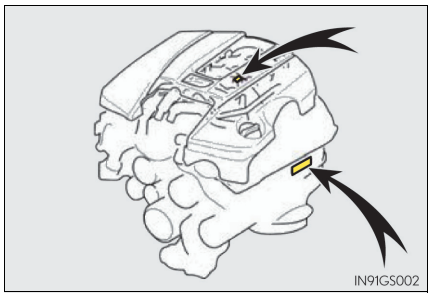
▶ GS350



▶ GS200t



▶ GS F



Engine

▶ GS350

Model	2GR-FKS
Type	6-cylinder V type, 4-cycle, gasoline
Bore and stroke	94.0 × 83.0 mm (3.70 × 3.27 in.)
Displacement	3456 cm^3 (210.9 cu.in.)
Valve clearance	Automatic adjustment
Drive belt tension	

▶ GS200t

Model	8AR-FTS
Type	4-cylinder in line, 4-cycle, gasoline (with turbocharger)
Bore and stroke	86.0 × 86.0 mm (3.39 × 3.39 in.)
Displacement	1998 cm^3 (121.9 cu.in.)
Valve clearance	Automatic adjustment
Drive belt tension	

▶ GS F

Model	2UR-GSE
Type	8-cylinder V type, 4-cycle, gasoline
Bore and stroke	94.0 × 89.5 mm (3.70 × 3.52 in.)
Displacement	4969 cm^3 (303.2 cu. in.)
Valve clearance (engine cold)	Intake: 0.15 mm (0.006 in.) Exhaust: 0.22 mm (0.009 in.)
Drive belt tension	Automatic adjustment

Fuel

Fuel type		EU area: Unleaded gasoline conforming to European standard EN228 only Except EU area: Unleaded gasoline only
Research Octane Number	GS350/GS200t	95 or higher
	GS F	98 or higher*
Fuel tank capacity (Reference)		66 L (17.4 gal., 14.5 Imp.gal.)

*: If unleaded gasoline with an octane rating of 98 RON is not available, unleaded gasoline with an octane rating of 95 RON may be used with no detriment to engine durability or driveability.

Lubrication system

▶ GS350

Oil capacity (Drain and refill — reference*)	
With filter	6.4 L (6.8 qt., 5.6 Imp.qt.)
Without filter	6.0 L (6.3 qt., 5.3 Imp.qt.)

*: The engine oil capacity is a reference quantity to be used when changing the engine oil. Warm up and turn off the engine, wait more than 5 minutes, and check the oil level on the dipstick.

■ Engine oil selection

"Toyota Genuine Motor Oil" is used in your Lexus vehicle. Lexus recommends the use of approved "Toyota Genuine Motor Oil". Another motor oil of matching quality can also be used.

Oil grade:

0W-20, 5W-30 and 10W-30:
API grade SL "Energy-Conserving", SM "Energy-Conserving" or SN "Resource-Conserving"; or ILSAC multigrade engine oil

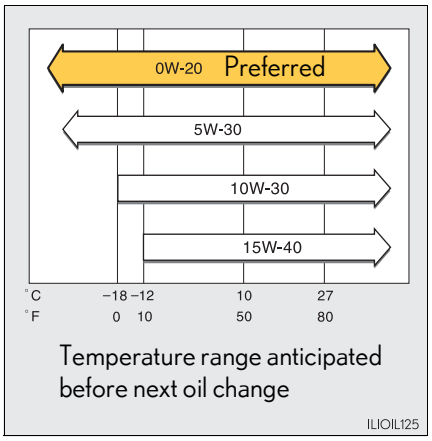
15W-40:
API grade SL, SM or SN multigrade engine oil

Recommended viscosity (SAE):

SAE 0W-20 is filled into your Lexus vehicle at manufacturing, and the best choice for good fuel economy and good starting in cold weather.

If SAE 0W-20 oil is not available, SAE 5W-30 oil may be used. However, it should be replaced with SAE 0W-20 at the next oil change.

If you use SAE 10W-30 or a higher viscosity engine oil in extremely low temperatures, the engine may become difficult to start, so SAE 0W-20 or 5W-30 engine oil is recommended.



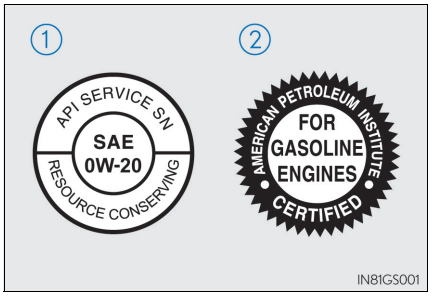
Temperature range anticipated before next oil change

Oil viscosity (0W-20 is explained here as an example):

- The 0W in 0W-20 indicates the characteristic of the oil which allows cold startability. Oils with a lower value before the W allow for easier starting of the engine in cold weather.
- The 20 in 0W-20 indicates the viscosity characteristic of the oil when the oil is at high temperature. An oil with a higher viscosity (one with a higher value) may be better suited if the vehicle is operated at high speeds, or under extreme load conditions.

How to read oil container labels:

Either or both API registered marks are added to some oil containers to help you select the oil you should use.



① API Service Symbol

Top portion: "API SERVICE SN" means the oil quality designation by American Petroleum Institute (API).

Center portion: "SAE 0W-20" means the SAE viscosity grade.

Lower portion: "Resource-Conserving" means that the oil has fuel-saving and environmental protection capabilities.

② ILSAC Certification Mark

The International Lubricant Specification Advisory Committee (ILSAC) Certification Mark is displayed on the front of the container.

▶ GS200t

Oil capacity (Drain and refill — reference*)	
With filter	4.6 L (4.9 qt., 4.0 Imp.qt.)
Without filter	4.3 L (4.5 qt., 3.8 Imp.qt.)

*: The engine oil capacity is a reference quantity to be used when changing the engine oil. Warm up and turn off the engine, wait more than 5 minutes, and check the oil level on the dipstick.

■ Engine oil selection

"Toyota Genuine Motor Oil SAE 0W-20 for Downsized Turbo Gasoline Engines" is used in your Lexus vehicle. Use Lexus approved "Toyota Genuine Motor Oil SAE 0W-20 for Downsized Turbo Gasoline Engines" or equivalent to satisfy the following grade and viscosity.

Oil grade:

"Toyota Genuine Motor Oil SAE 0W-20 for Downsized Turbo Gasoline Engines" or API grade SL "Energy-Conserving", SM "Energy-Conserving" or SN "Resource-Conserving"; or ILSAC multigrade engine oil

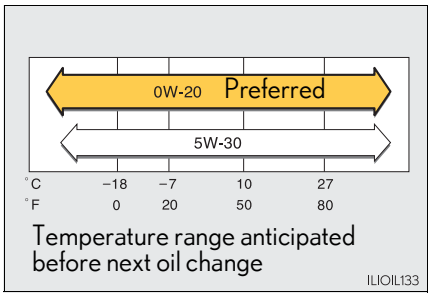
Viscosity grade:

SAE 0W-20 and 5W-30

Recommended viscosity (SAE):

"Toyota Genuine Motor Oil SAE 0W-20 for Downsized Turbo Gasoline Engines" is filled into your Lexus vehicle at manufacturing, and SAE 0W-20 is the best choice for good fuel economy and good starting in cold weather.

If SAE 0W-20 oil is not available, SAE 5W-30 oil may be used. However, it should be replaced with SAE 0W-20 at the next oil change.

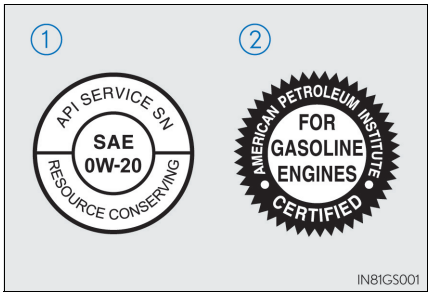


Oil viscosity (0W-20 is explained here as an example):

- The 0W in 0W-20 indicates the characteristic of the oil which allows cold startability. Oils with a lower value before the W allow for easier starting of the engine in cold weather.
- The 20 in 0W-20 indicates the viscosity characteristic of the oil when the oil is at high temperature. An oil with a higher viscosity (one with a higher value) may be better suited if the vehicle is operated at high speeds, or under extreme load conditions.

How to read oil container labels:

Either or both API registered marks are added to some oil containers to help you select the oil you should use.



① API Service Symbol

Top portion: "API SERVICE SN" means the oil quality designation by American Petroleum Institute (API).

Center portion: "SAE 0W-20" means the SAE viscosity grade.

Lower portion: "Resource-Conserving" means that the oil has fuel-saving and environmental protection capabilities.

② ILSAC Certification Mark

The International Lubricant Specification Advisory Committee (ILSAC) Certification Mark is displayed on the front of the container.

▶ GS F

Oil capacity (Drain and refill — reference*) With filter Without filter	 8.8 L (9.3 qt., 7.7 Imp.qt.) 7.9 L (8.3 qt., 7.0 Imp.qt.)

*: The engine oil capacity is a reference quantity to be used when changing the engine oil. Warm up and turn off the engine, wait more than 5 minutes, and check the oil level on the dipstick.

■ **Engine oil selection**

"Toyota Genuine Motor Oil" is used in your Lexus vehicle. Lexus recommends the use of approved "Toyota Genuine Motor Oil". Another motor oil of matching quality can also be used.

Oil grade:

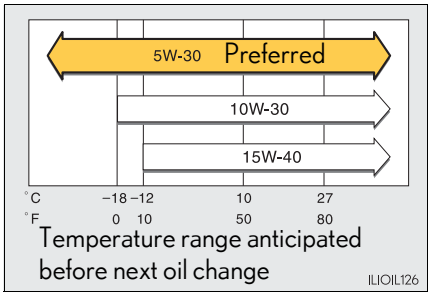
5W-30 and 10W-30:
API grade SL "Energy-Conserving", SM "Energy-Conserving" or SN "Resource-Conserving"; or ILSAC multigrade engine oil

15W-40:
API grade SL, SM or SN multigrade engine oil

Recommended viscosity (SAE):

SAE 5W-30 is filled into your Lexus vehicle at manufacturing, and the best choice for good fuel economy and good starting in cold weather.

If you use SAE 10W-30 or a higher viscosity engine oil in extremely low temperatures, the engine may become difficult to start, so SAE 5W-30 engine oil is recommended.

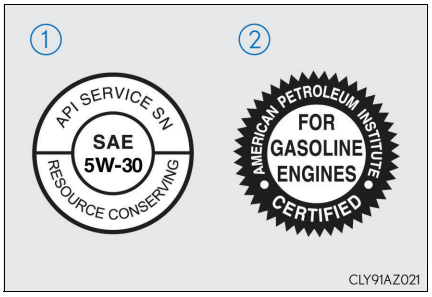


Oil viscosity (5W-30 is explained here as an example):

- The 5W in 5W-30 indicates the characteristic of the oil which allows cold startability. Oils with a lower value before the W allow for easier starting of the engine in cold weather.
- The 30 in 5W-30 indicates the viscosity characteristic of the oil when the oil is at high temperature. An oil with a higher viscosity (one with a higher value) may be better suited if the vehicle is operated at high speeds, or under extreme load conditions.

How to read oil container labels:

Either or both API registered marks are added to some oil containers to help you select the oil you should use.



① API Service Symbol

Top portion: "API SERVICE SN" means the oil quality designation by American Petroleum Institute (API).

Center portion: "SAE 5W-30" means the SAE viscosity grade.

Lower portion: "Resource-Conserving" means that the oil has fuel-saving and environmental protection capabilities.

② ILSAC Certification Mark

The International Lubricant Specification Advisory Committee (ILSAC) Certification Mark is displayed on the front of the container.

Cooling system

Capacity	GS350	9.4 L (9.9 qt., 8.3 Imp.qt.)
	GS200t	▶ Engine coolant 9.0 L (9.5 qt., 7.9 Imp.qt.) ▶ Intercooler 2.6 L (2.7 qt., 2.3 Imp.qt.)
	GS F	11.3 L (11.9 qt., 9.9 Imp.qt.)
Coolant type		Use either of the following: • "Toyota Super Long Life Coolant" • Similar high-quality ethylene glycol-based non-silicate, non-amine, non-nitrite, and non-borate coolant with long-life hybrid organic acid technology Do not use plain water alone.

Ignition system

	GS350	GS200t	GS F
Spark plug			
Make	DENSO	NGK	DENSO
	FK20HBR8	DILFR7K9G	FK20HBR-J8
Gap	0.8 mm (0.031 in.)	0.9 mm (0.04 in.)	0.8 mm (0.031 in.)

NOTICE

■ **Iridium-tipped spark plugs**

Use only iridium-tipped spark plugs. Do not adjust the spark plug gap.

Electrical system

Battery Specific gravity reading at 20°C (68°F):	1.250 or higher
Charging rates Quick charge Slow charge	 15 A max. 5 A max.

Automatic transmission

Fluid capacity*	GS350	10.0 L (10.6 qt., 8.8 Imp.qt.)
	GS200t	8.7 L (9.2 qt., 7.7 Imp.qt.)
	GS F	11.2 L (11.8 qt., 9.9 Imp.qt.)
Fluid type		Toyota Genuine ATF WS

*: The fluid capacity is the quantity of reference.
If replacement is necessary, contact any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

⚠ NOTICE

■ **Automatic transmission fluid type**

Using transmission fluid other than "Toyota Genuine ATF WS" may cause deterioration in shift quality, locking up of your transmission accompanied by vibration, and ultimately damage the transmission of your vehicle.

Front differential (AWD models)

Oil capacity	0.70 L (0.74 qt., 0.62 Imp.qt.)
Oil type and viscosity	Toyota Genuine Differential gear oil GL-5 or equivalent Above -18°C (0°F): SAE90 Below -18°C (0°F): SAE80W or SAE80W-90

Rear differential

▶ GS350/GS200t

Oil capacity	1.35 L (1.43 qt., 1.19 Imp.qt.)
Oil type and viscosity	Without LSD (Limited Slip Differential): Toyota Genuine Differential gear oil LT 75W-85 GL-5 or equivalent*1 With LSD (Limited Slip Differential): Toyota Genuine Differential gear oil LX 75W-85 GL-5 or equivalent*1

▶ GS F (vehicles with LSD [Limited Slip Differential])

Oil capacity	1.35 L (1.43 qt., 1.19 Imp. qt.)
Oil type and viscosity	Toyota Genuine Differential gear oil LX 75W-85 GL-5 or equivalent*1

▶ GS F (vehicles with TVD [Torque Vectoring Differential])

	Differential	Torque transfer module*2
Oil capacity	1.35 L (1.43 qt., 1.19 Imp. qt.)	Left-hand side: 0.70 L (0.74 qt., 0.62 Imp. qt.) Right-hand side: 0.70 L (0.74 qt., 0.62 Imp. qt.)
Oil type and viscosity	Toyota Genuine Differential gear oil LT 75W-85 GL-5 or equivalent*1	Toyota Genuine ATF WS*3

*1: Your Lexus vehicle is filled with "Toyota Genuine Differential Gear Oil" at the factory. Use Lexus approved "Toyota Genuine Differential Gear Oil" or an equivalent of matching quality to satisfy the above specification. Please contact any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer for further details.

*2: Torque transfer modules are located on the right and left sides of the rear differential unit.

*3: Using torque transfer module fluid other than "Toyota Genuine ATF WS" may cause deterioration of performance, vibration, or ultimately damage the TVD system of your vehicle.

Brakes

Pedal clearance*	GS350/GS200t	102 mm (4.0 in.) Min.
	GS F	112 mm (4.4 in.) Min.
Pedal free play		1.0 – 6.0 mm (0.04 – 0.24 in.)
Fluid type		SAE J1703 or FMVSS No. 116 DOT 3, SAE J1704 or FMVSS No. 116 DOT 4

*: Minimum pedal clearance when depressed with a force of 500 N (51.0 kgf, 112.4 lbf) while the engine is operating.

Steering

Free play	Less than 30 mm (1.2 in.)

Tires and wheels

▶ GS350/GS200t (Type A)

Tire size	225/50R17 94W		
Tire inflation pressure (Recommended cold tire inflation pressure)	Vehicle speed	Front tire kPa (kgf/cm^2 or bar, psi)	Rear tire kPa (kgf/cm^2 or bar, psi)
	More than 190 km/h (118 mph)	300 (3.0, 44)	300 (3.0, 44)
	190 km/h (118 mph) or less	240 (2.4, 35)	240 (2.4, 35)
Wheel size	17 × 7 1/2J		
Wheel nut torque	103 N•m (10.5 kgf•m, 76 ft•lbf)		

▶ GS350/GS200t (Type B)

Tire size	235/45R18 94Y		
Tire inflation pressure (Recommended cold tire inflation pressure)	Vehicle speed	Front tire kPa (kgf/cm^2 or bar, psi)	Rear tire kPa (kgf/cm^2 or bar, psi)
	More than 220 km/h (137 mph)	300 (3.0, 44)	300 (3.0, 44)
	220 km/h (137 mph) or less	240 (2.4, 35)	240 (2.4, 35)
Wheel size	18 × 8J		
Wheel nut torque	103 N•m (10.5 kgf•m, 76 ft•lbf)		

▶ GS350/GS200t (Type C)

Tire size	235/40R19 96Y XL		
Tire inflation pressure (Recommended cold tire inflation pressure)	Vehicle speed	Front tire kPa (kgf/cm^2 or bar, psi)	Rear tire kPa (kgf/cm^2 or bar, psi)
	More than 220 km/h (137 mph)	300 (3.0, 44)	300 (3.0, 44)
	220 km/h (137 mph) or less	240 (2.4, 35)	250 (2.5, 36)
Wheel size	19 × 8J		
Wheel nut torque	103 N•m (10.5 kgf•m, 76 ft•lbf)		

▶ GS350/GS200t (Type D)

Tire size	235/40R19 96Y XL (front), 265/35R19 94Y (rear)		
Tire inflation pressure (Recommended cold tire inflation pressure)	Vehicle speed	Front tire kPa (kgf/cm^2 or bar, psi)	Rear tire kPa (kgf/cm^2 or bar, psi)
	More than 220 km/h (137 mph)	300 (3.0, 44)	300 (3.0, 44)
	220 km/h (137 mph) or less	240 (2.4, 35)	250 (2.5, 36)
Wheel size	19 × 8J (235/40R19), 19 × 9J (265/35R19)		
Wheel nut torque	103 N•m (10.5 kgf•m, 76 ft•lbf)		

▶ GS350/GS200t (Compact spare tire) (if equipped)

Tire size	T155/70D17 110M, T145/70D18 107M
Tire inflation pressure (Recommended cold tire inflation pressure)	420 kPa (4.2 kgf/cm^2 or bar, 60 psi)
Wheel size	17 × 4T (T155/70D17), 18 × 4T (T145/70D18)
Wheel nut torque	103 N•m (10.5 kgf•m, 76 ft•lbf)

▶ GS F

Tire size	255/35ZR19 (92Y) (front), 275/35ZR19 (96Y) (rear), 225/40ZR19 (93Y) XL (spare)*		
Tire inflation pressure (Recommended cold tire inflation pressure)	Vehicle speed	Front tire kPa (kgf/cm^2 or bar, psi)	Rear tire kPa (kgf/cm^2 or bar, psi)
	More than 220 km/h (137 mph)	300 (3.0, 44)	300 (3.0, 44)
	220 km/h (137 mph) or less	250 (2.5, 36)	250 (2.5, 36)
Tire inflation pressure (spare) (Recommended cold tire inflation pressure)	290 kPa (2.9 kgf/cm^2 or bar, 42 psi)		
Wheel size	19 × 9J (255/35ZR19), 19 × 10J (275/35ZR19), 19 × 8 1/2J (225/40ZR19)		
Wheel nut torque	103 N•m (10.5 kgf•m, 76 ft•lbf)		

*: If equipped

■ **When towing a trailer**

Add 20.0 kPa (0.2 kgf/cm^2 or bar, 3 psi) to the recommended tire inflation pressure and drive at speeds below 100 km/h (62 mph).

Light bulbs

	Light bulbs	W	Type
Exterior	Front turn signal lights*	21	A
	Outer foot lights	5	B
Interior	Vanity lights	8	B
	Trunk light	3.8	B

A: Wedge base bulbs (amber)

B: Wedge base bulbs (clear)

*: Vehicles with single-beam headlights

Fuel information

▶ GS350/GS200t

EU area:
You must only use unleaded gasoline conforming to European standard EN228.
Select unleaded gasoline with a Research Octane Number of 95 or higher for optimum engine performance.

Except EU area:
You must only use unleaded gasoline.
Select unleaded gasoline with a Research Octane Number of 95 or higher for optimum engine performance.

▶ GS F

EU area:
You must only use unleaded gasoline conforming to European standard EN228.
Select unleaded gasoline with a Research Octane Number of 98 or higher for optimum engine performance.

Except EU area:
You must only use unleaded gasoline.
Select unleaded gasoline with a Research Octane Number of 98 or higher for optimum engine performance.

■ **Use of ethanol blended gasoline in a gasoline engine**

Lexus allows the use of ethanol blended gasoline where the ethanol content is up to 10%. Make sure that the ethanol blended gasoline to be used has a Research Octane Number that follows the above.

■ **If your engine knocks**

- Consult any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.
- You may occasionally notice light knocking for a short time while accelerating or driving uphill. This is normal and there is no need for concern.

NOTICE

■ Notice on fuel quality

- Do not use improper fuels. If improper fuels are used, the engine will be damaged.
- Do not use leaded gasoline.

  Leaded gasoline will cause the three-way catalytic converter to lose its effectiveness and the emission control system to function improperly.
- EU area: Bioethanol fuel sold under names such as "E50" or "E85" and fuel containing a large amount of ethanol should not be used. The use of these fuels will damage the vehicle's fuel system. In case of any doubt, ask any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.
- Except EU area: Bioethanol fuel sold under names such as "E50" or "E85" and fuel containing a large amount of ethanol should not be used. Your vehicle can use gasoline mixed with 10% max ethanol. The use of fuel with more than 10% ethanol content (E10) will damage the vehicle's fuel system. You must ensure that refueling is carried out only from a source where fuel specification and quality can be guaranteed. In case of any doubt, ask any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.
- Do not use the methanol blended gasoline such as M15, M85, M100. The use of gasoline containing methanol may cause engine damage or failure.

Customizable features

Your vehicle includes a variety of electronic features that can be personalized to your preferences. These preferences can be changed by using the meter control switches, by using the Remote Touch, or at any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

Customizing vehicle features

■ Changing by using the Remote Touch

1. Press the "MENU" button on the Remote Touch.
2. Select  on the "Menu" screen and select "Vehicle".
   Various setting can be changed. Refer to the list of settings that can be changed for details.

■ Changing by using the meter control switches

1. Press ❮ or ❯ of the meter control switches, select  .
2. Press ^ or ⌄ of the meter control switches, select the item or the desired setting, and then press ●.
   To go back to the previous screen, press ⮌.

Customizable features

Some function settings are changed simultaneously with other functions being customized. Contact any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

① Settings that can be changed using the Remote Touch

② Settings that can be changed using the meter control switches

③ Settings that can be changed by any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer

Definition of symbols: O = Available, – = Not available

■ **Meters and multi-information display (→P. 121, 129)**

▶ GS350/GS200t

Function	Default setting	Customized setting	①	②	③
Speed warning	Off	On	–	O	–
Speed warning setting	30 km/h (20 mph)	30 to 260 km/h (20 to 160 mph)	–	O	–
Language*1	English	French	–	O	–
		German			
		Spanish			
		Italian			
		Russian			
Units*1	km (L/100 km)	km (km/L)	O	O	–
		miles (MPG)			
Eco Driving Indicator Light	On (self-lighting)	Off	–	O	–
switch settings	Drive information 1	Desired status screen*2	–	O	–
Drive information screen displayed on the first screen of (Drive information 1)	Current fuel consumption	*3	–	O	–
	Average fuel economy (after reset)				

8 Vehicle specifications

Function	Default setting	Customized setting	①	②	③
Drive information screen displayed on the second screen of i (Drive information 2)	Distance (range)	*3	–	O	–
	Average speed (after reset)				
Drive information screen displayed on the third screen of i (Drive information 3)	Average fuel economy (after refuel)	*3	–	O	–
	Elapsed time (after start)				
Pop-up display	On	Off	–	O	–
Accent color*4	Color 1	Color 2	O	O	–
Clock	24-hour display	12-hour display	–	O	–
Needle*5	Blue	Red	–	O	–
		White			
Rev indicator*5	5000 r/min	2000 to 6800 r/min*6	–	O	–
		2000 to 6100 r/min*7			
		Off			
Rev peak*5	On	Off	–	O	–

*1: The default setting varies according to countries.

*2: Some status screens cannot be registered (indicated on the multi-information display)

*3: 2 of the following items: current fuel consumption, average fuel economy (after reset), average fuel economy (after refuel), average fuel economy (after start), average vehicle speed (after reset), average vehicle speed (after start), distance (driving range), distance (after start), elapsed time (after reset), elapsed time (after start), blank

*4: Except F SPORT models

*5: F SPORT models

*6: GS350

*7: GS200t

▶ GS F

Function	Default setting	Customized setting	①	②	③
Language*1	English	French	–	O	–
		German			
		Spanish			
		Italian			
		Russian			
Units*1	km (L/100 km)	km (km/L)	O	O	–
		miles (MPG)			
Eco Driving Indicator Light	On (self-lighting)	Off	–	O	–
switch settings	Drive information 1	Desired status screen*2	–	O	–
Drive information screen displayed on the first screen of (Drive information 1)	Current fuel economy	*3	–	O	–
	Average fuel economy (after reset)				
Drive information screen displayed on the second screen of (Drive information 2)	Distance (driving range)	*3	–	O	–
	Average vehicle speed (after reset)				
Drive information screen displayed on the third screen of (Drive information 3)	Average fuel economy (after refuel)	*3	–	O	–
	Elapsed time (after start)				
Pop-up display	On	Off	–	O	–
Rev indicator	Setting 2	Setting 1	–	O	–
		Setting 3			
		Off			
Rev peak	On	Off	–	O	–

Function		Default setting	Customized setting	①	②	③
Speed indicator		Off	50 to 200 km/h*4	–	O	–
			50 to 160 km/h (30 to 100 mph)*4			
Drive mode gauges	SPORT S	SPORT S mode screen	SPORT S+ mode screen	–	O	–
	SPORT S+	SPORT S+ mode screen	SPORT S mode screen	–	O	–
	CUSTOMIZE	Normal mode screen	Eco drive mode screen	–	O	–
			SPORT S mode screen			
			SPORT S+ mode screen			

*1: The default setting varies according to country.

*2: Some status screens cannot be registered (indicated on multi-information display).

*3: 2 of the following items: current fuel consumption, average fuel economy (after reset), average fuel economy (after refuel), average fuel economy (after start), average vehicle speed (after reset), average vehicle speed (after start), distance (driving range), distance (after start), elapsed time (after reset), elapsed time (after start), blank.

*4: The customized setting varies according to country.

■ LKA (Lane-Keeping Assist)*/LDA (Lane Departure Alert with steering control)* (→P. 307, 317)

Function	Default setting	Customized setting	①	②	③
Lane centering function*	Off	On	–	O	–
Steering assist	On	Off	–	O	–
Adjust alert type*	 (Steering vibration)	 (Buzzer)	–	O	–
Alert sensitivity	Standard	High	–	O	–
Vehicle sway warning	On	Off	–	O	–
Vehicle sway warning sensitivity	Standard	Low	–	O	–
		High			

*: If equipped

■ PCS (Pre-Crash Safety system)* (→P. 295)

Function	Default setting	Customized setting	①	②	③
PCS (Pre-Crash Safety system)	On	Off	–	O	–
Adjust alert timing	 (Middle)	 (Far)	–	O	–
		 (Near)			

*: If equipped

■ BSM (Blind Spot Monitor)* (→P. 363)

Function	Default setting	Customized setting	①	②	③
BSM (Blind Spot Monitor)	On	Off	–	O	–

*: If equipped

■ AFS (Adaptive Front-lighting System)* (→P. 263)

Function	Default setting	Customized setting	①	②	③
AFS (Adaptive Front-lighting System)	On	Off	–	O	–

*: If equipped

■ RSA (Road Sign Assist)*1 (→P. 326)

Function	Default setting	Customized setting	①	②	③
RSA (Road Sign Assist)	On	Off	–	O	–
Excess speed notification method	Only visual	No Notification	–	O	–
		Visual and audible*2			
Excess speed notification level	3 km/h (1 mph)	5 km/h (3 mph)	–	O	–
		10 km/h (5 mph)			
Other notifications method*3	Only visual	No Notification	–	O	–
		Visual and audible*2			

*1: If equipped

*2: If a speed limit with supplemental mark is exceeded, the warning buzzer does not operate.

*3: No-overtaking notification only

■ Door lock (→P. 159, 594)

Function	Default setting	Customized setting	①	②	③
Unlocking on second key turn (Allows all doors to be unlocked by turning the mechanical key twice in the driver's door)	Off (All doors unlocked in one step)	On (Driver's door unlocked in one step, all doors unlocked in two steps)	–	–	O
Speed linked door locking function	On	Off	O	–	O
Shift position linked door locking function	Off	On	O	–	O
Shift position linked door unlocking function	Off	On	O	–	O
Driver's door linked door unlocking function	On	Off	O	–	O
Locking/unlocking of the trunk when all doors are locked/unlocked	On	Off	–	–	O

■ Entry function* and wireless remote control (→P. 154, 173)

Function	Default setting	Customized setting	①	②	③
Operation signal (Emergency flashers)	On	Off	O	–	O
Time elapsed before automatic door lock function is activated if a door is not opened after being unlocked	30 seconds	60 seconds	–	–	O
		120 seconds			
Open door reminder buzzer (When locking the vehicle)	On	Off	–	–	O

*: If equipped

■ Entry function* (→P. 173)

Function	Default setting	Customized setting	①	②	③
Smart entry & start system	On	Off	O	–	O
Unlocking operation	All the doors	Driver's door	O	–	O
Number of consecutive door lock operations	As many as desired	2 times	–	–	O

*: If equipped

■ Wireless remote control (→P. 154)

Function	Default setting	Customized setting	①	②	③
Wireless remote control	On	Off	–	–	O
Unlocking operation	Off (All doors unlocked in one step)	On (Driver's door unlocked in one step, all doors unlocked in two steps)	O	–	O
Trunk unlocking operation	Press and hold (short)	One short press	–	–	O
		Push twice			
		Press and hold (long)			
		Off			

■ Front seats (→P. 196)

Function	Default setting	Customized setting	①	②	③
Driver's seat movement when exiting the vehicle	Standard	Off	O	–	O
		Partial			
Selecting the door linking driving position memory with door unlock operation	Driver's door	All doors	–	–	O

■ Outside rear view mirrors (→P. 211)

Function	Default setting	Customized setting	①	②	③
Automatic mirror folding and extending operation	Linked to the locking/ unlocking of the doors	Off	–	–	O
		Linked to operation of the engine switch			
Linked mirror function when reversing	On	Off	–	–	O

■ Power windows and moon roof* (→P. 214, 217)

Function	Default setting	Customized setting	①	②	③
Mechanical key linked operation	Off	On	–	–	O
Wireless remote control linked operation	Off	On	–	–	O
Buzzer sounds if operated using wireless remote control	On	Off	–	–	O

*: If equipped

■ Automatic light control system (→P. 262)

Function	Default setting	Customized setting	①	②	③
Light sensor sensitivity	Standard	-2 to 2	O	–	O
Follow me home (Time elapsed before headlights automatically turn off)	30 seconds	60 seconds	–	–	O
		90 seconds			
		120 seconds			
Welcome light illumination control	On	Off	–	–	O

■ AHS (Adaptive High-beam System)*1 (→P. 265)

Function	Default setting	Customized setting	①	②	③
Adaptive High-beam System	On	Off*2	–	–	O
Clearance between a vehicle ahead and the shaded high beams	Standard	Narrow	–	–	O
		Wide			
Vehicle speed at which the brightness and illuminated area adjustment of the high beams changes mode	Approximately 120 km/h (75 mph) or more	Approximately 100 km/h (63 mph) or more	–	–	O
		Approximately 80 km/h (50 mph) or more			
Intensity adjustment of the high beams when driving around a curve (illuminates the area in the direction vehicle is turning more brightly)	On	Off	–	–	O
Projection distance adjustment of the low beams according to the distance to a preceding vehicle	On	Off	–	–	O

*1: If equipped

*2: Only high beam will be turned on or off.

■ **Lexus parking assist-sensor*1, 2**

Function	Default setting	Customized setting	①	②	③
Detection distance of the front center sensor*3	Far	Near	O	–	O
Detection distance of the rear center sensor	Far	Near	O	–	O
Buzzer volume	3	1 to 5	O	–	O
Display setting (when Lexus parking assist-sensor is operating)	All sensors displayed	Display off	O	–	O

*1: If equipped

*2: Refer to the "NAVIGATION AND MULTIMEDIA SYSTEM OWNER'S MANUAL".

*3: GS350/GS200t

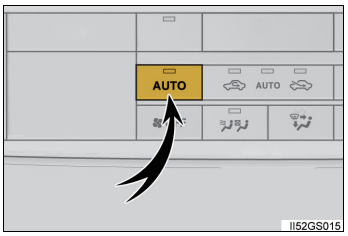
■ **Driving mode select switch (vehicles with Adaptive Variable Suspension system) (→P. 359)**

Function	Default setting	Customized setting	①	②	③
Power train control	Normal	Power	O	–	–
		Eco			
Chassis control	Normal	Sport	O	–	–
Air conditioning operation	Normal	Eco	O	–	–

■ Automatic air conditioning system (→P. 396)

Function	Default setting	Customized setting	①	②	③
Switching between outside air and recirculated air mode linked to "AUTO" switch* operation	On	Off	O	–	O
A/C Auto switch operation	On	Off	O	–	O
Exhaust gas sensor sensitivity	Standard	-3 to 3	O	–	O

*: This is the switch for turning on and off the automatic mode of the air conditioning system, not the outside air or recirculated mode switch.



■ Front seat heaters (without seat ventilators)* (→P. 413)

Function	Default setting	Customized setting	①	②	③
Automatic operation of front seat heater	Off	On	–	–	O

*: If equipped

■ Front seat heaters and ventilators*1/rear seat heaters*2 (→P. 412)

Function	Default setting	Customized setting	①	②	③
Adjustment of the front seat heater temperature or the ventilator fan speed during automatic operation (individual seat adjustment available)	Level 3 (standard)	Level 1 (low) to level 5 (high)	O	–	O
Adjustment of the rear seat heater temperature during automatic operation (individual seat adjustment available)	Level 3 (standard)	Level 1 (low) to level 5 (high)	O	–	O
Rear seat heater start-up conditions when the engine switch is in the IGNITION ON mode (individual seat adjustment available)	Off	On (AUTO)	O	–	O

*1: If both are equipped

*2: If equipped

■ Illumination (→P. 416)

Function	Default setting	Customized setting	①	②	③
Interior lights illumination control	On	Off	–	–	O
Time elapsed before the interior lights turn off	15 seconds	7.5 seconds	O	–	O
		30 seconds			
Operation after the engine switch is turned off	On	Off	–	–	O
Operation when the doors are unlocked	On	Off	–	–	O
Operation when you approach the vehicle with the electronic key on your person (vehicles with entry function)	On	Off	–	–	O
Footwell lighting	On	Off	–	–	O
Outer foot lights	On	Off	–	–	O
Time elapsed before the outer foot lights turn off	15 seconds	Off	O	–	O
		7.5 seconds			
		30 seconds			
Enable/disable operation of the outer foot lights when you approach the vehicle with the electronic key on your person	On	Off	–	–	O
Enable/disable operation of the outer foot lights when the doors are unlocked with the power door lock switch	On	Off	–	–	O

■ Rear sunshade* (→P. 431)

Function	Default setting	Customized setting	①	②	③
Reverse operation	On	Off	–	–	O
Time elapsed before the reverse operation feature activates	0.7 seconds	0 second	–	–	O
		0.9 seconds			
		1.2 seconds			

*: If equipped

■ Vehicle customization

- When the speed linked door locking function and shift position linked door locking function are both on, the door lock operates as follows.
  - When shifting the shift lever to any position other than P, all the doors will be locked.
  - If the vehicle is started with all the doors locked, the speed linked door locking function would not operate.
  - If the vehicle is started with any door unlocked, the speed linked door locking function will operate.
- When the entry function is off, the selecting doors to unlock cannot be customized.
- When the doors remain closed after unlocking the doors and the automatic door lock function (time elapsed before the automatic door lock function is activated if a door is not opened after being unlocked) activates, the signals will be generated in accordance with the operation signal (buzzers) and the operation signal (emergency flashers) settings.
- Some settings can be changed using a switch or the Remote Touch screen. If a setting is changed using a switch, the changed setting will not be reflected on the Remote Touch screen until the engine switch is turned off and then to IGNITION ON mode.

■ When customizing using the Remote Touch

Stop the vehicle in a safe place, apply the parking brake, and shift the shift lever to P. Also, to prevent battery discharge, leave the engine running while customizing the features.

WARNING

■ During customization

As the engine needs to be running during customization, ensure that the vehicle is parked in a place with adequate ventilation. In a closed area such as a garage, exhaust gases including harmful carbon monoxide (CO) may collect and enter the vehicle. This may lead to death or a serious health hazard.

NOTICE

■ During customization

To prevent battery discharge, ensure that the engine is running while customizing features.

Item to initialize

The following item must be initialized for normal system operation after such cases as the battery being reconnected, or maintenance being performed on the vehicle:

Item	When to initialize	Reference
Oil maintenance*1	• After the maintenance is performed	P. 462
Tire pressure warning system*2	• When rotating the tires • When changing the tire inflation pressure by changing traveling speed or load weight, etc.	P. 474

*1: GS350/GS200t

*2: If equipped

Index

What to do if...
(Troubleshooting)..... 654
Alphabetical index..... 658

For information regarding the equipment listed below, refer to the "NAVIGATION AND MULTIMEDIA SYSTEM OWNER'S MANUAL"

- Audio system
- Navigation system
- Lexus parking assist-sensor
- Lexus parking assist monitor

What to do if... (Troubleshooting)

If you have a problem, check the following before contacting any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

The doors cannot be locked, unlocked, opened or closed

You lose your keys

- If you lose your mechanical keys, new genuine mechanical keys can be made by any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer. (→P. 156)
- If you lose your electronic keys, the risk of vehicle theft increases significantly. Contact any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer immediately. (→P. 157)

The doors cannot be locked or unlocked

- Is the electronic key battery weak or depleted? (→P. 491)
- Vehicles with entry function
  Is the engine switch in IGNITION ON mode?
  When locking the doors, turn the engine switch off. (→P. 241)
- Vehicles with entry function
  Is the electronic key left inside the vehicle?
  When locking the doors, make sure that you have the electronic key on your person.
- The function may not operate properly due to the condition of the radio wave. (→P. 175)

The rear door cannot be opened

- Is the child-protector lock set?
  The rear door cannot be opened from inside the vehicle when the lock is set. Open the rear door from outside and then unlock the child-protector lock. (→P. 163)

The trunk lid is closed with the electronic key left inside

- The function to prevent the electronic key from being left inside the trunk will operate and you can open the trunk as usual. Take the key out from the trunk. (→P. 168)

If you think something is wrong

The engine does not start

- Did you press the engine switch while firmly depressing the brake pedal? (→P. 240)
- Is the shift lever in P? (→P. 242)
- Is the electronic key anywhere detectable inside the vehicle? (→P. 173)
- Is the steering wheel unlocked? (→P. 242)
- Is the electronic key battery weak or depleted?
  In this case, the engine can be started in a temporary way. (→P. 595)
- Is the battery discharged? (→P. 597)

The shift lever cannot be shifted from P even if you depress the brake pedal

- Is the engine switch in IGNITION ON mode?
  If you cannot release the shift lever by depressing the brake pedal with the engine switch in IGNITION ON mode (→P. 253)

The steering wheel cannot be turned after the engine is stopped

- It is locked automatically to prevent theft of the vehicle. (→P. 242)



The windows do not open or close by operating the power window switches

- Is the window lock switch pressed?
  The power window except for the one at the driver's seat cannot be operated if the window lock switch is pressed. (→P. 214)



The engine switch is turned off automatically

- The auto power off function will be operated if the vehicle is left in ACCESSORY or IGNITION ON mode (the engine is not running) for a period of time. (→P. 242)



A warning buzzer sounds during driving

- The seat belt reminder light is flashing
  Are the driver and the front passenger wearing the seat belts? (→P. 520)
- The parking brake indicator is on
  Is the parking brake released? (→P. 256)

Depending on the situation, other types of warning buzzer may also sound. (→P. 518, 524)



An alarm is activated and the horn sounds (if equipped)

- Did anyone inside the vehicle open a door or anything move inside the vehicle during setting the alarm?
  The sensor detects them and the alarm sounds. (→P. 92)

To stop the alarm, turn the engine switch to IGNITION ON mode or start the engine.



A warning buzzer sounds when leaving the vehicle (vehicles with entry function)

- Is the electronic key left inside the vehicle or the moon roof opened (if equipped)?
  Check the message on the multi-information display. (→P. 524)

A warning light turns on or a warning message is displayed

- When a warning light turns on or a warning message is displayed, refer to P. 518, 524.

When a problem has occurred

If you have a flat tire

- Vehicles with spare tire
  Stop the vehicle in a safe place and replace the flat tire with the spare tire. (→P. 557)
- Vehicles without spare tire
  Stop the vehicle in a safe place and repair the flat tire temporarily with the emergency tire puncture repair kit. (→P. 573)

The vehicle becomes stuck

- Try the procedure for when the vehicle becomes stuck in mud, dirt, or snow. (→P. 608)

Alphabetical index

A

A/C 396
- Air conditioning filter 489
- Changing the rear seat settings 403
- Front automatic air conditioning system 396
- nanoe™ system 406
- Pollen removal mode 402
- Rear air conditioning system 408
- S-FLOW mode 397

ABS (Anti-lock Brake System) 375
- Function 375
- Warning light 519
- Warning message 524

Active Sound Control (ASC) 261
Adaptive Front-lighting System (AFS) 263
Adaptive Variable Suspension system (AVS) 376
AFS (Adaptive Front-lighting System) 263
AHS (Adaptive High-beam System) 265
Air conditioning filter 489
Air conditioning system 396
- Air conditioning filter 489
- Changing the rear seat settings 403
- Front automatic air conditioning system 396
- nanoe™ system 406
- Pollen removal mode 402
- Rear air conditioning system 408
- S-FLOW mode 397

Airbags 51
- Airbag manual on-off system 61
- Airbag operating conditions 57
- Airbag precautions for your child 53
- Airbag warning light 518
- Correct driving posture 44
- Curtain shield airbag operating conditions 57
- Curtain shield airbag precautions 55
- General airbag precautions 53
- Locations of airbags 51
- Modification and disposal of airbags 56
- Side airbag operating conditions 57
- Side airbag precautions 53
- Side and curtain shield airbags operating conditions 57
- Side and curtain shield airbags precautions 53
- SRS airbags 51

Airbag manual on-off system 61
Alarm 92
- Alarm 92
- Warning buzzer 518, 524

Anchor brackets 76
Antennas (smart entry & start system) 173

Anti-lock Brake System (ABS) 375
Function 375
Warning light 519
Warning message 524
Approach warning 338, 350
Armrest 430
Armrest door 433
ASC (Active Sound Control) 261
Ashtrays 429
Assist grips 434
Audio input*
Audio system*
Automatic headlight leveling system 264
Automatic High Beam 270
Automatic light control system 262
Automatic transmission 246
If the shift lever cannot be shifted from P 253
M mode 249
Paddle shift switches 248
AUX port*
Auxiliary boxes 423
AVS (Adaptive Variable Suspension system) 376

B

Back-up light
Replacing light bulb 504
Battery 466
If the vehicle has discharged battery 597
Preparing and checking before winter 383
Warning light 518
Blind Spot Monitor (BSM) 363
Blind Spot Monitor function 368
Rear Crossing Traffic Alert function 370
Bluetooth®*
Brake
Fluid 628
Parking brake 256
Warning light 518, 520
Warning message 524
Brake assist 375
Brake Hold 259
Break-in tips 224
Brightness control
Instrument panel light control 111
BSM (Blind Spot Monitor) 363
Blind Spot Monitor function 368
Rear Crossing Traffic Alert function 370

*: Refer to the "NAVIGATION AND MULTIMEDIA SYSTEM OWNER'S MANUAL".

C

Card key 154
Care 440, 444
Aluminum wheels 441
Exterior 440
Interior 444
Seat belts 445
Cargo hooks 424
CD player*
Chains 385
Child restraint system 64
Baby seats, definition 65
Baby seats, installation 77
Child seats, definition 65
Child seats, installation 77
Installing CRS with ISOFIX rigid anchors 80
Installing CRS with seat belts 77
Installing CRS with top strap 81
Junior seats, definition 65
Junior seats, installation 79
Child safety 63
Airbag precautions 53
Battery precautions 469, 601
Child restraint system 64
How your child should wear the seat belt 47, 48
Installing child restraints 76
Moon roof precautions 220
Power window lock switch 214
Power window precautions 216
Rear door child-protectors 163
Removed electronic key battery precautions 492
Seat belt comfort guide 47
Seat belt precautions 50
Seat heater precautions 411
Trunk precautions 169
Child-protectors 163
Cleaning 440, 444
Aluminum wheels 441
Exterior 440
Interior 444
Seat belts 445

Clock 109, 429
Coat hooks 434
Condenser 466
Console box 420
Console box light 421
Coolant 464
Capacity 625
Checking 464
Preparing and checking before winter 383
Cooling system 464
Engine overheating 602
Cruise control
Cruise control 355
Dynamic radar cruise control with full-speed range 331
Dynamic radar cruise control 343
Cup holders 421
Curtain shield airbags 51
Customizable features 634

D

DAB (Digital Audio Broadcast)*
Daytime running light system 264
Defogger
Front windshield 402
Outside rear view mirrors 402
Rear window 402
Differential
Front differential 627
Rear differential 627
Digital Audio Broadcast (DAB)*
Dimensions 612
Display
12.3-inch display 394
Drive information 122, 130
Dynamic radar cruise control with full-speed range 331
Dynamic radar cruise control 343
LDA (Lane Departure Alert with steering control) 321
LKA (Lane-Keeping Assist) 312
Multi-information display 121, 129
Trip information 108, 113
Warning message 524
Do-it-yourself maintenance 449
Door courtesy lights
Location 416
Wattage 631
Door lock
Doors 159
Smart entry & start system 173
Wireless remote control 154
Doors 159
Automatic door locking and unlocking system 163
Door glasses 214
Door lock 162
Open door warning buzzer 174
Open door warning light 520
Outside rear view mirrors 211
Rear door child-protector 163

*: Refer to the "NAVIGATION AND MULTIMEDIA SYSTEM OWNER'S MANUAL".

Double locking system 91
Drive info 1/Drive info 2/
Drive info 3 ..... 126, 138
Drive information 122, 130
Resetting 122, 130
Drive-Start Control 223, 252
Driver's seat position memory 199
Driving position memory 200
Memory recall function 202
Power easy access system 199
Driving 222
Break-in tips 224
Correct driving posture 44
Driving mode select switch 358
Procedures 222
Winter drive tips 383
Dynamic radar cruise control 343
Function 343
Warning message 524
Dynamic radar cruise control with
full-speed range 331
Function 331
Warning message 524
DVD player*

E

Eco drive mode 358
Eco Driving Indicator 106
Eco Driving Indicator
Light 126, 137
Eco driving meter 113
Electric Power Steering (EPS) 376
Function 376
Warning light 519
Warning message 524
Electronic key 154
Battery-saving function 175
If the electronic key does not
operate properly 594
Replacing the battery 491
Emergency, in case of
If a warning buzzer sounds 518
If a warning light turns on 518
If a warning message is
displayed 524
If the battery is discharged 597
If the electronic key does not
operate properly 594
If the engine will not start 590
If the parking brake cannot
be released 592
If you have a flat tire 557, 573
If you think something
is wrong 516
If your vehicle becomes stuck 608
If your vehicle has to be
stopped in an emergency 509
If your vehicle needs to
be towed 510
If your vehicle overheats 602

Emergency brake signal 376
Emergency flashers 508
Emergency tire puncture repair kit 573
Engine 616
Accessory mode 241
Compartment 454
Engine switch 240
Hood 451
How to start the engine 240
Identification number 615
Ignition switch (engine switch) 240
Overheating 602
Engine compartment cover 457
Engine coolant 464
Capacity 625
Checking 464
Preparing and checking before winter 383
Engine coolant temperature gauge 108, 113
Engine oil 459
Capacity 618
Checking 459
Oil level warning message 524
Oil pressure warning message 524
Preparing and checking before winter 383
Engine switch 240
Auto power off function 242
Changing the engine switch modes 241
If your vehicle has to be stopped in an emergency 509
Starting the engine 240
EPS (Electric Power Steering) 376
Function 376
Warning light 519
Warning message 524
Expert mode 378

F

First-aid kit storage net 425
Flat tire
Vehicles with spare tire 557
Vehicles without spare tire 573
Floor mats 42
Fluid
Automatic transmission 626
Brake 628
Washer 470
Fog lights 275
Replacing light bulbs 504
Switch 275
Follow me home system 263
Footwell light 416
Front air conditioning system 396
Front fog lights 275
Replacing light bulbs 504
Switch 275

*: Refer to the "NAVIGATION AND MULTIMEDIA SYSTEM OWNER'S MANUAL".

Front personal lights....417
Front position lights....262
Light switch....262
Replacing light bulbs....504
Welcome light illumination control....160
Front seats....196
Adjustment....196
Cleaning....444
Correct driving posture....44
Driving position memory....199
Head restraints....204
Power easy access system....199
Seat heaters....412
Seat position memory....199
Seat ventilators....412
Front turn signal lights....255
Replacing light bulbs....499, 504
Turn signal lever....255
Wattage....631
Fuel....282
Capacity....617
Fuel gauge....108, 113
Fuel pump shut off system....517
Information....632
Refueling....282
Type....617
Warning light....520
Warning messages....524
Fuel consumption
Average fuel consumption....122, 130
Average fuel consumption after refueling....122, 130
Current fuel consumption....122, 130
Fuel filler door....282
Refueling....282
When the fuel filler door cannot be opened....284
Fuel pump shut off system....517
Fuses....493

G

Gauges....108, 113
Glove box....420
Glove box light....420

H

Hands-free system (for cellular phone)*
Head restraints....204
Headlight cleaner....277, 278
Headlights....262
Adaptive Front-lighting System (AFS)....263
AHS (Adaptive High-beam System)....265
Automatic High Beam system....270
Follow me home system....263
Headlight leveling warning message....524
Light switch....262
Replacing light bulbs....504
Head-up display....141
Heated steering wheel....411

Heaters 396
Air conditioning system 396
Heated steering wheel 412
Outside rear view mirrors 402
Seat heaters 412
Hill-start assist control 376
Hood 451
Open 451
Warning message 524
Hooks
Cargo hooks 424
Coat hooks 434
Luggage hook 424
Retaining hooks (floor mat) 42
Horn 207

I

Identification 614
Engine 615
Vehicle 614
Ignition switch (engine switch) 240
Auto power off function 242
Changing the engine switch modes 241
If your vehicle has to be stopped in an emergency 509
Starting the engine 240
Illuminated entry system 418
Immobilizer system 86
Indicators 103
Initialization
Items to initialize 651
Moon roof 219
Power windows 215
Tire pressure warning system 473
Initiators (tire pressure warning system) 483
Inside door handle lights 416
Inside rear view mirror 209
Instrument panel light control 111, 118
Interior lights 416
Intrusion sensor and tilt sensor 95
ISOFIX rigid anchors 76

*: Refer to the "NAVIGATION AND MULTIMEDIA SYSTEM OWNER'S MANUAL".

J

Jack
- Positioning the jack 452
- Vehicle-equipped jack 558, 575

Jack handle 558, 575

Jam protection function
- Moon roof 218
- Power trunk lid 169
- Power window 214

K

Keyless entry 173
- Smart entry & start system 173
- Wireless remote control 154

Keys 154
- Battery-saving function 175
- Electronic key 154
- Engine switch 240
- If the electronic key does not operate properly 594
- If you lose your keys 156, 157
- Key number plate 154
- Keyless entry 154, 173
- Mechanical key 155
- Replacing the battery 491
- Warning buzzer 174
- Wireless remote control key 154

Knee airbags 51

L

Language (multi-information display) 635, 637

Lever
- Auxiliary catch lever 451
- Hood lock release lever 451
- Shift lever 246
- Turn signal lever 255
- Wiper lever 276

Lexus parking assist monitor*

Lexus parking assist-sensor*
- Function*
- Warning message 524

Lexus Safety System+ 286
- AHS (Adaptive High-beam System) 265
- Automatic High Beam 270
- Dynamic radar cruise control 343
- Dynamic radar cruise control with full-speed range 331
- LDA (Lane Departure Alert with steering control) 317
- LKA (Lane-Keeping Assist) 307
- PCS (Pre-Crash Safety system) 295
- RSA (Road Sign Assist) 326

License plate lights 262
- Light switch 262
- Replacing light bulbs 504
- Welcome light illumination control 160

Light bulbs
- Replacing 498
- Wattage 631

Lights
AHS (Adaptive High-beam System) 265
Automatic High Beam system 270
Fog light switch 275
Follow me home system 263
Headlight switch 262
Illuminated entry system 418
Interior light 417
Interior lights list 416
Personal lights 417
Replacing light bulbs 499, 504
Trunk light 168
Turn signal lever 255
Vanity lights 428
Wattage 631
Welcome light illumination control 160
LDA (Lane Departure Alert with steering control) 317
Operation 320
Warning messages 524
LKA (Lane-Keeping Assist) 307
Operation 311
Warning messages 524
Lock steering column 242
Low profile tire 475
Luggage hook 424
Luggage security system 168

M

Main display 394
Maintenance
Do-it-yourself maintenance 449
Maintenance data 612
Maintenance requirements 447
Malfunction indicator lamp 518
Master warning light 520
Meter 108, 113
Head-up display 141
Indicators 103
Instrument panel light control 111, 118
Meters 108, 113
Multi-information display 121, 129
Warning lights 102
Mirrors
Inside rear view mirror 209
Outside rear view mirror defoggers 402
Outside rear view mirrors 211
Vanity mirrors 428
Moon roof 217
Door lock linked moon roof operation 218
Jam protection function 218
Operation 217
Warning message 524
MP3 disc*

*: Refer to the "NAVIGATION AND MULTIMEDIA SYSTEM OWNER'S MANUAL".

Multi-information display 121, 129
Boost meter/oil temperature gauge/oil pressure gauge 123
Drive information 122, 130
Dynamic radar cruise control 343
Dynamic radar cruise control with full-speed range 331
"F" content 132
G-force 124, 135
Lap timer 132
LDA ((Lane Departure Alert with steering control) 317
LKA (Lane-Keeping Assist) 307
Torque distribution 134
Warning message 524

N

nanoe™ system 406
Navigation system*

O

Odometer 108, 113
Oil
Engine oil 618
Front differential oil 627
Rear differential oil 627
Opener
Fuel filler door 282
Hood 451
Trunk 166
Outer foot lights
Location 416
Replacing light bulbs 500
Wattage 631
Outside rear view mirrors 211
Adjusting and folding 211
BSM (Blind Spot Monitor) 363
Linked mirror function when reversing 212
Mirror position memory 199
Outside rear view mirror defoggers 402
Outside temperature display 109, 115
Overheating, Engine 602

P

Paddle shift switches 248
Parking assist sensors*
Parking brake 256
If the parking brake cannot be released 592
Operation 256
Parking brake engaged warning buzzer 524
Parking brake engaged warning message 524
PCS
(Pre-Crash Safety system) 295
Function 295
Warning light 519
Warning message 524
Personal lights 417
Pop-up display 126, 138
Pollen removal mode 402
Power easy access system 199
Power outlets 430

Power steering 376
Warning light 519
Warning message 524
Power trunk lid 166
Power windows 214
Door lock linked window operation 215
Jam protection function 214
Operation 214
Window lock switch 214
Pre-Crash Safety system (PCS) 295
Function 295
Warning light 519
Warning message 524

R

Radar cruise control (dynamic radar cruise control) 343
Radar cruise control (dynamic radar cruise control with full-speed range) 331
Radiator 466
Radio*
Radio Data System (RDS)*
Rear air conditioning system 408
Rear door sunshades 431
Rear fog light 275
Replacing light bulb 504
Switch 275
Rear personal lights 417
Rear seat heaters 412
Rear sunshade 431
Operation 431
Reverse operation feature 432
Rear turn signal lights 255
Replacing light bulbs 504
Turn signal lever 255
Rear view mirror
Inside rear view mirror*
Outside rear view mirrors 211
Rear view monitor system*
Rear window defogger 402
Refueling 282
Capacity 617
Fuel types 617
Opening the fuel tank cap 284
When the fuel filler door cannot be opened 284
Remote Touch*
Replacing
Electronic key battery 491
Fuses 493
Light bulbs 498
Tires 557
Rev indicator 110, 116
Rev peak 110, 117

*: Refer to the "NAVIGATION AND MULTIMEDIA SYSTEM OWNER'S MANUAL".

S

Seat belt reminder light 520
Seat belts 46
Adjusting the seat belt 47
Child restraint system installation 77
Cleaning and maintaining the seat belt 445
Emergency Locking Retractor (ELR) 48
How to wear your seat belt 46
How your child should wear the seat belt 48
Pregnant women, proper seat belt use 49
Reminder light and buzzer 520
Seat belt pretensioners 47
SRS warning light 518
Seat heaters 412
Seat position memory 199
Seat ventilators 412
Seats 196
Adjustment 196
Adjustment precautions 197
Child seats/child restraint system installation 76
Cleaning 444
Driving position memory 199
Head restraints 204
Power easy access system 199
Properly sitting in the seat 44
Seat heaters 412
Seat position memory 199
Seat ventilators 412
Sensor
Automatic headlight system 264
Automatic High Beam system 270
Inside rear view mirror 210
Intrusion sensor and tilt sensor 95
Lexus parking assist-sensor*
LDA (Lane Departure Alert with steering control) 317
LKA (Lane-Keeping Assist) 307
Radar sensor 288, 367
Rain-sensing windshield wipers 280
Service reminder indicators 100
S-FLOW mode 397
Shift lever 246
Automatic transmission 246
If the shift lever cannot be shifted from P 253
Shift lever light 416
Shift lock system 252
Side airbags 51
Side display 394
Side mirrors 211
Adjusting and folding 211
BSM (Blind spot monitor) 363
Linked mirror function when reversing 212
Mirror position memory 199
Side turn signal lights 255
Replacing light bulbs 504
Turn signal lever 255

Smart entry & start system....173
Antenna location....173
Entry functions....159, 166
Starting the engine....240
Warning message....524
Snow mode....247
Snow tires....387
Spare tire....557
Inflation pressure....630
Storage location....558
Spark plug....625
Specifications....612
Speech command system*
Speed indicator....116
Speedometer....108, 113
Sport mode....358
Steering lock....242
Column lock release....243
Steering lock system warning message....555
Steering wheel....207
Adjustment....207
Audio switches*
Heated steering wheel....412
Power easy access system....199
Steering wheel position memory....199
Stop lights
Emergency brake signal....376
Replacing light bulbs....504
Storage feature....419
Storage precautions....419
Stuck
If the vehicle becomes stuck....608
Sun visors....428
Sun shade
Rear....431
Rear door....431
Roof....218
Switches
Adaptive High-beam System switch....265
ASC (Active Sound Control) switch....261
Audio remote control switches*
Automatic High Beam switch....271
Brake Hold....259
Cruise control switch....331, 343, 355
Door lock switches....162
Driving mode select switch....358
Driving position memory switches....199
Dynamic radar cruise control switch....343
Emergency flashers switch....508
Fog light switch....275
Heated steering wheel switch....412
HUD (Head-up display) switches....141
Ignition switch....240
Lexus parking assist-sensor switch*
Light switch....262
LDA (Lane Departure Alert with steering control) switch....320

*: Refer to the "NAVIGATION AND MULTIMEDIA SYSTEM OWNER'S MANUAL".

LKA (Lane-Keeping Assist) switch ... 311
Meter control switches ... 122, 130
Moon roof switches ... 217
Outside rear view mirror switches ... 211
Paddle shift switches ... 248
Parking brake switches ... 256
Power door lock switch ... 162
Power window switches ... 214
Rear sunshade switch ... 431
Rear window and outside rear view mirror defoggers switch ... 402
Seat heater switches ... 412
Seat ventilator switches ... 412
Snow mode switch ... 247
Talk switch*
Telephone switches*
Tilt and telescopic steering control switch ... 207
Tire pressure warning reset switch ... 474
Trunk closer switch ... 167
Trunk opener switch ... 166
Trunk opener main switch ... 168
TVD (Torque Vectoring Differential) switch ... 373
Vehicle-to-vehicle distance button ... 337, 349
VSC OFF switch ... 377
Window lock switch ... 214
Windshield wipers and washer switch ... 276

T

Tachometer ... 108, 113
Variable red zone ... 118
Tail lights ... 262
Light switch ... 262
Replacing light bulbs ... 504
Welcome light illumination control ... 160
Talk switch*
Telephone switches*
Theft deterrent system
Alarm ... 92
Double locking system ... 91
Engine immobilizer system ... 86
Intrusion sensor and tilt sensor ... 95
Tire inflation pressure ... 485
Maintenance data ... 629
Tire inflation pressure display function ... 473
Warning light ... 521
Warning message ... 524
Tire pressure warning system ... 473
Function ... 473
Initializing ... 473
Installing tire pressure warning valves and transmitters ... 473
Registering ID codes ... 474
Warning light ... 521
Warning message ... 524

Tires 471
Chains 385
Checking 471
Emergency tire puncture repair kit 573
If you have a flat tire 557, 573
Inflation pressure 629
Replacing 557
Rotating tires 472
Size 629
Snow tires 387
Spare tire 557
Tire inflation pressure display function 473
Tire pressure warning system 473
Warning light 521
Warning message 524
Tools 558, 575
Top strap 81
Torque Vectoring Differential (TVD) 373
Towing 510
Emergency towing 510
Towing capacity 612
Towing eyelet 513
Trailer towing 232, 233
Traction Control (TRC) 375
Trailer towing 232, 233
Transmission 246
Automatic transmission 246
Driving mode select switch 358
If the shift lever cannot be shifted from P 253
M mode 249
Paddle shift switches 248
TRC (Traction Control)
Function 375
TRC OFF switch 377
Trip meters 108, 113
Trunk 166
Jam protection function 171
Luggage security system 168
Open trunk warning message 524
Power trunk lid 166
Smart entry & start system 166
Trunk closer switch 167
Trunk easy closer 168
Trunk features 424
Trunk grip 167
Trunk light 168
Trunk opener main switch 168
Trunk opener switch 166
Trunk storage extension 433
Wireless remote control 154
Trunk light 168
Trunk light 168
Wattage 631
TVD (Torque Vectoring Differential) 373

*: Refer to the "NAVIGATION AND MULTIMEDIA SYSTEM OWNER'S MANUAL".

Turn signal lights....255
Replacing light bulbs....499, 504
Turn signal lever....255
Wattage....631
TVD (Torque Vectoring Differential)....373

U

USB port*

V

Vanity lights....428
Vanity lights....428
Wattage....631
Vanity mirrors....428
Vanity lights....428
VDIM (Vehicle Dynamics Integrated Management)....376
Vehicle identification number....614
Vehicle Stability Control (VSC)....375
Ventilators (seat ventilators)....412
VSC (Vehicle Stability Control)....375

W

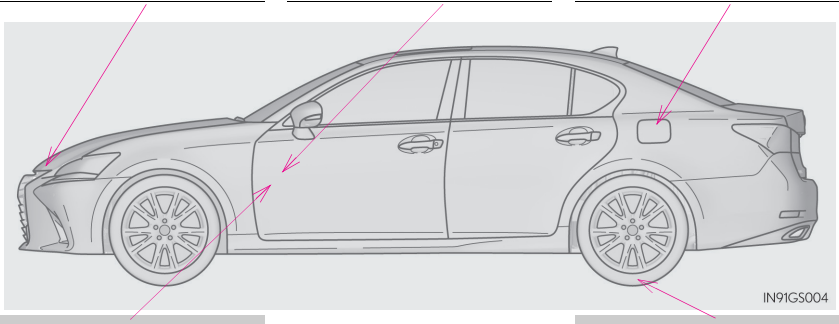
Warning buzzers
Approach warning....338, 350
Brake system....518
Downshifting....252
Key reminder....554
Lexus parking assist-sensor*
Open door....524
Open hood....524
Open moon roof....524
Open trunk....524
Open window....524
Pre-crash braking....524
Seat belt reminder....520
Warning lights....102
ABS....519
AFS OFF indicator....520
Brake system....518, 520
Charging system....518
Electric power steering system....519
Low fuel level....520
Malfunction indicator lamp....518
Master warning light....520
Open door....520
Parking brake indicator....520
Pre-Crash Safety system....519
Seat belt reminder light....520
Slip indicator....519
SRS....518
Tire pressure....521

Warning messages 524
Warning reflector storage belt 427
Washer 276
Checking 470
Low washer fluid warning message 524
Preparing and checking before winter 383
Switch 276
Washing and waxing 440
Weight 612
Welcome light illumination control 160
Wheels 487
Replacing 487
Size 629
Window glasses 214
Window lock switch 214
Windows 214
Power windows 214
Rear window defogger 402
Washer 276
Windshield wiper de-icer 402
Windshield wipers 276
Intermittent windshield wipers with interval adjuster 276
Position 386
Rain-sensing windshield wipers 277
Winter driving tips 383
Wireless remote control key 154
Battery-saving function 175
Locking/Unlocking 154
Replacing the battery 491
WMA disc*

*: Refer to the "NAVIGATION AND MULTIMEDIA SYSTEM OWNER'S MANUAL".

GAS STATION INFORMATION

Auxiliary catch lever	Trunk opener	Fuel filler door
P. 451	P. 166	P. 284



Hood lock release lever	Tire inflation pressure
P. 451	P. 629

Fuel tank capacity (Reference)	66 L (17.4 gal., 14.5 Imp.gal.)
Fuel type	EU area: Unleaded gasoline conforming to European standard EN228 only Except EU area: Unleaded gasoline only P. 617
Cold tire inflation pressure	P. 629
Engine oil capacity (Drain and refill – reference)	P. 618
Engine oil type	P. 618